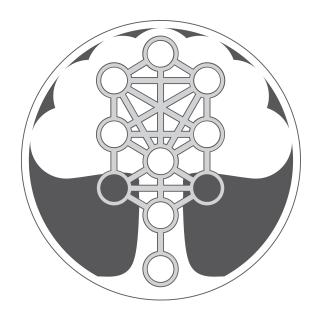
# The Book of Commandments and Revelations

the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

Volume I

History of the Saints Doctrines of the Saints



## The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

Attribution-NoDerivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-ND 4.0)

The Book of Commandments and Revelations Volume 1 The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship David Ferriman, compiler

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship 2019-2024



#### **Attribution-NoDerivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-ND 4.0)**

This is a human-readable summary of (and not a substitute for) the license for The Book of Commandments and Revelations Volume 1. Disclaimer.

#### You are free to:

**Share** — copy and redistribute The Book of Commandments and Revelations Volume 1 in any medium or format for any purpose, even commercially. The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

#### **Under the following terms:**

**Attribution** — You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.

**No Derivatives** — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you may not distribute the modified material.

**No additional restrictions** — You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

#### **Notices:**

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.

#### ISBN:

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship Post Office Box 1503 Miamisburg, Ohio, 45342 www.CJCCF.org

#### Notice:

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.

## Table of Contents

History of the Saints	93
Motto of the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints	
Dedication	
Acknowledgments	
Abbreviations	
Testimony: November 2, 1831	
1835 Preface	
2019 Preface	
2024 Preface	
Doctrines of the Saints	99
Section 1 Introduction	99
Section 2a Articles & Covenants of the Church of Christ	103
Section 2b Hearken ye Elders of My Church	109
Section 2c Become a People of the Temple	. 112
Section 2d Become a Prophetic People	. 115
Section 2e The Embodiment of God's Shalom	.119
Section 2f The Spirit of Zion	.124
Section 2g Come Ye Israel	128
Section 2h Make Ready the New Jerusalem	. 131
Section 3a Statement of Fundamental Truths	.134
Section 3b The Constitution of the Church of Jesus Christ is Christian Fellowship	
Section 3c The Bylaws of The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship	138
Section 3d Of Governments and Laws in General	.148
Section 4a The Laws of the Church of Christ	. 151
Section 4b Further Instructions on the Laws of the Church.	. 157
Section 5a Presiding Elders	160

Section 5b Instruction on Priesthood	163
Section 5c On the Priesthoods	169
Section 5d School of the Prophets	176
Section 5e Ordain Men of Every Race	178
Section 5f Authority & Duties of the Several Quorums	179
Section 5g A Statement and a Revelation	184
Section 6a Presiding over the Peaceful Kingdom	189
Section 6b Organizing the Peaceful Kingdom	191
Section 7a Joseph Smith Jr. Prophet of the Restoration	195
Section 7b The Keys of the Kingdom	196
Section 7c Savior to Zion	198
Section 8a Emma Smith: Elect Lady	201
Section 8b Revelation to the Elect Lady	202
Section 9 The Nauvoo Relief Society	205
Section 10a Ordaining Women: A Quorum of Female Prophetesses	212
Section 10b Ordain Thy House Holy	
Section 10c On Reckoning	216
Section 10d Quorum of the Elect Sisterhood	218
Section 10e Seeking Greater Understanding	219
Section 10f The Sisterhood of Christ	221
Section 10g Together in Sisterhood	222
Section 11a The High Council of the Church of Christ	224
Section 11b Trial of the First Presidency	227
Section 12a The Apostolic Charge	229
Section 12b Concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb	237
Section 12c Teachings on the Twelve and the Council of Seven	240
Section 12d To the Twelve Apostles of the Children of Zion	241
Section 12e The Sunset Wilderness Revelation	243

Section 12f Feed My Sheep	249
Section 12g Apostles in Fellowship	252
Section 13a Further Instructions	254
Section 14a Re-baptism & the Restored Covenant	260
Section 14b The Law of Circumcision	260
Section 14c Re-baptism & Communion	261
Section 14d Bring the Children unto Christ	268
Section 15a A Revelation to the Church Concerning Bread & Wine	270
Section 15b Concerning Conformation & Sacrament Meetings	270
Section 15c Instructions Concerning the Sacrament, Service of Song, & Keeping the Sabbath	273
Section 15d Blessing & Passing the Sacrament of Holy Communion	277
Section 15e The Priesthood & the Sacraments	278
Section 15f The Lord's Supper	280
Section 16 Temporal Marriage	282
Section 17a Eternal Marriage & Polygamy	284
Section 17b Questions on Celestial Marriage	293
Section 17c The Sealing Power: Further Keys	294
Section 17d Questions on Marriage	296
Section 17e Given in Marriage	299
Section 18a The Law of Sarah	304
Section 19a A Revelation to Hyram Smith	307
Section 19b A Revelation to Samuel Smith	307
Section 19c A Revelation to Joseph Smith Sr	308
Section 19d A Revelation to Joseph Knight Sr	308
Section 20a To Joseph Smith Jr. & All Called to the Ministry	309

Section 20b By Common Consent	311
Section 21 A Revelation to Six Elders	312
Section 22a A Revelation to Oliver Cowdery	318
Section 22b A Revelation to David Whitmer	320
Section 22c A Revelation to Peter Whitmer Jr	320
Section 22d A Revelation to John Whitmer	321
Section 22e A Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh	322
Section 22f A Revelation to Parley P. Pratt	323
Section 22g A Revelation to Ezra Thayer & Northrop Sweet	324
Section 22h A Revelation to Orson Pratt	326
Section 23a A Revelation to Sidney Rigdon	328
Section 23b A Revelation to Edward Partridge	330
Section 23c A Revelation to Sidney Rigdon & Joseph Smith Jr	331
Section 24 A Commandment to the Churches	332
Section 25a A Revelation to James Covel	336
Section 25b A Revelation on James Covel	338
Section 26a A Revelation to The Church in Kirtland	339
Section 26b A Call to the Elders of the Church	340
Section 26c A Prophecy to The Church in Kirtland	341
Section 26d A Revelation on Property & the Migration of the Saints	347
Section 27 Mission to the Shakers	348
Section 28 Operations of the Spirits	351
Section 29a Concerning a Farm	
Section 29b A Revelation to the Bishop	357
Section 30 To the Elders of the Church of Christ	360
Section 31a Revelation to Sidney Gilbert	364
Section 31b A Revelation to the Church at Thompson	364

Section 31c A Revelation to William W. Phelps	
& Joseph Coe	366
Section 31d A Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh	367
Section 32 The Center Place	370
Section 33a Lands of the Heritage	372
Section 33b Cornerstone of the Temple	376
Section 34 Keeping the Sabbath	378
Section 35a Directions to Some of the Elders	381
Section 35b Directions on the Bank of the River Destruction	382
Section 35c Return to bear Record	386
Section 36a A Meeting of Some of the Elders	387
Section 36b Directions to the Elders	392
Section 36c A Revelation to William E. Mclelin & Company	396
Section 37 The Keys of the Kingdom	
Section 38a Further Laws and Commandments	
Section 38b To the Elders of the Church of Christ	401
Section 38c To the Church of Christ	403
Section 39a Entrusted with the Commandments	409
Section 39b Stewards Over the Revelations and Commandments	410
Section 39c Proclaim My Gospel	
Section 40a The Appointment of Bishops and Pastors	
Section 40b The Duties of Bishops and Pastors	413
Section 40c A Bishop or Pastor's Certificate	415
Section 40d A Revelation for the Bishops of the Church	
Section 41a The Word of the Lord Concerning the Elders of the Church	417
Section 41b The Word of the Lord to Ten Elders of the Church	417

Section 41c Another Revelation to the Elders of the Church	419
Section 42 The Vision	421
Section 43 Unto the High Priesthood	430
Section 44a Revelation to Lincoln Haskins	432
Section 44b A Revelation to Jared Carter	432
Section 44c A Revelation to Jesse Gause/Frederick G. Williams	
Section 44d A Revelation to Stephen Burnett	434
Section 45a The Revelation of St. John Explained	435
Section 45b A Sample of Pure Language	437
Section 45c Isaiah 11 Explained	438
Section 45d Isaiah 52 Explained	439
Section 45e YHVH	440
Section 46 A Book of Commandments	441
Section 47 To the Council of the Church	442
Section 48 Laws of the Church Concerning Widows and Orphans	445
Section 49 A Revelation to John Murdock	446
Section 50a The Council of Fifty	447
Section 50b Constitution of the Council of Fifty, A Constitution for the Kingdom of God	448
Section 50c Church and Kingdom	451
Section 50d Church and Priesthood	455
Section 50e Revelation on the Council of Fifty	457
Section 51a On Traveling Priesthoods	460
Section 52 On the Parable of the Wheat & Tares	462
Section 53a Vindication of the Saints	464
Section 53b The Olive Leaf	465
Section 53c The Lord's Message of Peace	471
Section 54 A Word of Wisdom	477

Section 55 A Commandment Given unto Joseph Smith Jr	. 479
Section 56 Concerning Apocrypha	481
Section 57 The United Firm	.482
Section 58 Church of the First Born	.483
Section 59 Build the House of the Lord	. 487
Section 60 The Peter French Farm	.489
Section 61a School of the Elders	. 491
Section 61b The Foundation of the Stake of Zion in Kirtlan	
Section 61c Proclaim Peace	.495
Section 62 Revelation Given unto My Friends	.499
Section 63 Revelation Given to William Smith	. 501
Section 64a The Prayer for and the Key to the Redemption of Zion	.502
Section 64b Concerning the Children of Zion	.505
Section 64c Scattered Zion	. 510
Section 65a The United Order	514
Section 65b The United Firm in Kirtland and Zion	.520
Section 66 The Redemption of My People	521
Section 67a Revelation to Warren Cowdery	. 525
Section 67b Revelation to Lyman Sherman	. 525
Section 67c A Revelation to the Twelve Apostles	.526
Section 68 The Celestial Kingdom of God, a Vision	.529
Section 69a Dedication of the House of the Lord	.532
Section 69b Vision of the Celestial Kingdom of God	.538
Section 70a The Seventies	541
Section 71 Be Wise as Serpents	.543
Section 72 Stakes of Zion	. 544
Section 73a Revelation to David W. Patten	. 545

Section 73b Revelation to Brigham Young	545
Section 74 The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints	546
Section 75a Concerning the Twelve	548
Section 75b The Duty of Frederick G. Williams and Willia W. Phelps	
Section 76a The Law of Tithing	550
Section 76b The Disposition of the Properties Tithed	550
Section 77 Revelation to William Marks, Newel K. Whitney Oliver Granger, and Others	
Section 78 Baptisms for the Dead	554
Section 79a The Nauvoo House Stock	564
Section 79b Saints in the Territory of Iowa	564
Section 79c Beloved Brother Brigham Young	565
Section 79d Revelation to Newel K. Whitney	566
Section 79e Blessing Given to Sarah Ann Whitney	567
Section 80a A Vision of Voree	569
Section 80b Service of the Saints	569
Section 80c The Record which was Sealed	571
Section 80d The Voree Temple	573
Section 80f Planting a Stake at Voree	577
Section 80g Revelation Regarding Beaver Island	578
Section 81a Revelation Regarding Sidney Rigdon and George J. Adams	582
Section 81b Revelation Regarding William Marks and Joseph Smith III	583
Section 81c On Kirtland Ohio	585
Section 82 Winter Quarters Revelation	586
Section 83 Pruning of the Vineyard of the Lord	589
Section 84a The Order of Enoch	594
Section 84b Baptisms for the Dead	599

Section 85a Salvation Both Temporal and Spiritual 603
Section 85b Flee to Zion
Section 86 Revelation to Stephen Post607
Section 87a A Holy United Order
Section 87b To the Elders of the Church
Section 87c The Condition of the Quorums of the Church 609
Section 88a The Word of the Lord Concerning Zion 612
Section 88b The Word of the Lord to Abraham Burtis 615
Section 88c The Word of the Lord to Joseph Younger and William Hamilton
Section 88d To Zion, Destruction on Eastern Lands624
Section 88e Iowa for Refuge626
Section 89a A Revelation of Reckoning628
Section 89b To Joseph Newton and Stephen Post629
Section 89c To Baneemy or His Sons
Section 89d To Ermina Page
Section 89e Brethren, if Faithful, Shall Never Fall632
Section 90a Revelation on Promises
Section 90b To the Zion of Our God634
Section 90c The Object of the Book of Mormon636
Section 90d On Representative
Section 91a The Word of the Lord to His Handmaiden, Sarah Newton
Section 91b The Appointment of Bishop Israel Huffaker 641
Section 91c The Chastisement and Restoration of Joseph Newton
Section 92a Call to Priesthoods
Section 92b Condemnation of the Presidency of the Children of Zion646

Section 92c On Missions to Europe, Canada, Western, and Southern States	647
Section 92d The Word of the Lord to the Authorities of Zion	649
Section 92e The Branch of Zion at Attica	651
Section 92f Under the Celestial Law	651
Section 92g The Word of the Lord to His Servants Stephen and Israel	654
Section 93a To the First Presidency and the Children of Zion	656
Section 93b On Organization	659
Section 93c Approval of Assembly	665
Section 94a Revelation to Israel Huffaker	. 669
Section 94b Revelation to Jane Post	. 669
Section 94c Revelation to Samuel Huges	670
Section 94d Revelation to Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker	671
Section 94e To the Heads of the Operative Priesthood in Zion	672
Section 94f Warning to Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker	675
Section 94g An Answer to Stephen and Jane Post	676
Section 95a Concerning Tithing	682
Section 95b On Calling a Conference	682
Section 95c Concerning the Redemption of the Kingdom	683
Section 96a To the Presidency of Zion, a Request of the Lord	. 689
Section 96b The Lord to Israel Huffaker	691
Section 96c To the Spokesman in Zion	694
Section 97a Warning Voice	. 699
Section 97b Revelation to the J.H. Newton	. 699
Section 97c To Sister Post	. 700
Section 98 A Holy United Order	702

Section 99 Concerning Two Matters of the Church	703
Section 100a To the Priesthood and People of My Church.	704
Section 100b Whispering of the Spirit	706
Section 100c A House of Prayer	708
Section 101 Addressing Several Questions	710
Section 102 A New and Everlasting Covenant	712
Section 103 The Manifesto	713
Section 104a To the Elders and to the Church	716
Section 104b Temporal Ministry	718
Section 104c Regarding the Temporal Law	720
Section 104d Principles of Sacrifice	722
Section 104e Counsel Against Suspicion and Distrust	723
Section 105 Ministering to, for, and on behalf of the Dead	726
Section 106 Priesthood Verses Priestcraft	732
Section 107 A Temple	737
Section 108a Compiling Scripture	738
Section 108b The Gift of Translation	739
Section 109 The Sins of the Ancients	741
Section 110 Revelation on the Law of Witnesses	743
Section 111 All as One	745
Section 112 For the Benefit of the Church	747
Section 113 Of Lehi and Korihor	748
Section 114 Robes of the Priesthood: The Head Covering	751
Section 115 A Message from Mother Mary	754
Section 116 Remote Ordinances	758
Section 117 Revelation to the Levites	761
Section 118a Revelation to David	764
Section 118b A Revelation to Kristine	765
Section 118c A Revelation to Alexei	766

Section 118d A Revelation to Victoria	766
Section 118e A Revelation to FayEllen	767
Section 118f A Revelation to Allen	768
Section 118g A Revelation to Anni Rose	769
Section 118h A Revelation to Johnathan	772
Section 118i A Revelation to Doug	774
Section 119 Of the Priesthoods	777
Section 120 Seeking the Straight Path	781
Section 121 Be Ye One	784
Section 122 Revelation of the Lord of Hosts to Alexei Christopher Mattanovich	788
Section 123 New Year of the Trees	792
Section 124 Of Tabernacles and Temples	793
Section 125 The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship	799
Section 126 Revelation on the Plates of Brass	803
Section 127 A Revelation of Judgement	806
Section 128 Divisions and Secret Combinations	808
Section 129 Stirring the Water	812
Section 130 Revelation to Jason and His Wives	814
Section 131 Revelation on the Urim and Thummim	820
Section 132 Revelation on the Miltabim	825
Section 133 Building Zion	830
Section 134 The Symbolism in the Temple and Ritual Clothing	833
Section 135 A Revelation on the Tzitzits	836
Section 136 Revelation on the Tent of the Presence	839
Section 137 Revelation in Far West Missouri	843
Section 138 The Court of the Brotherhood and the Court of the Sisterhood	844

Section 142a Revelation to the Churches of the Fellowship of Christ	.846
Appendix 1 The Genealogy of Adam to Noah	.848
Appendix 2 A Revelation to the Church Concerning Bread & Wine	. 854
Appendix 3 A Revelation on Kirtland	856
Appendix 4 Testimony and Statement of Oliver Cowdery	857

#### The Book of Avahr

#### The Coming Forth of the Book of Mormon

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

David Ferriman, compiler; Nash Ventress, Alexie Christopher Mattanovich and other anonymous, editors

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship 2019

## **Dedication**

To everyone in the Latter Day Saint Movement, may we be one, even as the Father and the Son are one; Amen.

## Acknowledgements

Thank you to everyone that contributed for their work and encouragement. And, special thanks to the families and friends of those involved for the time taken to accomplish this sacred work.

#### 2018 Preface

"And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters." – Revelation 14: 6-7 KJV

The history of the Latter Day Saints, a collective of restorational Christian denominations, begins with the shared history found within the Book of Avahr. "Avahr" is Hebrew for "past." This book tells the story of Joseph Smith Jr.; his birth, obtaining, and "translating" (divining) the Gold Plates into the sacred text we know today as the Everlasting Gospel: The Book of Mormon. And, it includes the revelations he received prior to the formation of the original Church of Christ.

The story of the restoration as found in the Book of Avahr explains why young Joseph went to the Lord, how through sin he lost the Book of Lehi, and how he divined the rest of these new scriptures using a seer stone. This is not meant to be a fully accurate historical narrative yet does attempt to preserve the words of those involved as best as possible. It includes all of the revelations Joseph received that we have access to, in order, as recorded in the original handwritten copies, with minor grammatical changes. These are placed with journal entries and other historical books and records for clearer perspective. When there were no records, the narrative is created through prayer, and inspired guidance. The Book of Avahr ends with the printing of the Book of Mormon.

The Book of Avahr was not compiled to hide Joseph's magical past. Yet it does not go into his treasure seeking, nor does it hide it (though it should be noted that Joseph does in at

least one point attempt to do so, and we do not change his words). Items like Joseph's seer stones, Oliver Cowdery's divining rods, etc. are not hidden. At the same time, his beliefs that angels guarded treasures, etc. are not explored either. It is not as if his world view did not lead him to his sacred experiences. Nor is it that these truths are not clearly recorded. It is simply that, at this time, they are not directly relevant to the purpose of this work. The purpose of the Book of Avahr is show the Book of Mormon coming forth, and to guide others to follow the prophet Joseph in seeking the Lord and gaining their own sacred experiences.

Like the Holy Bible and the Book of Mormon, the Book of Avahr is not perfect and should not always be taken literally. Though Joseph Smith Jr. on at least one occasion declared the Book of Mormon to be the "most correct book," no one ever declared it perfect. The book itself admits that is has flaws as it was compiled by men. Likewise, the Book of Avahr is not a perfect record. As the title page of the Book of Mormon states: "And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ." We echo Moroni's words, and encourage all to read this book prayerfully that the Spirit may speak to mankind through it, just as we would the Holy Bible and any other work of scripture.

For more information on the subject of magic in Joseph Smith Jr.'s world, it is recommended that one read D. Michael Quinn's work, "Early Mormonism and the Magic World View" in addition to the Book of Avahr.

#### 2019 Edition

After completing this work, I felt the Spirit prompting me, telling me it was incomplete. After prayer and inspiration, an additional three chapters have been added. These chapters offer visions from the Prophet Joseph Smith Jr.'s parents, giving understanding of the spiritual environment in which, he was raised and further light and knowledge for the Saints of the branches of Zion.

#### List of Abbreviations

BoC&R - Book of Commandments and Revelations Book One - Book of Commandments BoC - Community of Christ Doctrine and CoCCovenants **CJCLdS** - The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints Doctrine and Covenants - The Orson Pratt Version of the Book of **OPV** Mormon, used by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and many other Latter Day Saint denominations - Revised Authorized Version used by RAV Community of Christ and other

variations used in this tradition

An asterisk (\*) placed before one of the above denotes from where the text of a revelation originated.

denominations from the RLDS tradition; it is the same chapter and verse as the AV (Authorized Version, and other

### History of the Saints

## Also known as The Book of Avahr

A Book of Sacred History; Commandments and Revelations of the Lord given to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer and others by the inspiration of God and gift and power of the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of the Father, and Son, and Holy Ghost, which is one God, infinite and eternal, worlds without end. Amen.

#### Chapter 1

A vision of Mother Smith. The following is from "History of the Prophet Joseph Smith by his mother Lucy Mack Smith," Chapter 13, "The Author's Dream."

- 1 While we were living in the town of Tunbridge, my mind became deeply impressed with the subject of religion; which, probably, was occasioned by my singular experience during my sickness at Randolph.
- 2 I commenced attending Methodist meetings, and in order to oblige me, my husband accompanied me;
- 3 But when this came to the ears of his oldest brother, he was so displeased, and said so much in regard to the matter, that my husband thought it best to desist.
- 4 He said that he considered it hardly worth our while to attend the meetings any longer, as it would prove of but little advantage to us;
- 5 Besides this, it gave our friends such disagreeable feelings.
- 6 I was considerably hurt by this, yet I made no reply.
- 7 I retired to a grove not far distant, where I prayed to the Lord in behalf of my husband—that the true gospel might be presented to him, and that his heart might be softened so as to receive it, or, that he might become more religiously inclined.
- 8 After praying some time in this manner, I returned to the house, much depressed in spirit, which state of feeling continued until I retired to my bed.
- 9 I soon fell asleep, and had the following dream:

- 10 ¶ I thought that I stood in a large and beautiful meadow, which lay a short distance from the house in which we lived, and that everything around me wore an aspect of peculiar pleasantness.
- 11 The first thing that attracted my special attention in this magnificent meadow, was a very pure and clear stream of water, which ran through the midst of it;
- 12 And as I traced this stream, I discovered two trees standing upon its margin, both of which were on the same side of the stream.
- 13 These trees were very beautiful, they were well proportioned, and towered with majestic beauty to a great height.
- 14 Their branches, which added to their symmetry and glory, commenced near the top, and spread themselves in luxurious grandeur around.
- 15 I gazed upon them with wonder and admiration;
- 16 And after beholding them a short time, I saw one of them was surrounded with a bright belt, that shone like burnished gold, but far more brilliantly.
- 17 Presently, a gentle breeze passed by, and the tree encircled with this golden zone, bent gracefully before the wind, and waved its beautiful branches in the light air.
- 18 As the wind increased, this tree assumed the most lively and animated appearance, and seemed to express in its motions the utmost joy and happiness.
- 19 If it had been an intelligent creature, it could not have conveyed, by the power of language, the idea of joy and gratitude so perfectly as it did:
- 20 And even the stream that rolled beneath it, shared, apparently, every sensation felt by the tree,
- 21 For, as the branches danced over the stream, it would swell gently, then recede again with a motion as soft as the breathing of an infant, but as lively as the dancing of a sunbeam.
- 22 The belt also partook of the same influence, and, as it moved in unison with the motion of the stream and of the tree, it increased continually in refulgence and magnitude, until it became exceedingly glorious.
- 23 ¶ I turned my eyes upon its fellow, which stood opposite; but it was not surrounded with the belt of light as the former, and it stood erect and fixed as a pillar of marble.
- 24 No matter how strong the wind blew over it, not a leaf was stirred, not a bough was bent; but obstinately stiff it stood, scorning alike the zephyr's breath, or the power of the mighty storm.

- 25 ¶ I wondered at what I saw, and said in my heart: What can be the meaning of all this?
- 26 And the interpretation given me was, that these personated my husband and his oldest brother, Jesse Smith;
- 27 That the stubborn and unyielding tree was like Jesse; that the other, more pliant and flexible, was like Joseph, my husband;
- 28 That the breath of heaven which passed over them, was the pure and undefiled gospel of the Son of God,
- 29 Which gospel Jesse would always resist, but which Joseph, when he was more advanced in life, would hear and receive with his whole heart, and rejoice therein;
- 30 And unto him would be added intelligence, happiness, glory, and everlasting life.

A vision of Father Smith. The following is from "History of the Prophet Joseph Smith by his mother Lucy Mack Smith," Chapter 14, "The Box."

- 1 After selling the farm at Tunbridge, we moved only a short distance, to the town of Royalton.
- 2 Here we resided a few months, then moved again to Sharon, Windsor county, Vermont.
- 3 In the latter place, my husband rented a farm of my father, which he cultivated in the summer, teaching school in the winter.
- 4 In this way, my husband continued laboring for a few years, during which time our circumstances gradually improved, until we found ourselves quite comfortable again.
- 5 In the meantime, we had a son whom we called Joseph, after the name of his father; he was born December 23, 1805; I shall speak of him more particularly by and by.
- 6 ¶ We moved to Tunbridge; here we had another son, whom we named Samuel Harrison, born March 13, 1808.
- 7 We lived in this place a short time, then moved to Royalton, where Ephraim was born, March 13, 1810.
- 8 We continued here until we had another son, born March 13, 1811, whom we called William.
- 9 ¶ About this time my husband's mind became much excited upon the subject of religion;

- 10 Yet he would not subscribe to any particular system of faith, but contended for the ancient order, as established by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and his Apostles.
- 11 ¶ One night my husband retired to his bed, in a very thoughtful state of mind, contemplating the situation of the Christian religion, or the confusion and discord that were extant.
- 12 He soon fell into a sleep, and before waking had the following vision, which I shall relate in his own words, just as he told it to me the next morning:
- 13 ¶ I seemed to be traveling in an open, barren field, and as I was traveling,
- 14 I turned my eyes towards the east, the west, the north and the south, but could see nothing save dead, fallen timber.
- 15 Not a vestige of life, either animal or vegetable, could be seen;
- 16 Besides, to render the scene still more dreary, the most death-like silence prevailed; no sound of anything animate could be heard in all the field.
- 17 I was alone in this gloomy desert, with the exception of an attendant spirit, who kept constantly by my side.
- 18 Of him I inquired the meaning of what I saw, and why I was thus traveling in such a dismal place.
- 19 He answered thus: This field is the world, which now lieth inanimate and dumb, regarding the true religion, or plan of salvation;
- 20 But travel on, and by the wayside you will find on a certain log a box, the contents of which, if you eat thereof, will make you wise, and give unto you wisdom and understanding.
- 21 I carefully observed what was told me by my guide, and proceeding a short distance, I came to the box.
- 22 I immediately took it up, and placed it under my left arm; then with eagerness I raised the lid, and began to taste of its contents;
- 23 Upon which all manner of beasts, horned cattle, and roaring animals, rose up on every side in the most threatening manner possible, tearing the earth, tossing their horns, and bellowing most terrifically all around me,
- 24 And they finally came so close upon me, that I was compelled to drop the box, and fly for my life.
- 25 Yet, in the midst, of all this I was perfectly happy though I awoke trembling.
- 26 ¶ From this forward, my husband seemed more confirmed than ever, in the opinion that there was no order or class of religionists that knew any more concerning the Kingdom of God, than those of the world, or such as made no profession of religion whatever.

A vision of Father Smith. The following is from "History of the Prophet Joseph Smith by his mother Lucy Mack Smith," Chapter 14, "The Tree and the Spacious Building."

- 1 In 1811, we moved from Royalton, Vermont, to the town of Lebanon, New Hampshire.
- 2 Soon after arriving here, my husband received another very singular vision, which I will relate:
- 3 ¶ I thought, said he, I was traveling in an open, desolate field, which appeared to be very barren.
- 4 As I was thus traveling, the thought suddenly came into my mind that I had better stop and reflect upon what I was doing, before I went any further.
- 5 So I asked myself, What motive can I have in traveling here, and what place can this be?
- 6 My guide, who was by my side, as before, said: This is the desolate world; but travel on.
- 7 The road was so broad and barren, that I wondered why I should travel in it;
- 8 For, said I to myself: Broad is the road, and wide is the gate that leads to death, and many there be that walk therein;
- 9 But narrow is the way, and strait is the gate that leads to everlasting life, and few there be that go in there at.
- 10 ¶ Traveling a short distance further, I came to a narrow path.
- 11 This path I entered, and, when I had traveled a little way in it, I beheld a beautiful stream of water, which ran from the east to the west.
- 12 Of this stream, I could see neither the source nor yet the mouth;
- 13 But as far as my eyes could extend, I could see a rope, running along the bank of it, about as high as a man could reach,
- 14 And beyond me, was a low, but very pleasant valley, in which stood a tree, such as I had never seen before.
- 15 It was exceedingly handsome, insomuch that I looked upon it with wonder and admiration.
- 16 Its beautiful branches spread themselves somewhat like an umbrella,
- 17 And it bore a kind of fruit, in shape much like a chestnut bur, and as white as snow, or, if possible, whiter.
- 18 I gazed upon the same with considerable interest,

- 19 And as I was doing so, the burs or shells commenced opening and shedding their particles, or the fruit which they contained, which was of dazzling whiteness.
- 20 I drew near, and began to eat of it, and I found it delicious beyond description.
- 21 As I was eating, I said in my heart, I cannot eat this alone, I must bring my wife and children, that they may partake with me.
- 22 Accordingly, I went and brought my family, which consisted of a wife and seven children,
- 23 And we all commenced eating, and praising God for this blessing.
- 24 We were exceedingly happy, insomuch that our joy could not easily be expressed.
- 25 While thus engaged, I beheld a spacious building standing opposite the valley which we were in, and it appeared to reach to the very heavens.
- 26 It was full of doors and windows, and they were all filled with people, who were very finely dressed.
- 27 ¶ When these people observed us in the low valley, under the tree, they pointed the finger of scorn at us, and treated us with all manner of disrespect and contempt.
- 28 But their contumely we utterly disregarded.
- 29 I presently turned to my guide and inquired of him the meaning of the fruit that was so delicious.
- 30 He told me it was the pure love of God, shed abroad in the hearts of all those who love him and keep his commandments.
- 31 He then commanded me to go and bring the rest of my children.
- 32 I told him that we were all there.
- 33 No! he replied, Look yonder, you have two more, and you must bring them also.
- 34 Upon raising my eyes, I saw two small children, standing some distance off.
- 35 I immediately went to them and brought them to the tree; upon which they commenced eating with the rest, and we all rejoiced together.
- 36 The more we ate, the more we seemed to desire, until we even got down upon our knees, and scooped it up, eating it by double handfuls.
- 37 After feasting in this manner, a short time, I asked my guide what was the meaning of the spacious building which I saw.
- 38 He replied: It is Babylon, it is Babylon, and it must fall.
- 39 The people in the doors and windows are the inhabitants thereof, who scorn and despise the Saints of God, because of their humility.

Joseph Smith Jr.'s birth and lineage, and the turmoil that lead to the prophet's first vision.

- 1 Owing to the many reports which had been put in circulation by evil-disposed and designing persons, in relation to the rise and progress of the Church of Christ,
- 2 All of which have been designed by the authors thereof to militate against its character as a Church and its progress in the world,
- 3 I have been induced to write this history, to ease the public mind, and put all inquirers after truth into possession of the facts, as they have transpired, in relation both to myself and the Church, so far as I have such facts in my possession.
- 4 In this history I shall present the various events in relation to this Church, in truth and righteousness, as they have transpired, or as they at present exist, being now the eighth year since the organization of said Church.
- 5 ¶ I was born in the town of Sharon in the State of Vermont North America on the 23rd day of December, AD 1805 of goodly parents who spared no pains to instruct me in the Christian religion.
- 6 At the age of about ten years my father, Joseph Smith Sr., moved to Palmyra Ontario County in the State of New York.
- 7 Being in indigent circumstances, we were obliged to labor hard for the support of a large Family having nine children.
- 8 As it required the exertions of all that were able to render any assistance for the support of the family, we were therefore deprived of the benefit of an education.
- 9 Suffice it to say I was merely instructed in reading and writing and the ground rules of Arithmetic which constituted my whole literary acquirements.
- 10 ¶ Sometime in the second year after our removal to Manchester, at about the age of twelve years, there was in the place where we lived unusual excitement on the subject of religion.
- 11 It commenced with the Methodists, but soon became general among all the sects in that region of country.
- 12 Indeed, the whole district of country seemed affected by it, and great multitudes united themselves to the different religious parties,

which created no small stir and division amongst the people, some crying, Lo here! and others, Lo, there!

13 Some were contending for the Methodist faith, some for the Presbyterian, and some for the Baptist.

14 For notwithstanding the great love which the converts to these different faiths expressed at the time of their conversion, and the great zeal manifested by the respective clergy, who were active in getting up and promoting this extraordinary scene of religious feeling, in order to have everybody converted, as they were pleased to call it, let them join what sect they pleased.

15 Yet when the converts began to file off, some to one party and some to another, it was seen that the seemingly good feelings of both the priests and the converts were more pretended than real;

16 For a scene of great confusion and bad feeling ensued, priest contending against priest and convert against convert;

17 So that all their good feelings one for another, if they ever had any, were entirely lost in a strife of words and a contest about opinions.

18 ¶ During this time of great excitement, my mind was called up to serious reflection and great uneasiness;

19 But though my feelings were deep and often poignant, still I kept myself aloof from all these parties, though I attended their several meetings as often as occasion would permit.

20 I was at this time in my fifteenth year.

21 My father's family was proselyted to the Presbyterian faith, and four of them joined that church, namely my mother Lucy; my brothers Hyrum, and Samuel Harrison; and my sister Sophronia.

22 In process of time my mind became somewhat partial to the Methodist sect, and I felt some desire to be united with them;

23 But so great were the confusion and strife among the different denominations, that it was impossible for a person young as I was, and so unacquainted with men and things, to come to any certain conclusion who was right and who was wrong.

24 My mind at times was greatly excited, the cry and tumult were so great and incessant.

25 The Presbyterians were most decided against the Baptists and Methodists and used all the powers of both reason and sophistry to prove their errors, or, at least, to make the people think they were in error.

26 On the other hand, the Baptists and Methodists in their turn were equally zealous in endeavoring to establish their own tenets and disprove all others.

- 27 In the midst of this war of words and tumult of opinions I said to myself, what is to be done?
- 28 Which of all these parties are right; or, are they all wrong together? If any one of them be right, which is it, and how shall I know it?
- 29 ¶ My mind had now become seriously impressed with regard to the all-important concerns of for the well fare of my immortal Soul; which led me to search the scriptures, believing as I was taught, that they contained the Word of God.
- 30 Thus, applying myself to them and my intimate acquaintance with those of different denominations led me to marvel exceedingly;
- 31 For I discovered that these professors of religion were not adorning their profession by a holy walk and Godly conversations agreeable to what I found contained in that sacred depository.
- 32 This was a grief to my Soul.
- 33 ¶ Thus, from the age of twelve years to fifteen I pondered many things in my heart concerning the situation of the world of mankind, the contentions and divisions, the wickedness and abominations, and the darkness which pervaded the minds of mankind.
- 34 My mind become exceedingly distressed, for I become convinced of my sins.
- 35 By searching the scriptures, I found that mankind did not come unto the Lord; but that they had apostatized from the true and living faith.
- 36 There was no society or denomination that built upon the Gospel of Jesus Christ as recorded in the New Testament.
- 37 I felt to mourn for my own sins and for the sins of the world;
- 38 For I learned in the scriptures that God was the same yesterday to day and forever, that He was no respecter to persons; for He was God.
- 39 I looked upon the sun, the glorious luminary of the earth, and also the moon, rolling in their majesty through the heavens, and also the stars shining in their courses;
- 40 And the earth also upon which I stood, and the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and the fish of the waters, and also man walking forth upon the face of the earth in majesty;
- 41 And in the strength of beauty whose power and intelligence in governing the things which are so exceedingly great and marvelous even in the likeness of him who created them.
- 42 And when I considered upon these things my heart exclaimed: Well hath the wise man said: 'It is a fool that saith in his heart there is no God.
- 43 My heart exclaimed, All these bear testimony and bespeak an omnipotent and omnipresent power, a being who maketh Laws and

decrees, and bindeth all things in their bounds, who filleth Eternity, who was and is and will be from all Eternity to Eternity.

- 44 And when I considered all these things and that that being seeketh such to worship him as worship him in Spirit and in Truth.
- 45 ¶ While I was laboring under the extreme difficulties caused by the contests of these parties of religionists, I was one day reading the Epistle of James, first chapter and fifth verse, which reads:
- 46 ¶ If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
- 47 ¶ Never did any passage of Scripture come with more power to the heart of man than this did at this time to mine.
- 48 It seemed to enter with great force into every feeling of my heart.
- 49 I reflected on it again and again, knowing that if any person needed wisdom from God. I did:
- 50 For how to act I did not know, and unless I could get more wisdom than I then had, I would never know;
- 51 For the teachers of religion of the different sects understood the same passage of Scripture so differently as to destroy all confidence in settling the question by an appeal to the Bible.
- 52 At length I game to the conclusion that I must either remain in darkness and confusion, or else I must do as James directs, that is, ask of God.

### Chapter 5

Joseph Smith Jr.'s first vision.

- 1 I at length came to the determination to ask of God, concluding that if He gave wisdom to them that lacked wisdom, and would give liberally, and not upbraid, I might venture.
- 2 So, in accordance with this, my determination to ask God, I retired to the woods to make the attempt.
- 3 It was on the morning of a beautiful, clear day, early in the spring of 1820.
- 4 It was the first time in my life that I had made such an attempt, for amidst all my anxieties I had never as yet made the attempt to pray vocally.
- 5 ¶ After I had retired to the place where I had previously designed to go, having looked around me, and finding myself alone,

- 6 I kneeled down and began to offer up the desires of my heart to God, calling upon the Lord for the first time with a fixed determination to obtain wisdom.
- 7 I had scarcely done so, or in other words I made a fruitless attempt to pray, my tongue seemed to be swollen in my mouth, so that I could not utter.
- 8 I heard a noise behind me like some person walking towards me, I strove again to pray, but could not.
- 9 The noise of walking seemed to draw nearer, I sprung up on my feet, and looked around, but saw no person or thing that was calculated to produce the noise of walking.
- 10 Immediately I was seized upon by some power which entirely overcame me and had such an astonishing influence over me as to bind my tongue so that I could not speak.
- 11 Thick darkness gathered around me, and it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction.
- 12 ¶ I kneeled again my mouth was opened, and my tongue liberated, and I called on the Lord in mighty prayer;
- 13 I cried unto the Lord for mercy, for there was none else to whom I could go and to obtain mercy and the Lord heard my cry in the wilderness.
- 14 Exerting all my powers I called upon God to deliver me out of the power of this enemy which had seized upon me, and at the very moment when I was ready to sink into despair and abandon myself to destruction,
- 15 Not to an imaginary ruin, but to the power of some actual being from the unseen world, who had such marvelous power as I had never before felt in any being.
- 16 ¶ Just at this moment of great alarm, I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun.
- 17 This pillar of fire appeared above my head and descended gradually until it fell upon me, it rested down upon my head, and filled me with joy unspeakable.
- 18 It no sooner appeared than I found myself delivered from the enemy which held me bound when the light rested upon me,
- 19 A personage appeared in the midst of this pillar of flame which was spread all around, and yet nothing consumed.
- 20 Then another personage soon appeared like unto the first.
- 21 Before me I saw two personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, standing above me in the air.
- 22 ¶ One of them spoke unto me, calling me by name, and said: Thy sins are forgiven thee.

- 23 He testified unto me that Jesus Christ is the son of God;
- 24 He said, pointing to the other: This is my beloved Son, hear Him.
- 25 My object in going to inquire of the Lord was to know which of all the sects was right, that I might know which to join.
- 26 No sooner, therefore, did I get possession of myself, so as to be able to speak, then I asked the personages who stood above me in the light, which of all the sects was right, and which I should join.
- 27 I was answered that I must join none of them, for they were all wrong,
- 28 And the personage who addressed me said that all their creeds were an abomination in His sight: that those professors were all corrupt;
- 29 He said: They draw near to me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me;
- 30 They teach for doctrines the commandments of men: having a form of godliness, but they deny the power thereof.
- 31 He again forbade me to join with any of them.
- 32 And I saw many angels in this vision;
- 33 And many other things did He say unto me, which I cannot write at this time.
- 34 ¶ When I came to myself again, I found myself lying on my back, looking up into heaven.
- 35 When the light had departed, I had no strength; but soon recovering in some degree, I went home.
- 36 And as I leaned up to the fireplace, mother inquired what the matter was.
- 37 I replied: Never mind, all is well; I am well enough off.
- 38 I then said to my mother: I have learned for myself that Presbyterianism is not true.

Joseph Smith Jr. suffers persecutions, he granted another vision of the Lord for comfort.

- 1 It seems as though the adversary was aware, at a very early period of my life, that I was destined to prove a disturber and an annoyer of his kingdom;
- 2 Else why should the powers of darkness combine against me?

- 3 Why the opposition and persecution that arose against me, almost in my infancy?
- 4 Some few days after I had this vision, I happened to be in company with one of the Methodist preachers, who was very active in the before mentioned religious excitement,
- 5 And, conversing with him on the subject of religion, I took occasion to give him an account of the vision which I had had.
- 6 I was greatly surprised at his behavior; he treated my communication not only lightly, but with great contempt, saying it was all of the devil,
- 7 That there were no such things as visions or revelations in these days; that all such things had ceased with the Apostles, and that there would never be any more of them.
- 8 ¶ I soon found that my telling the story had excited a great deal of prejudice against me among professors of religion, and was the cause of great persecution, which continued to increase;
- 9 And though I was an obscure boy, and my circumstances in life such as to make a boy of no consequence in the world,
- 10 Yet men of high standing would take notice sufficient to excite the public mind against me, and create a bitter persecution;
- 11 And this was common among all the sects—all united to persecute me.
- 12 However, it was nevertheless a fact that had beheld a vision.
- 13 ¶ I have thought since, that I felt much like Paul, when he made his defense before King Agrippa (Acts 26), and related the account of the vision he had when he saw a light, and heard a voice;
- 14 But still there were but few who believed him; some said he was dishonest, others said he was mad; and he was ridiculed and reviled.
- 15 But all this did not destroy the reality of his vision.
- 16 He had seen a vision, he knew he had, and all the persecution under heaven could not make it otherwise;
- 17 And though they should persecute him unto death, yet he knew, and would know to the last breath,
- 18 That he had both seen a light, and heard a voice speaking unto him, and all the world could not make him think or believe otherwise.
- 19 And so it was with me; I had actually seen a light, and in the midst of that light I saw two personages, and they did in reality speak to me.
- 20 And though I was hated and persecuted for saying that I had seen a vision, yet it was true.
- 21 ¶ And while they were persecuting me, reviling me, and speaking all manner of evil against me falsely for so saying;
- 22 I was led to say in my heart: Why persecute me for telling the truth?

- 23 I have actually seen a vision, and who am I that I can withstand God, or why does the world think to make me deny what I have actually seen?
- 24 For I had seen a vision; I knew it, and I knew that God knew it, and I could not deny it,
- 25 Neither dared I do it, at least I knew that by so doing I would offend God and come under condemnation.
- 26 I had now got my mind satisfied so far as the sectarian world was concerned;
- 27 That it was not my duty to join with any of them, but to continue as I was until further directed.
- 28 I had found the testimony of James to be true, that a man who lacked wisdom might ask of God, and obtain, and not be upbraided.
- 29 ¶ So it was, and it was often the cause of great sorrow to myself.
- 30 And while in the attitude of calling upon the Lord in the 16th year of my age, a pillar of fire or light above the brightness of the sun at noonday came down from above and rested upon me;
- 31 And I was filled with the Spirit of God, and the Lord opened the heavens upon me and I saw the Lord.
- 32 ¶ And he spoke unto me saying: Joseph, my son, thy sins are forgiven thee, go thy way walk in my statutes and keep my commandments:
- 33 Behold I am the Lord of glory, I was crucified for the world that all those who believe on my name may have eternal life.
- 34 Behold, the world lieth in sin and at this time and none doeth good no not one,
- 35 They have turned aside from the Gospel and keep not my commandments;
- 36 They draw near to me with their lips while their hearts are far from me.
- 37 And mine anger is kindling against the inhabitants of the earth to visit them according to their ungodliness,
- 38 And to bring to pass that which hath been spoken by the mouth of the prophets and Apostles.
- 39 Behold and lo, I come quickly as it is written of me; in the cloud clothed in the glory of my Father.
- 40 ¶ And my soul was filled with love, and for many days I could rejoice with great joy, and the Lord was with me, but I could find none that would believe the heavenly vision;
- 41 Nevertheless, I pondered these things in my heart.

The visitation of the angel Moroni, and the existence of the Gold Plates made known.

- 1 I continued to pursue my common vocation in life until the twenty-first of September 1823,
- 2 All the time suffering severe persecution at the hands of all classes of men, both religious and irreligious, because I continued to affirm that I had seen a vision.
- 3 After many days I fell into transgressions and sinned in many things which brought a wound upon my soul.
- 4 There were many things which transpired that cannot be written.
- 5 My father's family had suffered many persecutions and afflictions; I was left to all kinds of temptations; and mingling with all kinds of society.
- 6 During this time, as is common to most, or all youths, I fell into many vices and follies;
- 7 But as my accusers are and have been forward to accuse me of being guilty of gross and outrageous violations of the peace and good order of the community.
- 8 I take the occasion to remark that, I have not, neither can it be sustained, in truth, been guilty of wronging or injuring any man or society of men;
- 9 And those imperfections to which I allude, and which I have often had occasion to lament, were light, and too often, vain mind, exhibiting a foolish and trifling conversation.
- 10 ¶ I only add that I do not, nor ever have, pretended to be any other than a man subject to passion and liable, without the assisting grace of the Savior, to deviate from that perfect path in which all men are commanded to walk.
- 11 But this will not seem very strange to anyone who recollects my youth and is acquainted with my native cheery temperament.
- 12 ¶ And it came to pass when I was seventeen years of age I called again upon the Lord and he shewed unto me a heavenly vision.
- 13 In consequence of my weaknesses, I often felt condemned for my weakness and imperfections;
- 14 And, on the evening of the above mentioned twenty-first of September, after I had retired to my bed for the night,

- 15 I betook myself to prayer and supplication to Almighty God for forgiveness of all my sins and follies, and also for a manifestation to me, that I might know of my state and standing before Him;
- 16 For I had full confidence in obtaining a divine manifestation, as I previously had done.
- 17 For behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before me.
- 18 While I was thus in the act of calling upon God, I discovered a light appearing in my room, which continued to increase until the room was lighter than at noonday, when immediately a personage appeared at my bedside, standing in the air, for his feet did not touch the floor.
- 19 He had on a loose robe of most exquisite whiteness.
- 20 It was a whiteness beyond anything earthly I had ever seen; nor do I believe that any earthly thing could be made to appear so exceedingly white and brilliant.
- 21 His hands were naked and his arms also, a little above the wrist, so, also were his feet naked, as were his legs, a little above the ankles.
- 22 His head and neck were also bare; I could discover that he had no other clothing on but this robe, as it was open, so that I could see into his bosom.
- 23 Not only was his robe exceedingly white, but his whole person was glorious beyond description, and his countenance truly like lightning.
- 24 The room was exceedingly light, but not so very bright as immediately around his person.
- 25 ¶ When first I looked upon him, I was afraid; but the fear soon left me.
- 26 And it was by night, and he called me by name, and said unto me that he was a messenger sent from the presence of God to me, and that his name was Moroni;
- 27 He said the Lord had forgiven me my sins, and that God had a work for me to do;
- 28 And that my name should be had for good and evil among all nations, kindreds, and tongues,
- 29 Or that it should be both good and evil spoken of among all people.
- 30 He revealed unto me that in the Town of Manchester, Ontario County New York, there were plates of gold upon which there were engravings which were engraved by Moroni and his fathers;
- 31 The servants of the living God in ancient days, and deposited by the commandments of God, and kept by the power thereof, and that I should go and get them.
- 32 And he revealed unto me many things concerning the inhabitants of the earth which since have been revealed in commandments and revelations.

- 33 He also said that the fullness of the everlasting Gospel was contained in it, as delivered by the Savior to the ancient inhabitants;
- 34 Also, that there were two stones in silver bows, and these stones, fastened to a breast-plate, constituted what is called the Urim and Thummim, deposited with the plates;
- 35 And the possession and use of these stones were what constituted Seers in ancient or former times;
- 36 And that God had prepared them for the purpose of translating the book.
- 37¶ After telling me these things, he commenced quoting the prophecies of the Old Testament.
- 38 He first quoted part of the third chapter of Malachi, and he quoted also the fourth or last chapter of the same prophecy, though with a little variation from the way it reads in our Bibles.
- 39 Instead of quoting the first verse as it reads in our books, he quoted it thus:
- 40 For behold the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall burn as stubble: for they that come shall burn them, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.
- 4l And again, he quoted the fifth verse thus: Behold I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.
- 42 He also quoted the next verse differently: And he shall plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers and the hearts of the children shall turn to their fathers; if it were not so, the whole earth would be utterly wasted at his coming.
- 43 In addition to these, he quoted the eleventh chapter of Isaiah, saying that it was about to be fulfilled.
- 44 He quoted also the third chapter of Acts, twenty-second and twenty-third verses, precisely as they stand in our New Testament.
- 45 He said that that Prophet was Christ; but the day had not yet come when they who would not hear his voice should be cut off from among the people, but that it soon would come.
- 46 He also quoted the second chapter of Joel, from the twenty- eighth verse to the last.
- 47 He also said that this was not yet fulfilled but was soon to be.
- 48 And he further stated that the fullness of the Gentiles was soon to come in.
- 49 He quoted many other passages of Scripture and offered many explanations which cannot be mentioned here.

- 50 ¶ Again, he told me, that when I got those plates of which he had spoken, for the time that they should be obtained was not yet fulfilled, I should not show them to any person;
- 51 Neither the breast plate with the Urim and Thummim; only to those to whom I should be commanded to show them; if I did, I should be destroyed.
- 52 While he was conversing with me about the plates, the vision was opened to my mind that I could see the place where the plates were deposited, and that so clearly and distinctly that I knew the place again when I visited it.
- 53 ¶ After this communication, I saw the light in the room began to gather immediately around the person of him who had been speaking to me;
- 54 And it continued to do so, until the room was again left dark, except just around me, when instantly I saw, as it were, a conduit open right up into heaven;
- 55 And he ascended until he entirely disappeared, and the room was left as it had been before this heavenly light had made its appearance.
- 56 I lay musing on the singularity of the scene and marveling greatly at what had been told to me by this extraordinary messenger;
- 57 When in the midst of my meditation, I suddenly discovered that my room was again beginning to get lighted, and in an instant, as it were, the same heavenly messenger was again by my bedside.
- 58 He commenced, and again related the very same things which he had done at the first visit, without the least variation;
- 59 Which having done, he informed me of great judgments which were coming upon the earth, with great desolations by famine, sword, and pestilence;
- 60 And, that these grievous judgments would come on the earth in this generation.
- 61 Having related these things, he again ascended as he had done before.
- 62 ¶ By this time, so deep were the impressions made on my mind, that sleep had fled from my eyes, and I lay overwhelmed in astonishment at what I had both seen and heard.
- 63 But what was my surprise when again I beheld the same messenger at my bedside, and heard him rehearse or repeat over again to me the same things as before;
- 64 And he added a caution to me, telling me that Satan would try to tempt me, (in consequence of the indigent circumstances of my father's family), to get the plates for the purpose of getting rich.

- 65 This he forbade me, saying that I must have no other object in view in getting the plates but to glorify God;
- 66 And that I must not be influenced by any other motive than that of building His kingdom; otherwise I could not get them.
- 67 After this third visit, he again ascended into heaven as before, and I was again left to ponder on the strangeness of what I had just experienced;
- 68 When almost immediately after the heavenly messenger had ascended from me the third time, the cock crowed, and I found that day was approaching, so that our interviews must have occupied the whole of that night.

#### Note:

Some of the rumors of Joseph's "outrageous violations" were due to his work using peep stones to enable his gift of prophecy to find things, and some of his accusers saw this as fraud or the work of the devil, rather than as the gift from God that it was.

### Chapter 8

Moroni allows Joseph Smith to see the Gold Plates. Verse 8-11 from "Lucy Mack Smith, History, 1844–1845," book 3, pages 11 & 12.

- 1 I shortly after arose from my bed, and, as usual, went to the necessary labors of the day:
- 2 But, in attempting to work as at other times, I found my strength so exhausted as to render me entirely unable.
- 3 My father, who was laboring along with me, discovered something to be wrong with me, and told me to go home.
- 4 I started with the intention of going to the house; but, in attempting to cross the fence out of the field where we were, my strength entirely failed me, and I fell helpless on the ground, and for a time was quite unconscious of anything.
- 5 The first thing that I can recollect was a voice speaking unto me, calling me by name.
- 6 I looked up, and beheld the same messenger standing over my head, sur-rounded by light as before.
- 7 He then again related unto me all that he had related to me the previous night;
- 8 And the angel said: Now I will show you the difference between light and darkness, and the operation of a good Spirit and an evil one;

- 9 An evil spirit will try to crowd your mind with every evil and wicked thing to keep every good thought and feeling out of your mind;
- 10 But, you must keep your mind always staid upon God, that no evil may come into your heart.
- 11 And he commanded me to go to my father and tell him of the vision and commandments which I had received.
- 12 ¶ And it was on the twenty-second day of September, AD 1822, and thus he appeared unto me three times in one night and once on the next day. 13 I obeyed; I returned to my father in the field and rehearsed the whole matter to him.
- 13 He replied to me that it was of God and told me to go and do as commanded by the messenger.
- 14 I left the field, and then I immediately went to the place and found where the plates that were deposited as the angel of the Lord had commanded me.
- 15 ¶ Convenient to the village of Manchester, New York, stands a hill of considerable size, and the most elevated of any in the neighborhood.
- 16 On the west side of this hill, not far from the top, under a stone of considerable size, lay the plates, deposited in a stone box.
- 17 This stone was thick and rounding in the middle on the upper side, and thinner towards the edges, so that the middle part of it was visible above the ground, but the edge all round was covered with earth.
- 18 Having removed the earth, I obtained a lever, which I got fixed under the edge of the stone, and with a little excursion raised it up.
- 19 I looked in, and there indeed did I behold the plates, the Urim and Thummim, and the breastplate, as stated by the messenger.
- 20 The box in which they lay was formed by laying stones together in some kind of cement.
- 21 In the bottom of the box were laid two stones crosswise of the box, and on these stones lay the plates and the other things with them.
- 22 ¶ Straightway I made three attempts to get them.
- 23 Then, being exceedingly frightened, I supposed it had been a dream or vision;
- 24 But, when I considered I knew that it was not, therefore I cried unto the Lord in the agony of my soul: Why can I not obtain them?
- 25 Behold the angel appeared unto me again and said unto me: You have not kept the commandments of the Lord which I gave unto you, therefore you cannot now obtain them, for the time is not yet fulfilled.
- 26 Therefore, thou wast left unto temptation that thou mightest be made acquainted of with the power of the adversary;

- 27 Therefore, repent and call on the Lord, thou shalt be forgiven and in his own due time thou shalt obtain them.
- 28 Therefore, I was chastened, and sought diligently to obtain the plates, and obtained them not until I was twenty-one years of age.
- 29 For I had been tempted of the adversary and sought the Plates to obtain riches and kept not the commandment that I should have an eye single to the Glory of God.
- 30 Thus, being forbidden by the messenger, I was again informed that the time for bringing them forth had not yet arrived, neither would it, until four years from that time;
- 31 But he told me that I should come to that place precisely in one year from that time, and that he would there meet with me, and that I should continue to do so until the time should come for obtaining the plates.
- 32 ¶ Accordingly, as I had been commanded, I went at the end of each year, and at each time I found the same messenger there,
- 33 And received instruction and intelligence from him at each of our interviews, respecting what the Lord was going to do, and how and in what manner His kingdom was to be conducted in the last days.
- 34 ¶ As my father's worldly circumstances were very limited, we were under the necessity of laboring with our hands, hiring out by day's work and otherwise, as we could get opportunity.
- 35 Sometimes we were at home, and sometimes abroad, and by continued labor, were enabled to get a comfortable maintenance.
- 36 ¶ In the year 1824 my father's family met with a great affliction by the death of my eldest brother, Alvin.
- 37 ¶ In the month of October 1825, I was hired by an old gentleman by the name of Josiah Stoal, who lived in Chenango county, state of New York.
- 38 He had heard something of a silver mine having been opened by the Spaniards in Harmony, Susquehanna county, state of Pennsylvania,
- 39 And had, previous to my hiring to him, been digging, in order, if possible, to discover the mine.
- 40 After I went to live with him, he took me, with the rest of his hands, to dig for the silver mine, at which I continued to work for nearly a month, without success in our undertaking,
- 41 And finally, I prevailed with the old gentleman to cease digging after it.
- 42 During the time that I was thus employed, I was put to board with a Mr. Isaac Hale, of that place; it was there I first saw my wife (his daughter), Emma Hale.

- 43 And in that year, I was married to Emma Hale on January 18, 1827 AD, while I was yet employed in the service of Mr. Stoal.
- 44 Owing to my continuing to assert that I had seen a vision, persecution still followed me, and my wife's father's family were very much opposed to our being married.
- 45 I was, therefore, under the necessity of taking her elsewhere;
- 46 So, we went and were married at the house of Squire Tarbill, in South Bainbridge, Chenango County, New York.
- 47 Immediately after my marriage, I left Mr. Stoal's and went to my father's and farmed with him that season.
- 48 On the 22nd day of September of this same year, I obtained the plates.

The Nephite records are delivered to Joseph Smith Jr. and the angel Moroni's warning.

- 1 At length, the time arrived for obtaining the plates, the Urim and Thummim, and the Breastplate.
- 2 On the twenty-second day of September 1827, having gone as usual at the end of another year to the place where they were deposited, the same heavenly messenger delivered them up to me with this charge:
- 3 That I should be responsible for them; that if I should let them go carelessly, or through any neglect of mine, I should be cut off;
- 4 But that if I would use all my endeavors to preserve them, until he, the messenger, should call for them, they should be protected.
- 5 ¶ I soon found out the reason why I had received such strict charges to keep them safe, and why it was that the messenger had said that when I had done what was required at my hand, he would call for them.
- 6 For no sooner was it known that I had them, then the most strenuous exertions were used to get them from me.
- 7 Every stratagem that could be invented was resorted to for that purpose.
- 8 The persecution became more bitter and severe than before, and multitudes were on the alert continually to get them from me, if possible.
- 9 But by the wisdom of God, they remained safe in my hands, until I had accomplished by them what was required at my hand.

- 10 When, according to arrangements, the messenger called for them, I delivered them up to him;
- 11 And he has them in his charge until this day, being the second day of May 1838.
- 12 ¶ The excitement, however, still continued, and rumor with her thousand tongues was all the time employed in circulating falsehoods about my father's family, and about myself.
- 13 If I were to relate a thousandth part of them, it would fill up volumes.
- 14 The persecution, however, became so intolerable that I was under the necessity of leaving Manchester, and going with my wife to Susquehanna County, in the state of Pennsylvania.
- 15 In December, while preparing to start, being very poor, and the persecution so heavy upon us that there was no probability that we would ever be otherwise,
- 16 We found a friend in a gentleman by the name of Martin Harris, who became convinced of the vision, or of my visionary abilities, came to us and gave me fifty dollars to bear my expenses and assist us on our journey.
- 17 Mr. Harris was a resident of Palmyra township, Wayne County, in the state of New York, and a farmer of respectability.
- 18 By this timely aid was I enabled to reach the place of my destination in Pennsylvania; and immediately after my arrival there I commenced copying the characters off the plates.
- 19 I copied a considerable number of them, and by means of the Urim and Thummim I translated some of them, which I did between the time I arrived at the house of my wife's father, in the month of December, and the February following.
- 20 And because of his faith, and this righteous deed, the Lord appeared unto him in a vision and shewed unto him his marvelous work which he was about to do.
- 21 And he immediately came to Susquehanna and said the Lord had shown him that he must go to New York City with some of the characters.
- 22 We proceeded to copy some of them sometime in the month of February, and he took his Journey to the Eastern Cities;
- 23 And to the Learned saying: Read this I pray thee, and the learned said I cannot but if he would bring the plates, they would read it.
- 24 But the Lord had forbidden it and he returned to me and gave them to me to translate, and I said I cannot for I am not learned.
- 25 But the Lord had prepared spectacles for to read the book therefore I commenced translating the characters.

- 26 And thus, the prophecy of Isaiah was fulfilled which is written in the twenty-ninth chapter concerning the book.
- 27 For what took place relative to him and the characters, I refer to his own account of the circumstances, as he related them to me after his return.

Martin Harris' account of taking the characters from the Gold Plates to Professor Charles Anthon in the city of New York.

- 1 I went to the city of New York, and presented the characters which had been translated, with the translation thereof, to Professor Charles Anthon, a gentleman celebrated for his literary attainments.
- 2 Professor Anthon stated that the translation was correct, more so than any he had before seen translated from the Egyptian.
- 3 I then showed him those which were not yet translated, and he said that they were Egyptian, Chaldaic, Assyriac, and Arabic; and he said they were true characters.
- 4 He gave me a certificate, certifying to the people of Palmyra that they were true characters, and that the translation of such of them as had been translated was also correct.
- 5 I took the certificate and put it into my pocket, and was just leaving the house, when Professor Anthon called me back and asked me how the young man found out that there were Gold Plates in the place where he found them.
- 6 I answered that an angel of God had revealed it unto him.
- 7 ¶ He then said to me: Let me see that certificate.
- 8 I accordingly took it out of my pocket and gave it to him, whence he took it and tore it to pieces, saying, that there was no such thing now as ministering of angels, and that if I would bring the plates to him, he would translate them.
- 9 I informed him that part of the plates was sealed, and that I was forbidden to bring them.
- 10 He replied, I cannot read a sealed book.
- 11 I left him and went to Dr. Mitchell, who sanctioned what Professor Anthon had said respecting both the characters and the translation.

The translation of the Book of Lehi, and the lost 116 pages.

- 1 Mr. Harris, having returned from his tour, left me and went home to Palmyra, arranged his affairs, and returned again to my house about the 12th of April 1829.
- 2 He commenced writing for me while I translated from the plates, which we continued until the 14th of June following, by which time he had written one hundred and sixteen pages of manuscript on foolscap paper.
- 3 ¶ And it came to pass that sometime after Mr. Harris had begun to write for me, after we had translated 116 pages, he began to importune me to give him liberty to carry the writings home and show them.
- 4 He desired to carry them to read to his friends that peradventure he might convince them of the truth.
- 5 He desired of me that I would inquire of the Lord, through the Urim and Thummim, if he might not do so.
- 6 Therefore, I inquired of the Lord; and the Lord said unto me that he must not take them.
- 7 And I spoke unto Martin the Word of the Lord, and he was not satisfied with this answer; and he said inquire again.
- 8 And I inquired, and the answer was as before.
- 9 Still, he could not be contented, but insisted that I should inquire once more;
- 10 And the third time the Lord said unto me: Let him go with them only he shall covenant with me that he will not shew them to only but five persons which are his brother, Preserved Harris, his own wife, his father and his mother, and a Mrs. Cobb, a sister to his wife.
- 11 In accordance with this last answer, I required of him that he should bind himself in a covenant to me in a most solemn manner that he would not do otherwise than had been directed.
- 12 And he covenanted with the Lord that he would do according to the Word of the Lord; therefore, he took them and took his journey unto his friends to Palmyra, Wayne County, State of New York.
- 13 Notwithstanding, however, the great restrictions which he had been laid under, and the solemnity of the covenant which he had made with me, he did show them to others;
- 14 And by stratagem they got them away from him, and he broke the covenant which he made before the Lord; and the Lord suffered the writings to fall into the hands of wicked men.

- 15 Martin was chastened for his transgression, and I also was chastened also for my transgression for asking the Lord the third time;
- 16 Wherefore, the Plates were taken from me by the power of God, and I was not able to obtain them for a season.
- 17 And the 116 pages, they never have been recovered even unto this day.

Revelation given to Joseph the Seer after he had lost certain writings which he had translated by the gift & power of God. July 1828. (\*BoC&R 1-2, BoC 2, CoC 2, CJCLdS 3)

- 1 In the meantime, while Martin Harris was gone with the writings, I went to visit my father's family at Manchester.
- 2 I continued there for a short season, and then returned to my place in Pennsylvania.
- 3 Immediately after my return home, I was walking out a little distance, when, behold, the former heavenly messenger appeared and handed to me the seer stone again;
- 4 For it too had been taken from me in consequence of my having wearied the Lord in asking for the privilege of letting Martin Harris take the writings, which he lost by transgression;
- 5 And I inquired of the Lord through it, and obtained the following:
- 6 [2:1a/3:1-2a] ¶ The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught, for God doth not walk in crooked paths;
- 7 [2:1b-c1/3:2b] Neither doth He turn to the right hand nor to the left; neither doth He vary from that which He hath said;
- 8 [2:1c2/3:2c] Therefore his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.
- 9 [2:2a/3:3] ¶ Remember, remember, that it is not the work of God that is frustrated, but the work of men.
- 10 [2:2b1/3:4a] For although a man may have many revelations, and have power to do many mighty works,
- 11 [2:2b2/3:4b] Yet, if he boasts in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will, and carnal desires, he must fall to the earth and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him.

- 12 [2:3a/3:5a] ¶ Behold, you have been entrusted with these things, but strict were your commandments;
- 13 [2:3b1/3:5b] And remember, also, the promises which were made to you, if you transgressed them;
- 14 [2:3b2/3:6] And behold, how oft you have transgressed the them and have gone on in the persuasions of men.
- 15 [2:3c1/3:7a] For behold, you should not have feared man more than God.
- 16 [2:3c2/3:7b-8a] Although men set at naught the counsels of God, and despise his words, yet you should have been faithful,
- 17 [2:3c3/3:8b] And he would have extended his arm and supported you against all the fiery darts of the adversary, and he would have been with you in every time of trouble.
- 18 [2:4a1/3:9] ¶ Behold thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord, but because of transgression thou mayest fall.
- 19 [2:4a2/3:10a] But remember God is merciful;
- 20 [2:4b/3:10b] Therefore, repent of that which thou hast done, and he will only cause thee to be afflicted for a season, and thou art still chosen, and will again be called to the work;
- 21 [2:4c/3:11] And except thou doest this, thou shalt be delivered up and become as other men and have no more gift.
- 22 [2:5a1/3:12-13a] ¶ And when thou didst deliver up that which God had given thee the right to translate, thou didst deliver up that which was sacred, into the hands of a wicked man, who has set at naught the counsels of God;
- 23 [2:5a2/3:13b] And hath broken the most sacred promises, which were made before God, and has depended upon his own judgment, and boasted in his own wisdom;
- 24 [2:5b/3:14-15] And this is the reason that thou hast lost thy privileges for a season, for thou hast suffered that the counsel of thy directors to be trampled upon from the beginning.
- 25 [2:6a-6b1/3:16-18a] ¶ For as the knowledge of a Savior hath come to the world, so shall the knowledge of my people, the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Lamanites, come to the knowledge of the Lamanites; and the Lamanites and the Ishmaelites;
- 26 [2:6b2/3:18b] Which dwindled in unbelief, because of the iniquities of their fathers, who hath been suffered to destroy their brethren, because of their iniquities, and their abominations.
- 27 [2:6c/3:19] And for this very purpose are these plates prepared which contain these records, and that the promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he made to his people;

- 28 [2:6d1/3:20a] And that the Lamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers:
- 29 [2:6d2-e1/3:20b] And that they may know the Promises of the Lord, that they may believe the Gospel and rely upon the merits of Jesus Christ;
- 30 [2:6e2/3:20c] And that they might be glorified through faith in his name;
- 31 [2:6e3/3:20d] And that they might, through faith in his name, repent and be saved: Amen.

Revelation given to Joseph Smith Sr., the father of the Seer. He desired to know what the Lord had for him to do. Harmony, Pennsylvania, February 1829. (\*BoC&R 2-3, BoC 3, CoC 4, CJCLdS 4)

- 1 I did not, however, go immediately to translating (*or divining*), but went to laboring with my hands upon a small farm which I had purchased of my wife's father in order to provide for my family.
- 2 In the month of February 1829, my father came to visit us, at which time I received the following revelation for him:
- 3 [4:la/4:l] ¶ Saying now: Behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men;
- 4 [4:1b/4:2] Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.
- 5 [4:1c1/4:3] Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God, ye are called to the work,
- 6 [4:1c2-d/4:4] For behold, the field is white already to harvest, and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perish not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
- 7 [4:1e/4:5] And faith, hope, charity, and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualifies him for the work.
- 8 [4:2a-b/4:6-7] ¶ Remember temperance, patience, humility, diligence, and the rest; ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you: Amen.

Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. informing him of the alteration of the Manuscript of the 116 pages. The two stones on the silver bows and breastplate were not returned to Joseph, and from this point he called one of his seer stones "Urim and Thummim." Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. (\*BoC 9:1-8, CoC 3:1-3:7c, CJCLdS 10:1-37)

- 1 After I had obtained the above revelation, both the plates and the seer stone were taken from me again; but in a few days they were returned to me.
- 2 When I later inquired of the Lord, the Lord said thus unto me:
- 3 [3:la-b/10:1-2a] ¶ Now, behold I say unto you, that because you delivered up so many writings, which you had power to translate, into the hands of a wicked man, you have lost them, and you also lost your gift at the same time,
- 4 [3:1c/10:3] Nevertheless it has been restored unto you again: therefore, see that you are faithful and go on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work as you have begun.
- 5 [3:1d-e1/10:4] Do not run faster than you have strength and means provided to translate, but be diligent unto the end, that you may come off conqueror;
- 6 [3:1e2/10:5] Yea, that you may conquer Satan, and those that do uphold his work.
- 7 [3:1f-g1/10:6] ¶ Behold they have sought to destroy you; yea even the man in whom you have trusted;
- 8 [3:1g2-h1/10:7] And for this cause said I, that he is a wicked man, for he has sought to take away the things wherewith you have been entrusted, and he has also sought to destroy your gift;
- 9 [3:1h2/10:8] And because you have delivered the writings into his hands, behold they have taken them from you:
- 10 [3:1h3/10:9] Therefore, you have delivered them up; yea, that which was sacred unto wickedness.
- 11 [3:1i/10:10] And behold, Satan has put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands;
- 12 [3:1j/10:11] And behold I say unto you, that because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you translated and caused to be written;
- 13 [3:1k1/10:12] And on this wise the devil has sought to lay a cunning plan, that he may destroy this work;

14 [3:1k2/10:13] For he has put it into their hearts to do this, that by lying they may say they have caught you in the words which you have pretended to translate.

15 [3:2a/10:14-15] ¶ Verily I say unto you, that I will not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his evil design in this thing, for behold he has put it into their hearts to tempt the Lord their God;

16 [3:2b1/10:16] For behold they say in their hearts: We will see if God has given him power to translate, if so, he will also give him power again;

17 [3:2b2/10:17] And if God giveth him power again, or if he translates again, or in other words, if he bringeth forth the same words, behold we have the same with us, and we have altered them.

18 [3:2c/10:18] Therefore, they will not agree, and we will say that he has lied in his words, and that he has no gift, and that he has no power.

19 [3:2d/10:19] Therefore, we will destroy him, and also the work, and we will do this that we may not be ashamed in the end, and that we may get glory of the world.

20 [3:3a-b/10:20-22] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, that Satan has great hold upon their hearts; he stirreth them up to do iniquity against that which is good, that he may lead their souls to destruction;

21 [3:3c/10:23-24] And thus he has laid a cunning plan to destroy the work of God; yea, he stirreth up their hearts to anger against this work.

22 [3:3d1/10:25a] Yea, he saith unto them: Deceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy, behold this is no harm,

23 [3:3d2/10:25b] And thus he flattereth them and telleth them that it is no sin to lie, that they may catch a man in a lie, that they may destroy him

24 [3:3e/10:26a] And thus he flattereth them, and leadeth them along until he draggeth their souls down to hell;

24 [3:3f/10:26b-27] And thus he causeth them to catch themselves in their own snare; and thus, he goeth up and down, to and fro in the earth, seeking to destroy the souls of men.

26 [3:4/10:28] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you: Wo be unto him that lieth to deceive, because he supposeth that another lieth to deceive, for such are not exempt from the justice of God.

27 [3:5/10:29] ¶ "Now, behold they have altered those words, because Satan saith unto them: He hath deceived you,' and thus he flattereth them away to do iniquity, to tempt the Lord their God.

28 [3:6a1/10:30] ¶ Behold I say unto you, that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands;

29 [3:6a2/10:31a] For behold, they shall not lie any more against those words;

30 [3:6b/10:31b] For behold, if you should bring forth the same words, they would say that you have lied; that you have pretended to translate, but that you have contradicted your words.

31 [3:6c/10:32] And behold, they would publish this, and Satan would harden the hearts of the people, to stir them up to anger against you, that they might not believe my words.

32 [3:6d/10:33] Thus Satan would overpower this generation, that the work might not come forth in this generation.

33 [3:6e/10:34] But behold here is wisdom, and because I show unto you wisdom and give you commandments concerning these things, what you shall do, show it not unto the world until you have accomplished the work.

34 [3:7a1/10:35a] ¶ Marvel not that I said unto you: Here is wisdom, show it not unto the world;

35 [3:7a2/10:35b] For I said: Show it not unto the world, that you may be preserved.

36 [3:7b1/10:36] Behold I do not say that you shall not show it unto the righteous;

37 [3:7b2/10:37a] But as you cannot always judge the righteous, or as you cannot always tell the wicked from the righteous.

38 [3:7c/10:37b] Therefore, I say unto you, hold your peace until I shall see fit to make all things known unto the world concerning the matter. laboring with my hands upon a small farm which I had purchased of my wife's father.

# Chapter 15

A Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. and Martin Harris when Martin desired of the Lord to know whether Joseph had, in his possession, the record of the Nephites. Harmony, Pennsylvania, March 1829. (\*BoC 4, CoC 5, CJCLdS 5)

1 The following I applied for and obtained, at the request of Martin Harris.

2 [5:la/5:l] ¶ Behold, I say unto you, that my servant Martin has desired a witness from my hand, that my servant Joseph has got the things of which he has testified and borne record that he has received of me.

3 [5:1b1/5:2a] ¶ And now, behold, this shall you say unto him: I the Lord am God, and I have given these things unto my servant Joseph,

4 [5:1b2/5:2b] And I have commanded him that he should stand as a witness of these things;

- 5 [5:1c1/5:3a] Nevertheless I have caused him that he should enter into a covenant with me, that he should not show them except I command him;
- 6 [5:1c2/5:3b] And he has no power over them except I grant it unto him.
- 7 [5:1d/5:4] And he has a gift to translate the book, and I have commanded him that he shall pretend to no other gift, for I will grant him no other gift.
- 8 [5:2a/5:5] ¶ And verily I say unto you, that wo shall come unto the inhabitants of the earth, if they will not hearken unto my words;
- 9 [5:2c/5:7] For, behold, if they will not believe my words, they would not believe my servant Joseph, if it were possible that he could show them all things.
- 10 [5:2d/5:8] O ye unbelieving, ye stiffnecked generation, mine anger is kindled against you!
- 11 [5:3a1/5:9a] ¶ Behold, verily I say, I have reserved the things of which I have spoken, which I have entrusted to my servant, for a wise purpose in me,
- 12 [5:3a2/5:9b] And it shall be made known unto future generations.
- 13 [5:3a3-b1/5:10-11] But this generation shall have my words, yea and the testimony of three of my servants shall go forth with my words unto this generation.
- 14 [5:3b2c1/5:12-13] Yea, three shall know of a surety that these things are true, for I will give them power, that they may behold and view these things as they are,
- 15 [5:3d/5:14] And to none else will I grant this power, to receive this same testimony among this generation.
- 16 [5:3e1/5:15] And the testimony of three witnesses will I send forth and my Word,
- 17 [5:3e2-f1/5:16] And behold, whosoever believeth in my Word, them will I visit with the manifestation of my Spirit, and they shall be born of me, and their testimony shall also go forth.
- 18 [5:3f2/5:18] ¶ And thus, if the people of this generation harden not their hearts, I will work a reformation among them,
- 19 [N/A] And I will put down all lying, and deceiving, and priestcraft, and envying, and strife, and idolatries, and sorceries,
- 20 [N/A] And I will establish my Church, like unto the Church which was taught by my disciples in the days of old.
- 21 [N/A] ¶ And now, if this generation do harden their hearts against my Word, behold I will deliver them up unto Satan,
- 22 [N/A] For he reigneth, and hath much power at this time,

- 23 [N/A] For he hath got great hold upon the hearts of the people of this generation.
- 24 [N/A] And not far from the iniquities of Sodom and Gomorrah do they come at this time.
- 25 [N/A] And behold, the sword of justice hangeth over their heads,
- 26 [N/A] And if they persist in the hardness of their hearts, the time cometh that it must fall upon them.
- 27 [5:3h1/5:20a] Behold I tell you these things even as I also told the people of the destruction of Jerusalem,
- 28 [5:3h2/5:20b] And my Word shall be verified at this time as it hath hitherto been verified.
- 29 [5:4a/5:21] ¶ And now, I command my servant Joseph to repent, and walk more uprightly before me, and yield to the persuasions of men no more;
- 30 [5:4b1/5:22a] And that he be firm in keeping the commandments wherewith I have commanded him;
- 31 [5:4b2/5:22b] And if he doeth this, behold I grant unto him eternal life, even if he should be slain.
- 32 [5:5a/5:23] ¶ And now I speak again concerning the man that desireth a witness:
- 33 [5:5b1/5:24a] Behold I say unto him, he exalteth himself and doth not humble himself sufficiently before me,
- 34 [5:5b2/5:24b] But if he will go out and bow down before me, and humble himself in mighty prayer and faith, in the sincerity of his heart, then will I grant unto him a view of the things which he desireth to know.
- 35 [5:5c1/5:25a] And then he shall say unto the people of this generation:
- 36 [5:5c2/5:25b] Behold, I have seen the things and I know of a surety that they are true, for I have seen them, and they have been shown unto me by the power of God and not of man.
- 37 [5:5d1/5:26a] And I command him that he shall say no more unto them concerning these things, except he shall say,
- $38 \ [5:5d2/5:26b]$  I have seen them, and they have been shown unto me by the power of God.
- 39 [5:5d3/5:26c] ¶ And these are the words which he shall say;
- 40 [5:5e/5:27] But if he deny this, he will break the covenant which he has before covenanted with me, and behold he is condemned.
- 41 [5:5f1/5:28a] And now except he humble himself and acknowledge unto me the things that he has done, which are wrong,
- 42 [5:5f2/5:28b] And covenant with me that he will keep my commandments, and exercise faith in me,

- 43 [5:5f3-5g/5:28c] Behold, I say unto him, he shall have no such views, for I will grant unto him no views of the things of which I have spoken.
- 44 [5:5h/5:29] And if this be the case, I command him that he shall do no more, nor trouble me any more concerning this matter.
- 45 [5:6a/5:30] ¶ And if this be the case, behold I say unto you, Joseph, when thou hast translated a few more pages, thou shalt stop for a season, even until I command thee again; then thou mayest translate again.
- 46 [5:6b/5:31] And except thou do this, behold thou shalt have no more gift, and I will take away the things which I have entrusted thee with.
- 47 [5:6c1/5:32a] ¶ And now, because I foresee them lying in wait to destroy thee;
- 48 [5:6c2/5:32b] Yea, I foresee that if my servant humbleth not himself, and receive a witness from my hand, that he will fall into transgression;
- 49 [5:6c3/5:33a] And there are many that lie in wait to destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
- 50 [5:6d1/5:33b] And for this cause, that thy days may be prolonged, I have given unto thee these commandments;
- 51 [5:6d2/5:34] Yea, for this cause I have said: 'Stop and stand still until I command thee, and I will provide means whereby thou mayest accomplish the thing which I have commanded thee.
- 52 [5:6e/5:35] And if thou art faithful in keeping my commandments, thou shalt be lifted up at the last day: Amen.

A revelation to Oliver Cowdery, when employed a scribe for Joseph, while translating the book of Mormon. Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. (\*BoC 5, CoC 6, CJCLdS 6)

- 1 And it came to pass after much humility and affliction of soul, I obtained the Gold Plates again.
- 2 The Lord appeared unto a young man by the name of Oliver Cowdery and shewed unto him the plates in a vision, and also the truth of the work and what the Lord was about to do through me his unworthy Servant.

- 3 Therefore, he was desirous to come and write for me and to translate.
- 4 ¶ On the 5th day of April, 1829, Oliver Cowdery came to my house, until which time I had never seen him.
- 5 He stated to me that having been teaching school in the neighborhood where my father resided, and my father being one of those who sent to the school, he went to board for a season at his house.
- 6 And while there the family related to him the circumstance of my having received the plates, and accordingly he had come to make inquiries of me.
- 7 Two days after the arrival of Mr. Cowdery (being the 7th of April), I commenced to translate the Book of Mormon, and he began to write for me, which having continued for some time, I inquired of the Lord through the seer stone, and obtained the following:
- 8 [6:la/6:l] ¶ A great and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men:
- 9 [6:1b/6:2a] Behold I am God, and give heed unto my Word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow;
- 10 [6:1c/6:2b] Therefore give heed unto my words.
- 11 [6:2a1/6:3a] ¶ Behold the field is white already to harvest,
- 12 [6:2a2/6:3b] Therefore whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- 13 [6:2b1-c/6:4] Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- 14 [6:2b2-c/6:5] Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.
- 15 [6:3a/6:6] ¶ Now as you have asked, behold I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- 16 [6:3b/6:7a] Seek not for riches, but for wisdom, and behold the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich.
- 17 [6:3c/6:7b] Behold he that hath eternal life is rich.
- 18 [6:4a1/6:8a] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, even as you desire of me, so shall it be unto you;
- 19 [6:4a2/6:8b] And, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.
- 20 [6:4b/6:9] Say nothing but repentance unto this generation; keep my commandments and assist to bring forth my work according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.

- 21 [6:5a/6:10a] ¶ Behold thou hast a gift, and blessed art thou because of thy gift.
- 22 [6:5b/6:10b-11a] Remember, it is sacred and cometh from above; and if thou wilt inquire, thou shalt know mysteries which are great and marvelous.
- 23 [6:5c/6:11b] Therefore, thou shalt exercise thy gift, that thou mayest find out mysteries, that thou mayest bring many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, convince them of the error of their ways.
- 24 [6:5d1/6:12a] Make not thy gift known unto any, save it be those which are of thy faith.
- 25 [6:5d2/6:12b] Trifle not with sacred things.
- 26 [6:5e/6:13] If thou wilt do good, yea and hold out faithful to the end, thou shalt be saved in the kingdom of God, which is the greatest of all the gifts of God; for there is no gift greater than the gift of salvation.
- 27 [6:6a1/6:14a] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto thee, blessed art thou for what thou hast done, for thou hast inquired of me,
- 28 [6:6al/6:14a] And behold, as often as thou hast inquired, thou hast received instruction of my Spirit.
- 29 [6:6b/6:14c] If it had not been so, thou wouldst not have come to the place where thou art at this time.
- 30 [6:7a1/6:15a] ¶ Behold thou knowest that thou hast inquired of me, and I did enlighten thy mind;
- 31 [6:7a2/6:15b] And now I tell thee these things, that thou mayest know that thou hast been enlightened by the Spirit of truth;
- 32 [6:7b/6:16] Yea, I tell thee, that thou mayest know that there is none else save God, that knowest thy thoughts and the in tents of thy heart.
- 33 [6:7c/6:17] I tell thee these things as a witness unto thee, that the words or the work which thou hast been writing is true.
- 34 [6:8a/6:18] ¶ Therefore be diligent, stand by my servant Joseph faithfully in whatsoever difficult circumstances he may be, for the Word's sake.
- 35 [6:8b/6:19a] Admonish him in his faults, and also receive admonition of him.
- 36 [6:8c/6:19b] Be patient; be sober; be temperate; have patience, faith, hope and charity.
- 37 [6:9a/6:20a] ¶ Behold thou art Oliver, and I have spoken unto thee because of thy desires, therefore, treasure up these words in thy heart.
- 38 [6:9b/6:20b] Be faithful and diligent in keeping the commandments of God, and I will encircle thee in the arms of my love.
- 39 [6:10a/6:21a] ¶ Behold I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

- 40 [6:10b/6:21b] I am the same that came unto my own and my own received me not.
- 41 [6:10c/6:21c] I am the light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- 42 [6:11a1/6:22] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, if you desire a further witness, cast your mind upon the night that you cried unto me in your heart, that you might know concerning the truth of these things;
- 43 [6:11a2/6:23a] Did I not speak peace to your mind concerning the matter?
- 44 [6:11b/6:23b] What greater witness can you have than from God?
- 45 [6:11c/6:24] And now behold, you have received a witness, for if I have told you things which no man knoweth, have you not received a witness?
- 46 [6:11d/6:25] And behold I grant unto you a gift if you desire of me, to translate even as my servant Joseph.
- 47 [6:12a/6:26] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, that there are records which contain much of my Gospel, which have been kept back because of the wickedness of the people;
- 48 [6:12b1/6:27a] And now I command you, that if you have good desires, a desire to lay up treasures for yourself in heaven,
- 49 [6:12b2/6:27b] Then shall you assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of my scriptures which have been hidden because of iniquity.
- 50 [6:13a/6:28a] ¶ And now behold I give unto you, and also unto my servant Joseph, the keys of this gift, which shall bring to light this ministry;
- 51 [6:13b/6:28b] And in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.
- 52 [6:14a/6:29] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, if they reject my words, and this part of my Gospel and ministry, blessed are ye, for they can do no more unto you than unto me;
- 53 [6:14b/6:30] And if they do unto you, even as they have done unto me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with me in glory.
- 54 [6:14c/6:31] But if they reject not my words, which shall be established by the testimony which shall be given, blessed are they; and then shall ye have joy in the fruit of your labors.
- 55 [6:15a/6:32a] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, as I said unto my disciples;
- 56 [6:15b1/6:32b] Where two or three are gathered together in my name, as touching one thing, behold there will I be in the midst of them.
- 57 [6:15b2/6:32c] Even so am I in the midst of you.

- 58 [6:15c/6:33a] Fear not to do good my sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that shall ye also reap.
- 59 [6:15d/6:33b] Therefore, if ye sow good, ye shall also reap good for your reward.
- 60 [6:16a/6:34] ¶ Therefore fear not little flock, do good, let earth and hell combine against you, for if ye are built up on my rock, they cannot prevail.
- 61 [6:16b1/6:35a] Behold I do not condemn you, go your ways and sin no more.
- 62 [6:16b2/6:35b] Perform with soberness the work which I have commanded you.
- 63 [6:16b3/6:36] Look unto me in every thought, doubt not, fear not.
- 64 [6:16c1/6:37a] Behold the wounds which pierced my side, and also the prints of the nails in my hands and feet.
- 65 [6:16c2/6:37b] Be faithful; keep my commandments, and ye shall inherit the kingdom of heaven. Amen.
- 66 ¶ After we had received this revelation, Oliver Cowdery stated to me that after he had gone to my father's to board, and after the family had communicated to me concerning my having obtained the plates;
- 67 That one night after he had retired to bed lie called upon the Lord to know if these things were so,
- 68 And the Lord manifested to him that they were true, but he had kept the circumstance entirely secret, and had mentioned it to no one;
- 69 So that after this revelation was given, he knew that the work was true, because no being living knew of the thing alluded to in the revelation, but God and himself.

Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. and Oliver Cowdery. Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. (\*BoC&R 11-12, \*BoC 9:9-19, CoC 3:8a-18, CJCLdS 10:38-70)

- 1 I continued to translate, and Oliver to write, with little cessation, during which time we received several revelations, the following in regards to the lost pages.
- 2 [3:8a/10:38] ¶ And now, verily I say unto you, that an account of those things that you have written, which have gone out of your hands, are engraven upon the plates of Nephi;

- 3 [3:8b/10:39] Yea, and you remember, it was said in those writings, that a more particular account was given of these things upon the plates of Nephi.
- 4 [3:9a/10:40] ¶ And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi, is more particular concerning the things, which in my wisdom I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account.
- 5 [3:9b/10:41] Therefore, you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even until you come to the reign of king Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained;
- 6 [3:9c/10:42] And behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi, and thus I will confound those which have altered my words.
- 7 [3:9d/10:43] I will not suffer that they shall destroy my work; yea, I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.
- 8 [3:10a/10:44] ¶ Behold, they have only got a part, or an abridgment of the account of Nephi.
- 9 [3:10b1/10:45a] Behold, there are many things engraven on the plates of Nephi, which do throw greater views upon my Gospel.
- 10 [3:10b2/10:45b] Therefore, it is wisdom in me, that ye should translate this first part of the engravings of Nephi and send forth in this work.
- 11 [3:10c1/10:46a] And behold, all the remainder of this work, does contain all those parts of my Gospel which my holy prophets;
- 12 [3:10c2/10:46b] Yea, and also my disciples desired in their prayers, should come forth unto this people.
- 13 [3:10d/10:47] And I said unto them, that it should be granted unto them according to their faith in their prayers;
- 14 [3:10e/10:48] Yea, and this is their faith, that my Gospel which I gave unto them, that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and also, all that had become Lamanites, because of their dissensions.
- 15 [3:11a/10:49] ¶ Now this is not all; but their faith in their prayers were, that this Gospel should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land;
- 16 [3:11b/10:50] And thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this Gospel, in this land, might have eternal life;
- 17 [3:11c/10:51] Yea, that it might be free unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue, or people, they may be.

- 18 [3:12.1/1052a:] ¶ And now, behold; according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my Gospel to the knowledge of my people.
- 19 [3:12.2/10:52b] Behold, I do not bring it to destroy that which they have received, but to build it up.
- 20 [3:13a/10:53] ¶ And for this cause have I said: If this generation harden not their hearts, I will establish my Church among them.
- 21 [3:13b1/10:54] Now, I do not say this to destroy my Church, but I say this to build up my Church;
- 22 [3:13b2/10:55] Therefore, whosoever belongeth to my Church need not fear, for such shall inherit the kingdom of heaven.
- 23 [3:13c1/10:56a] But, it is they who do not fear me, neither keep my commandments, but buildeth up churches unto themselves, to get gain;
- 24 [3:13c2/10:56b] Yea, and all those that do wickedly, and buildeth up the kingdom of the devil;
- 25 [3:13d/10:56c] Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, that it is they that I will disturb, and cause to tremble and shake to the center.
- 26 [3:14a/10:57] ¶ Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God: I came unto my own, and my own received me not.
- 27 [3:14b/10:58] "I am the light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- 28 [3:14c/10:59] I am he who said other sheep have I which are not of this fold, unto my disciples, and many there were which understood me not.
- 29 [3:15a1/10:60] ¶ And I will show unto this people, that I had other sheep, and that they were a branch of the house of Jacob;
- 30 [3:15a2/10:61] And I will bring to light their marvelous works, which they did in my name.
- 31 [3:15b1/10:62a] Yea, and I will also bring to light my Gospel, which was ministered unto them;
- 32 [3:15b2/10:62b] And behold, they shall not deny that which ye have received, but they shall build it up, and shall bring to light the true points of my doctrine: yea, and the only doctrine which is in me.
- 33 [3:15c/10:63a] And this I do, that I establish my Gospel, that there may not be so much contention.
- 34 [3:15d1/10:63b] Yea, Satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to contention concerning the points of my doctrine;
- 35[3:15d2/10:63c] And in these things they do err, for they do arrest the Scriptures, and do not understand them.
- 36 [3:15e1/10:64] Therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery.

- 37 [3:15e2/10:65] For behold, I will gather them as a hen gathereth her chicks under her wings, if they will not harden their hearts;
- 38 [3:15e3/10:66] Yea, if they will come, they may, and partake of the waters of life freely.
- 39 [3:16a/10:67] ¶ Behold this is my doctrine: Whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me the same is my Church;
- 40 [3:16b/10:68] Whosoever declareth more or less than this is not of me, but is against me; therefore, he is not of my Church
- 41 [3:17/10:69] ¶ Now behold, whosoever is of my Church and endureth in my Church to the end, him will I establish upon my rock, and the gates of Hell shall not prevail against them.
- 42 [3:18/10:70] ¶ And now, remember the words of he who has the life and the light of the world; your redeemer your Lord and your God. Amen.

Revelation given to Oliver Cowdery, he being desirous to know whether the Lord would grant him the gift of Revelation & Translation. Oliver is told to use his divining rod, originally "sprout." Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. (\*BoC&R 12-13, BoC 7, CoC 8, CJCLdS 8)

- 1 Whilst continuing the work of translation, during the month of April, Oliver Cowdery became exceedingly anxious to have the power to translate bestowed upon him, and in relation to this desire the following revelation was obtained:
- 2 [8:1a/8:1a] ¶ Oliver: verily, verily I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, which is your God and your Redeemer;
- 3 [8:1b1/8:1b] Even so sure shall ye receive a knowledge of whatsoever things ye shall ask in faith, with an honest heart;
- 4 [8:1b2/8:1c] Believing that ye shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old, records which are ancient,
- 5 [8:1b3/81c:] Which contain those parts of my Scriptures of which have been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.
- 6 [8:1c/8:2] Yea, behold I will tell you in your mind and in your heart by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
- 7 [8:2a1/8:3a] ¶ Now, behold this is the Spirit of revelation:
- 8[8:2a2/8:3b] Behold this is the Spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground;

9 [8:2b1/8:4a] Therefore, this is thy gift.

10 [8:2b2/8:4b] Apply unto it and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay thee and bring thy soul to destruction.

11 [8:3a1/8:5a] ¶ O remember these words and keep my commandments.

12 [8:3a2/8:5b] Remember, this is thy gift.

13 [8:3b1/8:6a] Now this is not all, for thou hast another gift, which is the gift of working with the sprout or divining rod;

14 [8:3b2/8:6b] Behold it has told you things.

15 [8:3b3/8:7] Behold there is no other power save God, that can cause this thing of nature to work in your hands, for it is the work of God;

16 [8:3d1/8:9] And therefore, whatsoever ye shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, that ye shall know.

17 [8:3d2/8:10a] ¶ Remember that without faith ye can do nothing.

18 [8:3f1/8:10b] Trifle not with these things;

19 [8:3f2/8:10c] Do not ask for that which ye ought not ask;

20 [8:3f3/8:11] But ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that ye may translate all those ancient records, which have been hid up, which are sacred, and according to your faith shall it be done unto you.

21 [8:3g/8:12] ¶ Behold it is I that have spoken it, and I am the same which spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

# Chapter 19

A Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. and Oliver Cowdery concerning John, the Beloved Disciple who leaned on his savior's breast. Translated from a vision of parchment, written and hid up by himself. Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. (\*BoC&R 13-14, BoC 6, CoC 7, CJCLdS 7)

- 1 I continued to translate, and Oliver to write, with little cessation, during which time we received several revelations.
- 2 A difference of opinion arising between us about the account of John the Apostle, mentioned in the New Testament, as to whether he died or continued to live.
- 3 We mutually agreed to settle it by the seer stone and the following is the word which we received:
- 4 [7:1a/7:1] ¶ And the Lord said unto me, John my beloved, what desirest thou?

- 5 [7:1b/7:2] And I said: Lord, give unto me power that I may bring souls unto thee.
- 6 [7:1c/7:3] And the Lord said unto me: Verily, verily I say unto thee, because thou desirest this, thou shalt tarry till I come in my glory.
- 7 [7:2a1/7:4a] ¶ And for this cause, the Lord said unto Peter: If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?
- 8 [7:2a2/7:4b] For he desirest of me that he might bring souls unto me: but thou desirest that thou might speedily come unto me in my kingdom.
- 9 [7:2b/7:5] I say unto thee, Peter; this was a good desire, but my beloved has undertaken a greater work.
- 10 [7:3c/7:8] ¶ Verily I say unto you, ye shall both have according to your desires, for ye both joy in that which ye have desired.

A Revelation given to Oliver Cowdery, he desiring to know why he could not translate he is told that revelations come from the Lord, through the Holy Spirit. Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. (\*BoC&R 14-15, BoC 8, CoC 9, CJCLdS 9)

- 1 During this time, Oliver Cowdery attempted to translate the plates, but he struggled and could not.
- 2 To determine the cause, the following revelation was received.
- 3 [9:1a1/9:1a] ¶ Behold, I say unto you, my son, that, because ye did not translate according to that which ye desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant Joseph;
- 4 [9:1a2/9:1b] Even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto you.
- 5 [9:1b/9:2] And then behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that ye may assist to translate.
- 6 [9:2a/9:3] ¶ Be patient my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that ye should translate at this time.
- 7 [9:2b/9:4] Behold this is the work which ye are called to do; to write for my servant Joseph;
- 8 [9:2c/9:5] And behold it is because ye did not continue as ye commenced, when ye commenced to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
- 9 [9:2d/9:6] Do not murmur my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you in this manner.

10 [9:3a/9:7] ¶ Behold ye have not understood, ye have supposed that I would give it unto you, when ye took no thought, save it was to ask me.

11 [9:3b/9:8a] But behold I say unto you, that ye must study it out in your mind:

12 [9:3c/9:8b] Then ye must ask me if it be right, and if it is right, I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you: therefore, ye shall feel that it is right;

13 [9:3d/9:9a] But if it be not right, ye shall have no such feelings, but ye shall have a stupor of thought, that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong.

14 [9:3e/9:9b] Therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred, save it be given you from me.

15 [9:4a1/9:10] ¶ Now if you had known this, you could have translated: nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

16 [9:4a2/9:11] Behold it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, and the time is past; it is not expedient now.

17 [9:4b/9:12] For do you not behold that I have given unto my servant Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

18 [9:5a1/9:13a] ¶ Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall prosper.

19 [9:5a2/9:13b] Be faithful, and yield to no temptation.

20 [9:5b/9:14] Stand fast in the work wherewith I have called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be lifted up at the last day: Amen.

# Chapter 21

The restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood by John the Baptist, and the first baptisms. May 15, 1829. (CJCLdS 13)

1 We still continued the work of translation, when, in the ensuing month we, on a certain day, went into the woods to pray and inquire of the Lord respecting baptism for the remission of sins, that we found mentioned in the translation of the plates.

2 While we were thus employed, praying and calling upon the Lord, a messenger from heaven descended in a cloud of light, and having laid his hands upon us, he ordained us, saying:

- 3 [13:1a] ¶ Upon you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah, I confer the Priesthood of Aaron,
- 4 [13:1b] Which holds the keys of the ministering of angels, and of the Gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins;
- 5 [13:1c] And this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness.
- 6 ¶ He said this Aaronic Priesthood had not the power of laying on hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, but that this should be conferred on us hereafter:
- 7 And he commanded us to go and be baptized, and gave us directions that I should baptize Oliver Cowdery, and afterwards that he should baptize me.
- 8 Accordingly, we went and were baptized.
- 9 I baptized him first, and afterwards he baptized me, after which I laid my hands upon his head and ordained him to the Aaronic Priesthood:
- 10 And afterwards he laid his hands on me and ordained me to the same Priesthood, for so we were commanded.
- 11 ¶ The messenger who visited us on this occasion, and conferred this Priesthood upon us, said that his name was John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament;
- 12 And that he acted under the direction of Peter, James and John, who held the keys of the Priesthood of Melchizedek, which Priesthood he said would in due time be conferred on us;
- 13 And that I should be called the First Elder of the Church, and he, Oliver Cowdery, the Second.
- 14 It was on the 15th day of May, 1829, that we were ordained under the hand of this messenger and baptized.
- 15 ¶ Immediately upon coming up out of the water, after we had been baptized, we experienced great and glorious blessings from our Heavenly Father.
- 16 No sooner had I baptized Oliver Cowdery, then the Holy Ghost fell upon him, and he stood up and prophesied many things which should shortly come to pass.
- 17 And again, so soon as I had been baptized by him, I also had the Spirit of Prophecy, when, standing up, I prophesied concerning the rise of this Church, and many other things connected with the Church, and this generation of the children of men.
- 18 We were filled with the Holy Ghost and rejoiced in the God of our salvation.

- 19 ¶ Our minds being now enlightened, we began to have the Scriptures laid open to our understandings, and the true meaning and intention of their more mysterious passages revealed unto us in a manner which we never could attain to previously, nor ever before had thought of.
- 20 ¶ In the meantime, we were told to keep secret the circumstances of having received the Priesthood and our having been baptized, owing to a spirit of persecution which had already manifested itself in the neighborhood.
- 21 We had been threatened with being mobbed from time to time, and this, too, by professors of religion.
- 22 And their intentions of mobbing us were only counteracted by the influence of my wife's father's family (under Divine providence), who had become very friendly to me, and who were opposed to mobs, and were willing that I should be allowed to continue the work of translation without interruption;
- 23 And therefore offered and promised us protection from all unlawful proceedings as far as in them lay.

Revelation given to Hyrum Smith. Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. (\*BoC 10, CoC 10. CJCLdS 11)

- 1 After a few days, feeling it to be our duty, we commenced to reason out of the Scriptures with our acquaintances and friends, as we happened to meet with them.
- 2 About this time my brother Samuel H. Smith came to visit us.
- 3 We informed him of what the Lord was about to do for the children of men and began to reason with him out of the Bible.
- 4 We also showed him that part of the work which we had translated and labored to persuade him concerning the Gospel of Jesus Christ, which was now about to be revealed in its fullness.
- 5 He was not, however, very easily persuaded of these things,
- 6 But after much inquiry and explanation he retired to the woods, in order that by secret and fervent prayer he might obtain of a merciful God wisdom to enable him to judge for himself.
- 7 The result was that he obtained revelation for himself sufficient to convince him of the truth of our assertions to him;

- 8 And on the twenty-fifth day of that same month in which we had been baptized and ordained, Oliver Cowdery baptized him;
- 9 And he returned to his father's house, greatly glorifying and praising God, being filled with the Holy Spirit.
- 10 ¶ Not many days afterwards, my brother Hyrum Smith came to us to inquire concerning these things, when at his earnest request, I inquired of the Lord through the seer stone and received for him the following:
- 11 [10:la/11:1] ¶ A great and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
- 12 [10:1b/11:2] Behold, I am God, give heed unto my Word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow: therefore, give heed unto my Word.
- 13 [10:2a/11:3] ¶ Behold the field is white already to harvest, therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God;
- 14 [10:2b/11:4] Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.
- 15 [10:2c/11:5] Therefore, if you will ask of me, you shall receive; if you will knock, it shall be opened unto you.
- 16 [10:3a/11:6] ¶ Now as you have asked, behold I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- 17 [10:3b/11:7a] Seek not for riches but for wisdom, and behold the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich;
- 18 [10:3c/11:7b] Behold he that hath eternal life is rich.
- 19 [10:4a1/11:8a] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you: Even as you desire of me, so shall it be done unto you;
- 20 [10:4a2/11:8b] And, if you desire you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.
- 21 [10:4b/11:9a] Say nothing but repentance unto this generation.
- 22 [10:4c/11:9b] Keep my commandments and assist to bring forth my work according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.
- 23 [10:5a/1l:10] ¶ Behold thou hast a gift, or thou shalt have a gift, if thou wilt desire of me in faith, with an honest heart, believing in the power of Jesus Christ, or in my power which speaketh unto thee.
- 24 [10:5b/11:11] For behold, it is I that speaketh: Behold I am the light which shineth in darkness, and by my power I give these words unto thee.

- 25 [10:6.1/11:12a] ¶ And now, verily, verily I say unto thee, put your trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do good.
- 26 [10:6.2/11:12b] Yea, to do justly; to walk humbly; to judge right-eously; and this is my Spirit.
- 27 [10:7a/11:13] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, I will impart unto you of my Spirit, which shall enlighten your mind, which shall fill your soul with joy,
- 28 [10:7b/11:14] And then shall you know, or by this shall you know, all things whatsoever you desire of me, which is pertaining unto things of righteousness, in faith believing in me that you shall receive.
- 29 [10:8a/11:15] ¶ Behold I command you, that you need not suppose that you are called to preach until you are called.
- 30 [10:8b/11:16] Wait a little longer, until you shall have my Word, my Rock, my Church, and my Gospel, that you may know of a surety my doctrine;
- 31 [10:8c/11:17] And then behold, according to your desires, yea, even according to your faith, shall it be done unto you.
- 32 [10:9a/11:18] ¶ Keep my commandments; hold your peace; appeal unto my Spirit.
- 33 [10:9b1/11:19a] Yea, cleave unto me with all your heart, that you may assist in bringing to light those things of which have been spoken; Yea, the translation of my work.
- 34 [10:9b2/11:19b] Be patient until you shall accomplish it.
- 35 [10:10al/11:20] ¶ Behold this is your work, to keep my commandments: Yea, with all your might, mind, and strength;
- 36 [10:10a2/11:21a] Seek not to declare my Word, but first seek to obtain my Word, and then shall your tongues be loosed;
- 37 [10:10b-10c1/11:21b-22a] Then, if you desire you shall have my Spirit, and my Word, yea, the power of God unto the convincing of men; but now hold your peace.
- 38 [10:10c2/11:22b] Study my Word which hath gone forth among the children of men;
- 39 [10:10c3/11:22c] And also study my Word which shall come forth among the children of men, or that which you are translating,
- 40 [10:10d/11:22d] Yea, until you have obtained all which I shall grant unto the children of men in this generation; and then shall all things be added thereunto.
- 41 [10:11a/11:23] ¶ Behold thou art Hyrum, my son; seek the kingdom of God and all things shall be added according to that which is just.
- 42 [10:11b/11:24-25] Build upon my Rock, which is my Gospel; deny not the Spirit of Revelation, nor the Spirit of Prophecy, for wo unto him that denieth these things.

- 43 [10:11c1/11:26] Therefore, treasure up in your hearts until the time which is in my wisdom, that you shall go forth.
- 44 [10:11c2/11:27] Behold I speak unto all who have good desires and have thrust in their sickles to reap.
- 45 [10:12a1/11:28] ¶ Behold I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God: I am the life and the light of the world;
- 46 [10:12a2/11:29] I AM, the same which came unto my own, and my own received me not.
- 47 [10:12b/11:30] But verily, verily I say unto you, that as many as receive me, unto them will I give power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on my name: Amen.

A Revelation given to Joseph Knight Sr. informing him how he must do to be worthy to assist in the work of the Lord. Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. (\*BoC 11, CoC 11, CJCLdS 12)

- 1 About the same time, an old gentleman came to visit us of whose name I wish to make honorable mention;
- 2 Mr. Joseph Knight, Sr. of Colesville, Broome county, New York, who, having heard of the manner in which we were occupying our time, very kindly and considerately brought us a quantity of provisions, in order that we might not be interrupted in the work of translation by the want of such necessities of life;
- 3 And I would just mention here, as in duty bound, that he several times brought us supplies, a distance of at least thirty miles, which enabled us to continue the work when otherwise we must have relinquished it for a season.
- 4 Being very anxious to know his duty as to this work, I inquired of the Lord for him, and obtained the following:
- 5 [11:1a/12:1] ¶ A great and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
- 6 [11:1b/12:2a] Behold I am God: Give heed unto my Word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow;
- 7 [11:1c/12:2b] Therefore, give heed unto my Word.
- 8 [11:2a1/12:3a] ¶ Behold the field is white already to harvest;

- 9 [11:2a2/12:3b] Therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- 10 [11:2b/12:4] Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- 11 {11:2c/12:5] Therefore if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.
- 12 [11:3a-b/12:6] ¶ Now as you have asked, behold I say unto you: Keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- 13 [11:4a/12:7] ¶ Behold I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;
- 14 [11:4b/12:8] And no one can assist in this work, except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be entrusted to his care.
- 15 [11:5a/12:9a] ¶ Behold I am the light and the life of the world, that speaketh these words;
- 16 [11:5b/12:9b] Therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called: Amen.

Revelations given to David, John and Peter Whitmer Jr. Fayette, New York. June 1829. (\*BoC 12, 13 & 14; CoC 12, 13, &14; CJCLdS 14, 15 & 16)

- 1 Shortly after commencing to translate, I became acquainted with Mr. Peter Whitmer, of Fayette, Seneca county, New York, and also with some of his family.
- 2 In the beginning of the month of June, his son, David Whitmer, came to the place where we were residing, and brought with him a two-horse wagon, for the purpose of having us accompany him to his father's place, and there remain until we should finish the work.
- 3 Now, my wife had written some for me and also my Brother Samuel H Smith,
- 4 But we had become reduced in property and my wife's father was about to turn me out of doors.
- 5 I had not where to go, and I cried unto the Lord that he would provide for me to accomplish the work whereunto he had commanded me.

- 6 ¶ It was arranged that we should have our board free of charge, and the assistance of one of his brothers to write for me, and also his own assistance when convenient.
- 7 Having much need of such timely aid in an undertaking so arduous, and being informed that the people in the neighborhood of the Whitmers were anxiously awaiting the opportunity to inquire into these things,
- 8 We accepted the invitation, and accompanied Mr. Whitmer to his father's house, and there resided until the translation was finished and the copyright secured.
- 9 Upon our arrival, we found Mr. Whitmer's family very anxious concerning the work, and very friendly toward ourselves.
- 10 They continued so, boarded and lodged us according to arrangements; John Whitmer in particular assisted us very much in writing during the remainder of the work.
- 11 ¶ We found the people of Seneca county in general friendly and disposed to enquire into the truth of these strange matters which now began to be noised abroad.
- 12 Many opened their houses to us, in order that we might have an opportunity of meeting with our friends for the purpose of instruction and explanation.
- 13 We met with many from time to time who were willing to hear us, and who desired to find out the truth as it is in Christ Jesus, and apparently willing to obey the Gospel, when once fairly convinced and satisfied in their own minds;
- 14 And in this same month of June, my brother Hyrum Smith, David Whitmer, and Peter Whitmer, Junior, were baptized in Seneca lake, the two formers by myself the latter by Oliver Cowdery.
- 15 From this time forth many became believers, and some were baptized whilst we continued to instruct and persuade as many as applied for information.
- 16 ¶ In the meantime, David, John and Peter Whitmer, Junior became our zealous friends and assistants in the work.
- 17 And being anxious to know their respective duties, and having desired with much earnestness that I should inquire of the Lord concerning them,
- 18 I did so, through the means of the seer stone, or as we called it the Urim and Thummim, and obtained for them in succession the following revelations:

A Revelation given to David Whitmer:

- 19 [12:1a/14:1] ¶ A great and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men.
- 20 [12:1b/14:2a] Behold I am God, give heed unto my Word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow;
- 21 [12:1c/14:2b] Therefore, give heed unto my Word.
- 22 [12:2a1/14:3a] ¶ Behold the field is white already to harvest,
- 23 [12:2a2/14:3b] Therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- 24 [12:2b1/14:4] Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- 25 [12:2b2/14:5] Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive, if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.
- 26 [12:3a/14:6a] ¶ Seek to bring forth and establish my Zion.
- 27 [12:3b1/14:6b] Keep my commandments in all things,
- 28 [12:3b2/14:7] And if you keep my commandments and endure to the end you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God.
- 29 [12:4a/14:8a] ¶ And it shall come to pass, that if you shall ask the Father in my name, in faith believing, you shall receive the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both hear and see;
- 30 [12:4b/14:8b] And also, that ye may declare repentance unto this generation.
- 31 [12:5a1/14:9a] ¶ Behold I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which created the heavens and the earth;
- 32 [12:5a2/14:9b] A light which cannot be hid in darkness:
- 33 [12:5b/14:10] Wherefore, I must bring forth the fullness of my Gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel.
- 34 [12:5cl/14:11a] And behold thou art David, and thou art called to assist,
- 35 [12:5c2/14:11b] Which thing if ye do, and are faithful, ye shall be blessed both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be your reward: Amen.

#### A Revelation given to John Whitmer:

- 36 [13:1a/15:1] ¶ Hearken my servant John, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer;
- 37 [13:1b1/15:2] For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth;

38 [13:1b2/15:3] And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone.

39 [13:1c/15:4] For many times ye have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.

40 [13:2/15:5] ¶ Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given you, according to my commandments.

41 [13:3.1/15:6a] ¶ And now behold I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you, will be to declare repentance unto this people,

42 [13:3.2/15:6b] That you may bring souls unto me, that ye may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father: Amen.

#### A Revelation given to Peter Whitmer Junior:

43 [14:1a/16:1] ¶ Hearken my servant Peter, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer;

44 [14:1b1/16:2] For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth;

45 [14:1b2/16:3] And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone;

46 [14:1c/16:4] For many times ye have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.

47 [14:2/16:5] ¶ Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given you, according to my commandments.

48 [14:3.1/16:6a] ¶ And now behold I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you, will be to declare repentance unto this people;

49 [14:3.2/16:6b] That you may bring souls unto me, that ye may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father: Amen.

### Chapter 25

A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr., Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer making known the calling of twelve disciples in these last days, and, instructions relative to building up the Church of Christ, according to the fullness of the Gospel. Fayette New York, June 1829. (\*BoC 15, CoC 16, CJCLDS 18)

1 We now became anxious to have that promise realized, which the angel that conferred upon us the Aaronic Priesthood had given us, viz., that provided we continued faithful, we should also have the

Melchizedek Priesthood, which holds the authority of the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

- 2 We had for some time made this matter a subject of humble prayer, and at length we got together in the chamber of Mr. Whitmer's house, in order more particularly to seek of the Lord what we now so earnestly desired;
- 3 And here, to our unspeakable satisfaction, did we realize the truth of the Savior's promise:
- 4 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
- 5 For we had not long been engaged in solemn and fervent prayer, when the Word of the Lord, by the angel Gabriel, came unto us in the chamber.
- 6 And then, there before us stood three heavenly messengers who identified themselves as Peter, James, and John; the very same that were the apostles of Jesus, as recorded in the New Testament.
- 7 They placed their hands upon our heads and ordained us to the office of Elder, bestowing upon us the Melchizedek Priesthood, as had been promised before by John the Baptist.
- 8 Then too came Raphael, giving us the keys to the office of High Priest, that we might have the keys to organize this Church, when the time came.
- 9 They then commanded us that I should ordain Oliver Cowdery to be an Elder in the Church of Jesus Christ;
- 10 And that he also should ordain me to the same office; and then to ordain others, as it should be made known unto us from time to time.
- 11 We were, however, commanded to defer this our ordination until such times as it should be practicable to have our brethren, who had been and who should be baptized, assembled together,
- 12 When we must have their sanction to our thus proceeding to ordain each other and have them decide by vote whether they were willing to accept us as spiritual teachers or not.
- 13 Then we were also commanded to bless bread and break it with them, and to take wine, bless it, and drink it with them;
- 14 Afterward we proceed to ordain each other according to commandment; then call out such men as the Spirit should dictate, and ordain them;
- 15 And then attend to the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, upon all those whom we had previously baptized, doing all things in the name of the Lord.

- 16 ¶ The following commandment or revelation was received to further illustrate the nature of our calling to this Priesthood, as well as that of others who were yet to be sought after:
- 17 [16:la/18:1] ¶ Now behold, because of the thing which you have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:
- 18 [16:1b1/18:2a] Behold I have manifested unto you, by my Spirit in many instances, that the things which you have written are true.
- 19 [16:1b2-c1/18:2b-3] Wherefore you know that they are true; and if you know that they are true, behold I give unto you a commandment, that you rely upon the things which are written;
- 20 [16:1c2/18:4] For in them are all things written, concerning my Church, my Gospel, and my Rock.
- 21 [16:1d/18:5] Wherefore if you shall build up my Church, and my Gospel, and my Rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.
- 22 [16:2a/18:6] ¶ Behold the world is ripening in iniquity, and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles, and also the house of Israel;
- 23 [16:2b1/18:7a] Wherefore thou hast been baptized by the hand of my servant, according to that which I have commanded him.
- 24 [16:2b2/18:7b] Wherefore he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.
- 25 [16:2c/18:8a] ¶ And now, marvel not that I have called him unto mine own purpose, which purpose is known in me.
- 26 [16:2d/18:8b] Wherefore if he shall be diligent in keeping my commandments, he shall be blessed unto eternal life, and his name is Joseph.
- 27 [16:3a/18:9a] ¶ And now Oliver, I speak unto you, and also unto David, by the way of commandment;
- 28 [16:3b/18:9b] For behold, I command all men everywhere to repent, and I speak unto you, even as unto Paul mine apostle, for you are called even with that same calling with which he was called.
- 29 [16:3c1/18:10] Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God.
- 30 [16:3c2/18:11] For behold the Lord your God suffered death in the flesh, wherefore he suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come unto him.
- 31 [16:3d/18:12] And he hath risen again from the dead, that he might bring all men unto him on conditions of repentance.
- 32 [16:3e1/18:13] And how great is his joy in the soul that repenteth.
- 33 [16:3e2/18:14] Wherefore you are called to cry repentance unto this people.

- 34 [16:3f/18:15] And if it so be that you should labor in all your days, in crying repentance unto this people, and bring save it be one soul only unto me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!
- 35 [16:4a/18:16] ¶ And now if your joy will be great with one soul, that you have brought unto me into the kingdom of my Father, how great will be your joy, if you should bring many souls unto me?
- 36 [16:4b/18:17] Behold you shall have my Gospel before you, and my rock, and my salvation;
- 37 [16:4c/18:18] Ask the Father in my name in faith believing that you shall receive, and you shall have the Holy Ghost which manifesteth all things, which is expedient unto the children of men.
- 38 [16:4d1/18:19] And if you have not faith, hope and charity, you can do nothing.
- 39 [16:4d2/18:20] Contend against no church, save it be the church of the devil.
- 40 [16:4e/18:21-22] Take upon you the name of Christ, and speak the truth in soberness, and as many as repent, and are baptized in my name, which is Jesus Christ, and endure to the end, the same shall be saved.
- 41 [16:4f/18:23] ¶ Behold Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be saved:
- 42 [16:4g1/18:24] Wherefore all men must take upon them the name which is given of the Father, for in that name shall they be called at the last day.
- 43 [16:4g2/18:25] Wherefore if they know not the name by which they are called, they cannot have place in the kingdom of my Father.
- 44 [16:5a1/18:26-27a] ¶ And now behold, there are others which are called to declare my Gospel, both unto Gentile and unto Jew; yea, even unto twelve.
- 45 [16:5a2/18:27b] And the twelve shall be my disciples, and they shall take upon them my name.
- 46 [16:5b1/18:27c] And the twelve are they which shall desire to take upon them my name, with full purpose of heart;
- 47 [16:5b2/18:28] And if they desire to take upon them my name, with full purpose of heart, they are called to go into all the world to preach my Gospel unto every creature.
- 48 [16:5c1/18:29-30a] And they are they which are ordained of me to baptize in my name, according to that which is written; and you have that which is written before you.

- 49 [16:5c2/18:30b] Wherefore you must perform it according to the words which are written.
- 50 [16:5d/18:31] ¶ And now I speak unto the twelve: Behold my grace is sufficient for you, you must walk uprightly before me and sin not.
- 51 [16:5e1/18:32] And behold you are they which are ordained of me to ordain Priests and Teachers, to declare my Gospel, according to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you, and according to the callings and gifts of God unto men.
- 52 [16:5e2/18:33] And I Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it.
- 53 [16:5f1/18:34a] These words are not of men, nor of man, but of me; 54 [16:5f2/18:34b] Wherefore you shall testify they are of me, and not of man; for it is my voice which speaketh them unto you;
- 55 [16:5f3-5g1/18:35a] For they are given by my Spirit unto you, and by my power you can read them one to another;
- 56 [16:5g2/18:35b] And save it were by my power, you could not have them.
- 57 [16:5g3/18:36] Wherefore ye can testify that ye have heard my voice and know my words.
- 58 [16:6a1/18:37] ¶ And now behold I give unto you, Oliver, and also unto David, that you shall search out the twelve which shall have the desires of which I have spoken;
- 59 [16:6a2/18:38] And by their desires and their works, you shall know them.
- 60 [16:6b/18:39] And when you have found them you shall show these things unto them;
- 61 [16:6c1/18:40] And you shall fall down and worship the Father in my name.
- 62 [16:6c2-6d1/18:41] And you must preach unto the world, saying: You must repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ.
- 63 [16:6d2/18:42] For all men must repent and be baptized; and not only men, but women and children, which have arrived at the years of accountability.
- 64 [16:7a/18:43] ¶ And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my commandments in all things.
- 65 [16:7b1/18:44a] And by your hands I will work a marvelous work among the children of men, unto the convincing of many of their sins,
- 66 [16:7b2/18:44b] That they may come unto repentance; and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father;
- 67 [16:7c/18:45] Wherefore the blessings which I give unto you are above all things.

- 68 [16:7d/18:46] And after that you have received this, if you keep not my commandments, you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.
- 69 [16:7e/18:47] Behold I, Jesus Christ; your Lord, and your God, and your Redeemer; by the power of my Spirit have spoken it: Amen.
- 70 In this manner did the Lord continue to give us instructions from time to time, concerning the duties of the Church which were now devolved upon us;
- 71 And among many other things of the kind, which we obtained of Him

#### Note:

The exact date and circumstances of the ordination of Joseph Smith Jr. and Oliver Cowdery to the Melchizedek is unknow. The information provided here is given by inspiration.

# Chapter 26

A Revelation to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris, given previous to them having viewed the plates. Fayette New York, June 1829. (CoC 15, CJCLDS 17)

- 1 In the course of the work of translation, we ascertained that three special witnesses were to be provided by the Lord, to whom he would grant that they should see the plates from which this work (the Book of Mormon) should be translated;
- 2 And that these witnesses should bear record of the same.
- 3 Almost immediately after we had made this discovery, it occurred to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and the aforementioned Martin Harris,
- 4 (Who had come to inquire after our progress in the work)
- 5 That they would have me inquire of the Lord to know if they might not obtain of Him the privilege to be these three special witnesses;
- 6 And finally they became so very solicitous and urged me so much to inquire that at length I complied.
- 7 And through the seer tone, I obtained of the Lord for them the following:
- 8 [15:1a/17:1a] ¶ Behold, I say unto you that you must rely upon my Word,

9 [15:1b1/17:1b] Which if you do, with full purpose of heart, you shall have a view of the plates, the breastplate, and the sword of Laban;

10 [15:1b2/17:1c] And also the Urim and Thummim, which was given to the brother of Jared upon the mount, when he talked with the Lord face to face:

11 [15:1b3/17:1d] And the marvelous directors which was given to Lehi while in the wilderness on the borders of the red sea.

12 [15:1c/17:2] And it is by your faith that you shall obtain a view of them, even by that faith which was had by the prophets of old.

13 [15:2a/17:3] ¶ And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them by the power of God;

14 [15:2b1/17:4a] And this you shall do that my servant Joseph Smith Jr. may not be destroyed,

15 [15:2b2/17:4b] That I may bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men, in this work.

16 [15:2c1/17:5a] And ye shall testify that ye have seen them, even as my servant Joseph Smith Jr. has seen them;

17 [15:2c2-d1/17:5b-6a] For it is by my power that he has seen them, and it is because he had faith and he has translated them—even that part which I have commanded him;

18 [15:2d2/17:6b] And as your Lord and your God liveth, it is true.

19 [15:3a/17:7] ¶ Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him.

20 [15:3b1/17:8a] And, if ye do these last commandments of mine which I have given you, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you;

21 [15:3b2/17:8b] For my grace is sufficient for you, and ye shall be lifted up at the Last Day.

22 [15:3c/17:9] And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men: Amen.

# Chapter 27

Martin Harris, David Whitmer, Oliver Cowdery witness the Gold Plates. June 1829. (Verses 1-5 from "History of the Prophet Joseph," by Lucy Smith, Ch. 31; rewritten in the first-person narrative of Joseph Smith Jr.)

1 Not many days after the above commandment was given, we four—Martin Harris, David Whitmer, Oliver Cowdery and myself—agreed to retire into the woods, and try to obtain, by fervent and humble

prayer, the fulfillment of the promises given in the above revelation—that they should have a view of the plates.

- 2 The day began with the usual morning family service held at the Whitmer residence, namely, scripture reading, singing, and prayer.
- 3 Besides the Whitmer family, my wife and myself, and Oliver Cowdery, there were present my father and mother, and Martin Harris.
- 4 As soon as I rose from my knees, I approached Martin Harris and said: With a solemnity that thrills through my veins to this day, Martin Harris, you have got to humble yourself before your God this day, that you may obtain a forgiveness of your sins.
- 5 If you do, it is the will of God that you should look upon the plates in company with Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer.
- 6 We accordingly made choice of a piece of woods convenient to Mr. Whitmer's house, to which we retired, and having knelt down, we began to pray in much faith to Almighty God to bestow upon us a realization of these promises.
- 7 ¶ According to previous arrangement, I commenced by The Order of Vocal Prayer to our Heavenly Father and was followed by each of the others in succession.
- 8 We did not at the first trial, however, obtain any answer or manifestation of divine favor in our behalf.
- 9 We again observed the same order of prayer, each calling on and praying fervently to God in rotation, but with the same result as before.
- 10 ¶ Upon this, our second failure, Martin Harris proposed that he should withdraw himself from us, believing, as he expressed himself, that his presence was the cause of our not obtaining what we wished for.
- 11 He accordingly withdrew from us, and we knelt down again, and had not been many minutes engaged in prayer, when presently we beheld a light above us in the air, of exceeding brightness; and behold, an angel stood before us.
- 12 In his hands he held the plates which we had been praying for these to have a view of.
- 13 He turned over the leaves one by one, so that we could see them, and discern the engravings thereon distinctly.
- 14 He then addressed himself to David Whitmer, and said: David, blessed is the Lord, and he that keeps His commandments.
- 15 Then, immediately afterwards, we heard a voice from out of the bright light above us, saying: These plates have been revealed by the power of God, and they have been translated by the power of God.

16 The translation of them which you have seen is correct, and I command you to bear record of what you now see and hear.

17 I now left David and Oliver, and went in pursuit of Martin Harris, whom I found at a considerable distance, fervently engaged in prayer.

18 He soon told me, however, that he had not yet prevailed with the Lord, and earnestly requested me to join him in prayer, that he also might realize the same blessings which we had just received.

19 We accordingly joined in prayer, and ultimately obtained our desires, for before we had yet finished, the same vision was opened to our view, at least it was again opened to me, and I once more beheld and heard the same things,

20 Whilst at the same moment, Martin Harris cried out, apparently in an ecstasy of joy: 'Tis enough; 'tis enough; mine eyes have beheld; mine eyes have beheld!

21 And, jumping up, he shouted: Hosanna! blessing God, and otherwise rejoiced exceedingly.

22 ¶ Having thus, through the mercy of God, obtained these glorious manifestations, it now remained for the Witnesses, these three individuals, to fulfill the commandment which they had received:

23 To bear record of these things; in order to accomplish which, they drew up and subscribed with their own hands.

24 Returning to the house, I threw myself down beside my mother, and exclaimed, Father, mother, you do not know how happy I am;

25 The Lord has now caused the plates to be shown to three more besides myself.

26 They have seen an angel, who has testified to them, and they will have to bear witness to the truth of what I have said;

27 For now they know for themselves that I do not go about to deceive the people.

28 I feel as if I was relieved of a burden which was almost too heavy for me to bear, and it rejoices my soul that I am not any longer to be entirely alone in the world.

29 Upon this, Martin Harris came in, he seemed almost overcome with joy, and testified boldly to what he had both seen and heard.

30 And so did David and Oliver, adding that no tongue could express the joy of their hearts and the greatness of the things which they had both seen and heard.

The testimony of Oliver Cowdery on the method and translation of the Book of Mormon. (1-16 from a letter published in the "Messenger and Advocate," at Kirtland, Ohio, 1834 and a court testimony provided by the affidavit of Judge C. M. Nielson of Utah, December 3, 1909. 17-23 from liver Cowdery to Phineas Young, February 14, 1847.)

- 1 Near the time of the setting of the sun, Sabbath evening, April 5, 1829, my natural eyes, for the first time, beheld this brother.
- 2 He then resided in Harmony, Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania.
- 3 On Monday, the sixth, I assisted him in arranging some business of a temporal nature, and on Tuesday, the seventh, commenced to write the Book of Mormon.
- 4 These were days never to be forgotten: to sit under the sound of a voice, dictated by the inspiration of heaven, awakened the utmost gratitude of this bosom!
- 5 Day after day I continued uninterrupted, to write from his mouth as he translated with the Urim and Thummin,
- 6 Or, as the Nephites would have said, "Interpreters," the history or record called the Book of Mormon.
- 7 ¶ During the progress of this translation, that is from the beginning of April until sometime in June, it was discovered, in the work itself, that there were to be three witnesses to whom the Gold Plates should be shown,
- 8 And who were to testify concerning their origin and translation by inspiration, or, as it was expressed: By the gift and power of God.
- 9 Joseph Smith Jr. stated that he had been forbidden to show the plates to anyone except as thus provided.
- 10 ¶ I must admit to you that I am the very Oliver Cowdery whose name is attached to the testimony, with others, as to the appearance of the angel Moroni;
- 11 And as I cannot now avoid the responsibility, let me tell you that it is not because of my good deeds that I am here, away from the body of the Mormon Church,
- 12 But because I have broken the covenants I once made, and I was cut off from the Church,
- 13 But I have never denied my testimony, which is attached to the Book of Mormon,
- 14 And I declare to you here that these eyes saw the angel, and these ears of mine heard the voice of the angel, and he told us his name was Moroni;

- 15 That the book was true, and contained the fullness of the Gospel,
- 16 And we were also told that if we ever denied what we had heard and seen that there would be no forgiveness for us, neither in this world nor in the world to come.
- 17 ¶ I do not, I have never asked, to be excused, or exempted from an acknowledgment of any actual fault or wrong—for of these there are many, which it always was my pleasure to confess—
- 18 I have cherished a hope, and that one of my fondest, that I might leave such a character as those who might believe in my testimony, after I should be called hence, might do so,
- 19 Not only for the sake of the truth but might not blush for the private character of the man who bore that testimony.
- 20 I have been sensitive on this subject, I admit, but I ought to so be,
- 21 You would be under the circumstances, had you stood in the presence of John with our departed Brother Joseph, to receive the lesser priesthood,
- 22 And in the presence of Peter, to receive the greater, and looked down through time, and witness the effects these two must produce—
- 23 You would feel what you have never felt, were wicked men conspiring to lessen the effects of your testimony on man, after you should have gone to your long-sought rest.

#### Note:

Oliver never saw Joseph with the Urim and Thummim, as they were not returned by Moroni, thus what he called the Urim and Thummim was actually one of Joseph's seer stones.

# Chapter 29

The testimony of David Whitmer on the method and translation of the Book of Mormon. The order in which this testimony was given has been altered here, to create a better flowing narrative. (Verses 1-11 from "An Address to All Believers of Christ," 1887, An Explanation, paragraphs 10-12; verses 12-32 from Unpublished Revelations of the Prophets and Presidents of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints Vol 11, vs 12 from part 30:17d, vs 13-21 from 24-29, vs 22 from 33, 23-32 from 19-22.)

1 I will now give you a description of the manner in which the Book of Mormon was translated.

- 2 Joseph Smith Jr. would put the seer stone into a hat, and put his face in the hat, drawing it closely around his face to exclude the light; and in the darkness the spiritual light would shine.
- 3 A piece of something resembling parchment would appear, and on that appeared the writing.
- 4 One character at a time would appear, and under it was the interpretation in English.
- 5 Brother Joseph would read off the English to Oliver Cowdery, who was his principal scribe, and when it was written down and repeated to Brother Joseph to see if it was correct,
- 6 Then it would disappear, and another character with the interpretation would appear.
- 7 Thus the Book of Mormon was translated by the gift and power of God, and not by any power of man.
- 8 ¶ The characters I speak of are the engravings on the golden plates from which the book was translated.
- 9 They were engraved thereon by the hand of a holy prophet of God whose name was Mormon, who lived upon this land four hundred years after Christ.
- 10 Mormon's son, Moroni, after witnessing the destruction of his brethren, the Nephites, deposited the golden plates in the ground, according to a command of God.
- 11 An angel of the Lord directed Brother Joseph to them.
- 12 ¶ My mission is to testify concerning the truth of the coming forth of the work of God.
- 13 ¶ I was plowing in the field one morning, and Joseph and Oliver came along with a revelation stating that I was to be one of the witnesses to the Book of Mormon.
- 14 I got over the fence and we went out into the woods, nearby, and sat down on a log and talked awhile.
- 15 We then kneeled down and prayed; Joseph prayed.
- 16 We then got up and sat on the log and were talking, when all at once a light came down from above us and encircled us for quite a little distance around; and the angel stood before us.
- 17 He was dressed in white and spoke and called me by name and said: Blessed is he that keepeth His commandments.
- 18 This is all that I heard the angel say.
- 19 A table was set before us and on it the records were placed.
- 20 The records of the Nephites, from which the Book of Mormon was translated, the brass plates, the Ball of Directors, the sword of Laban and other plates.

- 21 While we were viewing them the voice of God spoke out of heaven saying that the book was true and the translation correct.
- 22 ¶ We knew it was the voice of God; I knew it was the voice of God just as well as I knew anything.
- 23 ¶ Joseph Smith Jr. was a religious and straightforward man.
- 24 He had to be; for he was illiterate, and he could do nothing of himself.
- 25 He had to trust in God; he could not translate unless he was humble and possessed the right feelings towards everyone.
- 26 To illustrate, so you can see: One morning when he was getting ready to continue the translation, something went wrong about the house and he was put out about it.
- 27 Something that Emma, his wife, had done.
- 28 Oliver and I went upstairs, and Joseph came up soon after to continue the translation, but he could not do anything; he could not translate a single syllable.
- 29 He went downstairs, out into the orchard, and made supplication to the Lord;
- 30 He was gone about an hour; came back to the house, asked Emma's forgiveness, and then came upstairs where we were, and the translation went on all right.
- 31 He could do nothing save he was humble and faithful.

The testimony of Martin Harris of the Book of Mormon. (Recorded by Ole A. Jensen in Clarkston, Utah, July 1875.)

- 1 Brothers, I believe there is an angel here to hear what I am going to say to you and you will never forget what I say.
- 2 ¶ I will tell you of the most wonderful thing that happened, after Joseph received the plates.
- 3 Three of us, myself and two more, took some tools and went to the hill to dig for more plates of gold or something and indeed we found a stone box.
- 4 We got quite excited and dug around it very carefully, and just when we were ready to lift it up out of the hole, some unseen power slid it back into the hill.

- 5 We stood and looked at it and one of us tried to drive a crowbar through the lid to hold it, but the crowbar glanced off and the corner of the lid was chipped off.
- 6 ¶ Sometime that box will be found, and you will find one corner of the lid broken, and you will know that I have spoken the truth.
- 7 Brothers, just as sure as you are standing here and see me, just so sure did we see the Angel with the golden plates in his hand.
- 8 He showed them to me, and I promised I would bear witness of this truth both here and hereafter.
- 9 ¶ The Prophet Joseph Smith Jr., Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and I went into a small grove to pray to obtain a promise that we should behold with our own eyes that we could testify to the whole world.
- 10 At length the angel stood before Oliver and David with the plates in his hand.
- 11 I had gone a little apart to pray, and in my desperation, I asked the prophet to kneel and pray with me.
- 12 He did so and immediately the angel stood before me and said: Look.
- 13 When I glanced at him, I fell to the ground, but immediately got up and saw the angel turn the leaves of the golden plates over and I said: It is enough, my Lord and my God!
- 14 I then heard the voice of God say: The Book of Mormon is true, and translated correctly.

#### Note:

The order in which this testimony was given has been altered here to create a better flowing narrative.

### Chapter 31

The testimony of Emma Smith on the method and translation of the Book of Mormon. (From correspondence to Emma Pilgrim, 1870 and "Saints Herald," 1879.)

- 1 I know Mormonism to be the truth; and believe the Church to have been established by divine direction; I have complete faith in it.
- 2 In writing for your father I frequently wrote day after day, often sitting at the table close by him, he sitting with his face buried in his hat, with the stone in it, and dictating hour after hour with nothing between us.

- 3 ¶ Now, the first part my husband translated, was translated by the use of Urim and Thummim, and that was the part that Martin Harris lost.
- 4 After that he used a small stone, not exactly black, but was rather a dark color.
- 5 ¶ When my husband was translating the Book of Mormon, I wrote a part of it, as he dictated each sentence, word for word,
- 6 And when he came to proper names he could not pronounce, or long words, he spelled them out, and while I was writing them,
- 7 If I made any mistake in spelling, he would stop me and correct my spelling although it was impossible for him to see how I was writing them down at the time.
- 8 Even the word Sarah he could not pronounce at first, but had to spell it, and I would pronounce it for him.
- 9 ¶ When he stopped for any purpose at any time he would, when he commenced again, begin where he left off without any hesitation,
- 10 And one time while he was translating, he stopped suddenly, pale as a sheet, and said: Emma, did Jerusalem have walls around it?
- 11 When I answered: Yes, he replied: Oh! I was afraid I had been deceived.
- 12 He had such a limited knowledge of history at that time that he did not even know that Jerusalem was surrounded by walls.
- 13 ¶ The plates often lay on the table without any attempt at concealment, wrapped in a small linen tablecloth, which I had given him to fold them in.
- 14 I once felt of the plates as they thus lay on the table, tracing their outline and shape.
- 15 They seemed to be pliable like thick paper and would rustle with a metallic sound when the edges were moved by the thumb, as one does sometimes thumb the edges of a book.
- 16 ¶ My belief is that the Book of Mormon is of divine authenticity; I have not the slightest doubt of it.
- 17 I am satisfied that no man could have dictated the writing of the manuscripts unless he was inspired;
- 18 For, when acting as his scribe, your father would dictate to me hour after hour;
- 19 And when returning after meals, or after interruptions, he could at once begin where he had left off, without either seeing the manuscript or having any portion of it read to him.
- 20 This was a usual thing for him to do.

21 It would have been improbable that a learned man could do this; and, for one so ignorant and unlearned as he was, it was simply impossible.

# Chapter 32

The testimony of Elizabeth Ann Whitmer Cowdery on the method and translation of the Book of Mormon. (William E. McLellin to "My Dear Friends," February 1870, Miscellaneous Letters and Papers, Community of Christ Library Archives, Independence, Missouri.)

- 1 I cheerfully certify that I was familiar with the manner of Joseph Smith Jr.'s translating the book of Mormon.
- 2 He translated the most of it at my father's house.
- 3 And I often sat by and saw and heard them translate and write for hours together.
- 4 Joseph never had a curtain drawn between him and his scribe while he was translating.
- 5 He would place the director in his hat, and then place his face in his hat, so as to exclude the light, and then read to his scribe the words as they appeared before him.

# Chapter 33

The testimony of the eight witnesses is obtained and the translation continues, 1829.

- 1 We continued to translate, at intervals, when not under the necessity of attending to the numerous inquirers who now began to visit us;
- 2 Some for the sake of finding the truth others for the purpose of putting hard questions and trying to confound us.
- 3 Among the latter class were several learned priests, who generally came for the purpose of disputation.
- 4 However, the Lord continued to pour out upon us His Holy Spirit, and as often as we had need, He gave us in that moment what to say;
- 5 So that although unlearned and inexperienced in religious controversies, yet we were able to confound those learned priests of the day;

- 6 Whilst at the same time we were enabled to convince the honest in heart that we had obtained, through the mercy of God, the true and everlasting Gospel of Jesus Christ;
- 7 And occasionally we administered the ordinance of baptism for the remission of sins to such as believed.
- 8 ¶ While seeking to make arrangement to print the Book of Mormon, the additional testimony of eight others was obtained from Christian Whitmer, Jacob Whitmer, Peter Whitmer Junior, John Whitmer, Hiram Page, Joseph Smith, Sr., Hyrum Smith, and Samuel H. Smith.
- 9 These eight witnesses obtained a view of the plates near the Smith residence at Manchester.
- 10 After arriving at the Smith residence, Joseph Smith, Sen., Hyrum Smith, and Samuel H. Smith, joined Joseph's company from Fayette,
- 11 And together they repaired to a place in the woods where members of the Smith family were wont to hold secret prayer, and there the plates were shown to these eight witnesses.
- 12 These eight were not attended by an angel, but rather this was a plain, matter-of-fact exhibition of the plates;
- 13 And they not only saw the plates but handled them and examined the engravings upon them.

A commandment from God unto Oliver, written in response to the revelation commanding him to gain revelation on how he should build up Christ's Church & the manner thereof; a true copy of the articles of the Church of Christ. June 1829. (Appendix 3: "Articles of the Church of Christ" and BoC&R 1 pgs. 23-26.)

- 1 Oliver, listen to the voice of Christ; your Lord and your God, and your Redeemer, and write the words which I shall command you concerning my Church, my Gospel, my Rock, and my Salvation.
- 2 Behold, the world is ripening in iniquity and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles and also the House of Israel.
- 3 For behold, I command all men everywhere to repent, and I speak unto you even as unto Paul mine apostle;
- 4 For ye are called even with that same calling with which he was called.
- 5 Now therefore, whosoever repenteth and humbleth himself before me and desireth to be baptized in my name shall ye baptize them.

- 6 And after this manner did he command me that I should baptize them: Behold ye shall go down and stand in the water and in my name shall ye baptize them.
- 7 And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name saying:
- 8 Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Amen.
- 9 And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water, and after this manner shall ye baptize in my name.
- 10 For behold, verily I say unto you: That the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one;
- 11 And I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.
- 12 ¶ And ye are also called to ordain Priests and Teachers according to the gifts and callings of God unto men.
- 13 And after this manner shall ye ordain them: Ye shall pray unto the Father in my name, and then shall ye lay your hands upon them, and say:
- 14 In the name of Jesus Christ, I ordain you to be a Priest (or if he be a Teacher, I ordain you to be a Teacher) to preach repentance, and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end: Amen.
- 15 And this shall be the duty of the Priest:
- 16 He shall kneel down, and the members of the Church shall kneel also, which Church shall be called The Church of Christ.
- 17 And he shall pray to the Father in my name for the Church, and if it so be that it be built upon my Rock, I will bless it.
- 18 And after that ye have prayed to the Father in my name, ye shall preach the truth in soberness, casting out none from among you, but rather inviting them to come.
- 19 And the Church shall oft partake of bread and wine, and after this manner shall ye partake of it:
- 20 The Elder or Priest shall minister it, and after this manner shall he do: He shall kneel with the Church and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, and then shall ye say:
- 21 O God the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments, which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them: Amen.

- 22 ¶ And then shall ye take the cup and say:
- 23 O God the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them, that they may witness unto thee, O God the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them: Amen.
- 24 ¶ And now behold, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall not suffer anyone knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily when ye shall minister it;
- 25 For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul.
- 26 Therefore, if ye know that a man or woman is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood, ye shall forbid them.
- 27 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast them out from among you, but ye shall minister unto them, and shall pray for them unto the Father in my name;
- 28 And if it so be that they repenteth and are baptized in my name, then shall ye receive them, and shall minister unto them of my flesh and blood;
- 29 But if they repenteth not, they shall not be numbered among my people, that they may not destroy my people;
- 30 For behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered;
- 31 Nevertheless, ye shall not cast them out of your Synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister;
- 32 For ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them, and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.
- 33 Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you, that ye come not under condemnation, for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.
- 34 ¶ And the Church shall meet together oft for prayer and supplication, casting out none from your places of worship; but rather, inviting them to come.
- 35 And each member shall speak and tell the Church of their progress in the way to Eternal life.
- 36 ¶ And there shall be no pride, nor envying, nor strife, nor malice, nor idolatry, nor witchcrafts, nor whoredoms, nor fornications, nor covetousness, nor lying, nor deceits, nor any manner of iniquity;
- 37 And, if anyone is guilty of any or the least of these, and doth not repent, and shew fruits meets for repentance, they shall not be numbered among my people, that they may not destroy my people.

- 38 ¶ And now I speak unto the Church: Repent all ye ends of the Earth; come unto me, and be baptized in my name, which is Jesus Christ, and, endure to the end, and ye shall be saved.
- 39 Behold, Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is no other name given whereby man can be saved.
- 40 Therefore, all men must take upon them the name which is given of the Father, for in that name shall they be called at the last day.
- 41 Therefore, if they know not the name by which they are called, they cannot have place in the Kingdom of my Father.
- 42 Behold, ye must walk uprightly before me and sin not, and if ye do walk uprightly before me and sin not, my grace is sufficient for you, that ye shall be lifted up at the last day.
- 43 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God;
- 44 I am the same which came unto my own, and my own received me not;
- 45 I am the light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- 46 These words are not of men, nor of man; but of me.
- 47 Now remember the words of him who is the first and the last, the light and the life of the world.
- 48 And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your Redeemer; by the power of my Spirit hath spoken it: Amen.
- 49 ¶ And now if I have not authority to write these things, judge ye.
- 50 Behold, ye shall know that I have authority when you and I shall be brought to stand before the judgement seat of Christ.
- 51 Now may the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ be and abide with you all, and finally save you eternally in his Kingdom, through the infinite atonement which is in Jesus Christ, Amen.
- 52 Behold I am Oliver, I am an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ Behold I have written the things which he hath commanded me;
- 53 For behold, his Word was unto me as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing and I could forbear no longer: Amen.

A commandment of God and not of man to Martin Harris. Manchester, New York, summer 1829. (\*BoC♂R 25-28, BoC 16, CoC 18, CJCLdS 19)

- 1 Our translation drawing to a close, we went to Palmyra, Wayne County, New York, secured the copyright, and agreed with Mr. Egbert B. Grandin to print five thousand copies for the sum of three thousand dollars.
- 2 It was around this time, that I received the following revelation by means of the seer stone:
- 3 [18:1a/19:1] ¶ Yea, even I, I am he, the beginning and the end; Yea, Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord, the Redeemer of the world.
- 4 [18:1b1/19:2a] I, having accomplished and finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father.
- 5 [18:1b2/19:2b] Having done this, that I might subdue all things unto myself;
- 6 [18:1c/19:3] Retaining all power, even to the destroying of Satan and his works at the end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, every man according to his works, and the deeds which he hath done.
- 7 [18:1d1/19:4] And surely every man must repent or suffer, for I, God, am endless.
- 8 [18:1d2-e1/19:5] Wherefore, I revoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my left hand;
- 9 [18:1e2/19:6] Nevertheless, it is not written, that there shall be no end to this torment; but it is written endless torment.
- 10 [18:2a/19:7] ¶ Again, it is written eternal damnation: wherefore it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name's glory.
- 11 [18:2b/19:8] Wherefore, I will explain unto you, this mystery, for it is mete unto you to know, even as mine apostles.
- 12 [18:2c1/19:9] I speak unto you that are chosen in this thing, even as one, that you may enter into my rest.
- 13 [18:2c2/19:10a] For behold, the mystery of Godliness: how great is it?
- 14 [18:2d1/19:10b] For behold I am endless, and the punishment which is given from my hand, is endless punishment, for endless is my name.
- 15 [18:2d2-2e/19:10c-12] Wherefore eternal punishment is God's punishment: endless punishment is God's punishment.
- 16 [18:2f/19:13] Wherefore, I command you by my name, and by My Almighty power, that you repent.
- 17 [18:2g2/19:15a] Repent, lest I smite you by the rod of my mouth, and by my wrath, and by my anger, and your sufferings be sore.
- 18 [18:2g3/19:15b] How sore you know not!
- 19 [18:2g4/19:15c] How exquisite you know not!

- 20 [18:2g5/19:15d] Yea, how hard to bear you know not!
- 21 [18:2h1/19:16] For behold, I God have suffered these things for all, that they might not suffer, if they would repent,
- 22 [18:2h2-i1/19:17-18a] But if they would not repent, they must suffer even as I, which suffering caused myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, both body and spirit.
- 23 [18:2i2/19:18b] And would that I might not drink the bitter cup and shrink:
- 24 [18:2j/19:19] Nevertheless, glory be to the Father, and I partook and finished my preparations unto the children of men.
- 25 [18:2k/19:20a] Wherefore, I command you again by my Almighty power that ye confess your sins lest ye suffer these punishments of which I have spoken of in the smallest;
- 26 [18:/19:20b] Yea, in the least degree, ye have tasted at a time I withdrew my Spirit.
- 27 [18:21/19:21] ¶ I command you that ye preach naught but repentance; and shew not these things, neither speak these things, unto the world;
- 28 [18:2m1/19:22a] For they cannot bear meat but milk they must receive.
- 29 [18:2m2/19:22b] Wherefore, they must not know these things lest they perish;
- 30 [18:2n-o/19:23-24] Wherefore, learn of me and listen to my words, walk in the meekness of my Spirit and ye shall have peace in me, by the will of the Father.
- 31 [18:3a/19:25] ¶ And again, I command you that thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife;
- 32 Nor seek thy neighbor's life.
- 33 [18:3b-c1/19:26-27a] ¶ And again, I command you that thou shalt not covet thine own property but impart it freely to the printing of the Book of Mormon, which contains of the Word of God, which is my Word to Gentile.
- 34 [18:3c2/19:27b] Soon it may go to the Jew, of which the Lamanites of are a remnant, that they may believe the Gospel and look not for a Messiah to come, which has already come.
- 35 [18:4a1/19:28a] ¶ And again, I command that thou shalt pray vocally, as well as to thyself;
- 36 [18:4a2/19:28b] Yea before the world as well as in secret;
- 37 [18:4a3/19:28c] In public as well as in private.
- 38 [18:4b1/19:29a] And thou shalt declare glad tidings;

- 39 [18:4b2/19:29b] Yea publish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people which thou shalt be permitted to see.
- 40 [18:4c/19:30] And thou shalt do it with all humility trusting in me, reviling not against revilers.
- 41 [18:4d1/19:31a] And of tenets thou shalt not talk;
- 42 [18:4d2/19:31b] But thou shalt declare repentance and faith on the Savior and remissions of sins by baptism and by fire, yea even the Holy Ghost.
- 43 [18:5a1/19:32a] ¶ Behold this is a great and last commandment which I shall give unto you;
- 44 [18:5a2/19:32b] For this shall suffice for thy daily walk, even unto the end of thy life;
- 45 [18:5b/19:33] And misery shalt thou receive if thou wilt slight these councils, yea even destruction of thyself and property.
- 46 [18:5c/19:34] Impart a portion of thy property, yea even a part of thy lands and all, save the support of thy family;
- 47 [18:5d/19:35] Pay the printers debt, release thyself from bondage.
- 48 [18:5e1/19:36] Leave thy house and home, except when thou shalt desire to see them;
- 49 [18:5e2-f1/19:37a] And, speak freely to all: Yea; preach, exhort, declare the truth, even with a loud voice;
- 50 [18:5f2/19:37b] With a sound of rejoicing crying: Hosanna! Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Lord God!
- 51 [18:6a1/19:38a] ¶ Pray always, and I will pour out my Spirit upon you, and great shall be your blessing;
- 52 [18:6a2/19:38b] Yea, even more than if you should obtain treasures of earth and corruptibleness, to the extent thereof.
- 53 [18:6b1/19:39] Behold, canst thou read this without rejoicing and lifting up thy heart for gladness?
- 54 [18:6b2/19:40-41a] And canst thou run about longer as a blind guide? or canst thou be humble, and meek, and conduct thyself wisely before me?
- 55 [18:6c/19:41b] Yea come unto me, thy Savior: Amen.

### Chapter 36

A Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Hiram Page, Josiah Stowell, and Joseph Knight Sr. Given at Manchester New York, sometime in or

between January and March 1830. (\*BoC&R 30-31; excluded from the Original BoC, the CoC DaC, & the CJCLdS DaC)

- 1 My brother Hyrum suggesting that the copyright for the Book of Mormon might be sold for considerable money in Canada, and we, not knowing what the Lord would have us do next, I inquired of the Lord and received the following revelation:
- 2 Behold, I the Lord am God; I created the heavens, and the earth, and all things that in them are;
- 3 Wherefore, they are mine, and I sway my scepter over all the earth;
- 4 And ye are in my hands to will, and to do, that I can deliver you out of every difficulty and affliction, according to your faith, and diligence, and uprightness before me.
- 5 And I have covenanted with my servant that earth nor Hell combined against him shall not take the blessing out of his hands which I have prepared for him, if he walketh uprightly before me; neither the spiritual nor the temporal blessings.
- 6 And behold I also covenanted with those who have assisted him in my work, that I will do unto them even the same, because they have done that which is pleasing in my sight, yea even all save it be one only.
- 7¶ Wherefore, be diligent in securing the copyright of my work upon all the face of the earth, of which is known by you unto my servant Joseph, and unto him whom he willeth, according as I shall command him;
- 8 That the faithful and the righteous may retain the temporal blessing, as well as the spiritual, and also that my work be not destroyed by the workers of iniquity to their own destruction and damnation when they are fully ripe.
- 9 ¶ And now behold, I say unto you that I have covenanted, and it pleaseth me, that Oliver Cowdery, Hiram Page, and Josiah Stowell shall do my work in this thing; yea even in securing the copyright;
- 10 And they shall do it with an eye single to my glory, that it may be the means of bringing souls unto salvation, through mine Only Begotten.
- 11 ¶ Behold I am God, I have spoken it, and it is expedient in me.
- 12 Wherefore, I say unto you that ye shall go forward, seeking me continually, through mine only Begotten;
- 13 And if ye do this, ye shall have my Spirit to go with you, and ye shall have an addition of all things which are expedient in me.
- 14 And I grant unto my servant a privilege that he may sell a copyright through you, speaking after the manner of men, for the four

provinces, if the people harden not their hearts against the enticings of my Spirit and my Word.

- 15 For behold, it lieth in themselves to their condemnation, or to their salvation.
- 16 ¶ Behold my way is before you, and the means I will prepare, and the blessing I hold in mine own hand;
- 17 And, if ye are faithful, I will pour out upon you even as much as ye are able to bear, and thus it shall be.
- 18 ¶ Behold, I am the Father, and it is through mine Only Begotten, which is Jesus Christ your Redeemer: Amen.
- 19 These men were not faithful in their task having abandoned their duty to the Lord, did not secure the copyright in the four provinces of Canada, as commanded.
- 20 However, by this time the Lord had us beginning to forward his works here in the United States.

# Motto of the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints

The Constitution of our country formed by the Fathers of Liberty. Peace and good order in society, love to God, and good will to *mankind*. All good and wholesome laws; and virtue and truth above all things. 4 And Aristarchy<sup>a</sup> live forever!!! But Wo to tyrants, Mobs, Aristocracy, Anarchy and Toryism: And all those who invent or seek out unrighteous and vexatious lawsuits under the pretext or color of law or office, either religious or political. Exalt the standard of Democracy! Down with that of Priestcraft and let all the people say Amen! that the blood of our Fathers may not cry from the ground against us. Sacred is the Memory of that Blood which bought for us our liberty.

### Signed:

Joseph Smith Jr.
Geo. W. Robinson
Thomas B. Marsh
David W. Patten
Brigham Young
Samuel H. Smith
George M. Hinkle
John Corrill

#### Notes:

# **Dedication**

This text is dedicated to all the Saints of Christ within this, the Latter Day Saint movement.

# Acknowledgments

Thank you to everyone that contributed for their work and encouragement. And, special thanks to the families and friends of those involved for the time taken to accomplish this sacred work.

## **Abbreviations**

When abbreviating these sections, the following styles are recommended and used in this book:

- HB: Holy Bible
- KJV: King James Version
- IV/JST: The Holy Scriptures or Joseph Smith Translation
- RAV Book of Mormon, Community of Christ/RLDS chapter and versing
- OPV Book of Mormon, Orson Pratt Version used by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
- DaC Doctrine and Covenants
- LoF Lectures on Faith
- DoS Doctrines of the Saints (the collection of revelations)
- BoL Book of the Law of the Lord (Strang)
- EoS Epistles of the Saints
- BoR Book of Remembrance
- Hymn Hymns of the Saints

## Testimony: November 2, 1831

From Revelation Book One, page 121

The Testimony of the witnesses to the Book of the Lord's commandments which he gave to his Church through Joseph Smith Jr. who was appointed by the voice of the Church for this purpose:

We the undersigned feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon all the face of all the Earth upon the Islands of the Sea, that God hath born record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost shed forth upon us, that these commandments are given by inspiration of God and are profitable for all men and women and are verily true. We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being my helper, and it is through the grace of God the Father and His Son Jesus Christ that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world in the which we rejoice exceedingly by praying the Lord always that the children of men may be profited thereby. Amen.

Sidney Rigdon Joshua Fairchild Orson Hyde Peter Dustin Wm., E. Mc.lellin Newel Knight Luke Johnson Levi Hancock; never to be erased Lyman Johnson Thomas B Marsh Reynolds Cahoon John Corrill Parley P. Pratt Harvey Whitlock Lyman Wight John Murdock Calvin Beebe Zebedee Coltrin

### 1835 Preface

To the members of the Church of the Latter Day Saints—

#### Dear Brethren:

We deem it to be unnecessary to entertain you with a lengthy preface to the following volume, but merely to say, that it contains in short, the leading items of the religion which we have professed to believe.

The first part of the book will be found to contain a series of Lectures as delivered before a Theological class in this place, and in consequence of their embracing the important doctrine of salvation, we have arranged them into the following work.

The second part contains items or principles for the regulation of the church, as taken from the revelations which have been given since its organization, as well as from former ones.

There may be an aversion in the minds of some against receiving any thing purporting to be articles of religious faith, in consequence of there being so many now extant; but if men believe a system, and profess that it was given by inspiration, certainly, the more intelligibly they can present it, the better. It does not make a principle untrue to print it, neither does it make it true not to print it.

The Church viewing this subject to be of importance, appointed, through their servants and delegates the High Council, your servants to select and compile this work. Several reasons might be adduced in favor of this move of the Council, but we only add a few words. They knew that the church was evil spoken of in many places—its faith and belief misrepresented, and the way of truth thus subverted. By some it was represented as disbelieving the bible, by others as being an enemy to all good order and uprightness, and by others as being injurious to the peace of all governments civil and political.

We have, therefore, endeavored to present, though in few words, our belief, and when we say this, humbly trust, the faith and principles of this society as a body.

We do not present this little volume with any other expectation than that we are to be called to answer to every principle advanced, in that day when the secrets of all hearts will be revealed, and the reward of every man's labor be given him. With sentiments of esteem and sincere respect, we subscribe ourselves your brethren in the bonds of the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

JOSEPH SMITH JR.
OLIVER COWDERY.
SIDNEY RIGDON.
FREDERICK G. WILLIAMS.
Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1835.

### 2019 Preface

"He that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ." -1 Corinthians 2:15-16 KJV

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship (or "the Fellowship") is a branch of the Latter Day Saint Restorational movement started by Joseph Smith Jr. in 1830. We are a nondenominational Mormon branch of the Christian faith. Some might call us Latter Day Saint Universalists because we welcome all, regardless of denomination. Our focus is bringing souls to Christ, and enjoying the Gifts of the Spirit as we fellowship. We do this in many ways, one being the teaching "Mormon Kabbalah" through the eyes of ubuntu; a quality of essential virtues, including but not limited to compassion, tolerance, and acceptance.

The threefold mission of the Fellowship is to help members and all mankind:

- 1. Grow closer to Christ; as individuals and as a community, teaching and learning the Christian virtue of ubuntu
- 2. Bring others to Christ; into the Fellowship or whichever branch of Christ's Church they best fit in the spirit of ubuntu
- 3. Fellowship together as Christians; worshiping Jesus through God's Word, the Sacraments, ministry, outreach, Kabbalah, and jubilee

The purpose of this book is to help in this cause: to instruct those that have come to Christ within the Fellowship, to prepare the way for the Second Coming of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.

The Torah is the Covenant, the Gospels are the Covenant lived, the Book of Mormon is the Restored Covenant, and the Doctrines of the Saints is the Living Covenant. Together, these teach us the Law: Love God, love thy neighbor.

David Ferriman Kristine Ferriman Alexei Christopher Mattanovich Victoria Ramirez Allen J. Broadus

# 2024 Preface

Inspired changes made for the use of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship are in italics.

### **Doctrines of the Saints**

Revelations, Covenants, & Commandments given to the Church of Christ

Formerly known as
Covenants and Commandments
of the Lord to His Servants
of the Church of Latter Day Saints

Also known as
The Doctrine and Covenants

# Section 1 Introduction

According to Revelation Book 1, this is "revelation one" given November 1, 1831. A Preface or instructions upon the Book of Commandments, which were given of the Lord unto his Church through him whom he appointed to this work by the voice of his Saints, through the prayer of faith this Church, being organized according to the will of him who rules all things on the Sixth day of April in the year of our Lord 1830. This version was taken from the First Book of Revelations of the Church of Jesus Christ, pages 125-127. It is recorded with changes as Section 1 of both the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [1:1a1/1:1a] ¶ Hearken O ye People of my Church, saith the voice of Him who dwells on high, and whose eyes are upon all men.
- 2 [1:la2/1:lb] Yea, verily I say: Hearken ye people from afar, and ye that are upon the islands of the sea;
- 3 [1:1a3-1b1/1:1c-2a] Listen together, for verily the voice of the Lord is unto all men, and there is none to escape;
- 4 [1:1b2/1:2b] And there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear neither, heart that shall not be penetrated;

- 5 [1:1c/1:3] And the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow, for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops and their secret acts shall be revealed.
- 6 [1:1d1/1:4] And the voice of warning shall be unto all people by the mouth of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days;
- 7 [1:1d2/1:5] They shall go forth, and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.
- 8 [1:2a/1:6] Behold, this is mine authority and the authority of my servants, and my preface unto the Book of My Commandments, which I have given them to publish unto you, O Inhabitants of the Earth.
- 9 [1:2b/1:7] Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.
- 10 [1:2c1/1:8a] And verily I say unto you that they who go forth bearing these tidings unto the Inhabitants of the Earth:
- 11 [1:2c2/1:8b] To them is power given to seal both on Earth and in Heaven;
- 12 [1:2c3-2d/1:8c-9] The unbelieving and rebellious, yea verily to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure;
- 13 [1:2e1/1:10a] Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his works and measure,
- 14 [1:2e2/1:10b] To every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.
- 15 [1:3a/1:11] Wherefore, the voice of the Lord is unto the end of the Earth that all that will hear may hear.
- 16 [1:3b1/1:12-13a] Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh and the anger of the Lord is kindled;
- 17 [1:3b2/1:13b-14a] And His sword is bathed in heaven and it shall fall upon the Inhabitants of the Earth, and the arm of the Lord shall be revealed.
- 18 [1:3c/1:14b] And the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither his servants, neither give heed to the words of the Prophets and Apostles, shall be cut off from among the people,
- 19 [1:3d1/1:15] For they have strayed from mine ordinances and have broken mine Everlasting Covenant;
- 20 [1:3d2-e/1:16] They seek not the Lord to establish His righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world and whose substance is that of an idol which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.

- 21 [1:4a1/1:17a] Wherefore I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the Inhabitants of the Earth, called upon my Servant, Joseph Smith Jr. and spoke unto him from heaven,
- 22 [1:4a2/1:17b-18a] And gave him commandment, and also gave commandments to others that they should proclaim these things unto the world.
- 23 [1:4b-c1/1:18b-19a] And all this that it might be fulfilled which was written by the Prophets, the weak things of the world should come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones,
- 24 [1:4c2/1:19b-20] That mankind should not council their fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh, but that everyone might speak in the name of God, the Lord, even the Savior of the world,
- 25 [1:4d/1:21-22] That faith also might increase in the Earth, that mine everlasting Covenant might be established,
- 26 [1:4e/1:23] That the fullness of my Gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the Simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.
- 27 [1:5a1/1:24a] Behold, I am God and have spoken it.
- 28 [1:5a2/1:24b] These commandments are of me and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding,
- 29 [1:5b/1:25-26] And in as much as they erred it might be made known, and in as much as they sought wisdom it might be instructed,
- 30 [1:5c1/1:27] And in as much as they sinned, they might be chastened that they might repent,
- 31 [1:5c2/1:28] And in as much as they were humble, they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, receive knowledge from time to time.
- 32 [1:5d/1:29] After they, having received the record of the Nephites, yea even my servant Joseph Smith Jr. might have power to translate through the mercy and power of God, the Book of Mormon,
- 33 [1:5e1/1:30a] And also those to whom these commandments were given might have power to lay the foundation of this Church,
- 34 [1:5e2/1:30b] And to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living Church upon the face of the whole Earth with which I the Lord am well pleased,
- 35 [1:5e3-f1/1:30c-31] Speaking unto the Church collectively and not individually, for I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
- 36 [1:5f2/1:32] Nevertheless, he that repenteth and doeth the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven,

### Theology

- 37 [1:5g1/1:33a] And he that repenteth not from him shall be taken, even the light which he has received,
- 38 [1:5g2/1:33b] For my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.
- 39 [1:6a1/1:34] And again, verily I say unto you, O Inhabitants of the Earth; for I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto all flesh.
- 40 [1:6a2-6b/1:35a] For I am no respecter to persons, and willeth that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh the hour is not yet but is nigh at hand when peace shall be taken from the Earth;
- 41 [1:6b2-6c/1:35b-36] And the Devil shall have power over his own dominion, and also the Lord shall have power over His Saints and shall reign in their midst and shall come down in Judgement upon Idumea.
- 42 [1:7/1:37] Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
- 43 [1:8a/1:38a] What I the Lord have spoken I have spoken, and I excuse not myself,
- 44 [1:8b/1:38b] And though the Heaven and the Earth pass away, my Word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my Servants it is the same;
- 45 [1:8c/1:39] For Behold and Lo, the Lord is God and the Spirit beareth record, and is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever; Amen.

# Section 2a Articles & Covenants of the Church of Christ

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "Church Articles & Covenants" given to Joseph the seer by the gift and power of God; Fayette, New York, April 10, 1830. This version was taken from the First Book of Revelations of the Church of Christ, pages 53-58. It is recorded with changes as Section 17 of the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and Section 20 of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [17:1a1/20:1a] The rise of the Church of Christ in these last days being one thousand eight hundred thirty years since the coming of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ in the flesh;
- 2 [17:1a2/20:1b] It being regularly organized and established agreeable to the Laws of our Country, by the will and commandments of God in the fourth month and on the sixth day of the Month which is called April.
- 3 [17:1b/120:2] Commandments were given to Joseph Smith Jr. the seer, who was called of God and ordained an Apostle of Jesus Christ, an Elder of the Church;
- 4 [17:1b2/20:3] And also to Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God and ordained an Apostle of Jesus Christ, an Elder of the Church, and ordained under his hand,
- 5 [17:1c/20:4] And this according to the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory both now and forever; Amen.
- 6 [17:2a/20:5] ¶ For after that, truly was it manifested unto this First Elder that he had received a remission of his sins, he was entangled again in the vanities of the world;
- 7 [17:2b/20:6] But after truly repenting, God ministered unto him by an Holy Angel whose countenance was as lightning, and whose garments were pure and white above all whiteness,
- 8 [17:2c1/20:7] And gave unto him commandments, which inspired him from on high,
- 9 [17:2c2-d1/20:8-9a] And gave unto him power by the means of which was before prepared that he should translate a book, which book contained a record of a fallen people,

- 10 [17:d2-e/20:9b-11a] And also the fulness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, and also to the Jews, proving unto them that the Holy Scriptures are true,
- 11 [17:2f-g/20:11b-12] And also that God doth inspire men *and women*, and call them to His holy work in these last days, as well as in in days of old, that He might be the same God forever: Amen.
- 12 ¶ [N/A] Which Book was given by inspiration is called the Book of Mormon and is confirmed to others by the ministering of Angels and declared unto the world by them.
- 13 [17:3a-c1/20:13-15] Wherefore, having so great witnesses by them shall the world be judged, even as many as shall hereafter receive this work either to faith and righteousness, or to the hardness of heart in unbelief to their own condemnation.
- 14 [17:3c2-d/20:16] For the Lord God hath spoken it, for we the Elders of the Church have heard and bear witness to the words of His glorious majesty on high to whom be glory for ever and ever; Amen.
- 15 [17:4a1/20:17a] ¶ Wherefore, by these things we know that there is a God in Heaven who is infinite and eternal, from everlasting to everlasting;
- 16 [17:4a2/20:17b] The same unchangeable God, the maker of Heaven and Earth, and all things that in them are;
- 17 [17:4a3-b1/20:18] And that he created man male and female, and after His own image, and in his likeness created He them;
- 18 [17:4b2/20:19] And that he gave unto the children of men a commandment that they should love and serve Him, the only being whom they should worship;
- 19 [17:4c/20:20] But by the transgression of these Holy Laws man became sensual and devilish and became fallen man.
- 20 [17:5a/20:21] Wherefore, the Almighty God gave His Only Begotten Son, as it is written in those Scriptures which have been given of Him:
- 21 [17:5b/20:22] That He suffered temptation, but gave no heed unto them;
- 22 [17:5c/20:23] That he was crucified, died, and rose again the third day;
- 23 [17:5d1/20:24] And that He ascended into Heaven to sit down on the Right Hand of the Father, to reign with almighty power according to the will of the Father.
- 24 [17:5d2/20:25] Therefore, as many as would believe and were baptized in His holy name, and endured in faith to the end, should be saved.

- 25 [17:5e-g1/20:26] Yea, even as many as were before He came in the flesh from the beginning which believed in the words of the holy prophets, which were inspired by the gift of the Holy Ghost, which truly testifies of Him in all things,
- 26 [17:5g2-h1/20:27] As well as they which should come after, which should believe in the gifts and callings of God by the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of the Father and of the Son;
- 27 [17:5h2/20:28] Which Father and Son and Holy Ghost is one God Infinite and eternal without end; Amen.
- 28 [17:6a1/20:29a] ¶ And we know that all men must repent and believe on the name of Jesus Christ and worship the Father in His name,
- 29 [17:6a2/20:29b] And endure in faith on His name to the end, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.
- 30 [17:6b/20:30] And we know that justification through the grace of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, is just and true.
- 31 [17:6c/20:31] And we also know that sanctification through the Grace of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, is just and true to all those who love and serve God with all their *might*, minds, and strength;
- 32 [17:6d/20:32] But there is a possibility that men may fall from grace and depart from the living God.
- 33 [17:6e/20:33-34] Therefore, let the Church take heed and pray always, lest ye fall into temptation; yea, and even he that is sanctified also.
- 34 [17:6f1/20:35a] And we know that these things are true and agreeable to the Revelations of John, neither adding nor diminishing to the prophecy of his Book;
- 35 [17:6f2/20:35b] Neither to the Holy Scriptures, neither to the Revelations of God which shall come hereafter by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost;
- 36 [17:6f3-g1/20:35c-36a] Neither by the voice of God, neither by the ministering of the angels; and the Lord God hath spoken it.
  - 37 [17:6g2/20:36b] And power and glory be rendered to His holy name, both now and forever; Amen.

# AND AGAIN, BY THE WAY OF COMMANDMENT TO THE CHURCH CONCERNING THE MANNER OF BAPTISM:

- 38 [17:7b1/20:37b] ¶ Behold, whosoever humbleth themselves before God and desireth to be baptized, and comes forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit,
- 39 [17:7b2-c/20:37c] And witnesseth to the Church that they have truly repented of all their sins and are willing to take upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve Him unto the end,

- 40 [17:7d1/20:37d] And truly manifest by their works that they have received the spirit of Christ unto the remission of their sins;
- 41 [17:7d2/20:37e] Then shall they be received unto Baptism into the Church of Christ.

# THE DUTY OF THE ELDERS, PRIESTS, PRIESTESSES, TEACHERS, DEACONS, AND MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST:

- 42 [17:8b1/20:38-39] An Apostle is an Elder, and it is his calling to baptize, and to ordain other Elders, Priests, Priestesses, Teachers, and Deacons:
- 43 [17:8b2/20:40] And to administering the flesh and blood of Christ, according to the scriptures,
- 44 [17:8d/20:42] And to teach, expound, exhort, and to baptize, and to watch over the Church,
- 45 [17:8e/20:43] And to confirm the Church by the laying on of the hands and the giving of the Holy Ghost,
- 46 [17:8f/20:44] And to take the lead of all meetings, and so forth.
- 47 [17:9/20:45] ¶ The Elders are to conduct the Meetings according as they are led by the Holy Ghost
- 48 [17:10a/20:46] ¶ The Priests' and Priestesses' duty is to preach, teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and administer the Sacrament;
- 49 [17:10b/20:47] And to visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret, and also to attend all family duties;
- 50 [17:10c-d1/20:48-49] And to ordain other Priests, *Priestesses*, Teachers, and Deacons, and take the lead in meetings;
- 51 [17:10d2/20:50] But none of these duties is he to do when there is an Elder present, but in all cases also to assist the Elders.
- 52 [17:11a/20:53-54] ¶ The Teachers duty is to watch over the Church always, and be with them and strengthen them, and see that there is no iniquity in the Church nor hardness with each other, nor lying nor backbiting, nor evil speaking;
- 53 [17:11b/20:55] And to see that the Church meets together often, also that every member does their duty.
- 54 [17:11c-d/20:56-57] And they are to take the lead of meetings in the absence of the Elder, or Priest or Priestess, and is to be assisted always and in all their duties in the Church by the Deacons;
- 55 [17:11e-f/29:56-59] But neither the Teachers nor the Deacons have authority to Baptize, nor administer the Sacrament, but to are to warn, expound, exhort, teach, and invite all to come to Christ.
- 56 [17:12a-b/20:60] ¶ Every Elder, Priest or Priestess, Teacher, or Deacon is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto

them by the Power of the Holy Ghost which is in the one who ordains them.

57 [17:13/20:61] The several Elders composing this Church of Christ are to meet in conference once in three Month to handle Church business, as necessary.

58 [17:15/20:64] And each Priest, Priestess, or Teacher who is ordained by any Priest or Priestess is to take a certificate from them at the time which when shewn to an Elder, that Elder is to give them a license, which shall authorize them to perform the duty of their calling.

# THE DUTY OF THE MEMBERS AFTER THEY ARE RECEIVED BY BAPTISM:

59 [17:18:b:20:68] ¶ The Elders or Priest or Priestess are to have a sufficient time to expound all things concerning this Church of Christ to their understanding previous to their partaking of the sacrament and being confirmed by the laying on of the hands of the Elders, so that all things may be done in order.

60 [17:18c/20:69] And the members shall manifest before the Church and also before the Elders by a Godly walk and conversation that they are worthy of it, that there may be works and faith agreeable to the Holy Scriptures: walking in holiness before the Lord.

61 [17:19/20:70] ¶ Every member of this Church of Christ having children are to bring them unto the Elders before the Church, who are to lay their hands on them in the name of the Lord and bless them in the name of Christ.

62 [17:20/29:71] ¶ There cannot anyone be received into this Church of Christ who have not *arrived* to the years of accountability before God and are not capable of *teshuvah*.

#### AND THE WAY OF BAPTISM IS TO BE MINISTERED IN THE FOL-LOWING MANNER UNTO ALL THOSE WHO REPENT:

63 [17:21b/20:73a] ¶ Whosoever being called of God and having authority given them of Jesus Christ shall go down into the water with them, shall say calling them by name:

64 [17:21c/20:73b] Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Amen.

65 [17/21d/20:74] And then shall they immerse them in the water and come forth again out of the water.

66 [17:22a-b1:20:75-76a] ¶ And it is expedient that the Church meet together oft to partake bread and wine in remembrance of the Lord Jesus; and the Elder or Priest shall minister it.

67 [17:22b2-c/20:76b] And after this manner shall he do: He shall kneel with the Church, and call upon the Father in mighty prayer saying:

68 [17:22d/20:77] O God the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember Him and keep His commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have His spirit to be with them; Amen.

69 [17:23a/20:78] And the manner of administering the wine; behold they shall take the cup and say:

70 [17:23b/20:79] O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them, that they may witness unto thee, O God the Eternal Father, that they do always Remember Him, that they may have His spirit to be with them; Amen.

71 [17:24/20:80] ¶ Any member of this Church of Christ transgressing or being overtaken in a fault shall be dealt with according as the scriptures direct.

72 [17/25a/20:81-82a] ¶ It shall be the duty of the several Churches composing this Church of Christ to send one or more of their Teachers to attend the several conferences held by the Elders of this Church with a list of the names of the several members uniting themselves to the Church since the last conference,

73 [17:25b/20:82b] Or sent by the hand of some Priest or Priestess so that there can be kept a regular list of all the members of the whole Church in a book kept by one of the Elders; whomsoever the other Elders shall appoint from time to time.

74 [17:25c/20:83] And also, if any have been expelled from the Church, so that their names may be blotted out of the General Church Record of names.

75 [17:26.1/20:84a] ¶ Any member removing from the Church where they belong, if going to a Church where they are not known, may take a letter certifying that they are a regular member and in good standing, 76 [17:26.2/20:84b] Which certificate may be signed by any Elder or Priest, if the member receiving the letter is personally acquainted with the Elder or Priest; or may be signed by the Teacher or Deacons of the Church.

### Section 2b Hearken ye Elders of My Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-fifth commandment" A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer and Oliver Cowdery given at Kirtland, Ohio. likely given in February 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 43 for both Community of Christ and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 67-70.

- 1 [43:1a1/43:1] O hearken! ye Elders of my Church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you:
- 2 [43:1a2/43:2] For behold; verily, verily I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a Law<sup>a</sup> unto my Church through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.
- 3 [43:1b/43:3] And this ye shall know assuredly—that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations until he be taken if, he abide in me.
- 4 [43:2a1/43:4a] But verily, verily, I say unto you that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him;
- 5 [43:2a2/43:4b] For if it be taken from him, he shall not have power; except to appoint another in his stead.
- 6 [43:2b1/43:5] And this shall be a Law unto you that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments:
- 7 [43:2b2/43:6] And this I give unto you that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.
- 8 [43:2c1/43:7a] For verily I say unto you, that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before:
- 9 [43:2c2/43:7b] To teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed—
- 10 [43:3a/43:8] And now, Behold! I give unto you a commandment, that when ye are assembled yourselves together ye shall note with a pen how to act, and for my Church to act upon the points of my Law and commandments which I have given;
- 11 [43:3b1/43:9a] And thus it shall become a Law unto you, being sanctified by that which ye have received,
- 12 [43:3b2/43:9b-10a] That ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me, that in as much as ye do this glory shall be added to the Kingdom which ye have received.

- 13 [43:3c/43:10b] Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.
- 14 [43:3d1/43:11a] Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you.
- 15 [43:3d2/43:11b-12] Sanctify yourselves before me and if ye desire the glories of the Kingdom appoint ye my Servant and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.
- 16 [43:3e/43:13] And again, I say unto you, that if you desire the mysteries of the Kingdom provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever is thing he needeth to accomplish the work which I have commanded him;
- 17 [43:3f/43:14] And if ye do it not he shall remain unto them that have received him that I may reserve unto myself a pure People before me.
- 18 [43:4a/43:15a] ¶ Again I say: Hearken ye Elders of my Church, whom I have appointed:
- 19 [43:4b/43:15b] Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put in your hands by the power of my Spirit;
- 20 [43:4c/43:16a] And ye are to be taught from on high.
- 21 [43:4d/43:16b] Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power *from on high*<sup>b</sup> that ye may give even as I have spoken.
- 22 [43:5a/43:17] Hearken ye, for Behold! the great day of the Lord is nigh at hand!
- 23 [43:5b1/43:18a] For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his voice out of Heaven.
- 24 [43:5b2/43:18b] The Heavens shall shake and the Earth shall tremble,
- 25 [43:5b3-c1/43:18c] And the Trump of God shall sound both long and loud and shall say to the sleeping nations: Ye Saints arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep until I shall call again!
- 26 [43:5c2/43:19-20a] Wherefore, gird up your loins lest ye are found among the wicked; lift up your voices and spare not.
- 27 [43:5d-e1/43:20b] Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both bond and free, saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord!
- 28 [43:5e2-f1/43:21] For if I, who am a man, do lift up my voice and call upon you to repent, and ye hate me, what will you say when the day cometh when the thunders shall utter their voices from the ends of the Earth, speaking in the ears of all that live, saying: Repent, and prepare for the great day of the Lord?
- 29 [43:5f2-g/43:22] Yea and again, when the lightning shall streak forth from the East unto the West and shall utter forth their voices

unto all that live, and make the ears of all tingle that hear, saying these words: Repent ye, for the great day of the Lord is come!

30 [43:6a/43:23] And again, the Lord shall utter his voice out of Heaven, saying: Hearken O ye Nations of the Earth, and hear the words of that God who made you!

31 [43:6b/43:24] O ye Nations of the Earth, how often would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye would not?

32 [43:6cl/43:25a] How oft have I called upon you by the mouth of my servants, and by the ministering of angels, and by the voice of lightnings, and by the voice of tempests, and by the voice of earthquakes, and great hailstorms, and by the voice of famines and pestilences of every kind;

33 [43:6c2/43:25b] And by the great sound of a trump, and by the voice of judgements (*Gevurah*) and by the voice of mercy (*Chesed*) all the day long, and by the voice of Glory (Hod), and honor, and the riches of eternal life (*Malchut*), and would have saved you with an everlasting salvation; but ye would not.

34 [43:6d/43:26] Behold, the day has come when the cup of the wrath of mine indignation is full.

35 [43:7a1/43:27] Behold, verily I say unto you that these are the words of the Lord your God;

36 [43:7a2-b1/43:28] Wherefore labor ye, labor ye in my vineyard for the last time; for the last time call ye upon the inhabitants of the Earth;

37 [43:7b2/43:29] For in mine own due time will I come upon the Earth in judgement, and my people shall be redeemed and shall reign with me on Earth.

38 [43:7c1/43:30] For the great Millennial which I have spoken by the mouths of my Servants shall come:

39 [43:7c2/43:31] For Satan shall be bound, and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a little season, and then cometh the end of the world.

40 [43:7d/43:32a] And he that liveth in righteousness shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye;

41 [43:7e-g/43:32b-33] And the Earth shall pass away so as by fire, and the wicked shall go away into unquenchable fire<sup>d</sup>; and their end no man knoweth on Earth, nor ever shall know until they come before me in Judgement.

42 [43:8a/43:34a] Hearken ye to these words: Behold I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the World;

43 [43:8b/43:34b] Treasure these things up in your hearts and let the Solemnities of Eternity rest upon your minds;

#### Section 2

44 [43:8c/43:35] Be sober, keep all the commandments; even so—Amen.

#### Notes:

A See DoS Section 4a and 4b

B "from on high" crossed out in RB1 pg. 68, returned to the revelation by inspiration.

C 1 Corinthians 15:52

D DoS 21a:29

# Section 2c Become a People of the Temple

A Revelation given in Independence, Missouri, April 4, 2000 through W. Grant McMurray to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Section 161 of the Community of Christ edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [161:Header 1a] On April 21, 1996, I brought to the Church words of counsel which I felt led to share, without any specific instruction as to their ultimate disposition.
- 2 [161:Header lb] I felt it was important that the Church live with the words and not feel compelled to make any urgent decisions about them.
- 3 [161:Header c] During the intervening four years I have been led back to them many times and have pondered their meaning and their timeliness.
- 4 [161:Header 1d] Without clinging to every word or phrase, I have remained assured of the rightness of the message, but I have also sensed that it was incomplete, that there was more to be said.
- 5 [161:Header le] I did not then understand that our journey of transformation would instill new depth and insight.
- 6 [161:Header 2a] ¶ I have continued to wrestle with the message, sensitive to the importance of expressing it with integrity and always aware of my own human failings and uncertainties.

7 [161:Header 2b] In accordance with the responsibilities I carry, filled with love for the Church and its people, and grateful to a God who sustains me in my many weaknesses, I humbly present the following counsel to the Church for whatever formal consideration may be appropriate.

- 8 [161:Header 2c] I do so confident that the Spirit which accompanied its preparation will also abide with those who embrace its challenge.
- 9 [161:Header 3-161:1a1] ¶ To the Councils, Quorums, and Orders, to the World Conference, and to the Church: Lift up your eyes and fix them on the place beyond the horizon to which you are sent.
- 10 [161:1a2] Journey in trust, assured that the great and marvelous work is for this time and for all time.
- 11 [161:1b1] Claim your unique and sacred place within the circle of those who call upon the name of Jesus Christ.
- 12 [161:1b2] Be faithful to the spirit of the Restoration, mindful that it is a spirit of adventure, openness, and searching.
- 13 [161:1b3] Walk proudly and with a quickened step, be a joyful people, laugh and play and sing, embodying the hope and freedom of the gospel.
- 14 [161:2a] Become a people of the Temple—those who see violence but proclaim peace, who feel conflict yet extend the hand of reconciliation, who encounter broken spirits and find pathways for healing.
- 15 [161:2b1] Fulfill the purposes of the Temple by making its ministries manifest in your hearts; it was built from your sacrifices and searching over many generation;
- 16 [161:2b2] Let it stand as a towering symbol of a people who knew injustice and strife on the frontier and who now seek the peace of Jesus Christ throughout the world.
- 17 [161:3a1] Open your hearts and feel the yearnings of your brothers and sisters who are lonely, despised, fearful, neglected, unloved.
- 18 [161:3a2] Reach out in understanding, clasp their hands, and invite all to share in the blessings of community created in the name of the One who suffered on behalf of all.
- 19 [161:3b1] Do not be fearful of one another; respect each life journey, even in its brokenness and uncertainty, for each person has walked alone at times.
- 20 [161:3b2] Be ready to listen and slow to criticize, lest judgments be unrighteous and unredemptive.
- 21 [161:3c1] Be patient with one another, for creating sacred community is arduous and even painful; but it is to loving community such as this that each is called.
- 22 [161:3c2] Be courageous and visionary, believing in the power of just a few vibrant witnesses to transform the world; be assured that love will overcome the voices of fear, division, and deceit.
- 23 [161:3d] Understand that the road to transformation travels both inward and outward; the road to transformation is the path of the disciple.

- 24 [161:4a1] Do not neglect the smallest among you, for even the least of these are treasures in God's sight.
- 25 [161:4a2] Receive the giftedness and energy of children and youth, listening to understand their questions and their wisdom, respond to their need to be loved and nurtured as they grow.
- 26 [161:4b1] Be mindful of the changing of life's seasons, of the passage from the springtime of childhood and youth to the winter years of life.
- 27 [161:4b2] Embrace the blessing of your many differences; be tender and caring, be reminded once again that the gifts of all are necessary in order that divine purposes may be accomplished.
- 28 [161:5a] ¶ Be respectful of tradition; do not fail to listen attentively to the telling of the sacred story, for the story of scripture and of faith empowers and illuminates; but neither be captive to time-bound formulas and procedures.
- 29 [161:5b] Remember that instruction given in former years is applicable in principle and must be measured against the needs of a growing Church, in accordance with the prayerful direction of the spiritual authorities and the consent of the people.
- 30 [161:6a] Stand firm in the name of the One you proclaim and create diverse communities of disciples and seekers, rejoicing in the continuing fulfillment of the call to this people to prophetically witness in the name of Jesus Christ.
- 31 [161:6b1] Heed the urgent call to become a global family united in the name of the Christ, committed in love to one another, seeking the kingdom for which you yearn and to which you have always been summoned.
- 32 [161:6b2] That kingdom shall be a peaceable one and it shall be known as Zion.
- 33 [161:7a] The Spirit of the One you follow is the spirit of love and peace; that Spirit seeks to abide in the hearts of those who would embrace its call and live its message.
- 34 [161:7b] The path will not always be easy, the choices will not always be clear, but the cause is sure and the Spirit will bear witness to the truth.
- 35 [161:7c] And those who live the truth will know the hope and the joy of discipleship in the community of Christ; Amen.

# Section 2d Become a Prophetic People

A Revelation given in Independence, Missouri, March 29, 2004 through W. Grant McMurray to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Section 162 of the Community of Christ edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [162:Header 1a] For many months I have struggled with a persistent conviction that God is calling the church to a clearer understanding of what it means to be a prophetic people.
- 2 [162:Header 1b] I have sensed as never before that we are uniquely called to be faithful witnesses to Jesus Christ and to claim again the principles of Restoration in our own time.
- 3 [162:Header 1c] These thoughts have haunted me, perhaps in part because I have resisted expressing them, painfully aware as I am of my own sinfulness and personal shortcomings;
- 4 [162:Header 1d] But still the urgency rested upon me, until one night I tossed fitfully in my bed, unable to yield to the sleep that needed to come.
- 5 [162:Header 1e] Finally, I arose and in the silence of the night tried to embrace what was written on my heart.
- 6 [162:Header 2a] ¶ The words did not flow as if dictated, but were wrested out of my own encounter with the Spirit that had been working with me these many months.
- 7 [162:Header 2b] I wrote, and then in subsequent days I pondered the words, recasting them here and there as further clarification would come.
- 8 [162:Header 2c] Even as I present them to the Church, I do so sensing that there is more to be said
- 9 [162:Header 2d] But the same Spirit that leads me to write these words also compels me to invite the Church to join in the task of discerning God's will for us.
- 10 [162:Header 2e] I am not yet sure what form that will take, but I believe it is our next step as we continue the process of becoming a prophetic people.
- 11 [162:Header 3-1a1] ¶ To the Councils, Quorums, and Orders, to the World Conference, and to the Church: Listen, O people of the Restoration—you who would become a prophetic people, embodying in your life together the ministries of the Temple.
- 12 [162:1a2] Listen to the Voice that speaks from beyond the farthest hills, from the infinite heavens above, and the vast seas below.

13 [162:1b1] Listen to the Voice that echoes across the eons of time and yet speaks anew in this moment.

14 [162:1b2] Listen to the Voice, for it cannot be stilled, and it calls you once again to the great and marvelous work of building the peaceable kingdom, even Zion, on behalf of the One whose name you claim.

15 [162:2a] Listen carefully to your own journey as a people, for it is a sacred journey and it has taught you many things you must know for the journey yet to come.

16 [162:2b1] Listen to its teachings and discover anew its principles:

17 [162:2b2] Do not yearn for times that are past, but recognize that you have been given a foundation of faithful service, even as you build a foundation for what is yet to be.

18 [162:2c1] ¶ As a prophetic people you are called, under the direction of the spiritual authorities and with the common consent of the people, to discern the divine will for your own time and in the places where you serve.

19 [162:2c2] You live in a world with new challenges, and that world will require new forms of ministry.

20 [162:2c3] The Priesthood must especially respond to that challenge, and the Church is admonished to prayerfully consider how calling and giftedness in the community of Christ can best be expressed in a new time.

21 [162:2d1] You have already been told to look to the sacraments to enrich the spiritual life of the body.

22 [162:2d2] It is not the form of the sacrament that dispenses Grace, but it is the divine presence that gives life.

23 [162:2d3] Be respectful of tradition and sensitive to one another, but do not be unduly bound by interpretations and procedures that no longer fit the needs of a worldwide Church; in such matters direction will come from those called to lead.

24 [162:2e1] ¶ Again, you are reminded that this community was divinely called into being.

25 [162:2e2] The spirit of the Restoration is not locked in one moment of time, but is instead the call to every generation to witness to essential truths in its own language and form: Let the Spirit breathe.

26 [162:3a] Do not be discouraged; you have not been promised an easy path, but you have been assured that the Spirit that calls you will also accompany you.

27 [162:3b1] That Spirit is even now touching alive the souls of those who feel the passion of discipleship burning deeply within.

28 [162:3b2] Many others will respond if you are persistent in your witness and diligent in your mission to the world.

- 29 [162:4a1] Listen carefully to the many testimonies of those around the world who have been led into the fellowship of the community of Christ:
- 30 [162:4a2] The richness of cultures, the poetry of language, and the breadth of human experience permit the Gospel to be seen with new eyes and grasped with freshness of spirit.
- 31 [162:4a3] That gift has been given to you, do not fail to understand its power.
- 32 [162:4b] It is for divine purpose that you have been given the struggles as well as the joys of diversity; so must it always be in the peaceable kingdom.
- 33 [162:5a] ¶ Do not be defined by the things that separate you but by the things that unite you in Jesus Christ.
- 34 [162:5b1] Over and over again you have been counseled to be reconciled, to seek the unity that is imperative to the building of the kingdom:
- 35 [162:5b2] Again, the Spirit counsels the Church to not allow the forces of division to divert you from your witness.
- 36 [162:5c1] Listen together to one another, without judgment or predisposition; do not assume that the answers to matters of conflict have yet been perceived.
- 37 [162:5c2] There is much labor to be done; reason together in love, and the Spirit of truth will prevail.
- 38 [162:6a] From the earliest days you have been given a sacred principle that declares the inestimable worth of all persons: do not forget.
- 39 [162:6b1] The One who created all humankind grieves at the shameful divisions within the human family.
- 40 [162:6b2] A prophetic people must work tirelessly to tear down walls of separation and to build bridges of understanding.
- 41 [162:6c1] You hold precious lives in your hands; be gentle and gracious with one another, a community is no stronger than the weakest within it:
- 42 [162:6c2] Even as the One you follow reached out to those who were rejected and marginalized, so must the community that bears His name.
- 43 [162:7a1] ¶ There are many lives waiting to hear the redeeming words of the Gospel, or to be lifted from hopelessness by the hands of loving servants;
- 44 [162:7a2] But they will be lost to you without the generous response of disciples who share from their own bounty that others may know the joys of the kingdom.

- 45 [162:7b1] Many are fearful and believe their security is to be found in the accumulation of possessions.
- 46 [162:7b2] The answers you seek are not inherent in the things of this world but in a faith that places its trust in the promises given to all who would follow Jesus Christ.
- 47 [162:7c1] You have been given the principles of generosity, rightly interpreted for a new time; these principles call every disciple to tithe faithfully in accordance with means and capacity.
- 48 [162:7c2] Those values, deeply rooted in the Restoration faith, affirm that stewardship and discipleship cannot be divided and are dependent upon each other.
- 49 [162:7d1] The call to respond is urgent; look to the needs of your own congregations, but look also beyond your walls to the far-flung places where the Church must go.
- 50 [162:7d2] Each disciple needs a spiritual home; you are called to build that home and care for it, but also to share equally in the outreaching ministries of the Church;
- 51 [162:7d3] In that way the Gospel may be sent to other souls also yearning for a spiritual resting place.
- 52 [162:8a1] You are a good and faithful people, but sometimes you fail to see the power that is resident in your own story and fellowship;
- 53 [162:8a2-b1] ¶ Look carefully, listen attentively, and sense the Spirit among you; do not be unduly concerned with numbers.
- 54 [162:8b2] Be fervent in your witness, passionate in your discipleship, and vigorous in your labor on behalf of peace and justice.
- 55 [162:8b3] Where two or three such disciples form community, there will the Spirit be; many will come to see.
- 56 [162:8c1] Continue your journey, O people of the Restoration; you have been blessed thus far but there is so much yet to see, so much yet to do.
- 57 [162:8c2] Go forth with confidence and live prophetically as a people who have been loved, and who now courageously choose to love others in the name of the One you serve. Amen.

### Section 2e The Embodiment of God's Shalom

A Revelation given in Independence, Missouri, March 25, 2007 through Stephen M. Veazey to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Section 163 of the Community of Christ edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [163:Header 1a] Every day since being ordained as prophet-president, I have carried the needs of the Church on my heart.
- 2 [163:Header 1b] Sometimes the weight of concern has seemed almost unbearable.
- 3 [163:Header 1c] Perhaps this is as it should be, because the heaviness of responsibility has pressed me to seek the mind and will of God as never before.
- 4 [163:Header 1d] Striving to be open to the guidance of the Spirit, while attempting to lay aside my own preconceived notions, has been a challenging but necessary learning experience.
- 5 [163:Header le] And, as I have sought to perceive God's will for the Church through prayer, study, and listening for the Creator's voice in the voices of the faith community, I have been blessed by the Spirit in various, sometimes surprising ways.
- 6 [163:Header 2a] ¶ The words and images that follow have been birthed through much struggle, not because of any lack of inspiration, but because of the limitations of the human vessel entrusted with responsibility for articulating divine encounter.
- 7 [163:Header 2b] Attempting to communicate in words what is ultimately beyond words always leaves one with a sense of incompleteness.
- 8 [163:Header 2c] Added to this is the challenge of creating phrases that can be translated into the languages of the international Church without loss of essential meanings.
- 9 [163:Header 2d] Fortunately, we have the promise that one of the primary functions of the Holy Spirit is to bear witness of divine truth beyond the confines of language and culture;
- 10 [163:Header 3a] ¶ Therefore, it is in deep humility and with heart-felt gratitude to God that I offer the following counsel as a witness of God's eternal purpose and continuing activity in the life of the Church.
- 11 [163:Header 3b] In so doing, I place these words in the Church's hand, trusting that the Spirit will enable the faith community to hear the call of God today with increasing clarity.

- 12 [163:1a1] ¶ Community of Christ, your name, given as a divine blessing, is your identity and calling.
- 13 [163:1a2] If you will discern and embrace its full meaning, you will not only discover your future, you will become a blessing to the whole creation; do not be afraid to go where it beckons you to go.
- 14 [163:2a1] Jesus Christ, the embodiment of God's shalom, invites all people to come and receive divine peace in the midst of the difficult questions and struggles of life.
- 15 [163:2a2] Follow Christ in the way that leads to God's peace and discover the blessings of all of the dimensions of salvation.
- 16 [163:2b1] Generously share the invitation, ministries, and sacraments through which people can encounter the Living Christ who heals and reconciles through redemptive relationships in sacred community.
- 17 [163:2b2] The restoring of persons to healthy or righteous relationships with God, others, themselves, and the earth is at the heart of the purpose of your journey as a people of faith.
- 18 [163:3a1] You are called to create pathways in the world for peace in Christ to be relationally and culturally incarnate.
- 19 [163:3a2] The hope of Zion is realized when the vision of Christ is embodied in communities of generosity, justice, and peacefulness.
- 20 [163:3b1] Above all else, strive to be faithful to Christ's vision of the peaceable Kingdom of God on earth.
- 21 [163:3b2] Courageously challenge cultural, political, and religious trends that are contrary to the reconciling and restoring purposes of God: Pursue peace.
- 22 [163:3c1] ¶ There are subtle, yet powerful, influences in the world, some even claiming to represent Christ, that seek to divide people and nations to accomplish their destructive aims.
- 23 [163:3c2] That which seeks to harden one human heart against another by constructing walls of fear and prejudice is not of God.
- 24 [163:3c3] Be especially alert to these influences, lest they divide you or divert you from the mission to which you are called.
- 25 [163:4a1] ¶ God, the Eternal Creator, weeps for the poor, displaced, mistreated, and diseased of the world because of their unnecessary suffering; such conditions are not God's will.
- 26 [163:4a2] Open your ears to hear the pleading of mothers and fathers in all nations who desperately seek a future of hope for their children; do not turn away from them, for in their welfare resides your welfare.
- 27 [163:4b1] The earth, lovingly created as an environment for life to flourish, shudders in distress because creation's natural and living

systems are becoming exhausted from carrying the burden of human greed and conflict.

28 [163:4b2] Humankind must awaken from its illusion of independence and unrestrained consumption without lasting consequences.

29 [163:4c1] ¶ Let the educational and community development endeavors of the Church equip people of all ages to carry the ethics of Christ's peace into all arenas of life.

30 [163:4c2] Prepare new generations of disciples to bring fresh vision to bear on the perplexing problems of poverty, disease, war, and environmental deterioration;

31 [163:4c3] Their contributions will be multiplied if their hearts are focused on God's will for creation.

32 [163:5al] ¶ The Council of Twelve is urged to enthusiastically embrace its calling as apostles of the peace of Jesus Christ in all of its dimensions.

33 [163:5a2] The Twelve are sent into the world to lead the Church's mission of restoration through relevant Gospel proclamation and the establishment of signal communities of justice and peace that reflect the vision of Christ.

34 [163:5a3] As the Apostles move out in faith and unity of purpose, freeing themselves from other duties, they will be blessed with an increased capacity for sharing Christ's message of hope and restoration for creation.

35 [163:5b1] To accelerate the work of sharing the Gospel, the Twelve and the Seventy should be closely associated in implementing wholistic evangelistic ministries.

36 [163:5b2] The Seventy are to be the forerunners of Christ's peace, preparing the way for apostolic witness to be more readily received.

37 [163:5c1] Procedures regarding the calling and assignments of the Presidents of Seventy and members of the Quorums of Seventy shall be developed to facilitate the maximum level of collaboration with the Council of Twelve.

38 [163:5c2] The Twelve, the Presidents of Seventy, and the Quorums of Seventy should spend sufficient time together to ensure a mutual understanding of evangelistic priorities and approaches.

39 [163:6a1] ¶ Priesthood is a sacred covenant involving the highest form of stewardship of body, mind, spirit, and relationships;

40 [163:6a2] The priesthood shall be composed of people of humility and integrity who are willing to extend themselves in service for others and for the well-being of the faith community.

41 [163:6b1] Truly authoritative priesthood ministry emerges from a growing capacity to bring blessing to others.

- 42 [163:6b2] Unfortunately, there are some who have chosen to view priesthood as a right of privilege or as a platform for promoting personal perspectives;
- 43 [163:6b3] Others hold priesthood as a casual aspect of their lives without regard to appropriate levels of preparation and response.
- 44 [163:6c1] The expectation for priesthood to continually magnify their callings through spiritual growth, study, exemplary generosity, ethical choices, and fully accountable ministry is always present.
- 45 [163:6c2] How can the Spirit fill vessels that are unwilling to expand their capacity to receive and give according to a full measure of God's grace and truth?
- 46 [163:6d1] Counsel given previously regarding the need to develop ways whereby priesthood can magnify their ministry or determine their commitment to active service remains applicable and should be more intentionally implemented.
- 47 [163:6d2] The First Presidency will provide guidelines for processes to be applied in culturally respectful ways in the various fields of the Church.
- 48 [163:6d3] Fundamentally, however, the ultimate responsibility for priesthood faithfulness rests on the individual in response to the needs and expectations of the faith community.
- 49 [163:7a1] ¶ Scripture is an indispensable witness to the Eternal Source of light and truth, which cannot be fully contained in any finite vessel or language.
- 50 [163:7a2] Scripture has been written and shaped by human authors through experiences of revelation and ongoing inspiration of the Holy Spirit in the midst of time and culture.
- 51 [163:7b1] Scripture is not to be worshiped or idolized; only God, the Eternal One of whom scripture testifies, is worthy of worship.
- 52 [163:7b2] God's nature, as revealed in Jesus Christ and affirmed by the Holy Spirit, provides the ultimate standard by which any portion of scripture should be interpreted and applied.
- 53 [163:7c1] It is not pleasing to God when any passage of scripture is used to diminish or oppress races, genders, or classes of human beings.
- 54 [163:7c2] Much physical and emotional violence has been done to some of God's beloved children through the misuse of scripture; the Church is called to confess and repent of such attitudes and practices.
- 55 [163:7d1] Scripture, prophetic guidance, knowledge, and discernment in the faith community must walk hand in hand to reveal the true will of God.

- 56 [163:7d2] Follow this pathway, which is the way of the Living Christ, and you will discover more than sufficient light for the journey ahead.
- 57 [163:8a1] ¶ The Temple is an instrument of ongoing revelation in the life of the Church; its symbolism and ministries call people to reverence in the presence of the Divine Being.
- 58 [163:8a2] Transformative encounters with the Eternal Creator and Reconciler await those who follow its spiritual pathways of healing, reconciliation, peace, strengthening of faith, and knowledge.
- 59 [163:8b1] There are additional sacred ministries that will spring forth from the Temple as rivers of living water to help people soothe and resolve the brokenness and pain in their lives;
- 60 [163:8b2] Let the Temple continue to come to life as a sacred center of worship, education, community building, and discipleship preparation for all ages.
- 61 [163:8c1] As these ministries come to fuller expression, receptive congregations in the areas around the Temple and throughout the world will be revived and equipped for more effective ministry.
- 62 [163:8c2] Vital to this awakening is the understanding that the Temple calls the entire Church to become a sanctuary of Christ's peace, where people from all nations, ethnicities, and life circumstances can be gathered into a spiritual home without dividing walls, as a fulfillment of the vision for which Jesus Christ sacrificed his life.
- 63 [163:9a] ¶ Faithful disciples respond to an increasing awareness of the abundant generosity of God by sharing according to the desires of their hearts; not by commandment or constraint.
- 64 [163:9b] Break free of the shackles of conventional culture that mainly promote self-serving interests.
- 65 [163:9c] Give generously according to your true capacity; eternal joy and peace await those who grow in the grace of generosity that flows from compassionate hearts without thought of return.
- 66 [163:9d] Could it be otherwise in the domain of God, who eternally gives all for the sake of creation?
- 67 [163:10a1] ¶ Collectively and individually, you are loved with an everlasting love that delights in each faithful step taken.
- 68 [163:10a2] God yearns to draw you close so that wounds may be healed, emptiness filled, and hope strengthened.
- 69 [163:10b1] Do not turn away in pride, fear, or guilt from the One who seeks only the best for you and your loved ones.
- 70 [163:10b2] Come before your Eternal Creator with open minds and hearts and discover the blessings of the gospel anew.

71 [163:10b3-11a1] Be vulnerable to divine grace; God is calling for a prophetic community to emerge, drawn from the nations of the world, that is characterized by uncommon devotion to the compassion and peace of God revealed in Jesus Christ.

72 [163:11a2] Through divine grace and wisdom, this faith community has been given abundant gifts, resources, and opportunities to equip it to become such a people.

73 [163:11a3] Chief among these is the power of community in Christ expressed locally in distinctive fashions while upholding a unity of vision, foundational beliefs, and mission throughout the world.

74 [163:10b1] There are many issues that could easily consume the time and energy of the Church;

75 [163:10b2] However, the challenge before a prophetic people is to discern and pursue what matters most for the journey ahead.

76 [163:Closing la] ¶ In addition to the words offered above, I want to express my heartfelt love for the Church as it is and as it is becoming.

77 [163:Closing 1b] Despite the challenges involved, it is my pleasure to be able to serve you, my brothers and sisters in Christ, who have been claimed by the adventurous vision and spirit of the Restoration movement.

78 [163:Closing 1c] May we journey into the future trusting one another, confident that the One who called the Church into being continues to guide it toward fulfillment of divine purpose.

## Section 2f The Spirit of Zion

A Revelation given in Independence, Missouri, 2016 through Stephen M. Veazey to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Section 165 of the Community of Christ edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 [165:Header 1a] For three years the Church, *Community of Christ*, prayerfully studied the words of counsel given in 2013.
- 2 [165:Header 1b] The Holy Spirit confirms the Church would be blessed by considering this counsel for inclusion in the Doctrine and Covenants.
- 3 [165:Header 1c] This document is offered humbly for that purpose as an expression of our cherished principle of Continuing Revelation.

- 4 [165:Header 2a] While preparing the final document, I stayed open to more divine direction that might enhance the Church's understanding now or in the future.
- 5 [165:Header 2b] Guidance refined some sentences; in several instances, it also added content for reasons known to God.
- 6 [165:Header 3a] I also considered prayerfully what portions of the words of counsel applied specifically to when they were given and did not necessarily need to be in the Doctrine and Covenants; so some sentences have been removed.
- 7 [165:Header 3b] Those sentences either have fulfilled their purposes, or the concepts they highlighted are expressed sufficiently elsewhere in the Doctrine and Covenants.
- 8 [165:Header 4a] The testimony I offer is assurance that God, the eternal One, lovingly and patiently guides the Church according to divine purposes.
- 9 [165:Header 4b] Let us be grateful for that guidance, may it serve as a pathway of light and hope for all who seek to follow God's will.
- 10 [165:Header 5-1a1] To the councils, quorums, and orders, to the World Conference, and to the Church: Community of Christ, a divine vision is set before you.
- 11 [165:1a2] Presented over the years through various inspired phrases and symbols, it is expressed now through initiatives in harmony with Jesus Christ's mission.
- 12 [165:1b1] As a spiritual venture, boldly follow the initiatives into the heart of God's vision for the Church and creation;
- 13 [165:1b2] Then, in response to growing insight about God's nature and will, continue to shape communities that live Christ's love and mission.
- 14 [165:1c] Lovingly invite others to experience the good news of new life in community with Christ; Opportunities abound in your daily lives if you choose to see them.
- 15 [165:1d] Undertake compassionate and just actions to abolish poverty and end needless suffering, pursue peace on and for the Earth.
- 16 [165:1e] Let nothing separate you from this mission; it reveals divine intent for personal, societal, and environmental salvation; a fullness of gospel witness for creation's restoration.
- 17 [165:1f1] Continue to align your priorities with local and worldwide Church efforts to move the initiatives forward.
- 18 [165:1f2] Additional innovative approaches to coordinating congregational life and supporting groups of disciples and seekers are needed to address mission opportunities in a changing world.

- 19 [165:2a] Free the full capacity of Christ's mission through generosity that imitates God's generosity.
- 20 [165:2b] Listen to the testimonies of those responding generously, follow your soul's yearning to come home to God's grace and generosity, let gratitude show you the way.
- 21 [165:2c1] Remember, a basic discipleship principle is growing Christ's mission through local and world mission tithes according to true capacity.
- 22 [165:2c2] Giving to other worthwhile organizations, while an important part of a disciple's generous response, should not diminish or replace mission tithes.
- 23 [165:2d1] Tithing is a spiritual practice that demonstrates willingness to offer every dimension of one's life to God;
- 24 [165:2d2] When defined by faith, love, and hopeful planning, including resolving unwise debt, capacity to respond becomes much greater than initially assumed.
- 25 [165:2e1] Stewardship as response to the ministry of Christ is more than individual giving.
- 26 [165:2e2] It includes the generosity of congregations and jurisdictions that give to worldwide ministries of the church to strengthen community in Christ in all nations.
- 27 [165:2f] Sharing for the common good is the spirit of Zion.
- 28 [165:3a1] More fully embody your oneness and equality in Jesus Christ.
- 29 [165:3a2] Oneness and equality in Christ are realized through the waters of baptism, confirmed by the Holy Spirit, and sustained through the sacrament of Communion;
- 30 [165:3a3] Embrace the full meaning of these sacraments and be spiritually joined in Christ as never before.
- 31 [165:3b1] However, it is not right to profess oneness and equality in Christ through sacramental covenants and then to deny them by word or action;
- 32 [165:3b2] Such behavior wounds Christ's body and denies what is resolved eternally in the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ.
- 33 [165:3c] You do not fully understand many interrelated processes of human creation; through its wonderful complexity, creation produces diversity and order.
- 34 [165:3d1] Be not consumed with concern about variety in human types and characteristics as you see them;
- 35 [165:3d2] Be passionately concerned about forming inclusive communities of love, oneness, and equality that reveal divine nature.

36 [165:3e1] Oneness and equality in Christ do not mean uniformity, they mean Unity in Diversity and relating in Christ-like love to the circumstances of others as if they were one's own;

37 [165:3e2] They also mean full opportunity for people to experience human worth and related rights, including expressing God-given giftedness in the church and society.

38 [165:4a] Regarding priesthood, God calls whomever God calls from among committed disciples, according to their gifts, to serve and reach all humankind.

39 [165:4b1] Priesthood policies developed through wisdom and inspiration provide a clear way for disciples to respond to calling.

40 [165:4b2] They also define the difference between a sense of call as potential and the need to align one's life with principles of moral behavior and relationships that promote the wellbeing of the Church community.

41 [165:5a1] Spiritual growth and guidance enrich involvement in Christ's mission:

42 [165:5a2] The presiding evangelist and the Order of Evangelists, with their colleagues in ministry, should concentrate on spiritually forming communities of disciples and seekers that live deeply and generously in Christ's Spirit.

43 [165:5b1] Offer the sacrament of evangelist blessing not only to individuals and congregations, but to families, households, and groups seeking spiritual guidance to more completely give themselves to Christ's mission.

44 [165:5b2] Nothing in this instruction should be construed to lessen the importance of the sacrament of evangelist blessing for individuals.

45 [165:6a] Beloved community of Christ, do not just speak and sing of Zion; live, love, and share as Zion: those who strive to be visibly one in Christ, among whom there are no poor or oppressed.

46 [165:6b1] As Christ's body, lovingly and patiently bear the weight of criticism from those who hesitate to respond to the divine vision of human worth and equality in Christ;

47 [165:6b2] This burden and blessing is yours for divine purposes.

48 [165:6c] And, always remember, the way of suffering love that leads to the cross also leads to resurrection and everlasting life in Christ's eternal community of oneness and peace; trust in this promise.

#### Section 2g Come Ye Israel

The Word of the Lord given to all the world, both to the descendants Abraham and all that would be Israel, through His servant David on the morning of November 30, 2019. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020.

- 1 On November 30, 2019, the Word of the Lord came to me saying: Hearken O Israel to the voice of the Lord, thy God;
- 2 For the hour is near, and the time is nigh; and what I say unto thee this day, I say unto the whole earth!
- 3 Behold, thus sayeth the Lord of Hosts: the Hour of the Gentiles<sup>a</sup> has come and gone; the Gospel has been sent forth, and shall continue to be sent forth until it fills the whole earth;
- 4 But the days of the Gentiles are now passed, and I shall once again remember my Covenant, which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel:
- 5 And who is the House of Israel? Who are my Covenant Peoples?
- 6 ¶ Behold, I came unto my own, and these rejected me; and my Word was not taken from them, but these rejected it;
- 7 For they studied not my Law, but added unto it the precepts of man; and they sought the favor of man, and recognition for their genealogies, and for their studies, and their knowledge of the Law;
- 8 But these took not the time to live the Law, and to learn my ways; and so it was as naught;
- 9 For these cared more for their vain obligations, and their Sabbaths, and their meetings, allowing the love of many to wax cold.
- 10 ¶ And were there no good among them? I say to thee: nay, not none; for if the hearts of all had waxed cold, they should have been destroyed for forgetting my Covenant;
- 11 But the children of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob now cover the whole earth, and their blood fills many veins; and these are still mine covenant people, and I forget them not.
- 12 And the Gospel went forth and has gone forth for many, many hundreds of years, by the reckoning of time by men; a Renewed Covenant being given unto the Gentiles;
- 13 And these, the Gentiles, have forsaken my Law, and forgotten my Holy Days, and my Sabbaths, and used my Word to divide, rather than to unite, and to control rather than to enlighten and to teach.

- 14 ¶ Behold, it is as I have said: My ways are not thy ways, neither are my thoughts thy thoughts.
- 15 And thus I have sent the Restored Covenant unto the world by my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and what thanks did ye show unto me? Ye slayed him, my faithful servant.
- 16 Was this man perfect? I say to thee, nay; no man nor woman is, but in me; for I AM the Rock of thy Salvation;
- 17 Yet he gave to thee my Word, and when I took him ye sought for me no longer, but broke apart by thy vanities;
- 18 And did ye observe my Holy Days? And my Law? I say unto thee that, yea some did—but not all, and not many.
- 19 And thus we have a people of submission in observations, and a people of submission in prayer, and a people of submission in the Cross; but my people are not one people.
- 20 ¶ And thus, I shall ask of thee once again: Who is the House of Israel? Who are my Covenant Peoples?
- 21 And behold, I say unto thee that theses are the people of Israel: these are those of Yashar-El, the path Straight to God;
- 22 These are those that shall seek my face, and turn not from me;
- 23 These are they that shall taste the fruit of the Tree of Life, and it shall taste sweet, and these shall not turn away;
- 24 These are they who shall love the Lord their God with all their hearts, minds, and strength, and this they shall show by their love for their fellow man, and their care for the Earth and her creatures.
- 25 These are they that shall do my works, and shall bring to pass the oneness of the Heavens and the Earth;
- 26 These are they that to whom I shall say: Well done, my good and faithful servants.
- 27 ¶ Therefore I say unto thee, my Israel: Quarrel not amongst thyselves in vain repetitions; but love one another as I love thee;
- 28 For there is but one priesthood, of the earth and of the heavens; and there is but one Gospel, of the earth and of the heavens;
- 29 And there is but one people of God; and these are my Israel, these are my covenant peoples; these are they that live my Law.
- 30 And this is my Law: to Love the Lord thy God and to love thy neighbor, for to love me is to love thy neighbor;
- 31 For I AM thy Creator, and thou art my creation, therefore to love me is to love all the good things that I hath made upon the earth as in heaven.
- 32 ¶ Therefore, I say unto these: Come before me in love of observations, and in love of prayer, and in love in the Cross;

- 33 For the observance of my Holy Days are not made for the Sabbaths, but these my Shabbat for all mankind.
- 34 Yea, these are the times of my festivals that ye might worship together as one in my name, no longer to be tossed to and fro, but united as my Israel.
- 35 And the prayers are not for submission nor supplication, but that thou might know me, the Lord thy God, and to learn my ways, and for to teach thee to grow in my Grace.
- 36 And the Cross was not given thee to suffer, but to be lifted up; for I have atoned for thy sins, and I have made thy ways straight; therefore I AM the very Lord God of Israel.
- 37 And thus I say unto thee that the days of the Gentiles have ended, and the trump has sounded, and I prepare to return to the earth;
- 38 And this is not to say that I know the day or the hour, for none know but the Father; but I say unto thee as I have said unto all in this generation: the time is nigh, even at the door;
- 39 And this I say unto thee because I shall come as a thief in the night, and quickly shall I return:
- 40 Therefore make thy ways the ways of peace, even now and the very ground thou shall walk upon shall be holy, for I AM holy, and ye are mine.
- 41 ¶ Therefore, go forth and contend with one another no longer, but unite in my name; cease to find fault, but build upon that which ye love:
- 42 Wonder not why I have revealed myself unto thee in many ways, but know ye that I shall reveal myself unto all they that seek my face and desireth to know my name:
- 43 Therefore, I have created many mansions that all might return unto the Presence of the Father and know me always.
- 44 ¶ And remember ye this: That ye are mine, and I am your God; therefore go now and take this message to the four corners of the Earth,
- 45 Tell ye the world that the Kingdom of God is at hand, and that the laborers in my vineyard have been called to gather themselves as one, as Israel, in teshuvah in my holy name; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS Section 26c:34-40

# Section 2h Make Ready the New Jerusalem

The Word of the Lord given to the Churches of Christ through His servant David February 18, 2020. Words in italics were added by the Elect Lady by inspiration from the Holy Spirit. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020.

- 1 Behold, and hearken to the voice of the Lord unto thee, all those of my Church in the last days;
- 2 Yea, listen to the voice of He who has all power, for I AM from everlasting to everlasting, the Aleph-Tav, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.
- 3 Thus saith the Lord unto all they who are assembled in their many congregations, in their meeting houses, their temples, and their synagogues;
- 4 Yea, unto all they whose sins are forgiven, for I, the Lord, forgive sins and am merciful unto those who come unto me with humbled and broken hearts and contrite spirits.
- 5 And I ask thee now, all they who have come unto me with an eye single to my glory, and according to my commandments: Are ye one? Behold, I say unto thee: Nay.
- 6 And for many years, as to the reckoning of man, have I looked down upon my people with a broken heart, for thou draweth near unto thy husband, for I AM the bridegroom and thou my bride, with thy lips, but thy hearts are far from me.
- 7 And how art thy hearts so far away? Behold, thou doest many great works in my name, but thy pride and thy vanities are unto thy churches, making them like unto the churches of men.
- 8 And have ye remembered my new covenant, even the Book of Mormon?
- 9 Behold I say unto thee, thy testimonies and the testimonies of this work rest not upon the hands of men!
- 10 And I say unto thee again, the Book of Mormon was not given unto thee by men, but of prophecy and revelation, and is to be given and received in the spirit of prophecy and revelation;
- 11 If thou wishest to know all things, look not to the hands of men, but come to me *through your study and prayer*, together in my name, and ye shall find me; ask of me and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you.

- 12 Behold, I say unto thee that I have sent forth many men and women, out into the world, to gather Mine Elect and chosen people, and ye see with thine own eyes that I have indeed created for thee many mansions;
- 13 Yet thou hast forsaken thy brethren and thy sistren in the ministry, thou forget that there is one ministry and one baptizing in my name in rejecting the baptisms of thy sisters in Zion.
- 14 And yet my grace hath been sufficient for thee, and I have not rejected thee, for my mercy and grace are with thee, and I am slow to anger, and my mercy is from everlasting to everlasting.
- 15 But now is the time for teshuvah, my children and my friends, for these are the last days and this is the restoration of all things;
- 16 Therefore I say unto thee: Be ye one in Zion.
- 17 And how shall ye be one? Build unto me a temple in my name, a common place for all of my Saints, in these the latter days.
- 18 Behold, I have given charge unto the Church of Christ, and called my servant Granville Hedrick and blessed these, my people, to hold the land dedicated by the hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon for the building of my house.
- 19 And ye see that I have blessed the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints with much worldly wealth, that they might uplift and sustain their sisters with the precious things of this world,
- 20 And so too that they might provide the funding to build my temple that all of my people may worship together as one in my name.
- 21 And the Church of Jesus Christ, as organized by my servant John Alpheus Cutler, they have been awaiting this day that they might impart upon my people the treasures I have given them to watch over.
- 22 And unto Community of Christ, and the other Reorganized branches of my vineyard, in these have I preserved many gifts, and these shall be a bridge between my peoples.
- 23 And more have I gathered, and more have I preserved, but in me ye are not yet; even as the lot of mine temple, ye circle about me and place stakes in the corners, but ye have yet to build.
- 24 And what is this that ye should build? Are all to gather to one church in my name? I say thee nay, for all are my Church, even the Churches of Christ, therefore be ye one in my name.
- 25 And I say unto thee: Build a council and send delegates from as many of my Churches as will be a part of my kingdom, and these shall lay the foundations of Zion,
- 26 For I say unto thee that all art called, but few shall be chosen, and why shall they not be chosen? For the pride of their hearts.

- 27 Therefore, I say unto thee, forgo thy pride and thy Egos, and the theologies of man, and unite in me, for I AM, the Savior of the world unto all they who shall believe in HaShem, my name, and seek my Shalom, for I AM, the prince of peace.
- 28 Remember the Law, and the New and Everlasting Covenant, for the days grow shorter, and the nights longer;
- 29 Therefore go now and take the talents I have given thee and be ye one in my name, be ye Israel, and build my Zion, make ready for the New Jerusalem;
- 30 For I have given unto all of these oil for thy lamps, that ye might see, and not go seeking oil from another and miss the wedding party, but work together and be my light unto the world, that all may know of my coming;
- 31 Therefore, be ye ever watchful, be ye ever ready, for behold, I come quickly; Even so, Amen.

### Section 3a Statement of Fundamental Truths

All members, Home Branches, Synagogues, Congregations, Stakes, and other bodies of membership and lay clergy have accepted and adopted the following Statement of Fundamental Truths. We shall seek, by the grace of God, to be governed by the Constitution as set forth, and will also seek to teach and propagate the doctrines contained in the Statement of Fundamental Truths, also known as The Seven Principles of Mormon Kabbalah.

- 1 God is real. To study Mormon Kabbalah (the Book of Mormon + Kabbalah), one must first recognize there is a God. We all see God differently, and this is okay. God meets us where we are. To know God, we must understand that God is not an abstract idea. God is real and is the source of our eternal happiness. (Alma 16:54-55a RAV, 30:44c-d OPV)
- 2 God is love. Once we realize God is real, we must acknowledge that God is good. Why study and develop a relationship with a God we see as evil? Our God is all bestowing and all loving, the opposite of man—God's fallen creation. Bad things don't happen to good people because God is unjust, but because the creation is not completed. (1 John 1:5)
- 3 We are created to be saved. Now that we know God is real and is love, one will ask, why are we here? The knowledge that God is love brings with it the understanding that God did not place us here to fail, but to perfect us. He doesn't doom us to Hell, but sent Christ to save us from ourselves. When the creation is complete, all will be perfected in Christ to our true states of being—be they good or evil. (*John 3:16-17*)
- 4 We have the freedom of choice. Once we know the first keys of reality, we must make a choice of what we will do with this knowledge. God doesn't make us good; the devil doesn't make us evil; we have access to both and choose for ourselves. We are tempted by Ego to take for ourselves, but true joy only comes when we give of ourselves. We have partaken of the fruit of the tree, now we must choose good from evil. (*Enoch 37:22-23*)
- 5 We love and serve God. Once we choose Christ, we may begin to study Mormon Kabbalah by obeying the two great commandments key to Kabbalistic understanding. The first great

- commandment is to love God. How do we show love for God? We study His ways, the life of Christ, and emulate Him: we serve others. (*Matthew 22:36-40, Moroni 7:11 [7:13]*)
- 6 We love our neighbors. We cannot be obedient to the first great commandment if we are not obedient to the second: Love thy neighbor as thy self. We are all Adam and Eve, regardless of gender. All of creation is one, even as Jesus and the Father are one. The only way to do this is through love; love abandons Ego for altruism. (*Leviticus 19:18, Matthew 22:36-40*)

7 Change perception, change reality. Reality is defined by how we see the world. After we have taken the above steps, walking the path of teshuvah, the way we see the world changes. When we see through human eyes, we see weakness and sin. Once born again our perception changes and we see God's creation as He sees it: it is good. With these seven principles in one's live we become Mormon Kabbalists. (*Doctrines of the Saints 42:11*)

# Section 3b The Constitution of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

The following is a list of general articles of our faith, for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This list is based mostly on a document written by Joseph Smith Jr., the first prophet of the Restoration, collected and printed by Wilford C. Wood from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Archives, with minor changes based on inspiration and articles of faith put forth in 1834 by Oliver Cowdery. Updates have been made by inspiration.

- 1-4 The basic doctrines of the Latter Day Saint movement (also known as Mormonism).
- 1 We believe<sup>a</sup> in God the Eternal Father and Eternal Mother, and in Their Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost.
- 2 We believe<sup>b</sup> that men and women will be punished for their own sins, and not for Adam or Eve's transgressions.
- 3 We believe<sup>c</sup> that through the Atonement of Christ all mankind may be saved, through his mercy and Grace, which leads us to obey the laws and principles, and obtain the ordinances of the Gospel.
- 4 We believe<sup>d</sup> that the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel are: First, Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; Second, Repentance; Third,

Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; Fourth, Laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost; Fifth, the Lord's Supper.

- 5-6 The basic tenets on the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.
- 5 We believe that a man or woman must be called of God by inspiration and the Spirit of prophecy and by the laying on of hands by those who are in authority, to preach the Gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof.
- 6 We believe in the same organization that existed in the Primitive Church, namely, apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, evangelists, and so forth.
- 7-9 Beliefs in sources of revelation and gifts of the Spirit, key universal scriptures found in all Latter Day Saint denominations, and belief in continuing revelation within the movement.
- 7 We believe<sup>f</sup> in the powers and gifts of the Everlasting Gospel; the gift of faith, discerning of spirits, tongues, prophecy, revelation, visions, healing, interpretation of tongues, wisdom, charity, brotherly love, and so forth.
- 8 We believe the Word of God recorded in the Holy Bible; we also believe the Word of God recorded in the Book of Mormon, and in other good books.
- 9 We believe all that God has revealed, all that He does now reveal, and we believe that He will yet reveal many great and important things pertaining to the Kingdom of God and the Messiah's Second coming.
- 10-13 Common beliefs on the gathering of Israel, the resurrection of the dead, ethics for personal and religious freedom, and proper conduct within organized and peaceful societies.
- 10 We believe in the literal gathering of Israel and in the restoration of the Ten Tribes; that Zion (the New Jerusalem) will be established upon the Western continent, that Christ will reign personally upon the earth a thousand years, and that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory.
- 11 We believe in the resurrection of all mankind, that the dead in Christ will rise first, and that the rest of the dead shall not rise again until the end of the millennial reign of Jesus Christ (see 1 Thessalonians 4:16).

12 We believe that all men and women are born free and equal; thus we claim the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own conscience unmolested, and allow all men and women the same privilege; let them worship whom, how, where, or what they may.

13 We believe in respecting the governing societies of the lands in which we live by obeying, honoring, and sustaining the law.

#### Beliefs on proper conduct of the Saints

14 We believe in being honest, true, chaste, temperate, benevolent, virtuous, and upright, in doing good to all mankind; indeed, we may say that we follow the admonition of Paul—We believe all things, we hope all things, we have endured many things, and hope to be able to endure all things. Everything virtuous, lovely, praiseworthy, and of good report, we seek after these things.

#### Notes:

a Changed to add "and Mother," and "His Son" to "the Son" by inspiration to be more inclusive to all sects and denominations within the Latter Day Saint movement. This change was unanimously voted in acceptance by the Council of Elders on July 22, 2019. Belief in a Heavenly Mother is not required for membership. These terms, Father and Mother, represent the Divine Masculine and Feminine nature of God and are interpreted a number of ways, none binding on the movement. Some Saints believe these are all one deity acting as three or four, others four deity acting as one, others any number of definitions both outside and in between these. God reveals Himself or Themselves to us on our level.

b The fall was not merely Adam's sin. Women will not be punished for Eve's sins. Children are not punished for their parent's sins, etc. We are all made whole in Christ, and thus are only accountable for the evils we do, if we do not repent through the blood of Jesus Christ.

c It is by Grace we are saved, and our works show that we have been saved. We are not perfect the moment we are born again, but we are made perfect in Christ. We cannot be saved in our sins, thus we must be born again that we can be saved from them.

d Works without faith are dead. Works cannot save us, but rather these are symbols that we are saved. The sacraments of baptism, the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Spirit, and Communion help us grow closer to Christ and grow in his Grace.

e Jesus Christ calls us both personally and through the Spirit of Prophecy. If you have been called, speak up that the Spirit may bear witness.

f All scriptures were written by men and are imperfect. Yet all scriptures are the Word of God. There are no "perfect" books, merely a perfect God whose Spirit speaks truth to us through His Word. The true perfect Word of God is Jesus Christ.

#### Section 3c

# The Bylaws of The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

For the purpose of establishing and maintaining a home for the Saints to worship our God; to provide for Christian fellowship for those of like faith, irrespective of social position or worldly possessions; for the propagation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ both in home and foreign lands, this fellowship shall be governed by the following:

#### KNOW ALL MEN & WOMEN BY THESE PRESENT:

That, we, the undersigned have this day voluntarily associated ourselves together for the purpose of forming a corporation under the Laws of the State of Ohio, and we hereby certify:

### **ARTICLE I:** THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST IN CHRISTIAN FELLOWSHIP

The name of the corporate church shall be The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.

#### ARTICLE II: PURPOSES AND POWERS

The purposes of this corporation are:

- 1. To establish a Christian Fellowship with a School of the Prophets and with missionary, literature, educational, and all other resources it may deem useful to propagate and practice the full Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ and for its service to the community.
- 2. To earnestly seek and promote the unity of the Saints in the Scriptural manner of Godly love, respect, and faithful voluntary cooperation, with liberty. To that end it shall associate and cooperate freely with other churches and with church organizations.
- 3. To act as Trustee under any trust incidental to the principal objects of the corporation and to receive, hold, administer and expend funds and property subject to such trust.
- 4. To enter into, make, perform and carry out contracts of every kind for any lawful purpose, without limit as to amount and with any person, firm, association or corporation; to draw, make, accept, endorse, discount, issue and execute promissory notes, warrants and other negotiable or transferable interests.
- 5. To take, purchase or otherwise acquire, own, hold, occupy, use and enjoy, manage, improve, develop, grant, sell, exchange, let, devise, and otherwise dispose of real estate, buildings; and improvements without

limit as to the amount thereof and wheresoever the same may be situated. To contract, enter into agreements and obligations with any person, firm, corporation or association, or any Federal, State or other government for the erection, construction, alteration, repair, renewal, equipment, improvement, development, use, enjoyment, leasing, management or control of any buildings, improvements or structures of any kind wherever the same may be situated.

- 6. To purchase or otherwise acquire, own, hold, use and enjoy, sell, assign and transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of personal property of every kind and description without limit as to the amount thereof and wheresoever the same may be situated.
- 7. To borrow and loan money and give and receive evidence of indebtedness and security thereof; to draw, make accept, endorse, execute, and issue promissory notes, warrants, and other debentures of the corporation, or otherwise to make guarantees of every kind and secure any or all obligations of the corporation by mortgage, trust deed or otherwise.
- 8. To do all other acts necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs and attainment of the purposes of the corporation and to have and exercise all the powers now or hereafter conferred by the Laws of the State of Ohio, upon non-profit corporations..

#### ARTICLE III: A NON-PROFIT CORPORATION

This corporation is organized pursuant to the General Non-Profit Corporation Law of the State of Ohio; the property of this corporation is irrevocably dedicated to religious and charitable purposes, and upon liquidation, dissolution, or abandonment, shall not inure to the benefit of any private person except a fund, foundation, or corporation organized and operated for religious or charitable purposes and as designated in Article XI of these Bylaws.

#### **ARTICLE IV: ORDINANCES**

#### Membership:

The ordinance of Baptism by immersion in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost as commanded in the Scriptures, shall be administered to all those who have believe in the Lord Jesus Christ to the saving of their souls and who give clear evidence of their fruit (Matthew 28:19, Colossians 2:12, 3 Nephi 5:21-27 RAV/11:21-27 OPV).

B) The ordinance of Baptism of Fire, by the Laying on of Hands for the Gift of the Holy Ghost as commanded in the Scriptures, shall be administered to all those who have believe in the Lord Jesus Christ to the saving of their souls after baptism by immersion as described in the Scriptures (*Moroni 2*).

- C) The ordinance of the Lord's Supper shall be observed regularly as a part of public worship, as commanded by the Lord; and as described in the Scriptures (*Luke 22:19, 20; I Corinthians 11:23-26, Moroni 4-5*).
- D) Those entering the ministry shall be washed clean and endowed, as were Adam and Eve (*Book of Remembrance 10-20*).
- E) Infants and small children may be dedicated to the Lord in the Church of Christc upon the request of the parents or guardians (*Mark 10:13-16; Luke 18:15, 16*).
- F) The ministration of laying on of hands accompanied with the anointing with oil, for the healing of the sick, shall be granted as a request is made and the need may require (*Mark 16:18; James 5:14*).
- G) Patriarchal and Matriarchal blessings may be given by revelation and to ascertain the tribe or tribes persons belong to or are called or adopted into.
- H) Any and all other blessings and ministerial services may be requested and offered.

#### **ARTICLE V: MEMBERSHIP**

Membership in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall be eligible to all who give evidence to their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ and who voluntarily hold to the fundamental doctrines of the Christian faith. When a person chooses to be a part of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship and involve themselves, they are automatically considered a member (*Ephesians 4:16*).

A member is one who attends regularly, serves at and contributes financially to the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship and can answer the following question in the affirmative:

- 1. Do you desire to come into the fold of God, and to be called a member of His Fellowship?
- 2. Have you confessed your sins to the Lord, and repented of them?
- 3. Are you obedient to the laws of the land?
- 4. Are you willing to bear another's burdens, that they may be lightened?
- 5. Are you willing to mourn with those that mourn, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort?
- 6. Are you willing to stand as a witness of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that you may be in, even until death, that you

may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that you may have eternal life?

7. Are you willing to continue in obedience to the Laws of God and Jesus Christ as you understand them?

Membership, ordinances, callings, and fellowship are open to all regardless of age, race, ethnic background, nationality, gender identity, sexual orientation, family or socioeconomic status, educational background, political affiliation, physical or mental ability, or faith history.

#### ARTICLE VI: OFFICERS

The officers of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall consist of two co-Presidents called the First Elder and the Elect Lady, and a Secretary called the Second Elder; the three consisting a First Presidency. Any of these three may act as treasurer by unanimous consent of the First Presidency.

The First Elder and Elect Lady shall be considered the Presidents of the Corporation. These may add a council of no more than seven (7) other persons. There shall not be less than five (5) and no more than nine (9) officers at any time. These shall act as a board of directors (called the Council of Elders) that shall handle the business of the Fellowship of Christ and therefore should be business minded. They should attend to the spiritual side of all business as well. These should lay hold of the vision given them and see it is implemented, being active members of the Church of Christ...

### FIRST ELDER AND ELECT LADY (CO-PRESIDENTS) **SECTION 1.** TERM OF OFFICE:

The First Elder and the Elect Lady are the Presidents of the Corporation. They are also a High Priest and a High Priestess respectively holding the offices of President in the Brotherhood of Christ and the Sisterhood of Christ, respectively. They shall hold this office until death, until they resign, or until they are removed by common consent by the Council of Elders and a majority of the Assembly of Saints. They are given the office by revelation from God and a vote of common consent by the Assembly of Saints, no less than once per year.

#### SECTION 2. VACANCY WITHIN THE FIRST PRESIDENCY:

The vacancy shall be filled by the appointment of a new First Elder or Elect Lady by the revelation from God to the departing member of the First Presidency or the Council of Elders when the departing president is not available to do so. In some cases, a Search Committee may be selected who will search for candidates and submit them to the departing member of the presidency and/or Council of Elders for final approval. In most cases, when possible, it is best to follow the examples set forth in scripture of the person called by God (First Elder, Elect Lady, or other member of the Council of Elders) to pass the mantle on to the one God has chosen and shown them (*Joshua 1, 1 Kings 19:19-21, 2 Kings 2:1-14*), imparting the anointing and call of God to one who has already proven themselves to be faithful (*2 Timothy 2:2, Luke 16:12*).

#### SECTION 3. DUTIES OF THE FIRST ELDER AND ELECT LADY:

The First Elder and Elect Lady shall be considered the spiritual overseer of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship and shall direct all the Fellowship activities. They shall preside over all business meetings of the Fellowship of Christ and shall be the ex-officio members of all committees and departments.

#### **SECTION 4. SUPPORT OF THE FIRST ELDER AND ELECT LADY:**

The First Elder and Elect Lady shall be supported according to their needs, either by free-will offerings or by a stated allowance as shall be decided upon by the Council of Elders in its regular business sessions.

#### SECOND ELDER

The Second Elder is the Secretary of the Corporation<sup>a</sup> and shall be appointed by the First Elder and Elect Lady and ratified first by the Council of Elders before taking office and second by common consent from the Assembly of Saints within one year of the appointment. A secretary or administrative assistant may be utilized in the day-to-day record keeping and/or accounts receivable and payable, as is necessary.

#### COUNCIL OF ELDERS

The Council of Elders shall be appointed by the First Presidency. They shall include the First Elder and Elect Lady as co-presidents (2), and as councilors the co-presidents of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles (2), the co-presidents of the Quorum of Seventy (2), The Church Patriarch (1) and Church Matriarch (1), and one (1) other person to represent the General Assembly of Saints.

There shall not be less than five (5) and no more than nine (9) including the two (2) members of the First Presidency. They are to be called upon to fill the pulpit, to pray for the sick, visit newcomers, shut-ins,

absentees, hospital visitations, and all other duties meeting the needs of the Church of Christ. They shall also, along with the First Presidency, seek God's direction for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, and support the First Presidency in the vision given them by God, in the Fellowship of Christ's present and future ministry. Members of the Council of Elders shall remain so until they resign or are deemed unfit.

#### MEETINGS OF THE OFFICERS AND THE COUNCIL OF ELDERS

- a. The Council will set a schedule for regular meetings at its first meeting. The first meeting and special meetings may be called by the Presidents with thirty (30) days written notice provided by e-mail or the USPS. A special meeting may be called by a majority of the members of the Council by providing notification of the date in writing as required for other special meetings.
- b. A quorum for a meeting of the Council of Elders shall consist of two-thirds (2/3) of the membership of the Council.
- c. All decisions shall be made by a majority vote of the members present.
- d. The Council of Elders may agree to additional rules for the conduct of its meetings.

#### OTHER BOARDS

There may be boards of Deacons, Teachers, Priests and Priestesses, and Elders, High Priests and High Priestesses, Bishops, Evangelists, Patriarchs and Matriarchs, of Fifty, of Seventy, of Apostles, and any other boards as may be decided as needed and appointed by the authority of the First Presidency.

#### VACANCY OF OFFICES

The First Presidency shall have the authority to declare any office vacant. Grounds for such action shall be:

- a. Expired time limit of the role/calling (where applicable).
- b. God calling someone new to the role.
- c. Failure to cooperate with the Fellowship's program and ministry.
- d. Unscriptural conduct.
- e. Doctrinal departure from the tenets of faith.
- f. For any good and sufficient cause (Mosiah 11:129-141 [26:22-32]).

Any incumbent whose office is declared vacant shall have opportunity for a fair and impartial hearing before meeting of the Council

#### Section 3

of Elders. The Council's decision shall be considered final and the incumbent may have no further recourse.

#### **ARTICLE VII: MEETINGS FOR WORSHIP**

This article has been moved to Amendment One.

#### ARTICLE VIII: MEETINGS

Section 1. Annual business meeting:

There shall be an Annual Business Meeting of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This business meeting shall be held at the most, quarterly, at the least at the end of the fiscal year. This meeting shall be conducted online or within a temple of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. New Officers, Elders and Deacons, etc. shall be installed and all reports shall be read at Conference to be held on or around April Six (6) of each year.

#### Section 2. Special business meetings:

Special business meetings of the members may be called by the First Presidency or by written petition of three-fourths (3/4) of the legal membership.

#### Section 3. Notice of business meetings:

Written notice of the date and place of the Annual Business Meeting and of any special business meetings shall be sent by email or regular mail to all members at least ten (10) days and not more than thirty days prior to such meeting. In addition, the First Elder and/or Elect Lady shall announce such meeting at the worship services of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship at least ten (10) days prior to such meeting.

#### Section 4. Quorum:

No special or regular business meetings of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship may be conducted unless one-half (1/2) or more of the members of the Council of Elders are present to constitute a quorum.

#### Section 5. Order of Business:

The regular order of business for the Annual Business Meeting of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall be as follows:

#### 1 Devotional

- 2 Reading of previous minutes
- 3 Report of the treasurer
- 4 Report of committees
- 5 Unfinished business
- 6 Installation of officers
- 7 New business
- 8 Adjournment

This order of business may be altered or suspended at any meeting by a majority vote of the members present. The usual parliamentary rules as laid down in "Robert's Rules of Order" shall govern all debates when not in conflict with this Constitution.

#### **ARTICLE IX: FINANCES**

Finances for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall be handled as follows:

- 1. All funds needed for the maintenance of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall be provided by voluntary contributions, tithes, and offerings. Every member shall decide before God what he or she can cheerfully give to the support of the Lord's work at home and in the foreign field (Mosiah 2:28-45 RAV, 4:16-27 OPV; Malachi 3:10, 3 Nephi 11:13 RAV, 24:10 OPV; I Corinthians 16:1-2; Romans 12:8).
- 2. All offerings shall be counted by at least two members.
- 3. Deposits must be made by the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship promptly in a local bank in its own account.
- 4. There will be no co-mingling of Fellowship funds with those of any person or any other organization.
- 5. Annual reports of revenues and expenditures will be compiled and furnished to the officers and made available online to the membership.
- 6. Checks will require the signatures of two officers to be valid.
- 7. The treasurer must be a member of the Council of Elders. However, a secretary or administrative assistant may be utilized in the day-to-day record keeping.
- 8. Financial records, without exception, are to be kept in the Fellowship office, identified as such by the Presidents or the Council.
- 9. The Council of Elders shall act as overseer of all financial activities.

#### **ARTICLE X: DEPARTMENTS AND COMMITTEES**

The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship may provide for the establishment of a School of the Prophets, Sunday School, young people's work, relief committees, home and foreign missionary committees, and any other departments or committees as the needs of the work may require. These committees and departments shall be subordinate to the Fellowship and shall contribute to the harmony and development of the whole. They shall be under the general supervision of the Council of Elders. The First Elder and Elect Lady shall be an ex-official member of all committees or departments and shall determine when the need for such committees and departments must be organized.

#### **ARTICLE XI: ORGANIZATION**

Said organization is organized exclusively for charitable, religious, and educational purposes, including the making of distributions to organizations that qualify as exempt organizations under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or corresponding section of any future federal tax code.

#### **ARTICLE XII: CONDUCT OF ORGANIZATION**

This organization is organized exclusively for charitable, religious and educational purposes, including the making of distributions to organizations that qualify as exempt organizations under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code or the corresponding section of any future federal tax code.

No part of the net earnings of the organization shall inter to the benefit of, or be distributed to its members, trustees, officers, or other private persons, except that the organization shall be authorized and empowered to pay reasonable compensation for services rendered and to make payments and distributions in furtherance of the purposes set forth in the purpose clause above.

No substantial part of the activities of the organization shall be the conduct of propaganda, or otherwise attempting to influence legislation, and the organization shall not participate in, or intervene in (including the publishing or distribution of statements) any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office. Notwithstanding any other provision of this document, the organization shall not carry on any other activities not permitted to be carried on by an organization exempt from federal income tax under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code; or the corresponding section of any future federal tax code, nor by an organization, contributions to which are deductible under section 170(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code, or corresponding section of any future federal tax code.

#### ARTICLE XIII: DISSOLUTION

Upon the dissolution of the organization, assets shall be distributed for one or more exempt purposes within the meaning of section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or corresponding section of any future federal tax code, or shall be distributed to the federal government, or to a state or local government, for a public purpose. Any such assets not disposed of shall be disposed of by the Court of common pleas of the county in which the principal office of the organization is then located, exclusively for such purposes or to such organization or organizations, as said Court shall determine.

#### **ARTICLE XIV: AMENDMENT**

These By-Laws may be amended or changed by a two thirds (2/3) vote of the Council of Elders at any regular or special meeting called for that purpose, provided written notice of such proposed change(s) shall have been made e-mail or sent by USPS at least ten(10) days before the meeting.

#### AMENDMENT ONE

Meetings for Worship

The following is a list of suggestions and recommendations for worship services or worship-related meetings. Meetings for public worship may be held on each Sabbath (Saturday) or the Lord's Day (Sunday) and during the week as may be provided for under the direction of the First Presidency, or elected leaders online or within homes or temples of synagogues or congregations.

Worship services may be organized as the Spirit direct and may include but not necessarily be limited to:

- a. An invitation to worship, including a passage of scripture
- b. And opening hymn
- c. And opening prayer
- d. Announcements, as necessary
- e. Opportunity for offerings from members
- f. The Sacrament of Communion no less than once per calendar month
- g. The Sacrament of Baptism (or re-Baptism) no less than once per calendar year
- h. Time for meditation

#### Section 3

- i. Messages on the written Word and/or testimonies from the Saints
- j. A prayer or reading for the promotion of peace and/or unity
- k. Time for reconciliation amongst the Saints
- 1. Sending forth of the Saints
- m. A closing Hymn
- n. A closing prayer

#### AMENDMENT TWO

#### ORGANIZING WITHOUT A COUNCIL OF ELDERS

At times when there are not enough members to create or constitute a Council of Elders, the Fellowship may be organized by the two copresidents (the First Elder and the Elect Lady) and a third person of their choosing by the vote of consent of the membership of the Council of Fifty, as organized by the co-presidents. Members of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship shall be given the opportunity to accept or reject this leadership council and the Council of Fifty by vote at a minimum of once yearly.

#### Notes:

a. Secretary of the Corporation: an officer that ensures the board of directors has the proper advice and resources to fulfill their duties. The Secretary of the Corporation is a senior member of the organization, though not on the Council of Elders.

### Section 3d Of Governments and Laws in General

On August 17, 1835, in Kirtland, Ohio the General Assembly of the Saints adopted the following by unanimous vote. It was then added to the 1835 Doctrine and Covenants as Section 102. It is not a revelation but gives a statement of the belief of the Church concerning civil government, the law of the land. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 112 for Community of Christ, and Section 134 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. There it opens with the following heading: "That our belief, with regard to earthly governments and laws in general, may not be misinterpreted nor misunderstood, we have thought proper to present, at the close of this volume, our opinion concerning the same."

1 We believe that governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man and that he holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, either in making laws or administering them, for the good and safety of society.

2 We believe that no government can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property, and the protection of life.

3 We believe that all governments necessarily require civil officers and magistrates to enforce the laws of the same and that such as will administer the law in equity and justice should be sought for and upheld by the voice of the people (if a republic) or the will of the sovereign.

4 We believe that religion is instituted of God and that men are amenable to Him, and to Him only, for the exercise of it unless their religious opinion prompts them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship to bind the consciences of men nor dictate forms for public or private devotion, that the civil magistrate should restrain crime but never control conscience, should punish guilt but never suppress the freedom of the soul.

5 We believe that all men and women are bound to sustain and uphold the respective governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments, and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected and should be punished accordingly, and that all governments have a right to enact such laws as in their own judgments are best calculated to secure the public interest-at the same time, however, holding sacred the freedom of conscience.

6 We believe that *everyone* should be honored in *their* station-rulers and magistrates, as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the laws all men *and women* owe respect and deference, as without them peace and harmony would be supplanted by anarchy and terror; human laws being instituted for the express purpose of regulating our interests as individuals and nations, between man and man, *woman and woman, man and woman, so forth and etc.* and divine laws given of heaven, prescribing rules on spiritual concerns, for faith and worship, both to be answered by *mankind* to *their* Maker.

7 We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all citizens in the free exercise of their religious belief; but, we do not believe that they have a right, in justice, to deprive citizens of this privilege or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence is shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.

8 We believe that the commission of crime should be punished according to the nature of the offense; that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be

punished, according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed; and for the public peace and tranquility, all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing offenders against good laws to punishment.

9 We do not believe it just to mingle religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges and the individual rights of its members, as citizens, denied.

10 We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct according to the rules and regulations of such societies, provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men *or women* on the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods or put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, neither to inflict any physical punishment upon them-they can only excommunicate them from their society and withdraw from their fellowship.

11 We believe that *people* should appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all *people* are justified in defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons, in times of exigencies, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws and relief afforded.

12 We believe it just to preach the gospel to the nations of the earth and warn the righteous to save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with bond servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them, contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with, or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of *the people*; such interference we believe to be unlawful, and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in servitude.

### Section 4a The Laws of the Church of Christ

According to Revelation Book 1, this is "revelation nine," given at Kirtland, Ohio February 9, 1831, to the Church of Christ in the Land of Zion in the presence of twelve Elders. Verses 1-90 of the following Section was included as Section 44 of the Book of Commandments, and Section 13:1-19 of the 1835-1844 editions of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. The following is cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, as included in their version of the Doctrine and Covenants as Section 42:1-73, and the Reorganized churches as Section 42:1-19. This version of the text comes from Revelation Book 1, pp. 62-67.

### FIRST: SHALL THE CHURCH COME TOGETHER INTO ONE PLACE OR CONTINUE IN SEPARATE ESTABLISHMENTS?

- 1 [42:1a1/42:1a] Hearken, O ye Elders of my Church who have assembled yourselves together in my name, even Jesus Christ: The Son of the living God, the Savior of the World;
- 2 [42:1a2-b1/42:1b-2] In as much as they believe on my name and keep my commandments, again I say unto you: Hearken, and hear, and obey the Law which I shall give unto you.
- 3 [42:1b2-c/42:3] For verily I say: As ye have assembled yourselves together according to the commandment wherewith I commanded you, and are agree as touching this one thing, and have asked the Father in my name, even so ye shall receive.
- 4 [42:2a/42:4] ¶ Behold, verily I say unto you: I give unto you this first commandment that ye shall go forth in my name, every one of you, except my servants Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon,
- 5 [42:2b/42:5] And I give unto them a commandment that they shall go forth for a little season and it shall be given by the power of my Spirit when they shall return.
- 6 [42:2c/42:6] And ye shall go forth in the power of my Spirit preaching my Gospel two by two in my name, lifting up your voices as with the voice of a trump, declaring my Word like unto Angels of God.
- 7 [42:2d/42:7] And ye shall go forth baptizing with water saying: Repent ye, repent ye; for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

- 8 [42:3a/42:8a] ¶ And from this place ye shall go forth into the region Westward,
- 9 [42:3b1/42:8b-9a] And inasmuch as ye shall find my disciples, ye shall build up my Church in every region until the time shall come when it shall be revealed unto you from on High.
- 10 [42:3b2/42:9b] And the city of the New Jerusalem shall be prepared that ye may be gathered in one, that ye may be my people and I will be your God.
- 11 [42:3c1/42:10a] And again I say unto you that my servant Edward Partridge shall stand in the office of *Bishop* wherewith I have appointed him;
- 12 [42:3c2/42:10b] And it shall come to pass that if he does transgress another shall be appointed in his stead; even so, Amen.—

# SECOND: WHAT IS THE LAW REGULATING THE CHURCH IN HER PRESENT SITUATION TILL THE TIME OF HER GATHERING?

- 13 [42:4.1/42:11a] ¶ Again I say unto you that it shall not be given to anyone to go forth to preach my Gospel, or to build up my Church, except they be ordained by some one that hath authority;
- 14 [42:4.2/42:11b] And it is known to the Church that *they* hath authority and have been regularly ordained by the heads of the Church.
- 15 [42:5a1/42:12a] ¶ And again, the Elders, Priests *and Priestesses*, and Teachers of this Church shall teach the scriptures,
- 16 [42:5a2-b1/42:12b-13a] Which are in the Bible, and the Book of Mormon, in the which is the fulness of the Gospel, and thou shalt observe the Covenants and Church Articles, to do them.
- 17 [42:5b2/42:13b-14a] This shall be thy teachings, and thou shalt be directed by the Spirit: it shall be given thee by the prayer of faith;
- 18 [42:5b3/42:14b] And if ye receive not the Spirit ye shall not teach.
- 19 [42:5c/42:15] And all this ye shall observe to do as I have commanded concerning their teaching, until the fullness of my scriptures are given.
- 20 [42:5d1/42:16] And as ye shall lift up your voices by the comforter, ye shall speak and prophecy as seemeth me good,
- 21 [42:5d2/42:17] For behold, the Comforter knoweth all things and beareth record of thee Father and of the Son.
- 22 [42:6.1/42:18a] ¶ And now behold I speak unto the Church:
- 23 [42:6.2/42:18b] Thou shalt not kill.
- 24 [42:6.3/42:]18c And he that killeth shall not have forgiveness neither in this world nor in the world to come.
- 25 [42:7a/42:19] ¶ And again, thou shalt not kill; he that killeth shall die.—

- 26 [42:7b1/42:20a] Thou shalt not steal.
- 27 [42:7b2/42:20b] And he that stealeth and will not Repent shall be cast out.—
- 28 [42:7c1/42:21a] Thou shalt not lie.
- 29 [42:7c2/42:21b] He that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.—
- 30 [42:7d1/42:22] Thou shalt love thy wife with all thy heart and shall Cleave unto her and none else;
- 31 [42:7d2/42:23a] And he that looketh upon a woman to lust after her shall deny the faith and shall not have the spirit.
- 32 [42:7d3/42:23b] And if he repent not he shall be cast out.—
- 33 [42:7e1/42:24a] Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- 34 [42:7e2/42:24b] And he that committeth adultery and repenteth not shall be cast out;
- 35 [42:7e3/42:25] And he that committeth adultery and repenteth with all his heart and forsaketh and doeth it no more: thou shalt forgive him.
- 36 [42:7e4/42:26] But if he doeth it again he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out.—
- 37 [42:7f/42:27] Thou shalt not speak evil of thy neighbour or do him any harm.
- 38 [42:7g/42:28] Thou knowest my Laws, they are given in my Scriptures; he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be cast out.—
- 39 [42:8a/42:29] ¶ If thou lovest me, thou shalt serve me and keep all my commandments;
- 40 [42:8b/42:30] And behold, thou shalt consecrate all thy properties that which thou hast unto me with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken.
- 41 [42:8c/42:31] And they shall be laid before the Bishop of my Church and two of the Elders such as he shall appoint and set apart for that purpose.
- 42 [42:9a-b/42:32] And it shall come to pass that the Bishop of my Church, after that he has received the properties of my Church, that it cannot be taken from you, he shall appoint every man a steward over his own property or that which he hath received, in as much as shall be sufficient for himself and family.
- 43 [42:10a/42:33] ¶ And the residue shall be kept to administer to *they* that hath not, that *everyone* may receive according as *they stand* in need.
- 44 [42:10b1/42:34] And the residue shall be kept in my storehouse to administer to the poor and needy, and shall be appointed by the Elders of the Church and the Bishop;

- 45 [42:10b2-10c1/42:35] And for the purpose of purchasing lands and the building up of the New Jerusalem, which is hereafter to be revealed—
- 46 [42:10c2/42:36a] That my Covenant people may be gathered in one in the day that I shall come to my temple;
- 47 [42:10c3/42:36b] And this I do for the salvation of my people.
- 48 [42:11a/42:37-38] ¶ And it shall come to pass that he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be cast out and shall not receive again that which he hath consecrated unto me;
- 49 [42:11b-c/42:39] For it shall come to pass that which I spake by the mouth of my prophets shall be fulfilled, for I will consecrate the riches of the Gentiles unto my People which are of the House of Israel.
- 50 [42:12a1/42:40a] And again, thou shalt not be proud in thy heart.
- 51 [42:12a1/42:40b] Let all thy Garments be plain, and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands;
- 52 [42:12a2/42:41] And let all things be done in cleanliness before me.—
- 53 [42:12b/42:42] Thou shalt not be idle, for he that is idle shall not at eat the bread nor wear the garments of the labourer.—
- 54 [42:12c/42:43] And whosoever among you that is sick and hath not faith to be healed but believeth shall be nourished in all tenderness with herbs and mild food, and that not of the World.
- 55 [42:12d/42:44a] And the Elders of the Church, two or more, shall be called and shall pray for and lay their hands upon them in my name;
- 56 [42:12d2/42:44b] And if they die, they shall die unto me; and if they shall live, they shall live unto me.
- 57 [42:12e/42:45] Thou shalt live together in love insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not hope of a glorious resurrection.
- 58 [42:12f1/42:46] And it shall come to pass that they that die in me shall not taste of death, for it shall be sweet unto them;
- 59 [42:12f2/42:47] And they that die not in me, woe is them; for their death is bitter.
- 60 [42:13a1/42:48] ¶ And again, it shall come to pass that he that hath faith in me to be healed and is not appointed unto death shall be healed;
- 61 [42:13a2/42:49-51] And *they* that hath faith to see shall see, *they* that hath faith to hear shall hear, the lame that have faith to leap shall leap.
- 62 [42:13b1/42:52a] And *they* that have not faith to do these things but believe in me hath power to become my *people*,

- 63 [42:13b2/42:52b] And in as much as they break not my Laws, thou shalt bear their infirmities.
- 64 [42:14a1/42:53-54a] ¶ Thou shalt stand in the place of thy stewardship; thou shalt not take thy brothers' garment;
- 65 [42:14a2-b/42:54-55] Thou shalt pay for that which thou shalt receive of thy Brother, and if thou obtain more than that which would be for thy support thou shalt give it into my storehouse, that it may be done according to that which I have spoken.
- 66 [42:15a1/42:56] ¶ Thou shalt ask and my scriptures shall be given as I have appointed,
- 67 [42:15a2/42:57] And for thy salvation thou shalt hold thy peace concerning them until ye have received them,
- 68 [42:15b1/42:58a] And then I give unto you a commandment that ye should teach them unto all men;
- 69 [42:15b2/42:58b] And they also shall be taught unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.—
- 70 [42:16a/42:59] ¶ Thou shalt take the things which thou hast received, which thou knowest to have been my law, to be my Law, to govern my Church;
- 71 [42:16b/42:60] And he that doeth according to these things shall be saved, and he that doeth them not shall be damned if he continue.—
- 72 [42:17a1/42:61a] ¶ If thou shalt ask, thou shalt receive Revelation upon Revelation, Knowledge upon Knowledge, that thou mayest know the mysteries and the peaceable things of the Kingdom;
- 73 [42:17a2/42:61b:] That which bringeth Joy, that which bringeth life Eternal.—
- 74 [42:17b/42:62] Thou shalt ask, and it shall be revealed unto you in mine own due time, when the New Jerusalem shall be built;
- 75 [N/A | N/A] Thou shalt ask and it shall be revealed in mine own due time.
- 76 [42:18a1/42:63] ¶ And behold, it shall come to pass that my servants shall be sent both to the East and to the West, to the North and to the South:
- 77 [42:18a2/42:64] And even now, let him that goes to the East teach them that are converted to flee to the West, and this because of that which is to come, and of secret combinations.
- 78 [42:18b1/42:65a] Behold, thou shalt observe all these things and great shall be thy reward.
- 79 [42:18b2/42:65b] Thou shalt observe to keep the mysteries of the Kingdom unto thyself, for it is not given to the World to know the mysteries;

#### Section 4

- 80 [42:18c/42:67] And these laws which ye have received are sufficient for you both here and in the New Jerusalem.
- 81 [42:18d1/42:68] But he that lacketh knowledge let him ask of me and I will give him liberally and upbraid him not.
- 82 [42:18d2/42:69] Lift up your hearts and rejoice, for unto you the Kingdom has been given; even so, Amen.

# THIRD: HOW ARE THE ELDERS TO DISPOSE OF THEIR FAMILIES WHILE THEY ARE PROCLAIMING REPENTANCE OR ARE OTHERWISE ENGAGED IN THE SERVICE OF THE CHURCH?

- 83 [42:19a1/42:70] ¶ The Priests and Teachers shall have their stewardship given them even as the members,
- 84 [42:19a2-b1/42:71] And the Elders are to assist the Bishop in all things, and he is to see that their families are supported out of the property which is consecrated to the Lord;
- 85 [42:19b2/42:72] Either a stewardship or otherwise as may be thought best by the Elders and Bishop.

# FOURTH: HOW FAR IT IS THE WILL OF THE LORD THAT WE SHOULD HAVE DEALINGS WITH THE WORLD AND HOW WE SHOULD CONDUCT OUR DEALINGS WITH THEM?

- 86 [N/A | N/A] ¶ Thou shalt contract no debts with them.
- 87 [N/A | N/A] And again, the Elders and Bishop shall council together and they shall do by the directions of the Spirit as it must needs be necessary.

### FIFTH: WHAT PREPARATIONS WE SHALL MAKE FOR OUR BRETHREN FROM THE EAST AND WHEN AND HOW?

- 88 [N/A | N/A] ¶ There shall be as many appointed as must needs be necessary to assist the Bishop in obtaining places that they may be together, as much as can be and is directed by the Holy Spirit.
- 89 [N/A | N/A] And every family shall have a place that they may live by themselves,
- 90 [N/A | N/A] And every Church shall be organized in as close bodies as they can be, in consequence of the Enemy.

### Section 4b

### Further Instructions on the Laws of the Church

A Revelation given at Kirtland, Ohio February 23, 1831 to the Church of Christ in the Land of Zion, and text recorded as Section 13:21-23 of the 1835-1844 editions of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. Verses 1-5 are from a scrap of paper found Revelation Book one and the remaining verses are from text added in Section 13 of the 1844 Book of Doctrine and Covenants. As cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, this Section is included in their version of the Doctrine and Covenants as Section 42:74-93, and the Reorganized Churches as Section 42:20-23.

### A COMMANDMENT HOW TO ACT IN CERTAIN CASES OF ADULTERY:

- 1 [42:20a1/42:74a] Behold, verily I say unto you that whatever persons among you, having put away their companions for the cause of fornication;
- 2 [42:20a2/42:74b] Or in other words, if they shall testify before you in all lowliness of heart that this is the case, ye shall not cast them out from among you.
- 3 [42:b/42:75] But if ye shall find that any persons have left their companions for the sake of adultery, and they themselves are the offenders, and their companions are living they shall be cast out from among you.
- 4 [42:20c1/42:76] And again I say unto you that ye shall be watchful and careful with all inquiry that ye receive none such among you;
- 5 [42:20c2/42:77] If they are married and if they are not married, they shall repent of all their sins or ye shall not receive them. -February 23, 1831, Kirtland.

Additions made to Doctrine and Covenants 13, 1835 and 1844 editions not included in the original revelation:

- 6 [42:21a/42:78] ¶ And again, every person who belongeth to this Church of Christ shall observe to keep all the commandments and covenants of the church.
- 7 [42:21b/42:79a] And it shall come to pass, that if any persons among you shall kill, they shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land;
- 8 [42:21c/42:79b] For remember, that he hath no forgiveness; and it shall be proven according to the laws of the land.

- 9 [42:22a1/42:80a] ¶ And if any man or woman shall commit adultery, he or she shall be tried before two Elders of the Church or more,
- 10 [42:22a2/42:80b] And every word shall be established against him or her by two witnesses of the church, and not of the *World*<sup>a</sup>.
- 11 [42:22b1/42:80c] But if there are more than two witnesses it is better.
- 12 [42:22b2/42:81a] *And* he or she shall be condemned by the mouth of two witnesses;
- 13 [42:22c/42:81b] And the Elders shall lay the case before the Church, and the Church shall lift up their hands against him or her, that they may be dealt with according to the Law of God.
- 14 [42:22d/42:82] And if it can be, it is necessary that the Bishop is present also;
- 15 [42:22e/42:83] And thus ye shall do in all cases which shall come before you.
- 16 [42:22f/42:84] And if a man or woman shall rob, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.
- 17 [42:22g/42:85] And if he or she shall steal, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.
- 18 [42:22h/42:86] And if he or she shall lie, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.
- 19 [42:22i/42:87] If he or she do any manner of iniquity, he or she shall be delivered up unto the Law, even that of God.
- 20 [42:23a1/42:88a] ¶ And if thy brother or sister offend thee, thou shalt take him or her between him or her and thee alone;
- 21 [42:23a2/42:88b] And if he or she confess, thou shalt be reconciled.
- 22 [42:23b/42:89a] And if he or she confess not, thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the Church, not to the members, but to the Elders.
- 23 [42:23c/42:89b] And it shall be done in a meeting, and that not before the world.
- 24 [42:23d/42:90] And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be chastened before many.
- 25 [42:23e/42:91a] And if anyone offend openly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ashamed.
- 26 [42:23f/42:91b] And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the Law of God.
- 27 [42:23g/42:92] If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her.
- 28 [42:23h/42:93] And thus shall ye conduct in all things: Even so; amen.

#### Notes:

a Originally "the enemy." Taken to mean someone against the accused, someone out to get hem or untrustworthy.

# Section 5a Presiding Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this is "revelation eleven," given at Hiram Portage Co Nov 11th. 1831 to the Church of Christ in the Land of Zion, in addition to the Church Laws respecting Church business (see Section 4). The following section was included as Section 3 of the 1835-1844 editions of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. It is cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, included in their version of the Doctrine and Covenants as Section 107, and the Reorganized churches as Section 104. This version of the text comes from Revelation Book 1, pp. 122–123.

- 1 [104:31a/107:59] To the Church of Christ in the Land of Zion, in addition to the Church Laws respecting Church business:
- 2 [104:31b1/107:60] Verily I say unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts: There must needs be Presiding Elders to preside over them who are of the office of an Elder;
- 3 [104:31a2/107:61] And also Priests over them who are of the office of a Priest, or Priestesses over them who are of the office of a Priestess;
- 4 [104:31c/107:62] And also Teachers over them who are of the office of a Teacher, in like manner, and also the Deacons:
- 5 [104:31d/107:63] Wherefore, from Deacon to Teacher, and from Teacher to Priest or Priestess, and from Priest or Priestess to Elder severally as they are appointed, according to the Church Articles and Covenants<sup>a</sup>.
- 6 [104:31e1/107:64] Then cometh the High Priesthood, which is the greatest of all.
- 7 [104:31e2/107:65a] Wherefore, it must needs be that one be appointed of the High Priesthood to preside over the Brotherhood and one be appointed of the High Priesthood to preside over the Sisterhood, and together these shall preside over the Priesthood;
- 8 [104:31e3/107:65b-66] And they shall be called Presidents of the High Priesthood of the Church, or in other words the Presiding High Priest and the Presiding High Priestess over the High Priesthood of the Church.
- 9 [104:31f/107:67] From the same cometh the administration of ordinances and blessings upon the Church by the Laying on of Hands.

#### **BISHOPS**

10 [104:32a/107:68] ¶ Wherefore the office of a Bishop<sup>b</sup> or Pastor is not equal unto it, for the office of a Bishop is in administering all temporal things.

11 [104:32a, c1/107:69, 72a] Nevertheless, a Bishop must be chosen from the High Priesthood that he *or she* may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth;

12 [104:32c/107:72a] And also to be a Judge in Israel, to do the business of the Church, to sit in Judgement upon transgressors;

13 [104:32c3/107:72b] Upon testimony it shall be laid before them, according to the Laws, by the assistance of his councilors, whom he hath chosen or will choose among the Elders of the Church.

14 [104:33a/107:74] ¶ Thus shall he be a judge even, a common judge, among the inhabitants of Zion until the borders are enlarged and it becomes necessary to have other Bishops or judges.

15 [104:33c/107:75] And inasmuch as there are other Bishops appointed, they shall act in the same office<sup>b</sup>.

#### HIGH COURT

16 [104:35a/107:78] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: the most important business of the Church, and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the judge, *these* shall be handed over and carried up unto the Court of the Church before the *Presidents* of the High Priesthood,

17 [104:35b1/107:79a] And the *Presidents* of the Court of the High Priesthood shall have power to call other High Priests and High Priestesses, even twelve, to assist as counsellors.

18 [104:35b2/107:79b] And thus the *Presidents* of the High Priesthood and *their* counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the Laws of the Church.

19 [104:35c1/107:80a] And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord,

20 [104:35c2-36/107:80b] For this is the highest court of the Church of God, and a final decision upon controversies all persons belonging to the Church are not exempt<sup>c</sup> from this court of the Church.

21 [104:37a1/107:82] ¶ And inasmuch as the President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the Common Court (*or Bishop's court*) of the Church, who shall be assisted by twelve counsellors of the High Priesthood,

22 [104:37a2/107:83] And their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him,

23 [104:37b/107:84] Thus none shall be exempt from the justice of the Laws of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before me in according to truth and righteousness; Amen.

A few more words in addition to the Laws of the Church.

#### LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD

- 24 [104:38.1/107:85a] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: The duty of a president over the office of a Deacon, a High Priest or Priestess known as the First Deacon, is to preside over twelve Deacons,
- 25 [104:38.2/107:85b] To sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty, edifying one another as it is given according to the covenants<sup>d</sup>.
- 26 [104:39.1/107:86a] ¶ And also the duty of the president over the office of the Teachers, is to preside over twenty-four of the Teachers,
- 27 [104:39.2/107:86b] And to sit in council with them, teaching them the duties of their office as given in the covenants.
- 28 [104:40a1/107:87a] ¶ Also the duty of the president over the *Priests and Priestesses* of the Levitical Priesthood, *known as the Bishop*, is to preside over forty-eight Priests,
- 29 [104:40a2/107:87b] And to sit in council with them, and to teach them the duties of their office as given in the covenants.

#### HIGH PRIESTHOOD

- 30 [104:41a1/107:89a] ¶ And again, the duty of the president over the office of the Elders, *High Priests and High Priestesses, known as the Patriarch or Matriarch, are* to preside over ninety-six Elders,
- 31 [104:41a2/107:89b] And to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants.
- 32 [104:42a/107:91] ¶ And again, the duty of the president of the office of the High Priesthood, *known as the First Elder or Elect Lady*, is to preside over the whole church, and to be like unto Moses<sup>e</sup>.
- 33 [104:42b/107:92] Behold here is wisdom: Yea to be a Seer, a Revelator, a Translator, and a Prophet, having all the gifts of God which He bestoweth upon the head of the Church<sup>f</sup>.
- 34 [104:44a/107:99] ¶ Wherefore, now let *everyone* learn *their* duty and to act in the office in which *they are* appointed in all diligence;
- 35 [104:44b/107:100] *And they* that are slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and *they* that learneth not *their* duty and sheweth *themselves* not approved shall not be counted worthy to stan, even so; Amen.

#### Notes:

a see DaS 2:55 b see LdS DaC 68:15 c see DaS 11 d see DaS 2:55-56 e see LdS DaC 28:2 f see LdS DaC 46:29

### Section 5b Instruction on Priesthood

Additional instructions were added to the Revelation given at Hiram Portage Co Nov 11th. 1831 (see Section 5a) before it was included as Section 3 of the 1835 edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. Because these are additions to the initial revelations, they have been separated into their own section. This section is an explanation of how the Fellowship interprets the revelation above. Much of this section is cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, included in their Doctrine and Covenants as Section 107, and Community of Christ as Section 104. This version of the text comes from 1835 edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. Because this section is not a revelation, the portion on the genealogy of Adam to Noah has been removed to Appendix 1.

- 1 [104:1a/107:1] There are, in the Church, two priesthoods, namely: *The High Priesthood, called* the Melchizedek *and Magdalene*, and the Levitical *Priesthoods of Aaron and Miriam*.
- 2 [104:1b1/107:2] Why the first is called the Melchizedek Priesthood *in the Brotherhood of Christ*, is because Melchizedek was such a great High Priest:
- 3 [104:1b2/107:3] Before his day it was called the Holy Priesthood, after the Order of the Son of God;
- 4 [104:1c/107:4] But out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of his name, they, the Church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchizedek, or the Melchizedek priesthood.
- 5 [N/A] Within the Sisterhood of Christ, this Priesthood is called the Sisterhood of Magdalene, and it holds the same keys and authority as the Melchizedek, equal in every respect.
- 6 [104:2.1/107:5] ¶ All other authorities, or offices in the church are appendages to these priesthoods;

- 7 [104:2.2/107:6] But there are two divisions, or grand heads—one is the Melchizedek Priesthood and the Magdalene Priesthood, and the other is the Levitical Priesthoods, the Aaronic Priesthood and the Miriamic Priesthood.
- 8 [104:3a/107:7] ¶ The office of Elder comes under the *priesthoods* of Melchizedek *and Magdalene*.
- 9 [104:3b/107:8] The Melchizedek and Magdalene priesthoods hold the right of presidency and have power and authority over all the offices in the Church, in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things.

#### THE FIRST PRESIDENCY

10 [104:4/107:9] ¶ The Presidency of the High Priesthood, after the Order of Melchizedek and after the Sisterhood of Magdalene, have a right to officiate in all the offices in the Church.

11 [104:11a/107:21] ¶ Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding offices growing out of, or appointed of, or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods.

12 [104:11b/107:22a] Of the Melchizedek Priesthood, three presiding High Priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith, and prayer of the Church, form a quorum of the presidency of the Order of the Priesthood within the Fellowship.

13 [N/A | N/A] Of the Sisterhood of Magdalene, three presiding High Priestesses, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith, and prayer of the Church, form a quorum of the presidency of the Sisterhood of Christ within the Fellowship.

14 |104:11b/107:22b] The High Priest is the First Elder, and High Priestess is the Elect Lady, and a third High Priest or High Priestess is called to be the Second Elder, chosen by the body or the General Assembly of Saints, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the conference, faith, and prayer of the Church, form a quorum of the First Presidency of the Church.

### QUORUM OF TWELVE APOSTLES

15 [N/A] Six members shall be called from the senior membership of the Council of Twelve Apostles of the Order of the Priesthood and six from the senior membership of the Assembly of Apostles of the Sisterhood of Christ to create a quorum of twelve traveling counselors;

16 [104:11c/107:23] *And* the twelve travelling counsellors are called to be the *Quorum of* Twelve Apostles, or Special Witnesses of the name of Christ in all the world: thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling.

17 [104:11d/107:24] And they form a quorum equal in authority and power to the three presidents, previously mentioned.

18 [104:11f1/107:27a] And every decision made by *this quorum* must be by the unanimous voice of the same;

19 [104:11f2/107:27b] That is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other.

20 [104:11i1/107:30a] The decisions of *this quorum* are to be made in all righteousness;

21 [104:11i2/107:30b] In holiness and lowliness of heart; meekness and long suffering, and in faith and virtue and knowledge; temperance, patience, godliness brotherly kindness and charity—

22 [104:11i3/107:31] Because the promise is, if these things abound in them, they shall not be unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord.

23 [104:11j/107:32] And in case that any decision of this quorum is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums *known as the Council of Elders*, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the Church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision.

24 [104:12a/107:33a] ¶ The Twelve are a travelling, presiding High Council, to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Presidency of the Church, agreeably to the institution of heaven;

25 [104:13b/107:35] The Twelve being sent out, holding the keys, to open the door by the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ; and first unto the Gentiles and then unto the Jews:

26 [104:12b/107:33b] To build up the Church, and regulate all the affairs of the same, in all nations: first unto the Gentiles, and secondly unto the Jews.

27 [104:17/107:39] ¶ It is the duty of the Twelve in all large branches of the church, to ordain evangelical ministers, as they shall be designated unto them by revelation.

28 [104:30/107:58] ¶ It is the duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the church, agreeably to the revelation on Presiding Elders.

### **QUORUM OF SEVENTY**

29 [104:11e1/107:25] The seventy are also called to preach the gospel, and to be special witnesses unto the Gentiles and in all the world, thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling: 30 [104:11e2/107:26] And they form a quorum equal in authority to that of the Twelve Special Witnesses or Apostles, just named.

- 31 [104:11f1/107:27a] And every decision made by *any* of *their* quorums must be by the unanimous voice of the same;
- 32 [104:11f2/107:27b] That is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other.
- 33 [104:11h/107:29] Unless this is the case, their decisions are not entitled to the same blessings which the decisions of a quorum of three presidents were anciently, who were ordained after the Order of Melchizedek, being sent out by the Son of man, and they were righteous and holy.
- 34 [104:11i1/107:30a] The decisions of these quorums are to be made in all righteousness;
- 35 [104:11i2/107:30b] In holiness and lowliness of heart; meekness and long suffering, and in faith and virtue and knowledge; temperance, patience, godliness brotherly kindness and charity—
- 36 [104:11i3/107:31] Because the promise is, if these things abound in them, they shall not be unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord.
- 37 [104:11j/107:32] And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, *known to the world as the Council of Elders*, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the Church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision.

#### COUNCIL OF ELDERS

- 38 [N/A:] ¶ The Council of Elders is comprised of nine members: The First Elder and the Elect Lady, the High Priest and High Priestess of the Fellowship, and these shall be the co-presidents of this Council;
- 39 [N/A:] The Heads of the Council and Assembly of Apostles, the two Presidents of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles of the Fellowship;
- 40 [N/A:] The Heads of the Assembly and Council of the Seventy, the Two Presidents of the Quorum of the Seventy for the Fellowship;
- 41 [N/A:] The Patriarch and Matriarch of the Fellowship that oversee the High Council of Evangelists of the Church;
- 42 [N/A:] One lay member or friend of the Fellowship, called by the First Presidency to represent the body of the Church, the Assembly of Saints; to advise the Council and break ties.
- 43 [104:36/107:81] ¶ There is not any person belonging to the Church who is exempt from this Council of the Church.

#### THE SEVENTY ELDERS

44 [104:13a/107:34] ¶ The Seventy *Elders* are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Twelve, or the travelling High

Council, in building up the Church and regulating all the affairs of the same, in all nations: first unto the Gentiles and then to the Jews.

#### THE HIGH COUNCIL OF EVANGELICALS

- 45 [104:14/107:36] The standing High Councils of Evangelicals in the stakes of Zion form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the Church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the Presidency or to the traveling high council.
- 46 [104:15/107:37] ¶ The High Council of Evangelicals in Zion forms a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the Church, in all their decisions, to the Councils of the Twelve at the Stakes of Zion.
- 47 [104:16/107:38] ¶ It is the duty of the travelling high council to call upon the seventy, when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, instead of any others.

#### HIGH PRIESTS AND HIGH PRIESTESSES

- 48 [104:5/107:10] ¶ High Priests, after the order of the Melchizedek priesthood, and High Priestesses after the order of the Sisterhood of Magdalene have a right to officiate in their own standing, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things, and also in the office of an Elder, Priest, (of the Levitical order,) Teacher, Deacon and member.
- 49 [104:9a1/107:18] ¶ The power and authority of the *High Priesthood* is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the Church—
- 50 [104:9a2/107:19a] To have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven,
- 51 [104:9a3/107:19b] To have the heavens opened unto them,
- 52 [104:9b1/107:19c] To commune with the General Assembly of the Saints and Church of the First Born,
- 53 [104:9b2/107:19d] And to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father *and Mother*, and Jesus the Mediator of the New Covenant.
- 54 [104:14/107:36] ¶ The standing High Councils<sup>b</sup> at the stakes of Zion form a quorum equal in authority, in the affairs of the Church, in all their decisions, to the Quorum of the Presidency, or to the travelling High Council *of Evangelists*.
- 55 [104:7.1/107:12a] ¶ The High Priests and High Priestesses are to administer in spiritual things, agreeably to the covenants and commandments of the Church;
- 56 [104:7.2/107:12b] And they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.

#### **ELDER**

- 57 [104:6/107:11] ¶ An Elder has a right to officiate in *their* stead when the High Priest or High Priestess is not present.
- 58 [104:7.1/107:12a] ¶ Elders are to administer in spiritual things, agreeably to the covenants and commandments of the Church;
- 59 [104:7.2/107:12b] And they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.

#### THE LEVITICAL PRIESTHOOD

- 60 [104:8a/107:13] ¶ The second Priesthood is called the Priesthood of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations.
- 61 [N/A] The second Sisterhood is called the Sisterhood of Miriam because it was conferred upon Miriam and her seed until it was removed from the Earth by men who drove it out, not by the will of the Lord.
- 62 [104:8b/107:14] Why it is called the Lesser Priesthood, is because it is an appendage to the greater, or the Melchizedek Priesthood *and the Sisterhood of Magdalene*, and has power in administering outward ordinances.
- 63 [104:10.1/107:20a] ¶ The power and authority of the lesser, or Levitical priesthood, is to hold the keys of the ministering of angels, and to administer in outward ordinances:
- 64 [104:10.2/107:30b] The letter of the Gospel—the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, agreeably to the covenants and commandments.

#### BISHOPRIC/PASTOR

- 65 [104:40a-b/107:87-88] The president over the Priesthood of *Levi* is to *be two Bishop, one* from the Aaronic Priesthood *and one from the Sisterhood of Miriam*; for this is one of the duties of this priesthood.
- 66 [104:8c1/107:15] The Bishopric, led by these two Bishops, a High Priest and a High Priestess, and their councilor the First Deacon, is the presidency of the Levitical Priesthood and they hold the keys, or authority of the same.
- 67 {N/A | N/A] If for any reason only a High Priest or High Priestess is called to preside, then they are the Pastor called to look over the flock;
- 68 [N/A | N/A] And the Pastor, who is a lone Bishop, shall call from the local congregation a First Deacon, who may hold the keys to the Levitical or the High Priesthoods.
- 69 [104:8c2/107:16] No man *or woman* has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except they be a literal descendant of Levi.

70 [104:8d1/107:17a] But as a High Priest of the Melchizedek priesthood and a High Priestess of the Sisterhood of Magdalene, they have authority to officiate in all the lesser offices,

71 [104:8d2/107:17b] They are called and set apart and ordained unto this power by the hands of the presidency of the Melchizedek Priesthood or the Sisterhood of Magdalene, respectively; even so: Amen.

#### Notes:

a see DaC 6

b There are two types of Councils of Evangelicals: the Councils over the Fellowship, who's Patriarch and Matriarch sit on the Council of Elders, and the Councils over the Stakes that watch over and assist the Synagogues and Congregations of the Saints of the Fellowship.

## Section 5c On the Priesthoods

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on September 22, 1832, in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 83:1-17 for Community of Christ, and Section 84:1-102 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 149-155.

1 [83:1a/84:1] A Revelation of Jesus Christ unto his Servant Joseph and Six elders as they united their hearts in lifting their voices on high;

2 [83:1b-c/84:2-3] Yea, the Word of the Lord concerning His Church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people as He has spoken by the mouths of His prophets, and for the gathering of His Saints to stand upon mount Zion, which shall be called the city New Jerusalem, which city shall be built beginning at the Temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord in the Western boundaries of the state of Missouri and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith Jr. and others<sup>a</sup> with whom the Lord was well pleased.

3 [83:2a/84:4] Verily, this is the Word of the Lord: That the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the Saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation;

4 [83:2b/84:5] For verily this generation shall not all pass away until a house shall be built unto the Lord and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord which shall fill the house.

- 5 [83:2c-d/84:6-12] And the sons of Moses, according to the Holy Priesthood which he received under the hand of his father-in-law, Jethro; and Jethro received it under the hand of Caleb, and Caleb received it under the hand of Elihu, and Elihu under the hand of Jeremy, and Jeremy under the hand of Gad, and Gad under the hand of Esaias, and Esaias received it under the hand of God.
- 6 [83:le-g/84:l3-l7] Esaias also lived in the days of Abraham and was blessed of him, which Abraham received the Priesthood from Melchizedek, who received it through the lineage of his father, even till Noah; and from Noah till Enoch through the lineage of their fathers, and from Enoch to Abel who was Slain by the conspiracy of his brother, who received the priesthood by the commandment of God by the hand of his father Adam, who was the first man, which priesthood continueth in the Church of God in all generations, and is without beginning of days, or end of years.
- 7 [83:3a/84:18] And the Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his seed throughout all the generations of the Jews, which priesthood continueth and abideth forever with the priesthood which is after the holiest order of God.
- 8 [83:3b/84:19] And this greater priesthood administereth the Gospel and holdeth the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God;
- 9 [83:1c/84:20] Therefore, in the ordinances thereof the power of Godliness is manifest, and without the ordinances thereof and the authority of the Priesthood the power of Godliness is not manifest unto me in the flesh;
- 10 [83:1a/84:22] For without this, no man can see the face of God, even the Father, and live.
- 11 [83:4a-b1/84:23-24a] Now this Moses plainly taught to the children of Israel in the wilderness and sought diligently to sanctify his people that they might behold the face of God, but they hardened their hearts and could not endure His presence;
- 12 [83:4b2/84:24b] Therefore, the Lord, in His wrath, for his anger was kindled against them, swore that they should not enter into His rest, which rest is the fullness of His glory, while in the wilderness;
- 13 [83:4c1/84:25] Therefore, He took Moses out of their midst, and the Holy Priesthood also;
- 14 [83:4c2/84:26] And the lesser *or Levitical* Priesthood continued, which priesthood holdeth the keys of the ministering of Angels, and the preparatory Gospel;
- 15 [83:4c3-d/84:27] Which Gospel is the Gospel of repentance, and baptism, and the remission of sins, and the Law of carnal commandments, which the Lord, in his wrath, caused to continue with the house

of Aaron among the children of Israel until John, whom God raised up being, filled with the Holy Ghost from his mothers womb,

16 [83:4e-f/84:28] For he was baptized while he was yet in the womb, and was ordained by the Angel of God at the time he was eight days old unto this power, to overthrow the kingdom of the Jews, and to make strait the way of the Lord before the face of His people, to prepare them for the coming of the Lord, in whose hand is given all power.

17 [83:5a/84:29] And again, the office of Elder and Bishop are necessary appendages belonging unto the High Priesthood;

18 [83:5b/84:30 And again, the office of Teachers and Deacons are necessary appendages belonging to the lesser *or Levitical* Priesthood, which Priesthood was confirmed upon Aaron and his sons;

19 [83:6a/84:31] Therefore, as I said concerning the sons of Moses—for the sons of Moses and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord in this generation upon the consecrated spot as I have appointed—

20 [83:6b/84:32] And the sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the glory of the Lord upon Mount Zion in the Lord's house, whose sons are ye. and also many whom I have called and sent forth to build up my Church;

21 [83:6c-d/84:33-34] For whoso is faithful unto the obtaining of these two Priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies, that they become the Sons of Moses and Aaron, and the seed of Abraham; and the Church and Kingdom, and the elect of God;

22 [83:6e/84:35-38a] And also, all they who receive this Priesthood receiveth me, saith the Lord; for *they* that receiveth my servant receiveth me, and *they* that receiveth me receiveth my Father, and *they* that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom;

23 [83:6f/84:38b-39] Therefore, all that my father hath shall be given unto *them*, and this is according to the Oath and the Covenant which belongeth to the Priesthood;

24 [83:6g/84:40] Therefore all those who receive the priesthood receiveth this oath and covenant of my Father, which He cannot brake, neither can it be moved;

25 [83:6h/84:41] But whoso braketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom shall not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come;

26 [83:7a1/84:42] And all those who come not unto this Priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you, who are present this day—viz. the twenty third day of September, one thousand

eight hundred and thirty two—eleven high priests, save one by my own voice out of the Heavens, and even I have given the Heavenly host and mine angels charge concerning you;

27 [83:7a2/84:43-44] And I now give unto you a commandment to be ware concerning yourselves, to give heed diligently to the words of eternal life; for you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God;

28 [83:7b/84:45-46a] For the word of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is light, and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ; and the Spirit giveth light to *everyone* that cometh into the world:

29 [83:7c/84:46b] And the Spirit lighteneth *everyone* through the world that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit;

30 [83:7d-el/84:47-48a] And *everyone* that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father, and the Father teacheth *them* the Covenants which He hath renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sake;

31 [83:7e2-f/84:48b-49] And not for your sake only, but for the sake of the whole world; and the whole world lieth in sin and groaneth under darkness, and under the bondage of sin;

32 [83:7g/84:50-51] And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin: Because they come not unto me, for whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin;

33 [83:7h/84:52] And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice and is not of me.

34 [83:7i/84:53] And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness, even now:

35 [83:8a/84:55] And your minds in time past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received, which vanity and unbelief hath brought the whole Church under condemnation;

36 [83:8b1/84:56-57a] And this condemnation resteth upon the Children of Zion, even all; and they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon, and the former commandments which I have given them;

37 [83:8b2-c1/84:57b-58a] Not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written, that they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom;

38 [83:8c/84:58b-59a] Otherwise, there remaineth a scourge and a judgment to be poured out upon the Children of Zion; for shall the children of the Kingdom pollute my holy land?

- 39 [83:8c3/84:59b] Verily, verily I say unto you: Nay.
- 40 [83:9a-b1/84:60] Verily, verily I say unto you who now hear my words, which is my voice: Blessed are you, inasmuch as you receive these things;
- 41 [83:9b2/84:61] For I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment: That you remain steadfast in your minds, in solemnity and the spirit of prayer, in bearing testimony to all the world of these things which are communicated unto you;
- 42 [83:10a/84:62] Therefore, go ye into all the world, and whatsoever place ye cannot go into ye shall send that the testimony may go forth from you into all the world, unto every creature.
- 43 [83:10b1/84:63a] And as I said unto mine Apostles, even so I say unto you; for ye are mine Apostles, even God's High Priests;
- 44 [83:10b2/84:63b] Ye are they whom my my Father hath given me; ye are my friends.
- 45 [83:10c1/84:64] Therefore, as I said unto mine Apostles I say unto you again: That every soul who believeth on your words and are baptized by water for the remission of their sins shall receive the Holy Ghost.
- 46 [83:10c2-11a/84:65-66] And these signs shall follow them: In my name they shall do many wonderful works.
- 47 [83:11b/84:67] In my name they shall cast out devils.
- 48 [83:11c/84:68] In my name they shall heal the sick.
- 49 [83:11d-e/84:69-70] In my name they shall open the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ears of the deaf, and the tongue of the dumb shall speak.
- 50 [83:11f/84:7-721] And if any man shall administer poison unto them, it shall not hurt them; the poison of the Serpent shall not have power to harm them.
- 51 [83:11g/84:73] But a commandment I give unto them: That they shall not boast themselves of these things, neither speak them before the world; for these things are given unto you for your profit and for salvation.
- 52 [83:12a/84:74] Verily, verily I say unto you: *They* who believeth not on your words, and are not baptized by water in my name for the remission of their sins that they may receive the Holy Ghost shall be damned and shall not come into my Father's Kingdom, where I and my Father am.
- 53 [83:12b/84:75] And this revelation unto you, and commandment is in force from this very hour upon all the world; and this Gospel is unto all who have not received;

- 54 [83:12c/84:76a] But but verily I say unto all those to whom the Kingdom has been given: From you it must be preached unto them, that they shall repent of their former evil works;
- 55 [83:12d/84:76b] For they are to be upbraided for their evil hearts of unbelief, and your brethren in Zion for their rebellion against you at the time I sent you.
- 56 [83:13a/84:77] And again I say unto you my friends, for from henceforth I shall call you my friends: It is expedient that I give unto you this commandment that you become even as my friends in days of old. when I was with them in traveling to preach this Gospel in my power;
- 57 [83:13b1/84:78] For I suffered them not to have purse or scrip, neither two coats.
- 58 [83:13b2-c/84:79-80] Behold, I send you out to prove the world, and the laborer is worthy of his hire, and *anyone* that shall go and preach this Gospel of the Kingdom and fail not to continue faithful in all things shall not be weary in mind, neither darkened, neither body limb or joint, and an hair of your heads shall not fall to the ground unnoticed, and they shall not go hungry, neither athirst;
- 59 [83:14a/84:81] Therefore, take no thought for the morrow for what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, or wherewithal ye shall be clothed;
- 60 [83:14b1/84:82] For consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; and the kingdoms of this world and all their glory are not arrayed like one of these;
- 61 [83:14b2/84:83] For your Father which art in Heaven knoweth that you have need of all these things;
- 62 [83:14c/84:84] Therefore, let the morrow take thought for the things of itself;
- 63 [83:14d/84:85] Neither take ye thought beforehand what ye shall say, but treasure up in your minds continually the words of life and it shall be given you in the very hour that portion that shall be meted unto *everyone*;
- 64 [83:15a/84:86] Therefore, let no *one* among you (for this commandment is unto all the faithful who are called of God in the Church unto the ministry); therefore let no man from this hour take purse or scrip that goeth forth to proclaim this Gospel of the Kingdom.
- 651 [83:15b/84:187 Behold, I send you out to reprove the world of all their unrighteous deeds, and to teach them of a judgment which is to come:
- 66 [83:15c/84:88] And whoso receiveth you, there I will be also; for I will go before your face, I will be on your right hand and on your left,

and my Spirit shall be in your hearts, and mine angels round about you to bear you up.

67 [83:16a/84:89] Whoso receiveth you receiveth me, and the same will feed you and clothe you and give you money;

68 [83:16b1/84:90] And *they* who feedeth you and clothe you or giveth you money shall in no wise lose *their* reward.

69 [83:16b2/84:91] And *they* that doeth not these things is not my disciple; by this you may know my disciples.

70 [83:16c/84:92] *They* that receiveth you not, go away from *them* alone by yourselves and cleanse your feet, even with water—pure water, whether in heat or in cold—and bear testimony of it unto your Father which is in heaven, and return not again unto that *person*.

71 [83:16d1/84:93-94a] And in whatsoever village or city ye enter, do likewise; nevertheless, search diligently and spare not.

72 [83:16d2/84:94b] *And* woe unto that house, or that village, or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or testimony concerning me!

73 [83:16e1/84:95] Woe, I say unto you again, unto that house, or that village, or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or your testimony of me;

74 [83:16e2/84:96] For I, the Almighty, have laid my hand upon the nations to scourge them for their wickedness;

75 [83:16f-g1/84:97-98a] And plagues shall go forth, and it shall not be taken from the earth until I have completed my work, which shall be cut short in righteousness until all shall know me, who remain even from the least unto the greatest, and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye;

76 [83:16g2-17a/84:98a] And *they* shall lift up *their voices*, and with the *voices* together sing this new song saying: The Lord hath brought again Zion!

77 [83:17a2/84:98b-99] The Lord hath redeemed His people, Israel, according to the election of Grace which was brought to pass by the faith and Covenant of their fathers!

78 [83:17b1/84:100a] The Lord hath redeemed His people, and Satan is bound, and time is no longer!

79 [83:17b2/84:100b] The Lord hath gathered all things in one! the Lord hath brought down Zion from above! the Lord hath brought up Zion from beneath;

80 [83:17b3/84:101] The earth hath traveled and brought forth her strength; and truth is established in her bowels, and the heavens hath smiled upon her, and she is clothed with the glory of the Lord her God, for he standeth in the midst of her people.

81 [83:17c/84:102] Glory, and honor, and power, and might be ascribed to our God! For he is full of mercy, justice, grace, and truth, and peace—forever and ever: Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoC 33b

# Section 5d School of the Prophets

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given January 3, 1833 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 85:39-46 for Community of Christ, and 88:127-141 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Verses 1-9 of this version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 166-167. 10-12 were taken from the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, page 108. These were moved to the end as they are additions to the revelation but were voted in as scripture by the Church of Latter Day Saints.

- 1 [85:39a/88:127a] The order of the house prepared for the presidency and instructions in all things that *are* expedient for the officers *of the Church*,
- 2 [85:39b1/88:127b] Or in other words, them who are called to the ministry in the church beginning at the High Priesthood even down to the Deacons;
- 3 [85:39b2-c/88:128-129] And this shall be the order of the house: *They* that *are* appointed to be a Teacher *or Rabbi* shall be found standing in *their* place, which shall be prepared for *them* in the House of God; in a place that the congregation in the house may hear *their* words correctly and distinctly, not with loud speech.
- 4 [85:39d-40a/88:130-131] And when *they* cometh into the House of God, for *they* should be first in the house; behold, this is beautiful, that *they* may be an example, let *them* offer themselves in prayer upon their knees before God, in token of the everlasting covenant;
- 5 [85:40b/88:132] And when any shall come in after *them*, let the Teacher *or Rabbi* arise, and with uplifted hands to heaven; yea, even directly, and salute *their* brother *or sister*, or brethren *and/or sistren* with these words, saying:
- 6 [85:41/88:133] Art thou a brother (or a sister or brethren and/or sistren)? I salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in token of the Everlasting Covenant, in which Covenant I receive you to fellowship; in a determination that is fixed, immovable, and unchangeable, to be your friend and brother (or sister) through the Grace of God, in the bonds of

love, to walk in all the commandments of God, blameless in thanks-giving forever and ever: *So mote it be*, Amen.

7 [85:43/88:135] And<sup>a</sup> they that cometh in and are a brother or a sister, or brethren or sistren, shall salute the Teacher or Rabbi with uplifted hands to heaven with this same prayer and covenant, or by saying: So mote it be, Amen, in token of the same.

8 [85:44a/88:136] Behold verily I say unto you: This is a sample<sup>a</sup> unto you for a salutation to one another in the House of God, *in the School of the Prophets*, and to you, *those* called to the ministry of the ordinances of the House of God,

9 [85:44b/88:137] And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the House of the Lord, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit, to your edification. Amen<sup>a</sup>.

#### ADDITION TO THE REVELATION

10 [85:45a/88:138] And ye shall not receive any among you, into this school save *they are* clean from the blood of *this* generation;

11 [85:45b/88:139] And *they* shall be received by the ordinance of the washing of feet; for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

12 [85:46a/88:140] And again, the Ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the President or Presiding Elder<sup>b</sup> of the Church.

13 [85:46b/88:141] It is to be commenced with prayer: and after partaking of bread and wine; *they are* to gird *themselves*, according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me: Amen

#### Notes:

a This sample seems to indicate the sign of the Law of Consecration used by the High Priests and High Priestesses. Deacons and Teachers should use the sign of the Law of Sacrifice, Priests and Priestesses should use the sign of the Law of the Gospel, Elders should use the Sign of the Son, and in mixed groups, all should use the sign of the lowest endowed brother or sister. Each should also great one another with the appropriate token.

b The person called to lead.

c DaC 85:42 CoC and 88:134 CJCLdS reads: "And they that are found unworthy of this salutation shall not have place among you; for ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be polluted by them." While this line was added to the 1835 DaC, it was removed as it was not a part of the original revelation.

### Section 5e Ordain Men of Every Race

May 4, 1865-Kendall County, Illinois. Following the United States Civil War, a council of the First Presidency and Quorum of Twelve met at the home of Bishop Israel L. Rogers to consider a number of issues, including "the ordination of men of the Negro race." Joseph Smith III received this revelation in response to the fasting and prayer of the council to receive the Lord's will. It is God's will that men and women of every race may be ordained to the priesthood-Admonitions to the priesthood, provided they are called and worthy. From Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants 116.

- 1 [116:1a1] Hearken, ye elders of my church: I am he who hath called you friends.
- 2 [116:1a2-b] Concerning the matter you have asked of me, lo, it is my will that my gospel shall be preached to all nations in every land and that men of every tongue shall minister before me;
- 3 [116:1c] Therefore, it is expedient in me that you ordain Priests unto me of every race who receive the teachings of my Law and become heirs according to the promise.
- 4 [116:2a1] ¶ Be ye very careful, for many Elders have been ordained unto me and are come under my condemnation by reason of neglecting to lift up their voices in my cause;
- 5 [116:2a2-b] And for such there is tribulation and anguish; for haply they themselves may be saved (if doing no evil) though their glory, which is given for their works, be withheld; or in other words, their works are burned, not being profitable unto me.
- 6 [116:3a] ¶ Loosen ye one another's hands, and uphold one another that ye who are of the Quorum of Twelve may all labor in the vine-yard, for upon you rests much responsibility;
- 7 [116:3b] And if ye labor diligently, the time is soon when others shall be added to your number till the quorum be full, even twelve.
- 8 [116:4a-b1] Be not hasty<sup>a</sup> in ordaining men of the Negro race to offices in my Church; for verily, I say unto you: All are not acceptable unto me as servants;
- 9 [116:4b2] Nevertheless, I will that all may be saved, but every man in his own order:
- 10 [116:4c3] And there are some who are chosen instruments to be ministers to their own; be ye content; I, the Lord, have spoken it.

#### Notes:

a Those ordained must be first called and chosen, and worthy of their call, regardless of race, gender, gender identify, sexual ordination, or any other factor

# Section 5f Authority & Duties of the Several Quorums

April 15, 1894-Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation to the church through Joseph Smith III in response to a resolution of the Twelve, which requested President Smith to "ask for further revelation in explanation of the authority and duties of the several quorums and their members, also for instruction providing for filling the vacancies in the leading quorums, including a designation of the Patriarch, if it shall be the pleasure of our heavenly Father to so enlighten us." From Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants 122.

1 I was, on the fifteenth day of the fourth month, of the year 1894, in fasting and prayer before the Lord; and, being commanded of the Spirit, I arose from my praying and wrote,

2 [122:1a] Thus saith the Spirit unto the Elders and the Church: My servants have been harsh one with another; and some have not been sufficiently willing to hear those whose duty it is to teach the revelations which my church has already received.

3 [122:1b] Until my people shall hear and heed those who are set in the Church to teach the revelations, there will be misunderstanding and confusion among the members.

4 [122:2a] ¶ The burden of the care of the Church is laid on him who is called to preside over the High Priesthood of the Church and on those who are called to be his counselors;

5 [122:2b] And they shall teach according to the spirit of wisdom and understanding and as they shall be directed by revelation from time to time.

6 [122:3a] ¶ It is the duty of the Twelve to preach the Gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof as is directed in the Scriptures which ye have received.

7 [122:3b] They are called and set apart to this duty and are to travel and preach under the direction and counsel of the Presidency.

8 [122:4a] ¶ It is not yet expedient in me that the Quorum of the Presidency and the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles shall be filled, for reasons which will be seen and known unto you in due time.

9 [122:4b] My servant David H. Smith is yet in my hand, and I will do my will in the time for its accomplishment; be not troubled or fearful in this matter, for it shall be well for my work in the end.

10 [122:5a1] ¶ When I said unto mine Apostles: The Twelve will take measures in connection with the Bishop to execute the law of tithing; and let them before God see to it that the temporal means so obtained is truly used for the purposes of the Church—

11 [122:5a2-b1] And not as a weapon of power in the hands of one man for the oppression of others or for the purposes of self-aggrandizement by anyone, be he whosoever he may be, the one whom I had called to preside over the Church had not yet approved himself unto the scattered flock.

12 [122:5b2] And I gave this command unto the Quorum next in authority in spiritual things: That the scattered ones and those who had been made to suffer might have assurance that I would not suffer that he whom I had called should betray the confidence of the faithful nor squander the moneys of the treasury for the purposes of self—

13 [122:5c] And for the reason that the law of tithing was but little understood and would not be observed unless it should be taught and enforced by the precepts of the chief missionaries of the Church.

14 [122:5d-e] It was not then intended, nor is it now, to burden them with the duty of looking after the disbursements of the moneys in the treasury or the management of the properties of the Church, except as it may be at times necessary to do so in council with the Presidency, the High Council in case of exigency, the Bishopric, bishops, or bishop's agents abroad, or the conferences, and in accordance with the agreement hitherto made.

15 [122:5f-g] Whatever burden the Quorum may have felt rested upon them in this regard, they are now absolved from, the end designed by it having been reached, except that should it become apparent to the Quorum that there was abuse in the administration of the temporal affairs of the Church, they shall at once make such inquiry and examination through the proper officers of the Church as will correct the evil and save the Church from injury.

16 [122:6a] ¶ And further the Spirit saith unto you: That with the Lord one day is as a thousand years and a thousand years as a day;

17 [122:6b] Therefore, the law given to the Church in Section 42, over the meaning of some parts of which there has been so much controversy, is as if it were given today;

18 [122:6c] and the Bishop and his counselors, and the high council, and the Bishop and his council, and the storehouse, and the temple, and the salvation of my people are the same to me now that they were in that day when I gave the revelation.

19 [122:6d-e] Nevertheless, that portion of that commandment which made it the duty of the High Council to assist in looking after the poor and needy of the Church was not intended to put the High Council over the Bishop in the administration of the affairs of *their* office and calling, except as they might do so in an advisory manner and in such way that no one of the poor and the needy should be neglected;

20 [122:6f] Nor was it designed that the High Council should dictate in the matter of purchasing lands, building houses of worship, building up the New Jerusalem, and the gathering of the people—

21 [122:6g] These last named being within the province of the Presidency, the Twelve as a quorum, the councils or other officers of the branches or stakes where houses of worship are to be built, the conferences, and the General Assembly of the Church, and the direction of the Lord by revelation.

22 [122:6h] The High Council could not in justice dictate to the Bishop in direction in any of these matters and then try, and condemn, and punish him if he did not obey.

23 [122:7] ¶ The work now lying before the missionary quorums of the Church is of such increased magnitude and importance—the field so white unto the harvest, and the need for laborers so great—that the Twelve and the Seventy under their direction, together with such High Priests and Elders as can travel and preach as missionaries, shall be free to wait upon their ministry in Gospel work, leaving the branches and districts where organization is effected to the care and administration of the standing ministers—high priests, elders, priests, teachers, and deacons-so far as possible, thus freeing these spiritual authorities and leaving them at liberty to push the preaching of the word into the new fields now widening before them, in which work, if they will but now take counsel, saith the Spirit, they shall feel a peace and vigor of mind surpassing what they have enjoyed in the past.

24 [122:8a] ¶ That part of the law which says: It is the duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the Church, is to be understood by the revelation which went before, and in accordance with which it was written, and which follows after it in the book;

25 [122:8b] And when those officers are ordained and set in their order in the Church, they should be left to administer in the things unto which they were ordained, having charge of the affairs over which they are called and set apart to preside—

26 [122:8c] The Twelve and Seventy administering as those prosecuting the work of preaching with the warning voice, baptizing, organizing, and setting in order, then pushing their ministry into other fields until the world is warned.

27 [122:8d-f] It is the will of God that they do this; yea, verily, thus saith the Spirit: If they will now enter upon this work, leaving the burden of care in organized districts or conferences to the standing ministry, under the Presidency of the Church, observing the law already given to ordain and set high priests or elders to preside in large branches and in districts, and also evangelical ministers, then will those officers set in the church be useful and he who gave the law be honored, the differences between the quorums be healed, confidence be restored, and good will and peace come to the people as a cherishing fountain.

28 [122:9a] ¶ The quorums in respect to authority are designed to take precedence in office as follows: The Presidency, the Twelve, the Seventy in all meetings and gatherings of the membership where no previous organization has been effected.

29 [122:9b] Where organization has been arranged and officers have been ordained and set in order, the standing ministry in their order: High Priests and High Priestesses, Elders, Priests and Priestesses, Rabbis and Teachers, and Deacons.

30 [122:9cThe parallels are: in the Presidency, the *Presidents*, and *their* counselors; in the second presidency, the Twelve; in the missionary work, first the Twelve, second the Seventy; in the standing ministry, the Presidency; second the High Priests *and High Priestesses*; third the Elders, then Priests *and Priestesses*, *Rabbis and* Teachers, and Deacons in their order.

31 [122:10a] ¶ Should the Church fall into disorder, or any portion of it, it is the duty of the several quorums of the Church, or any one of them, to take measures to correct such disorder—through the advice and direction of the Presidency, the Twelve, the Seventy, or a council of High Priests and High Priestesses, in case of emergency;

32 [122:10b] and in case the Presidency is in transgression, the *Bishop-ric* and *their* council of High Priests *and High Priestesses*, as provided in the Law; and the Presidency and High Council if the Bishop or his counselors, if High Priests *and High Priestesses* are in transgression.

33 [122:10c] The Scriptures and the Church Articles and Covenants, with the rules adopted by the Church, shall govern in procedure.

34 [122:11] ¶ The Spirit saith further: That it is wisdom that the Presidency and Twelve in council together make such appointments as may be necessary to provide for the fields not named in the appointments made by the Presidency and recommended to the Twelve, as may be agreed by them.

35 [122:12a] ¶ The Spirit saith further: That Lamoni, Iowa, having been made—by the agreement of the Church under the law of the land—the principal place of business of the Church, it is wise and

expedient that it should be considered and declared by the conference to be the seat of the Presidency of the Church and in due time be made a stake.

36 [122:12b] In the meantime, the district may be left to the care of its district organization, subject to the direction of the Presidency-no one of the missionary force being appointed to the charge thereof for the conference year, or longer if it shall be found advisable.

37 [122:13a-b] ¶ The Spirit saith further: The Twelve should remain at Lamoni and continue in council with the Presidency and the Bishop and his counselors, if practicable, a sufficient time after the adjournment of conference to counsel together and agree on the things of the law and the general affairs of the Church, so that when the traveling council shall separate for their several fields, there may be no longer reason for distrust, suspicion, or dissension;

38 [122:13c] and if these officers will so counsel together in the spirit of moderation, and mutual forbearance, and concession, my law will be more perfectly understood by them; and a unity of sentiment and purpose will be reached by them.

39 [122:13d] It is the will of your Lord and your God that this should be done; it should have been done before, but the adversary hath hindered, desiring to prevent the success of my work in the earth.

40 [122:14] ¶ For the same reasons in me that it is not expedient to fill the quorums of the First Presidency and the Twelve, who are apostles and high priests, it is not expedient that a patriarch for the church should be indicated and appointed.

41 [122:15] ¶ My servant Thomas W. Smith is in my hand; and his Bishopric shall be continued for a season; if he fully recover, he will enter again into the work; if I take him unto myself, another will be appointed in his stead when the quorum is filled.

42 [122:16a] ¶ And now I say unto you, mine Elders, Apostles, and High Priests and High Priestesses of my Church: Continue ye in the ministry unto which you have been called; and if ye cannot fully agree on all the points of the Law, be patient and be not contentious; so far as you can agree, work together without heat, confusion, or malice.

43 [122:16b] Ye are equal in worth of position and place in the work of the Church; and if in honor ye shall prefer one another, ye will not strive for precedence or place in duty or privilege, and shall be blessed of me.

44 [122:17] ¶ Yea, verily, thus saith the Lord unto the Elders of the Church: Continue in steadfastness and faith; let nothing separate you from each other and the work whereunto you have been called and I will be with you by my Spirit and presence of power unto the end; Amen.

## Section 5g A Statement and a Revelation

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 15, 1901 in Independence, Missouri. In Community of Christ, recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 125.

- 1 Before entering further upon the business, I have something to present.
- 2 I spent a sleepless night; after retiring to my rest, weary, as you must know, I engaged in a season of prayer quietly, as I had been doing all day;
- 3 And I suddenly found myself very wide awake; and from that on, I was in the Spirit, the Spirit of inspiration burning in my breast;
- 4 And by it I was bidden to come to the house of assembly and tell what was given to me of light and instruction. I trust that it shall be so to you.

#### VACANCY IN THE PRESIDENCY

5 [125:1] The successor of my servant W. W. Blair is with the body; but the conditions are not ripe for this addition to the presidency, but it shall be made in due time. In the meantime, let the presidency continue as at present constituted.

#### VACANCY IN THE TWELVE

6 [125:2] To fill this vacancy, I was instructed to present the name of: my servant Peter Andersen.

#### EVANGELICAL MINISTERS

- 7 [125:3a1] The Patriarch *and the Matriarch* are Evangelical *ministers*; the duties of this office are to be an evangelical minister:
- 8 [1253a2] To preach, teach, expound, exhort, to be a revivalist; and to visit branches and districts as wisdom may direct, invitation, request, or the Spirit of God determine and require;
- 9 [125:3b] To comfort the Saints; to be a father or *a mother* to the Church; to give counsel and advice to individuals who may seek for such; to lay on hands for the conferment of spiritual blessing, and if so led, to point out the lineage of the one who is blessed.

10 [125:4a] *They are* to be free from responsibility—ministerial—as a traveling minister and from the care of the local branch or church and district affairs.

11 [125:4b] When traveling and preaching, holding revival meetings, *they are* to labor in connection with the branch and district officers, not subject to the ministerial control of the missionary in charge, except *they* should transcend his bounds and teach false doctrine or be found in transgression.

12 [125:4c] They are not to meddle with branch affairs or district affairs.

13 [125:4d] *They are* not to listen to complaints made by individuals to *them*; but if persons insist upon presenting their troubles, *they are* to request them and require them to make them in writing, signing the name, giving time, place, and character of the trouble, with the witnesses, which it will be *their* duty to present to the branch or district officers, as the case may require.

14 [125:4e] *They are* not to be put in charge of either branch or district; these are the privileges which attach to the office of Patriarch *or Matriarch* and evangelical minister.

15 [125:5a] The Presiding Patriarch and Matriarch are to be considered the first, and when Patriarchs and Matriarchs meet in council, are to preside.

16 [125:5b] Besides these duties, the Patriarch and Matriarch may meet with quorums in their quorum meetings, where they may be asked for counsel, but will not have either voice or vote, except by courtesy, having no direct control of quorums.

17 [125:6a Other evangelical ministers beside the Presiding Patriarch and Matriarch have similar duties in the districts where they are appointed.

18 [125:6b] Revelations have been given, as my people know, that these men *and women* should receive ordination; but hitherto those upon whom this burden has lain have neglected, for the reason that they did not understand the duties and prerogatives that attach to the office; let my servants take heed and hesitate no longer.

#### RULES OF REPRESENTATION

19 [125:7a1] My servant was directed to present to the Church rules of representation, and he so stated to the body at different times that he was so led;

20 [125:7a2] But the conferences of my people saw proper to change these articles and rules of representation, and propositions are pending that they be still further changed.

21 [125:7b] The direction of the Spirit is that they be left as they now are until such time as the increased numbers of the members of the

#### Section 5

Church shall require either an enlargement of the number entitled to delegate or that there may be a closer line drawn as to the number of delegates which the Church shall require to meet.

22 [125:8] The word Elders used in the Law signifies those holding *the High Priesthood of Melchizedek and Magdalene* only; all classes and orders of this priesthood are characterized by the word Elder.

23 [125:9] The only qualification for delegates chosen by the branches or districts should be membership and good standing, it being given by the Spirit that those other than the eldership should be represented in this way.

#### **STAKES**

24 [125:10a] My people are directed to establish two stakes: one at Independence, one at Lamoni, Iowa-organizing them after the pattern which is found in the Law: a presiding High Priest with counselors, a High Council, and a Bishop and *their* Counselors.

25 [125:10b] These stakes shall be made to comprise the boundaries of the districts as they now stand, the center at the towns and places named;

26 [125:10c] And the majority of the councils that should be chosen should be residents of the places named in order that there may ever be a sufficient body to transact the business required.

#### TRACTS

27 [125:11a] It is the duty of the Church to provide tracts in the Scandinavian, German, Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese languages, and others, as the missions may require—

28 [125:11b] These tracts to be written by those in the ministry and those of the brothers *and sisters* who are not of the ministry who have a talent for writing and to be submitted to the Presidency before being published.

29 [125:11c] They should be short, clearly stated; and a sufficient number should be printed to furnish the traveling ministry with the quantities desirable for them to distribute.

#### FOREIGN MISSIONS

30 [125:12a] The missions abroad, other than those in the land of Joseph which were opened officially during the lifetime of the martyrs, shall be considered as having been opened unto us, whether they were at once undertaken and prosecuted during the lifetime of the martyrs, or whether subsequent to their death they were prosecuted in right-eousness—wherever they were sent.

31 [125:12b] Other missions not thus opened, it will be requisite that the Twelve shall either go or, in the exercise of their missionary authority, send, as provided in the law, of the Seventy.

32 [125:13a] For prosecuting the work in two of these missions, this is offered and directed:

33 [125:13b] Send the Bishop to England with my servant Gomer T. Griffiths to aid in arranging the affairs of the church there, organizing the ministry locally and determining what help in the missionary field may be required from America.

34 [125:13c] Authorize the selection and the ordination of a High Priest to officiate in the office of Bishop in England, that it may be accomplished as soon as practicable and without fail, in answer to the request made by my servants in that land.

35 [125:13d] Authorize the Patriarch, as one of the Presidency, to visit Australia and the islands of the sea, the Society Islands, authorizing him to assist the authorities there in arranging their missionary labor by his advice,

36 [125:13e] And also selecting and ordaining a High Priest to act in the office of Bishop, carrying with him the authority of the conference.

37 [125:14a1] Branches and districts are to be conducted according to the rules given in the Law as directed in a former revelation:

38 [125:14a2] They shall take the things which have been given unto them as my law to the Church to be my Law to govern my Church.

39 [125:14b] And these affairs are not to be conducted by manifestations of the Spirit, unless these directions and manifestations come through the regularly authorized officers of branch or district.

40 [125:14c] If my people will respect the officers whom I have called and set in the Church, I will respect these officers; and if they do not, they cannot expect the riches of gifts and the blessings of direction.

#### THE GIFTS OF THE PRIESTHOOD

41 [125:15a] Prophesying over them that are sick in administering to them has been a fruitful source of trouble among my people.

42 [125:15b] They must observe that this they are not required to do except there be a direct manifestation of the Spirit which may direct it.

43 [125:15c] Pray over the sick, anoint them with oil as commanded in the law, and leave them in my hands, that the Spirit may deal with them according to my wisdom.

44 [125:15d] Many spiritual manifestations have been had; some of these have been false, and under the operation of the Law which I gave

many, many years ago, those who make these false presentations are not to be feared among my people.

45 [125:15e] They are not justified in permitting their human sympathies to overcome that which has been written in my Scriptures—the spirit of the prophets is subject to the prophets.

46 [125:16a] The college debt should be paid; the ministers going out from the conferences held by the Elders of my Church are not expected or authorized to throw obstacles in the way of the accomplishment of that which has been *entrusted* to the Bishopric to pay this great debt;

47 [125:16b] Their right to free speech, their right to liberty of conscience, does not permit them as individuals to frustrate the commands of the body in conference assembly.

48 [125:16c] They are sent out as ministers to preach the gospel, and their voices—if opposed to what may be presented to the conference—should be heard in the conferences and not in the mission fields, to prevent the accomplishment of the object with which the officers of the Church have been entrusted.

### Section 6a Presiding over the Peaceful Kingdom

April 8, 1890-Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation through Joseph Smith III addressed to the First Presidency and the Quorum of Twelve regarding differences of opinion concerning an "Epistle" issued by the Twelve, which discussed the duties of branch and district presidents. The General Conference also sought divine guidance on questions regarding the call and ordination of high priests. From Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants 120.

- 1 [120:Header] Unto my servants, the First Presidency and the traveling High Council of my Church; thus saith the Spirit:
- 2 [120:1a] The epistle is to be left without approval, or disapproval by the conference, as the judgment of the Quorum of the Twelve, until further experience shall have tested the matters therein stated.
- 3 [120:1b] In the meantime, branches and their officers, and districts and their officers are to be considered as provided for by my Law to carry on the work of the ministry in caring for the membership of the Church, and to relieve the Twelve and Seventy from the vexation and anxiety of looking after local organizations when effected.
- 4 [120:1c-d] When branches and districts are organized, they should be so organized by direction of the conferences, or by the personal presence and direction of the Twelve, or some member of that quorum who may be in charge, if practicable; or, if a branch, by the president of the district, with the consent, knowledge, and direction of the missionary in charge, when circumstances prevent the missionary in charge being present.
- 5 [120:2a] ¶ A branch may be presided over by a High Priest or High Priestess, an Elder, Priest or Priestess, Teacher, or Deacon chosen and sustained by the vote of the branch.
- 6 [120:2b] Districts may be presided over by a High Priest or High Priestess, or an Elder, who shall be received and sustained in *their* office by the vote of the district.
- 7 [120:2c-d1] If a branch or district be large, they who are chosen to preside should be a High Priest or High Priestess, if there be one possessed of the spirit of wisdom to administer in the office of

president, or if an Elder be chosen who may by experience be found qualified to preside, as soon as practicable;

8 [120:2d2] Thereafter they should be ordained a High Priest or High Priestess by the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the one ordaining and by direction of a high council or General Conference, as required in the Law.

9 [120:3a] ¶ There should be no conflict or jealousy of authority between the quorums of the church; all are necessary and equally honorable, each in its place.

10 [120:3b] The Twelve and Seventy are traveling ministers and preachers of the gospel, to persuade men and women to obey the truth;

11 [120:3c] The High Priests *and High Priestesses* and Elders, holding the same priesthood, are the standing ministers of the Church, having the watchcare of the membership and nurturing and sustaining them, under the direction and instruction of the Presidency and the Twelve.

12 [120:3d] The Seventy *Elders*, when traveling by the voice of the Church or sent by the Twelve to minister the Word where the Twelve cannot go, are in the powers of their ministration Apostles, those sent, and in meetings where no organization exists should preside if no member of the Twelve or Presidency be present.

13 [120:4a] ¶ In both branches and districts the presiding officers should be considered and respected in their offices;

14 [120:4b] Nevertheless, the traveling presiding councils of the Church being made by the Law, their calling, and the voice of the Church the directing, regulating, and advising authorities of the Church, and representing it abroad should, when present in either district or branch, be regarded and considered as the leading representative authorities of the Church and be respected as such, their counsel and advice be sought and respected when given.

15 [120:4c] And in cases of conflict or extremity, their decision should be listened to and regarded, subject to the appeal and adjudication provided for in the Law.

16 [120:5] ¶ He that heareth him that is sent heareth the Lord who sent him if he be called of God and be sent by the voice of the church.

17 [120:6] ¶ In these matters there is no conflict in the Law.

18 [120:7a] ¶ In matters of personal importance and conduct arising in branches or districts, the authorities of those branches and districts should be authorized and permitted to settle them.

19 [120:7b] The traveling councils taking cognizance of those only in which the Law and usages of the church are involved, and the general interests of the church are concerned.

20 [120:7c1] Where cases of difficulty are of long standing, the council may require local authorities to adjust them; and in case of failure to do so, may regulate them as required by their office and duty;

21 [120:7c2] And this that the work and Church may not be put to shame and the preaching of the word be hindered.

22 [120:8] ¶ That the traveling council of the Twelve may be better prepared to act as a quorum, my servant A. H. Smith may be chosen president of the Twelve and any one of the council be chosen to act as its secretary until the quorum be filled or other instruction be given.

23 [120:9a] ¶ Those who were presented by the High Priests for ordination to their number, if approved by the council of the High Priests now present and the conference, may be ordained;

24 [120:9b] And from their number there may be selected by a committee of conference-composed of one of the First Presidency, the president of the Twelve, and one other to be chosen by the Council of Twelve, the president of the high priests, and one other to be chosen by that council of their number-

25 [120:9c] A sufficient number to fill the vacancies now existing in the High Council, that the High Council may be properly organized and prepared to hear matters of grave importance when presented to them.

26 [120:9d] And this committee shall make these selections according to the spirit of wisdom and revelation that shall be given unto them, to provide that such council may be convened at any General Conference when emergency may demand, by reason of their residing at or near to places where conferences may be held.

27 [120:10a] ¶ The Presidents of Seventy are instructed to select from the several quorums of elders such as are qualified, and in a condition to take upon them the office of Seventy, that they may be ordained unto the filling of the First Quorum of Seventy.

28 [120:10b] In making these selections, the presidents of Seventy should confer with the several quorums before so selecting and be guided by wisdom and the spirit of revelation, choosing none but men and women of good repute.

### Section 6b Organizing the Peaceful Kingdom

Revelation given to David January 15, 2019 San Diego, California for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship; revelation based on Community of Christ

Doctrine and Covenants 120. The second half of verse 10 was added by inspiration and revelation February 10, 2019, based on inspiration given the previous week, that caused David to return to the Lord before finalizing this Section. This section was originally Revelation 18 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 In organizing Synagogues and Congregations for and on behalf of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, thus saith the Lord:
- 2 I say unto thee, it is written in my Law that whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me, the same is my Church; and again, as I have said: When three gather in my name, Behold: I am with them.
- 3 My vineyard is wide, even encompassing the whole earth, yet my Church does not yet cover the earth;
- 4 And that my people may find solace and comfort, I have set apart many in the vineyard that they might bring souls into me;
- 5 That these may grow in my Grace, feel of my Spirit, and fellowship in my name; that good works may be done and all might be edified.
- 6 ¶ And for this reason have I called thee and set thee part, and sent my servants unto thee, that ye may grow the kingdom and those that seek may find.
- 7 And as hidden things are revealed, it is wisdom in me that ye study together in me; that ye learn to be one, even as the Father and I are one.
- 8 ¶ And behold the Word of my Law has been established to carry out the work of the ministry in caring for the membership of the Church and Kingdom.
- 9 And behold, to relieve the Twelve and Seventy from the task overseeing the direction of each congregation, ye shall have these find those called of me and set them apart.
- 10 ¶ And each Congregation shall have a Bishopric to preside over the ministry with their congregation, but a Synagogue shall be lead by a Pastor who is a sole Bishop;
- 11 And the Bishopric shall be led by a High Priest and a High Priestess, and these shall call a counselor, even a First Deacon to assist and to watch over the Church within their Congregation and surrounding communities.
- 12 ¶ And the First Deacon too shall be called from among my High Priests or High Priestesses, and these shall have the keys to lead and preside within this, the order of their ministry; and this according to my Lawa.
- 13 And the First Deacon shall be the President of the Quorum of Deacons and Teachers within their congregation, presiding over these in

righteousness and humility, serving with another High Priest or High Priestess called as the Second Deacon, and with a Teacher called to the Levitical Priesthood as their councilor, as in the Bishopric.

- 14 And the Deacons and Teachers shall perform their duties as given in my Law.
- 15 ¶ And the Bishopric shall oversee the quorum of Priests and Priestesses, and these shall see to the ordinances and needs of the congregation, performing their duties as given in my Law.
- 16 ¶ And the Elders and High Priests and High Priestess shall see to the spiritual matters of the Church, working with the Levitical Priesthoods, training them up in the Lord to do my works.
- 17 And these will seek out and teach all those seeking my name, not to build up a kingdom unto men, but unto me;
- 18 Therefore, it matereth not if these should join my Fellowship, so long as they find their home in me they are a part of my vineyard and my Church shall be with them as they gather with others in my name.
- 19 ¶ And these shall form a High Council of Evangelists, and the High Priests and High Priestesses of this quorum shall be traveling Bishops;
- 20 And these shall follow my Law, being sent out in twos to teach in my name, yea traveling locally with and Elder, Priest or Priestess, or Teacher to do my works for the glory of the Father.
- 21 And this High Council shall be led by a Patriarch and a Matriarch, a High Priest and High Priestess, in my name;
- 22 For these shall be Evangelists to watch over the congregations of my Fellowship and shall do their duty as assigned in my Law, and as needed to assist relieve the duties of the Seventy and the Apostles called to watch over the flock.
- 23 ¶ And the Seventy *Elders* are called forth and sent out to assist the Twelve, and the Twelve to assist the First Presidency, and the Evangelists, and the Bishopric, and the Council of Elders as they watch over my Church and the Fellowship.
- 24 And all these shall be filled in mine own time, saith the Lord: for now, call those I send to fill roles as needed in my peaceable Kingdom;
- 25 And the first shall be last and the last shall be first; therefore, serve one another in brotherly and sisterly love:
- 26 ¶ And behold, the Kingdom of God is as a man that builds a house; 27 And behold the house hath four pillars, and the pillars work as one
- 27 And behold the house hath four pillars, and the pillars work as one to hold up the roof.
- 28 Yea, and when the first pillar says: Behold my strength, that I might uphold this wall alone.
- 29 And a second pillar says: Nay, but behold my strength that I uphold the walls and the roof also.

- 30 And the third and fourth pillar bragging too of their own strength until, divided these part ways and house does fall, and the man is left cold.
- 31 And the man whips the pillars, and they bear the strikes, and do they learn to love the man
- 32 And the man whips the pillars, and they bear the strikes, and do they learn to love the man?
- 33 I say thee, nay; but they learn to hate the man; and as one they shun him and protect him not from the winds and rains: and thus the man is destroyed.
- 34 But the Lord of Hosts comes unto the pillars, and these he loves, and these he commands to be as one;
- 35 Yea and they love the Lord and stand as one, no more divided, and no more boasting of their own strength, for each has their place in the House of the Lord.
- 36 And the man is the church of men, or the church of the devil; and he builds with discord and pride;
- 37 But the Lord of Hosts may use the same and build with patience and peace:
- 38 ¶ Therefore, ye too shall build with patience and peace.
- 39 I say unto thee, what is past is past, what is now is now;
- 40 Therefore, go ye and build up my kingdom, not of pride but with love, and this ye shall do in my name; and if ye do so in my name ye shall not fail.
- 41 ¶ Behold I am with thee, be ye one with another and ye are one in me; my mission is thy mission, and my ministry thine;
- 42 Therefore, go forward in faith, endure to the end, and do all things in my name that thy works shall be Holy. So mote it be; Amen.

#### Notes:

a see 5b:50

# Joseph Smith Jr. Prophet of the Restoration

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "seventeenth commandment" given at Fayette, New York, AD 1829. However, both the Community of Christ (Section 19) and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Section 21) Doctrine and Covenants state the revelation was given April 6, 1830. The Book of Commandments echoes their dates. Eyewitness accounts place the date as April 6, 1830. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 28-29.

- 1 A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer by way of commandment to the Church:
- 2 [19:1a1/21:1a] Behold there Shall a Record be kept among you and in it thou, Joseph Smith Jr., shalt be called a Seer, and Translator, and Prophet;
- 3 [19:1a2/21:1b] An Apostle of Jesus Christ, an Elder of the Church, through the will of God the Father and the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- 4 [19:1b/21:2] Being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to build it up unto the most holy faith:
- 5 [19:1c/21:3] Which Church was organized and established in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, on the sixth day of the month which is called April.
- 6 [19:2a/21:4] ¶ Wherefore, meaning the Church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;
- 7 [19:2b/21:5-6a] For his word ye shall receive as if from mine own mouth in all patience and faith, for by doing these things the gates of Hell shall not prevail against you;
- 8 [19:2c/21:6b] Yea, and the Lord God will disperse the Powers of darkness from before you and cause the Heavens to shake for your good, and his name's glory.
- 9 [19:2d1/21:7a] For thus saith the Lord God: Him have I inspired to move the cause of Zion in Mighty power for good,
- 10 [19:2d2-e1/21:7b-8a] And his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard, yea his weeping for Zion I have seen.

- 11 [19:2e2/21:8b] And I will cause that He shall mourn for her no longer, for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of his sins and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works.
- 12 [19:3a1/21:9a] ¶ For behold, I will bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing,
- 13 [19:3a2/21:9b] And they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the comforter,
- 14 [19:3a3/21:9c] Which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by the sins of the world for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.
- 15 [19:3b1/21:10] Wherefore, it behooveth me that he should be ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery, mine Apostle;
- 16 [19:3b2/21:11] This being an ordinance unto you that ye are an Elder under his hand unto you, that thou might be an Elder unto this Church of Christ, bearing my name,
- 17 [19:3c/21:12] And the First Preacher of this Church, unto the Church, and before the world, yea, before the gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God: Lo, Lo; to the Jews also; amen.

### Section 7b The Keys of the Kingdom

According to Revelation Book 1, this is part of a revelation received March 8, 1833, in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 871-5 for Community of Christ, and Section 90:1-18 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 168-169.

- 1 [87:1a/90:1] A Commandment given unto Joseph Smith Jr., saying, Thus saith the Lord: Verily, verily I say unto you, my son, thy sins are forgiven thee, according to thy petition, for thy prayers and the prayers of thy brethren, have come up unto my ears;
- 2 [87:1b/90:2] Therefore thou art blessed from henceforth that bear the keys of the kingdom given unto you, which kingdom is coming forth for the last time.
- 3 [87:2a1/90:3] ¶ Verily, I say unto you: The keys of this kingdom shall never be taken from you, whilst thou art in the world, neither in the world to come:
- 4 [87:2a2/90:4] Nevertheless, through you shall the oracles be given unto another; yea even unto the Church.

- 5 [87:2b/90:5] And all they who receive the oracles of God, let them be aware how they hold them, lest they are accounted as a light thing and are brought under condemnation thereby, and stumble and fall when the storms descend, and the winds blow, and the rains descend, and beat upon their house.
- 6 [87:3a/90:6] ¶ And again, verily I say unto thy brethren, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, their sins are forgiven them also, and they are accounted as equal with thee in holding the Keys of this last kingdom:
- 7 [87:3b/90:7-8] As also through your administration the keys of the School of the Prophets, which I have commanded to be organized, that thereby they may be perfected in their ministry for the salvation of Zion, and the nations of Israel, and of the Gentiles, as many as will believe,
- 8 [87:3c/90:9] That through your administration, they may receive the Word, and through their administration, the Word may go forth unto the ends of the earth; unto the Gentiles first, and then behold, and lo, they shall turn unto the Jews:
- 9 [87:3d/90:10] And then cometh the day when the arm of the Lord shall be revealed in power, in convincing the nations, the heathen nations, the house of Israel<sup>a</sup>, of the Gospel of their salvation.
- 10 [87:4/90:11] ¶ For it shall come to pass in that day, that *everyone* shall hear the fulness of the Gospel in *their* own tongue, and in *their* own language, through those who are ordained unto this power by the administration of the Comforter shed forth upon them for the revelation of Jesus Christ.
- 11 [87:5a1/90:12] And now verily I say unto you: I give unto you a commandment that you continue in this ministry and presidency;
- 12 [87:5a2/90:13] And when you have finished the translation of the prophets<sup>b</sup> you shall from them thenceforth preside over the affairs of the Church and the School,
- 13 [87:5b/90:14-15] And from time to time, as shall be manifest by the Comforter, receive revelations to unfold the mysteries of the kingdom, and set in order the Churches, and study and learn, and become acquainted with all good books, and with languages, tongues, and people &c.
- 14 [87:5c/90:16] And this shall be your business and mission in all your lives: to preside in council and set in order all the affairs of this Church and kingdom.
- 15 [87:5d/90:17] Be not ashamed, neither confounded; but be admonished in all your high mindedness and pride, for it bringeth a snare upon your souls.

16 [87:5e/90:18] Set in order your houses, keep slothfulness and uncleanliness far from you.

#### Notes:

- a The "heathen nations, the house of Israel:" in RB1 "Israel" is crossed out and "Joseph" is written in. See Deuteronomy 4:25-40 and DoS 2c.
- b Referring to the Inspired Version or Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible.

### Section 7c Savior to Zion

The revelation the Lord gave Sidney Rigdon without him seeking for it. Given to Joseph and Sarah Newton October 5, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 12.

- 1 The revelation the Lord gave me without my seeking for it, it came to me as to Jeremiah.
- 2 Indeed, the appoints of you and Brother Post were made without my seeking for them and on my part,
- 3 I always supposed the Lord would appoint two presidencies to fill the quorum of the First Presidency,
- 4 But not feeling myself capable of judging any man's faith nor abilities, I waited till the Lord designated them Himself.
- 5 This he has now done, and with that designation pointed out to each their du-ties,
- 6 And I see he has put you both under the same law under which he placed my-self.
- 7 He required of me to accomplish certain objects before Him and that I must do, for the Lord would accept no excuse at my hand.
- $8\,$ ¶ It did appear to me that Satan surrounded me with every opposing circum-stance that Satanic ingenuity could invent.
- 9 Still, the duty I must perform, or as far as I was concerned all was lost.
- 10 I had to travel on road where there were none to direct I had to do it alone.
- 11 Many times, I got strength from what is said in the Book of Mormon about Nephi's getting the plates, and building the ship,
- 12 And my heart would say: Keep the commandments of God, and triumph gloriously.

- 13 I did so solitary and alone in the midst of poverty and necessity year after year for sixteen years, and the result of this gloomy conflict is to be the Salvation of a world.
- 14 In relation to the duties required of the two presidencies the Father has appointed to preside over the operative Priesthood.
- 15 I have been told that the Lord intends to instate first in Zion the offering of the first fruits as had in ancient Israel, to be given to his priesthood so that their cup may overflow.
- 16 And yet it shall not cost the Children of Zion one cent, but it shall be to them a source of income instead of outgo.
- 17 For the spirit says that the Lord will cause their floors and their fields to produce more abundantly than they ever would without that.
- 18 Thus, saith the spirit: The Lord will support His own Priesthood which He ap-points Himself so that it shall cost not one cent to any soul but be a source of in-come to all.
- 19 Therefore, saith the Spirit, let the Priesthood of Zion and her children devise liberal things, for by liberal things shall they live.
- 20 Let the commandment of the Father be kept with joy and gladness of heart,
- 21 Knowing that the Lord will recompence it by and by when they have proven themselves to Him by their diligence and liberality an hundred fold into their own bosom.
- 22 ¶ Let them cheer the heart of him through whose faith, diligence, and perseverance before me saith the Lord,
- 23 (when no eye saw nor ear heard but the Lord his Redeemer),
- 24 Salvation comest to them, for I, the Lord his God, have made him a Savior unto Zion:
- 25 Therefore, let all Zion hear and not only hear but obey.
- 26 ¶ These two presidencies will each have a quorum over which they will pre-side in addition to their place in the quorum of the First Presidency.
- 27 There will be two priesthoods ordained with the same priesthood of themselves, to each quorum to assist in the duties of their respective presidencies.
- 28 Thus, making the head council of Zion to consist of seven priest-hoods.
- 29 The Lord says to his handmaiden Sarah: Let her arise and shake herself from the dust of Babylon and clothe herself with righteousness as with a garment,
- 30 And store her mind and heart with the treasures of eternal truth as I, the Lord, have caused it to be written in my word,

### Section 7

31 That she may be adorned with a divine gracefulness and be able to teach those who are ignorant and out of the way when I, the Lord, take the Priesthood to the place chosen for that purpose: Amen.

### Section 8a Emma Smith: Elect Lady

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-seventh commandment" given July 1830 at Harmony, Pennsylvania. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 24 for Community of Christ, and 25 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 34-35. The Community of Christ and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints Doctrine and Covenants have additional text not found in the older text in the first three verses. These additions were not included here.

- 1 [24:1a, 1c/25:1, 3] A Revelation I give unto you, Emma Smith, concerning my will: Behold thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou art an Elect Lady whom I have called.
- 2 [24:1d1/25:4a] Murmur not because of the things which thou hast not seen, for they are withheld from thee and the World, which is wisdom in me.
- 3 [24:2d2-2a/25:4b-5] In a time to come, the office of thy calling shall be for a comfort unto my servant, Joseph Smith Jr., thy husband, in his afflictions, with consoling words in the spirit of meekness;
- 4 [24:2b/25:6] And thou shalt go with him at the time of his going and be unto him a scribe that I may send Oliver Cowdery whithersoever I will.
- 5 [24:2c1/25:7] And thou shalt be ordained under his hand to expound scriptures and exhort the Church, according as it shall be given thee by my Spirit;
- 6 [24:2c2/25:8a] For he shall lay his hands upon thee and thou shalt receive the Holy Ghost.
- 7 [24:2c3-2d1/25:8b-9a] And thy time shall be given to writing, and to learning, and thou need not fear, for thy husband shall support thee from the Church:
- 8 [24:2d2/25:9b] For unto them is his calling, that all things might be revealed unto them whatsoever I will according to their faith.
- 9 [24:3a/25:10] And verily I say unto you that thou shalt lay aside the things of this world and seek for the better things and it shall be given thee.
- 10 [24:3b1/25:11] It is also given to thee to make a selection of Sacred Hymns, as it shall be given thee which is pleasing unto me to be had in my Church,
- 11 [24:3b2-3c1/25:12] For my Soul delighteth in the song of the heart, yea the song of the righteous is a prayer unto me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their heads.

- 12 [24:3c2/25:13] Wherefore lift up thy heart and rejoice, and cleave unto the covenants which thou hast made.
- 13 [24:4a/25:14] Continue in the spirit of meekness and beware of pride; let thy soul delight in thy husband and the glory which shall come upon him;
- 14 [24:4b1/25:15a] Keep my commandments continually and a crown of righteousness thou shalt receive;
- 15 [24:4b2-4c/25:15b-16] And except thou do this, where I am ye cannot come; and verily I say unto you that this is my voice unto all. Even so; Amen.

### Section 8b Revelation to the Elect Lady

Revelation given to Kristine Ferriman through her husband, and co-president, David Ferriman October 13, 2019 in Chillicothe, Missouri. This section was originally Revelation 22 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 My beloved daughter, Kristine, Harken ye to the voice of the Lord; I the Lord thy God say unto thee:
- 2 ¶ Behold, thou hast been called and set apart before thou wast born, yeah and even before the world was I called thee;
- 3 And this was and is thy call: to come forth in these, the last days; to help restore unto mankind that which they have discarded and thrown away;
- 4 For behold, thou art an Elect Lady, and a helpmeet to thy husband, both in the things of this world and in the ministry.
- 5 And I have called thee, and set thee apart to do a great and marvelous work in my name,
- 6 And thou were called to come forth at this time to help restore balance.
- 7 ¶ Yeah, there are three pillars, with one on the right hand and one on the left, but the seed of men have sought to tear down the right pillar;
- 8 And thus thou hast been called to restore my right hand amongst the children of men; for the daughters of God have cried out unto me, even the Lord their God, seeking to gain their birthright.

- 9 ¶ And to this end wast thou born; to help build my kingdom, to restore the pillars, to raise up righteous seed before me;
- 10 And for this reason did I command my servant David to lay hands upon thee, giving thee the keys to the presidency of the Sisterhood and to the Law of Sarah, even before thou understood thy calling;
- 11 For behold, unto thee has been given the royal birthright, and thou are the High Priestess in my name of this royal generation;
- 12 And a High Priestess and queen shall thou be for time and all eternity to the Most High God, should thou keep thy Covenants and remain faithful unto me.
- 13 ¶ Behold, I send thee this revelation as a means of instruction, therefore I say unto thee: Feed my sheep! for thou hast been called to minister in my name.
- 14 Fear not, for I shall give thee strength; and lean upon me, for I shall provide unto thee all that thou shall need for thyself and thine family.
- 15 Yeah, and behold; harken unto my voice, for I AM the good shepherd;
- 16 And when thou shall hear my voice by way of revelation, know that I shall speak unto thee in a voice that thou shalt recognize;
- 17 Worry not that my Word shall sound different to thee than that of thy husband, for behold: I speak unto all in a language they shall understand;
- 18 But search thy heart, and when it is of me I shall tell thee in thy mind, and thou shall feel it in thy heart.
- 19 ¶ And know this: thou hast been given the gift of discernment, and this shall tell thee what is of me and what is not; and thou shall feel it to thy very core;
- 20 For the Spirit if God is the Spirit of Pure truth and Pure knowledge; and in wisdom shall thou be given my Word to be received by my people.
- 21 ¶ Therefore, go and do as I have commanded, and I shall bring peace to thy heart; worry not of the things of this world, for in me shall thou and thy family be provided for:
- 22 And the blessings of heaven shall pour out in abundance in so much that thou shall not know what to do save it be to bless others temporally with that which ye shall be given.
- 23 ¶ Therefore, I say unto thee: raise thy children in righteousness; continue to counsel with thy husband in all things; seek to restore that which has been lost to mankind that women may be restored to their rightful place upon the throne in my kingdom;
- 24 And know too that I have sent others to help thee in this task;

#### Section 8

- 25 Therefore I say unto thee to find these women; ordain them and prophesy over them, lead and guide them, that all may be restored to its proper order.
- 26 Behold, I have called thee to gather my daughters, and to gather my Saints;
- 27 To build a home for those seeking my shelter, and to teach and ordain those that I have called to this work.
- 28 ¶ Kristine, thou art a leader amongst women, and with thy husband ye shall together be leaders of mankind;
- 29 Therefore, fear not; for I am with thee, all the days of thy life.
- 30 Many are called, but few are chosen:
- 31 And behold, thou hast been called and are chosen unto me after the order of Eve, and of Sarah, and of Miriam; and Deborah, and Phoebe, and Junia, and Salome, and Emma; and many other women: prophetesses, apostle, ministers, and elect ladies all called in my name;
- 32 And in the order of Magdalene shall thou surpass many of those that came before thee, and all those that did not harken unto my call.
- 33 Therefore my daughter, go forth and serve, for behold, in thee rests the strength to overcome and endure to the end.
- 34 I the Lord, have spoken it, thus shall it be: Amen.

### Section 9 The Nauvoo Relief Society

The organization of the Female Relief Society of Nauvoo. From pages 4, and 6-15 of the Book of Records Containing the proceedings of The Female Relief Society of Nauvoo. The original Relief Society was organized in the Nauvoo Lodge Room on March 17, 1842. Changes made for its use for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship are in italics.

#### PAGE 4

The following appropriate frontispiece, was found lying on an open Bible, in the room appropriated for the Society; at its first meeting, written on a scrap:

- 1 O, Lord! help our widows, and fatherless children! So mote it be; Amen.
- 2 With the sword, and the word of truth, defend thou them. So mote it be; Amen.

#### **PAGE 6-15**

- 3 ¶ Elder John Taylor was called to the chair by President Joseph Smith Jr., and Elder W. Richards appointed Secretary.
- 4 The meeting commenced by singing "The Spirit of God Like a Fire is Burning," Prayer by Elder John Taylor.
- 5 ¶ When it was moved by President Joseph Smith Jr. and seconded by Mrs. Sarah M. Cleveland, that a vote be taken to know if all are satisfied with each female present;
- 6 And that are willing to acknowledge them in full fellowship and admit them to the privileges of the Institution about to be formed.
- 7 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. and Elders John Taylor and Willard Richards withdrew while the females went into an investigation of the motion, and decided that all present, be admitted according to the motion,
- 8 And that Mrs. Sarah Ward Higbee, Thirza Cahoon, Kezia A. Morrison, Miranda N. Hyde, Abigail Allred, Mary Snider, and Sarah Stiles Granger should be admitted; whose names were presented by President Joseph Smith Jr.
- 9 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. and Elders John Taylor and Willard Richards returned, and the meeting was addressed by President Joseph Smith Jr., to illustrate the object of the Society—
- 10 That the Society of Sisters might provoke the brethren to good works in looking to the wants of the poor—

- 11 Searching after objects of charity, and in administering to their wants—
- 12 To assist; by correcting the morals and strengthening the virtues of the female community, and save the Elders the trouble of rebuking;
- 13 That they may give their time to other duties in their public teaching.
- 14 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. further remarked that an organization to show them how to go to work would be sufficient.
- 15 He proposed that the Sisters elect a presiding officer to preside over them, and let that presiding officer choose two Counselors to assist in the duties of her Office,
- 16 That he would ordain them to preside over the Society and let them preside just as the Presidency presides over the Church;
- 17 And if they need his instruction ask him, he will give it from time to time.
- 18 ¶ Let this Presidency serve as a constitution— all their decisions be considered law; and acted upon as such.
- 19 If any Officers are wanted to carry out the designs of the Institution, let them be appointed and set apart, as Deacons, Teachers, Priestesses, Elders, and High Priestesses are among us.
- 20 The minutes of your meetings will be precedents for you to act upon—your Constitution and law.
- 21 ¶ He then suggested the propriety of electing a Presidency to continue in office during good behavior, or so long as they shall continue to fill the office with dignity, like the first Presidency of the church.
- 22 ¶ Motioned by Sister Elizabeth Ann Whitney and seconded by Sister Packard that Mrs. Emma Smith be chosen President, passed unanimously.
- 23 Moved by President Joseph Smith Jr. that Mrs. Emma Smith proceed to choose her Counselors, that they may be ordained to preside over this Society, in taking care of the poor— administering to their wants, and attending to the various affairs of this Institution.
- 24 The Presidentess Elect, then made choice of Mrs. Sarah M. Cleveland and Mrs. Elizabeth Ann Whitney for Counsellors.
- 25 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. read the Revelation to Emma Smith, from the book of Doctrine and Covenantsa; and stated that she was ordained at the time, the Revelation was given, to expound the scriptures to all;
- 26 And to teach the female part of community; and that not she alone, but others, may attain to the same blessings.

- 27 The second Epistle of John, 1st verse, was then read to show that respect was then had to the same thing; and that why she was called an Elect Ladyb is because, elected to preside.
- 28 ¶ Elder John Taylor was then appointed to ordain the Counselors;
- 29 He laid his hands on the head of Mrs. Sarah M. Cleveland and ordained her to be a Counselor to the Elect Lady, even Mrs. Emma Smith, to counsel, and assist her in all things pertaining to her office.
- 30 Elder John Taylor then laid his hands on the head of Mrs. Elizabeth Ann Whitney and ordained her to be a Counselor to Mrs. Smith, the President of the Institution, with all the privileges pertaining to the office.
- 31 He then laid his hands on the head of Mrs. Smith and blessed her, and confirmed upon her all the blessings which have been conferred on her,
- 32 That she might be a mother in Israel and look to the wants of the needy, and be a pattern of virtue;
- 33 And possess all the qualifications necessary for her to stand and preside and dignify her Office, to teach the females those principles requisite for their future usefulness.
- 34 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. then resumed his remarks and gave instruction how to govern themselves in their meetings;
- 35 When one wishes to speak, address the chair, and the chairman responds to the address;
- 36 Should two speak at once, the Chair shall decide who speaks first, if anyone is dissatisfied, she appeals to the house;
- 37 When one has the floor, *she* occupies as long as she pleases.
- 38 Proper manner of address is Mrs. Chairman or President and not Mr. Chairman &c.
- 39 A question can never be put until it has a second;
- 40 ¶ When the subject for discussion has been fairly investigated; the Chairman will say, are you ready for the question?
- 41 Whatever the majority of the house decide upon becomes a law to the Society.
- 42 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. proceeded to give counsel: do not injure the character of anyone;
- 43 If members of the Society shall conduct improperly, deal with them, and keep all your doings within your own bosoms, and hold all characters sacred;
- 44 ¶ It was then proposed that Elder Taylor vacate the chair; *the Elect Lady*, Emma Smith, and her Counselors took the chair.

- 45 And Elder John Taylor moved, seconded by President Joseph Smith Jr., that we go into an investigation respecting what this Society shall be called—which was carried unanimously.
- 46 President Joseph Smith Jr. continued instructions to the Chair to suggest to the members anything the chair might wish, and which it might not be proper for the chair to put or move.
- 47 Moved by Counselor Sarah M. Cleveland, and seconded by Counselor Elizabeth Ann Whitney, that this Society be called "The Nauvoo Female Relief Society."
- 48 ¶ Elder John Taylor offered an amendment, that it be called The Nauvoo Female Benevolent Society, which would give a more definite and extended idea of the Institution—that Relief be struck out and Benevolent inserted.
- 49 President Joseph Smith Jr. offered instruction on votes—
- 50 The motion was seconded by Counselor Mrs. Sarah M. Cleveland and unanimously carried, on the amendment by Elder John Taylor.
- 51 ¶ The *Elect Lady* then suggested that she would like an argument with Elder Taylor on the words Relief and Benevolence.
- 52 President Joseph Smith Jr. moved that the vote for amendment, be rescinded, which was carried;
- 53 Motion for adjournment by Elder William Richards and objected by President Joseph Smith Jr.
- 54 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr.: Benevolent is a popular term, and the term Relief is not known among popular Societies.
- 55 Relief is more extended in its signification than Benevolent and might extend to the liberation of the culprit and might be wrongly construed by our enemies to say that the Society was to relieve criminals from punishment, to relieve a murderer, which would not be a benevolent act.
- 56 ¶ *President* Emma Smith, said: The popularity of the word benevolent is one great objection;
- 57 No person can think of the word as associated with public Institutions without thinking of the Washingtonian Benevolent Society, which was one of the most corrupt Institutions of the day; I do not wish to have it called after other Societies in the world.
- 58 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. arose to state that he had no objection to the word Relief, that on question they ought to deliberate candidly and investigate all subjects.
- 59 ¶ Counselor Sarah M. Cleveland arose to remark concerning the question before the house, that we should not regard the idle speech of our enemies:

- 60 We design to act in the name of the Lord, to relieve the wants of the distressed, and do all the good we can.
- 61 ¶ Eliza R. Snow arose and said that she felt to concur with the President, with regard to the word Benevolent, that many Societies with which it had been associated, were corrupt,
- 62 That the popular Institutions of the day should not be our guide, that as daughters of Zion, we should set an example for all the world, rather than confine ourselves to the course which had been heretofore pursued.
- 63 One objection to the word Relief is, that the idea associated with it is that of some great calamity, that we intend appropriating on some extraordinary occasions instead of meeting the common occurrences.
- 64 ¶ *President* Emma Smith remarked: We are going to do something extraordinary, we expect extraordinary occasions and pressing calls<sup>c</sup>.
- 65 When a boat is stuck on the rapids with a multitude of Mormons on board, we shall consider that a loud call for relief.
- 66 ¶ Elder John Taylor arose and said: I shall have to concede the point, your arguments are so potent I cannot stand before them; I shall have to give way.
- 67 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. said: I also shall have to concede the point, all I shall have to give to the poor, I shall give to this Society.
- 68 ¶ Counsellor Elizabeth Ann Whitney moved that this Society be called The Nauvoo Female Relief Society, second. by Counselor Sarah M. Cleveland.
- 69 Eliza R. Snow offered an amendment by way of transposition of words, instead of The Nauvoo Female Relief Society, it shall be called The Female Relief Society of Nauvoo;
- 70 Seconded by President Joseph Smith Jr. and carried.
- 71 The previous question was then put: Shall this Society be called The Female Relief Society of Nauvoo; carried unanimously.
- 72 ¶ President Joseph Smith Jr. said: I now declare this Society organized with President and Counselors according to Parliamentary usages;
- 73 And all who shall hereafter be admitted into this Society must be free from censure and received by vote.
- 74 President Joseph Smith Jr. offered \$5.00 in gold piece to commence the funds of the Institution.
- 75 ¶ The Elect Lady Emma Smith requested that the gentlemen withdraw before they proceed to the choice of Secretary and Treasurer, as was moved by President Joseph Smith Jr.

- 76 The gentlemen withdrew when it was motioned, second, and unanimously passed that Eliza R. Snow be appointed Secretary, and Phebe M. Wheeler, Assistant Secretary.
- 77 Motioned, second. and carried unanimously that Elvira A. Coles be appointed Treasurer.
- 78 ¶ *President* Emma Smith then arose and proceeded to make appropriate remarks on the object of the Society;
- 79 Its duties to others also its relative duties to each other Viz. to seek out and relieve the distressed;
- 80 That each member should be ambitious to do good;
- 81 That the members should deal frankly with each other, to watch over the morals, and be very careful of the character and reputation of the members of the Institution.
- 82 ¶ P. A. Hawkes: Question; what shall we reply to interrogatories relative to the object of this Society?
- 83 President Emma Smith replied: For charitable purposes.
- 84 ¶ Moved and passed that Cynthia Ann Eldridge be admitted as a member of this Society.
- 85 ¶ Councilor Sarah M. Cleveland donated to the fund of the Society \$12.50, Sarah M. Kimball, \$1, *President* Emma Smith, \$1, Councilor Elizabeth Ann Whitney, \$.50.
- 86 ¶ *President* Emma Smith, said that Mrs. Merrick is a widow, is industrious, performs her work well; therefore, recommend her to the patronage of such as wish to hire needlework.
- 87 Those who hire widows must be prompted to pay and inasmuch as some have defrauded the laboring widow of her wages, we must be upright and deal justly.
- 88 ¶ The business of the Society concluded, the gentlemen before mentioned returned.
- 89 Elder Richards appropriated to the fund of the Society, the sum of \$1, Elder John Taylor \$2.
- 90 Elder John Taylor then arose and addressed the Society by saying that he is much gratified in seeing a meeting of this kind in Nauvoo,
- 91 His heart rejoices when he sees the most distinguished characters, stepping forth in such a cause, which is calculated to bring into exercise every virtue and give scope to the benevolent feelings of the female heart.
- 92 He rejoices to see this Institution organized according to the law of Heaven, according to a revelation previously given to Mrs. Emma Smith appointing her to this important calling, and to see all things moving forward in such a glorious manner.

93 His prayer is that the blessings of God and the peace of heaven may rest on this Institution henceforth.

94 The Choir then sang: Come let us rejoice in the day of salvation.

95 Motioned, that this meeting adjourn *until* next week, Thursday, ten o'clock A.M.; the meeting then arose and was dismissed by prayer by Elder Taylor.

96 ¶ The names of those present were then taken as follows:

Mrs Emma Smith Mrs. Sarah M. Cleveland Bathsheba W. Smith Phebe Ann Hawkes Phebe M. Wheeler Elizabeth Jones Elvira A. Cowles Sophia Packard Margaret A Norris Cook Philinda Merrick Athalia Robinson Martha Knights Sarah M. Kimball Desdemona Fulmer Eliza R. Snow Elizabeth Ann Whitney Sophia Robinson Leonora Taylor Nancy Rigdon Sophia R. Mar.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 8

b See 2 John 1

c The second half of vs. 64 and vs. 65 were switched from their original order, per inspiration.

# Section 10a Ordaining Women: A Quorum of Female Prophetesses

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 1864 to Sarah Newton. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 15.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord to his handmaiden Sarah Newton: When thou wast devoted to me by sacrifice, I, the Lord, dissolved all old covenants by which thou wast bound, that thou mightest be wholly mine,
- 2 For I, the Lord thy God, art thy husband, to the exclusion of all others, that thou mightest do my will, and stand before me for thyself,
- 3 That I, the Lord, might organize a quorum of female prophets for the benefit of Zion.
- 4 Yea, I say more for the salvation of Zion.
- 5 It is my will, saith the Lord, that *this* quorum, should be free from all earthly authorities,
- 6 That I, the Lord, might be their ruler without men or the sons of men having any claim to them by virtue of any Gentile covenant.
- 7 I, the Lord, say unto thee: That this quorum ceases to be self-disposing, and shall do as I, their husband and redeemer, direct:
- 8 For it is chosen of me that it might be fulfilled which was typified in the visions of the prophets,
- 9 My servant John saw in his great vision what he called a great wonder, a woman clothed with the sun, the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head, thus signifying that all the authorities of Zion should give heed to her voice.
- 10 The quorum of female prophets which I, the Lord, am preparing, was what the woman in the vision represented.
- 11 John saw the woman, that she brought into the world a man child who was caught up into heaven, and the woman went into the wilderness there for to continue for a certain time;
- 12 This man child was to rule the world with a rod of iron, or the word of God.
- 13 Verily, saith the Lord, this man child is Zion, which is now preparing for his rule in his strength,
- 14 And as the man child is coming forth, the woman must come with him arrayed in her glory.
- 15 I, the Lord, will make her to Zion what mount Gerizzim was to ancient Israel:

- 16 For as the tribes of Israel went up to mount Gerizzim to get their blessings, so shall the priesthoods and the Children of Zion go up to this queenly quorum to get theirs.
- 17 For this prophetic quorum is appointed for the purpose of putting blessings upon the heads of the priesthoods, and Children of Zion, and from them shall their blessings flow upon them,
- 18 And I, the Lord, say: That those whom they bless shall be blessed; for they shall bless and not curse: for it is not for them to curse, but to warn and to bless.
- 19 And verily, verily saith the Lord: There is no Priesthood so high in Zion but what there warning voice shall reach it.
- 20 Yea, let all hear and give heed to the voice of their warning, from him, saith the Lord, whom I have chosen and ordained to be prophet, seer revelator and expounder through all the departments of the priesthood, lest evil come upon them.
- 21 For when I, the Lord, send forth the voice of warning through them, let Zion attend and bow with deference.
- 22 And again: I, the Lord, say unto my heavenly quorum: When there is a warning voice put into your hearts, fail not to give it, lest Satan take advantage of your fear and negligence, and you fall in to trouble.
- 23 ¶ In all ages of the world where I, the Lord, ruled profound respect and obedience was rendered to mothers,
- 24 So let all Zion render the same respect to the voice of the matronly authority.
- 25 ¶ Thus saith the Lord: I have given to the Priesthoods and Children of Zion a rescuer:
- 26 As was said to man at the beginning: Behold, saith the Lord, this order is in accordance with the faith and prayers of your father Adam before me.
- 27 For he has the same respect for his daughters, that he has for his sons,
- 28 And it was his prayer that when the celestial order of the ancient of days was established that his daughters should have a voice in that council.
- 29 And I, the Lord, have appointed this prophetic quorum in obedience to his will to form part of the celestial council, and their voice must be heard in it.
- 30 And verily, verily saith the Lord: Let all the daughters of Zion lift up their hearts and shout for joy and render praise and thanksgiving to the most high,
- 31 For the daughters of heaven lift up their voices in praise and thanksgiving when they see this celestial order coming forth: Amen.

### Section 10b Ordain Thy House Holy

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and Phebe Rigdon October 1864 to Joseph and Sarah Newton. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 16.

- 1 The word of the Lord to His servant Joseph Newton and hand-maiden Sarah Newton.
- 2 Thus saith the Lord in addition to the last communication I, the Lord, caused to be sent to you:
- 3 It is my will, saith the Lord, that you my servant Joseph Newton should ordain mine handmaiden Sarah Newton before me to the office of a Prophetess in Zion,
- 4 To send forth when I, the Lord, require the voice of blessing, and of warning to the Priesthoods of Zion, and through them to all the Children of Zion.
- 5 For I, the Lord, say unto you: That the house wherein you dwell is holy, as I said concerning the house in which my servant Sidney Rigdon and handmaiden Phebe Rigdon dwelleth;
- 6 Therefore, I, the Lord, appoint you and ordain you to stand with them in the Holy Priesthood to be ministers to Zion in the sacred things, which I the Lord reveal to them.
- 7 Verily saith the Lord: That in establishing the Council of the Ancient of days, it is according to the law of perfection,
- 8 That the Priesthood should be patterned after the first order which existed after I, the Lord, had created man, both male and female for they were created in uprightness before me, saith the Lord;
- 9 Therefore, I, the Lord, in bringing into the world the Council of the Ancient of Days, (who was your father Adam) or the Ancient Order of Things, which was the first great order that existed in the world,
- 10 It was needful that those whom I, the Lord, have chosen and called to be my ministers to do this great work before the host of heaven should be purified in heart from the influence of the corruptions which Satan had introduced and spread over the world through the transgression of your first parents;
- 11 Therefore, when I, the Lord, say that your house is holy, the meaning is that you have been purified and stand before the Councils of Heaven, as did your first parents in the day in which they were created before they sinned, being formed according to the pattern given at the creation.

- 12 Therefore, I, the Lord say unto those whom I have purified: Walk before me and be ye perfect, holding on steadfastly to the rod of iron
- 13 That through you Zion may awake and shake herself from the dust, and come forth in deed and in truth, and in power, and in great glory.
- 14 And again, I, the Lord, say unto you: By this you may know that a house is holy before me—
- 15 When my word is the rule of that house and where it is the basis of the faith and practice of those who dwell therein, I, the Lord, say of such house that it is holy.
- 16 In this, the Children of Zion are distinguished from all others.
- 17 And furthermore, I, the Lord say unto mine handmaiden Sarah: Rise up and stand before me in your high calling,
- 18 And when there is put into your heart a voice of warning to any of the Priesthoods of Zion, or a voice of blessing, give forth that voice, and fail not,
- 19 And if the one concerning whom it is given be away from you, then write the warning or blessing and send it to them:
- 20 For thus I, the Lord, have ordained to bring forth Zion in holiness before me, saith the Lord.
- 21 By this, I, the Lord, give the pattern according to which the Priesthoods of the Council of the Ancient of Days, or the Ancient Order of Things, or the Adamitic order must be organized:
- 22 For at the beginning there was a man and a woman.
- 23 Verily, saith the Lord: The order is in accordance with the faith and prayers of the first man and first woman,
- 24 And being the order of the beginning it must also be the order of the restitution, for it is through this order that cometh the restitution of all things.
- 25 It is, saith the Lord your Redeemer, the order of Zion.
- 26 It is through this order that cometh the salvation of Zion and of the Gentiles—
- 27 As many as will believe, and of the house of Joseph or the Lamanites, and lo and behold! of the whole house of Israel,
- 28 Yea, of every son and daughter of Adam that will bow to the requirements of heaven; therefore, the first bless and last also.
- 29 And again, I, the Lord, cry unto you that this is the order of things through which the hearts of the fathers are turned to the children, and the hearts of the children are turned to the fathers, and the whole earth saved from being smitten with a curse;
- 30 For behold, through this order all the covenants which I, the Lord, made with the fathers, and also the promises given to them, can be fulfilled:

- 31 From your faith, Adam down to Jacob the son of Isaac who was the son of Abraham.
- 32 And also all the covenants made with and promises given to Lehi and Nephi and their seed can, by this order, be fulfilled.
- 33 Hence the hearts of the fathers by it, yea all of them are turned to the children;
- 34 Therefore need I, the Lord, tell you that the heavens rejoice over you, surely,
- 35 For had you not come forth and bowed to the requirements of the Most High and held on to the principles of righteousness until you had obtained the holy priesthood of the restitution, the hearts of the fathers could not have been turned to the children because the covenants made with them could not be fulfilled.
- 36 ¶ Therefore, they would have to have seen the whole earth smitten with a curse,
- 37 But through you they see that all can be fulfilled and therefore they rejoice over you.
- 38 And again, I, the Lord, say unto my servant Joseph and hand-maiden Sarah:
- 39 That inasmuch as you hold the first operative priesthood before the Lord, or the Priesthood of the First Things, it must needs be that your priesthood be put in order first;
- 40 Therefore, I, the Lord, require that your house be put in order before me.
- 41 That you fail not in the discharge of the duties of your high calling, for it is for you to have the oil that the lamps may be kept trimmed.
- 42 ¶ Lift up your heads and rejoice while all the principalities and powers above rejoice over you: Amen.
- 43 ¶ Our dear brother and sister; read, understand, and obey, for surely great is the word of the Lord; Sidney Rigdon and Phebe Rigdon.

### Section 10c On Reckoning

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and Phebe Rigdon October 1864 to Joseph and Sarah Newton. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 17.

- 1 The word of the Lord through his prophet and prophetess Sidney and Phebe Rigdon to the first presidency of the operative priesthood, his servant and hand-maiden Joseph and Sarah.
- 2 Thus saith the Lord to his servant and handmaiden Joseph and Sarah Newton:
- 3 It is necessary for the salvation of Zion that you should become acquainted with the high and holy callings of your Priesthoods;
- 4 For on the faithful discharge of the duties thereof depends the salvation of Zion.
- 5 I, the Lord, in a former revelation said unto you that it belonged to the duties of your Presidency to see that the fountain of revelation should not be dried up:
- 6 And though neither he who *received* the revelation nor you to whom it was sent understood the import of that requirement,
- 7 I, the Lord, understanding the determination of Satan and his power for evil
- 8 And knowing what he would do in order to prevent the establishment of Zion made that requirement of you, and made it the prominent and first duty of your calling before me, saith the Lord.
- 9 I, the Lord, say unto you: That Satan being determined that the Priesthood which stands at the head of Zion,
- 10 (for I, the Lord have placed that Priesthood or presidency between Zion and the principalities and powers above, to be the organ of communication between the powers above and Zion),
- 11 Should never be perfected so as to stand in that position without which Zion could never come forth.
- 12 And to effect this determined purpose of his heart, he followed it with relentless fury creating enemies against it out of every person over whose mind he could have influence, until it was left alone in exile for many long and gloomy years.
- 13 Satan, in order to prevent its ever being able to perfect itself, used all its power to destroy its means of subsistence and reduce it to destitution and want,
- 14 And in doing so, their offspring had to share in their afflictions.
- 15 But they rose up in defiance of Satan's power,
- 16 And like Abraham, they believed with hope against hope staying upon the Lord their God, believing that Zion, in the due time of the Lord, would be redeemed.
- 17 And now I, the Lord, will tell Zion something that they know not concerning the faith of this Priesthood before me, saith the Lord.

- 18 At a time, years gone by, when alone and in exile, and thick darkness shrouded them and their temporal necessities pressing them heavily,
- 19 I, the Lord, said to my servant Sidney: Take my handmaiden Phebe alone and ordain her to the prophetic office before me.
- 20 He did as I directed him in faith of what was to come, as Joseph in Egypt gave charge concerning his bones.
- 21 Here then is the place and the time when the first man was made for the restitution of all things through the coming forth of Zion.
- 22 I, the Lord, was present and sanctified the ordination as is this day manifest to all Zion.

### Section 10d Quorum of the Elect Sisterhood

A revelation through the prophetess Phebe Rigdon October 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 43.

- 1 It is the will of the Lord that the quorum of the elect sisterhood should be engaged in the work of their holy calling.
- 2 The Lord says: That all should arise and go forth and magnify their calling, as the Lord has commanded,
- 3 That the work of the Lord may be accomplished and go forth into the world.
- 4 I hope our sisters will not be backward in their duty.
- 5 Inasmuch as they will arise and do their duty, the Lord will bless them.
- 6 It is your duty to see that this is carried into effect that all may be done in order.
- 7 ¶ The Lord requires that Sister Post should arise and take her place as presiding office of the quorum.
- 8 It is her duty to see that each member of the quorum is walking according to the law of her holy calling.

### Seeking Greater Understanding

A portion of the revelation President Wallace B. Smith submitted to the quorums, councils, and orders of the church, and to the World Conference, convened at Independence, Missouri, on April 3, 1984. Major aspects of the document centered the purposes of the temple in the Center Place, (3) analysis and fuller comprehension of priesthood calling and commitment to servant ministries, (4) opening the way for the full participation of the church's women in relation to those ministries, including priesthood, and (5) a reemphasis of the vital role of every member in bringing to pass the cause of Zion. The World Conference on April 5, 1984, voted acceptance of the document as God's will for the church, and provided for its inclusion in the Doctrine and Covenants. From Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants 156:156:1-6 have been omitted here.

- 1 [Header 1] As I have continued to seek for greater understanding of the divine will in my role as prophet of the church, the burdens of that office have not become easier.
- 2 [Header 1] In seeking to address some of the difficult and potentially divisive issues facing the church today, I have found myself spending much time in prayer and fasting, importuning the Spirit on behalf of the church.
- 3 [Header 1] ¶ Because of the nature of that which I am now presenting, I have sought over and over for confirmation.
- 4 [Header 1] Each time the message has been impressed upon me again, consistently and steadily.
- 5 [Header 1] Therefore, I can do no other than to bring what I have received, in all humility, and leave it in your hands, believing with full assurance that it does truly represent the mind and will of God.
- 6 [Header 4] ¶ The following is also presented as the voice of the Spirit:
- 7 [156:7a] ¶ Hear, O my people, regarding my holy priesthood: The power of this priesthood was placed in your midst from the earliest days of the rise of this work for the blessing and salvation of humanity.
- 8 [156:7b] There have been priesthood members over the years, however, who have misunderstood the purpose of their calling; succumbing to pride, some have used it for personal aggrandizement.
- 9 [156:7c] Others, through disinterest or lack of diligence, have failed to magnify their calling or have become inactive.
- 10 [156:7d] When this has happened, the church has experienced a loss of spiritual power, and the entire priesthood structure has been diminished.

11 [156:8a] ¶ It is my will that my priesthood be made up of those who have an abiding faith and desire to serve me with all their hearts, in humility and with great devotion.

12 [156:8b] Therefore, where there are those who are not now functioning in their priesthood, let inquiry be made by the proper administrative officers, according to the provisions of the law, to determine the continuing nature of their commitment.

13 [156:9a] ¶ I have heard the prayers of many, including my servant the prophet, as they have sought to know my will in regard to the question of who shall be called to share the burdens and responsibilities of priesthood in my church.

14 [156:9b1] I say to you now, as I have said in the past, that all are called according to the gifts which have been given them.

15 [156:9b] This applies to priesthood as well as to any other aspects of the work.

16 [156:9c1] Therefore, do not wonder that some women of the church are being called to priesthood responsibilities.

17 [156:9c2] This is in harmony with my will and where these calls are made known to my servants, they may be processed according to administrative procedures and provisions of the law.

18 [156:9d1] Nevertheless, in the ordaining of women to priesthood, let this be done with all deliberateness.

19 [156:9d2] Before the actual laying on of hands takes place, let specific guidelines and instructions be provided by the spiritual authorities, that all may be done in order.

20 [156:10a] Remember, in many places there is still much uncertainty and misunderstanding regarding the principles of calling and giftedness.

21 [156:10b] There are persons whose burden in this regard will require that considerable labor and ministerial support be provided.

22 [156:10c] This should be extended with prayer and tenderness of feeling, that all may be blessed with the full power of my reconciling Spirit.

23 [156:11a1] ¶ Dear Saints, have courage for the task which is yours in bringing to pass the cause of Zion.

24 [156:11a2] Prepare yourselves through much study and earnest prayer.

25 [156:11b1] Then, as you go forth to witness of my love and my concern for all persons, you will know the joy which comes from devoting yourselves completely to the work of the kingdom.

26 [156:11b2] To this end will my Spirit be with you. Amen.

### Section 10f The Sisterhood of Christ

The following revelation was given to David in Ohio on August 21, 2016. The Lord speaks on the organization of the Fellowship. After it was decided by the Sisters before organization that the name may change, references to a "Relief Society" were changed in the revelation to "the Sisterhood of Christ" or "Sisterhood." This section was originally Revelation 12 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Unto my servant, David, I say: I am Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord; yea, even I AM, YHWH; the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the world;
- 2 Behold, I see that thou once again desire to know concerning the organization of *the Sisterhood of Christ*.
- 3 Yea, as I have said unto thee before, the High Priestess and Elect Lady that shall be called in my name as prophetess, seer, and revelator; she shall do this work in my name.
- 4 I have told thee the formation, and thou hast set it forth; but thou are of Melchizedek and these are my High Priestesses after the Order of the Sisterhood of Magdalene;
- 5 Yea, after mine ascension into heaven, behold the flock was scattered and those that followed my servants Peter, James, and John were overtaken by those that followed my servant Paul;
- 6 And these drown out the voice of my servant Mary; yeah even the wife of the Son of Man;
- 7 Yet these could not be hid fully from the world, as her title, Magdalene<sup>a</sup>, was a sign unto those with eyes to see and ears to hear that she too was a fisher of men.
- 8 And even when my servant Joseph sought to restore this Sisterhood, behold his wife Emma tied to raise her status before it was time;
- 9 Yea, and she fought with her husband over his interpretation of my doctrine;
- 10 And though both were far astray from my views on this, my doctrine, for neither fully understood the ways of the Lord in this matter;
- 11 And neither would come together in my name and thus the Church was scattered.
- 12 And my servant, Brigham Young, took from his branch of my church the Sisterhood of Magdalene, and reinstated as Relief Society after the order of men:

- 13 And my servant Wallace B. Smith did restore that which my servants Joseph and Brigham took away, yet did not allow them their own space in my Church; thus were these merged with Aaronic and Melchizedek priesthoods in my Reorganized Church<sup>b</sup>.
- 14 And behold, what thou hast compiled pleaseth me, and I give unto thee a commandment to publish this work.
- 15 And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have given this command unto you that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a Magdalene is in reference to the city Magdala, which is from the Aramaic מגדלא meaning "tower." Magdala was a fishing city. Putting these tow facts together may imply that "Magdalene" is in reference that Mary was both a fisher of mankind (an apostle) and a leader, a head of the Church in ancient times.
- b The Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, now Community of Christ.

## Section 10g Together in Sisterhood

The following revelation was given through Kristine, the co-president of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship in Ohio as early as November of 2019. She did not, however feel the time was right to write this revelation down. On May 19, 2020, being in the Spirit of the Lord in Maiamisburg, Ohio, she felt the time had come and recorded the following:

- 1 Listen Israel to the voice of the Lord: I, the Lord your God, am displeased with the patriarchal hierarchy that has been besieged upon My daughters for generations upon generations.
- 2 My daughters have too long been pushed down, their voices silenced, and their priesthood power and authority ignored.
- 3 In these, the latter days, I have set into motion the circumstances and have provided the tools needed for My daughters in Zion to reclaim their spiritual power and their birthright.
- 4 I command My daughters to amplify their voices, together in Sisterhood, and uplift and enrich one another so that balance between My sons and daughters can be found on the earth once again.

- 5 My daughters; do not seek to be more powerful or mightier than your brothers, yet you should stand with strength and steadfastness next to them, as equals, and join together as one to do My work.
- 6 My sons; open thy spirits and thy minds to My daughters, hearken ye unto their voices, seek ye to uplift and work one with another, and seek ye not to dominate over them.
- 7 This assembly of spirits and minds is fundamental in order for My plans to be fulfilled.
- 8 I have more to say to My daughters, but for now this is enough; organize yourselves, together as a Sisterhood, and I will further make My will known as it befits My work. Amen.

## Section Ila The High Council of the Church of Christ

Minutes of the organization of the High Council of the church of Christ of Latter Day Saints, Kirtland, February 17, 1834. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 99 for Community of Christ, and Section 102 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Latter Day Saints, pages 95-98.

- 1 [99:1a/102:1] This day a general council of twenty-four High Priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jr. by revelation, and proceeded to organize the High council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve High Priests—in the case of the Fellowship of Christ, six High Priests and Priestess, and one or three presidents, as the case might require.
- 2 [99:1b/102:2] This High Council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties, which might arise in the Church, which could not be settled by the Church, or the Bishop's council, to the satisfaction of the parties.
- 3 [99:2a/102:3] Joseph Smith, Jr., Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the Council; and Joseph Smith, Sr. John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith and Luke Johnson, High Priests, were chosen to be a Standing Council for the Church, by the unanimous voice of the Council.
- 4 [99:2b/102:4a] The above-named counsellors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the Law of heaven:
- 5 [99:2c/102:4b] To which they all answered, that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.
- 6 [99:3/102:5] The number composing the Council, who voted in the name and for the Church in appointing the above-named counsellors, were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests and thirteen members.
- 7 [99:4a/102:6] Voted: that the High Council cannot have power to act without seven of the above-named counsellors, or their regularly appointed successors, are present.
- 8 [99:4b/102:7] These seven shall have power to appoint other High Priests, whom they may consider worthy and capable, to act in the place of absent counsellors.

9 [99:5/102:8] Voted: that whenever any vacancy shall occur by the death, removal from office for transgression, or removal from the bounds of this church government, of any one of the above-named counsellors, it shall be filled by the nomination of the president or presidents, and sanctioned by the voice of a general council of high priests, convened for that purpose, to act in the name of the Church.

10 [99:6/102:9-11] The President of the Church, who is also the president of the Council, is appointed by revelation, and acknowledged, in his administration, by the voice of the Church; and it is according to the dignity of his office, that he should preside over the High Council of the Church; and it is his privilege to be assisted by two other presidents, appointed after the same manner, that he himself was appointed; and in case of the absence of one or both of those who are appointed to assist him, he has power to preside over the council without an assistant; and in case that he himself is absent, the other presidents have power to preside in his stead, both or either of them.

11 [99:7/102:12] Whenever a High Council of the Church of Christ is regularly organized, according to the foregoing pattern, it shall be the duty of the twelve counsellors to cast lots by numbers, and thereby ascertain who, of the twelve, shall speak first, commencing with number 1; and so in succession to number 12.

12 [99:8a/102:13] Whenever this Council convenes to act upon any case, the twelve counsellors shall consider whether it is a difficult one or not; if it is not, two only of the counsellors shall speak upon it, according to the form above written.

13 [99:8b/102:14] But if it is thought to be difficult, four shall be appointed; and if more difficult, six: but in no case shall more than six be appointed to speak.

14 [99:8c/102:15-16] The accused, in all cases, has a right to one half of the council, to prevent insult or injustice; and the counsellors appointed to speak before the Council, are to present the case, after the evidence is examined, in its true light, before the Council; and *everyone* is to speak according to equity and justice.

15 [99:8d/102:17] Those counsellors who draw even numbers, that is 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12, are the individuals who are to stand up in the behalf of the accused, and prevent insult or injustice.

16 [99:9a/102:18] In all cases the accuser and the accused shall have a privilege of speaking for themselves, before the Council, after the evidences are heard, and the counsellors who are appointed to speak on the case, have finished their remarks.

17 [99:9b/102:19] After the evidences are heard, the counsellors, accuser and accused have spoken, the president shall give a decision

according to the understanding which he shall have of the case, and call upon the twelve counsellors to sanction the same by their vote.

18 [99:9c-d1/102:20-21] But should the remaining counsellors, who have not spoken, or any one of them, after hearing the evidences and pleadings impartially, discover an error in the decision of the president, they can manifest it, and the case shall have a re-hearing; and if, after a careful re-hearing, any additional light is shown upon the case, the decision shall be altered accordingly:

19 [99:9d2/102:22] But, in case no additional light is given, the first decision shall stand, the majority of the council having power to determine the same.

20 [99:10/102:23] In cases of difficulty respecting doctrine, or principle, (if there is not a sufficiency written to make the case clear to the minds of the council,) the president may inquire and obtain the mind of the Lord by revelation.

21 [99:11a/102:24] The High Priests and/or High Priestesses, when abroad, have power to call and organize a council after the manner of the foregoing, to settle difficulties when the parties, or either of them, shall request it:

22 [99:11b/102:25] And the said council of High Priests and/or High Priestesses shall have power to appoint one of their own number, to preside over such council for the time being.

23 [99:11c/102:26] It shall be the duty of said council to transmit, immediately, a copy of their proceedings, with a full statement of the testimony accompanying their decision, to the High Council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church.

24 [99:11d/102:27] Should the parties, or either of them, be dissatisfied with the decision of said council, they may appeal to the High Council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church, and have a re-hearing, which case shall there be conducted, according to the former pattern written, as though no such decision had been made.

25 [99:12a/102:28] This Council of High Priests abroad, is only to be called on the most difficult cases of church matters: and no common or ordinary case is to be sufficient to call such council.

26 [99:12b/102:29] The travelling or located high priests abroad, have power to say whether it is necessary to call such a council or not.

27 [99:13/102:30-32] There is a distinction between the High Council of Travelling High Priests abroad, and the Travelling High Council composed of the twelve Apostles, in their decisions: From the decision of the former there can be an appeal, but from the decision of the latter there cannot; the latter can only be called in question by general authorities of the Church in case of transgression.

28 [99:14/102:33] Resolved that the president, or presidents of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church, shall have power to determine whether any such case, as may be appealed, is justly entitled to a rehearing, after examining the appeal and the evidences and statements accompanying it.

329 [99:15/102:34] The twelve counsellors then proceeded to cast lots, or ballot, to ascertain who should speak first, and the following was the result; namely:

- 1 Oliver Cowdery
- 2 Joseph Coe
- 3 Samuel H. Smith
- 4 Luke Johnson
- 5 John S. Carter
- 6 Sylvester Smith
- 7 John Johnson
- 8 Orson Hyde
- 9 Jared Carter
- 10 Joseph Smith Sr.
- 11 John Smith
- 12 Martin Harris.

After prayer, the conference adjourned: Oliver Cowdery, Orson Hyde, Clerks

## Section 11b Trial of the First Presidency

A Revelation given at the French Farm, Kirtland, Ohio. in the presence of Joseph Smith Jr., Sidney Rigdon, Vinson Knight and George W. Robinson on January 12, 1838. The following revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. but not included in the Latter Day Saint Book of Doctrine and Covenants. Due to the importance of the revelation, the Fellowship has included it in our version of this modern-day scripture. Text taken from The Book of the Law of the Lord Record Book, 1841–1845, page 17.

1 When enquiry was made of the Lord relative to the trial of the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints for transgression, according to the item of law found in the Book of Covenants Section 3, verse 37a, whether the decision of such a Council of one stake, shall be conclusive for Zion and her stakes.

### Section 11

- 2 Thus saith the Lord: Let the First Presidency of my Church be held in full fellowship in Zion and in all her stakes, until they shall be found transgressors, by such a High Council, as is named in my scriptures<sup>a</sup>, in Zion by three witnesses standing against each member of said presidency,
- 3 And these witnesses shall be of long and faithful standing, and such also as cannot be impeached by other witnesses, before such Council,
- 4 And when a decision is had by such a Council in Zion it shall only be for Zion, it shall not answer for her stakes,
- 5 But if such decision be acknowledged by the Council of her stakes, then it shall answer for her stakes,
- 6 But if it is not acknowledged by the stakes then such stake may have the privilege of learning for themselves, or if such decision be acknowledged by a majority of the stakes, then it shall answer for all her stakes.
- 7 And again: The Presidency of my Church may be tried by the voice of the whole body of the church in Zion, and the voice of a majority of all her stakes.
- 8 And again: Except a majority is had by the voice of the church of Zion, and a majority of all her stakes, the charges will be considered not sustained.
- 9 And in order to sustain such charge or charges, before such church of Zion or her stakes such witnesses must be had as is named above, that is the witnesses to each president, who are of long and faithful standing, that cannot be impeached by other witnesses before the church of Zion, or her stakes,
- 10 And all this saith the Lord because of wicked and aspiring men: Let all your doings be in meekness and humility before me, even so Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 5a:22-24

## Section 12a The Apostolic Charge

The following Charge was given to the Twelve by President O. Cowdery February 21st, 1835, in Kirtland, Ohio. Text was taken from the Minute Book 1, pages 147-158. The revelation is from the Book of Commandments, Section 15 (See Avahr 25). Both texts have minor changes for clarity and by inspiration. This section was chosen after much prayer to be used as a charge to the Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. The revelation within may also be found in the Doctrine and Covenants of Community of Christ section 14, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Section 18.

### INTRODUCTION TO THE CALL

- 1 Dear Brethren, previously to delivering the charge I shall read a part of a revelation.
- 2 It is known to you that previous to the organizing of this church in 1830 the Lord gave revelations, or the Church could not have been organized.
- 3 The people of this Church were weak in faith compared with the ancients; those who embarked in this cause, were desirous to know how the work was to be conducted.
- 4 They read many things in the Book of Mormon concerning their duty and the way the great work ought to be done, but the minds of men are so constructed, that they will not believe without a testimony of seeing or hearing.
- 5 The Lord gave us a revelation, that in process of time there should be Twelve chosen to preach His gospel to Jew and Gentile; our minds have been on a constant stretch to find who these Twelve were.
- 6 When the time should come, we could not tell; but we sought the Lord by fasting and prayer to have our lives prolonged to see this day, to see you, and to take a retrospect of the difficulties through which we have passed.
- 7 But, having seen the day, it becomes my duty to deliver to you a charge.
- 8 ¶ And first, a few remarks respecting your ministry: You have many revelations put into your hands, revelations to make you acquainted with the nature of your Mission.
- 9 You will have difficulties by reason of your visiting all the nations of the world.
- 10 You will need wisdom in a tenfold proportion to what you have ever had.
- 11 You will have to combat all the prejudices of all nations.

### REVELATION GIVEN TO THE TWELVE JUNE 1829

12 [BoC 15:1] ¶ A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr., Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer, making known the calling of Twelve Disciples in these last days, and also, instructions relative to building up the Church of Christ, according to the fulness of the gospel:

13 [16:1a/18:1] Now behold, because of the thing which you have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:

14 [16:1b/18:2] Behold, I have manifested unto you, by my Spirit in many instances, that the things which you have written are true, wherefore you know that they are true.

15 [16:1c1/18:3] And if you know that they are true, behold I give unto you a commandment, that you rely upon the things which are written;

16 [16:1c2/18:4] For in them are all things written, concerning my church, my gospel, and my rock.

17 [16:1d/18:5] Wherefore, if you shall build up my Church, and my Gospel, and my rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

18 [16:2a/18:6] Behold the world is ripening in iniquity, and it must needs be, that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles, and also the house of Israel;

19 [16:2b1/18:7a] Wherefore as thou hast been baptized by the hand of my servant, according to that which I have commanded him;

20 [16:2b2/18:7b] Wherefore he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.

21 [16:2c/18:8a] And now, marvel not that I have called him unto mine own purpose, which purpose is known in me;

22 [16:2d/18:8b] Wherefore if he shall be diligent in keeping my commandments, he shall be blessed unto eternal life, and his name is Joseph.

23 [16:3a/18:9] ¶ And now Oliver, I speak unto you, and also unto David, by the way of commandment:

24 [16:3b/18:9b] For behold, I command all men everywhere to repent, and I speak unto you, even as unto Paul mine apostle, for you are called even with that same calling with which he was called.

25 [16:3c1/18:10] Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God:

26 [16:3c2/18:11a] For behold the Lord your God suffered death in the flesh:

27 [16:3c3/18:11b] Wherefore he suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come unto him.

28 [16:3d/18:12] And he hath risen again from the dead that he might bring all men unto him on conditions of repentance.

- 29 [16:3e/18:13-14] And how great is his joy in the soul that repenteth, wherefore you are called to cry repentance unto this people.
- 30 [16:3f/18:15] And if it so be that you should labor in all your days, in crying repentance unto this people, and bring save it be one soul only unto me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!
- 31 [16:4a/18:16] And now if your joy will be great with one soul, that you have brought unto me into the kingdom of my Father, how great will be your joy, if you should bring many souls unto me!
- 32 [16:4b/18:17] Behold, you shall have my gospel before you, and my rock, and my salvation:
- 33 [16:4c/18:18] Ask the Father in my name in faith believing that you shall receive, and you shall have the Holy Ghost which manifesteth all things, which is expedient unto the children of men;
- 34 [16:4d1/18:19] And if you have not faith, hope and charity, you can do nothing.
- 35 [16:4d2/18:20] Contend against no church, save it be the church of the devil;
- 36 [16:4e/18:21-22] Take upon you the name of Christ, and speak the truth in soberness, and as many as repent, and are baptized in my name, which is Jesus Christ, and endure to the end, the same shall be saved.
- 37 [16:4f/18:23] Behold Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be saved.
- 38 [16:4g1/18:24] Wherefore, all men must take upon them the name which is given of the Father, for in that name shall they be called at the last day;
- 39 [16:4g2/18:25] Wherefore, if they know not the name by which they are called, they cannot have place in the kingdom of my Father.
- 40 ¶ [16:5a1/18:26-27a] And now behold, there are others which are called to declare my gospel, both unto Gentile and unto Jew: Yea, even unto twelve;
- 41 [16:5a2/18:27b] And the twelve shall be my disciples, and they shall take upon them my name.
- 42 46 [16:5b1/18:27c] And the twelve are they which shall desire to take upon them my name, with full purpose of heart;
- 43 [16:5b2/18:28] And if they desire to take upon them my name, with full purpose of heart, they are called to go into all the world to preach my gospel unto every creature.
- 44 [16:5c1/18:29] And they are they which are ordained of me to baptize in my name, according to that which is written;

45 [16:5c2/18:30] And you have that which is written before you, wherefore you must perform it according to the words which are written.

### QUESTION TO THE TWELVE

- 46 ¶ And Oliver Cowdery proceeded to say: Have you desired this ministry with all your hearts?"
- 47 If you have desired it, you are called of God not of man, to go into all the world.

### REVELATION GIVEN TO THE TWELVE JUNE 1829 (cont.)

- 48 [16:5d/18:31] ¶ And now I speak unto the twelve: Behold my grace is sufficient for you: You must walk uprightly before me and sin not.
- 49 [16:5e1/18:32] And behold you are they which are ordained of me to ordain Priests and Teachers to declare my gospel, according to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you, and according to the callings and gifts of God unto men;
- 50 [16:5e2/18:33] And I Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it.
- 51 [16:5f1/18:34a] These words are not of men, nor of man, but of me:
- 52 [16:5f2/18:34b-35a1] Wherefore you shall testify they are of me, and not of man;
- 53 [16:5f3/18:34b-35a2] For it is my voice which speaketh them unto you, for they are given by my Spirit unto you.
- 54 [16:5g1/18:35b] And by my power you can read them one to another; and save it were by my power, you could not have them;
- 55 [16:5g2/18:36] Wherefore you can testify that you have heard my voice, and know my words.
- 56 [16:6a1/18:37] And now behold I give unto you, Oliver, and also unto David, that you shall search out the twelve which shall have the desires of which I have spoken;
- 57 [16:6a2/18:38] And by their desires and their works, you shall know them.
- 58 [16:6b-c1/18:39-40] And when you have found them you shall show these things unto them, and you shall fall down and worship the Father in my name.
- 59 [16:6c2-d1/18:41] And you must preach unto the world, saying: 'You must repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ,
- 60 [16:6d2/18:42] For all men must repent and be baptized; and not only men, but women and children, which have arrived to the years of accountability.

- 61 [16:7a/18:43] And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my commandments in all things.
- 62 [16:7b/18:44] And by your hands I will work a marvelous work among the children of men, unto the convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance; and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.
- 63 [16:7c/18:45] Wherefore the blessings which I give unto you are above all things.
- 64 [16:7d/18:46] And after that you have received this, if you keep not my commandments, you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.
- 65 [16:7e/18:47] Behold I Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your Redeemer, by the power of my Spirit, have spoken it; Amen.

### CALL TO THE TWELVE

- 66 ¶ Oliver Cowdery then continued: You have your duty presented in this revelation; you have been ordained to the Holy Priesthood, you have received it from those who had their power and authority from an angel.—
- 67 ¶ You are to preach the gospel to every nation.
- 68 Should you in the least degree, come short of your duty, great will be your condemnation, for the greater the calling, the greater the transgression.
- 69 I, therefore, warn you to cultivate great humility, for I know the pride of the human heart: beware, lest the flatterers of the world lift you up.
- 70 Beware lest your affections are captivated by worldly objects, let your ministry be first.
- 71 Remember the souls of men are committed to your charge, and if you mind your calling you shall always prosper.
- 72 You have been indebted to other men in the first instance for evidence, on that you have acted;
- 73 But it, is necessary that you receive a testimony from Heaven for yourselves, so that you can bear testimony to the truth of the Book of Mormon, and that you have seen the face of God; that is more than the testimony of an Angel.
- 74 When the proper time arrives, you shall be able to bear this testimony to the world.
- 75 When you bear testimony that you have seen God, this testimony God will never suffer to fall, but will bear you out.
- 76 Although many will not give heed, yet others will, you will, therefore see the necessity of getting this testimony from Heaven.

- 77 Never cease striving until you have seen God, face to face.
- 78 Strengthen your faith, cast off your doubts, your sins and all your unbelief and nothing can prevent you from coming to God.
- 79 Your ordination is not full and complete till God has laid his hand upon you.
- 80 We require as much to qualify us as did those who have gone before us, God is the same; if the Savior in former days laid his hands on his disciples, why not in the latter Days?
- 81 ¶ With regard to superiority I must make a few remarks: The ancient Apostles sought to be great, but, brethren lest the seeds of discord be sown in this matter, understand particularly the voice of the spirit on this occasion.
- 82 God does not love you better or more than others; you are to contend for the faith once delivered to the Saints; Jacob wrestled till he obtained.
- 83 It was by fervent prayer and diligent search that you have obtained the testimony you are now able to bear.
- 84 You are as one, you are equal in bearing the keys of the kingdom to all nations.
- 85 You are called to preach the gospel of the son of God to the nations of the earth.
- 86 ¶ It is the will of your Heavenly Father that you proclaim his gospel to the ends of the earth, and the Islands of the sea.
- 87 Be zealous to save souls, the soul of one man is as precious as the soul of another.
- 88 You are to bear this message to those who consider themselves wise, and such may persecute you, they may seek your life; the adversary has always sought the life of the servants of God:
- 89 You are, therefore, to be prepared at all times to make a sacrifice of your lives, should God require them in the advancement and building up of his cause.
- 90 Murmur not at God; be always prayerful, be always watchful.
- 91 ¶ You will bear with me while I relieve the feelings of my heart, we shall not see another day like this.
- 92 The time has fully come; the voice of the spirit has come to set these men apart.
- 93 You will see the time when you will desire to see such a day as this, and you will not see it.
- 94 Every heart wishes you peace and prosperity; but the scene, with you, will inevitably change.

- 95 Let no man take your Bishopric and beware that you lose not your crowns; it will require your whole souls; it will require courage like Enoch's.
- 96 The time is near when you will be in the midst of congregations, who will gnash their teeth upon you.
- 97 This gospel must roll and will roll till it fill the whole Earth; did I say congregations would gnash upon you? Yea, I say nations will gnash upon you.
- 98 You will be considered the worst of Men; be not discouraged at this.
- 99 When God pours out his Spirit, the enemy will rage; but God, remember, is on your right hand and on your left.
- 100 A man, though he may be considered the worst, has joy who is conscious that he pleases God.
- 101 The lives of those who proclaim the true gospel will be in danger; this has been the case ever since the days of righteous Abel.
- 102 The same opposition has been manifest whenever men came forward to publish the gospel.
- 103 The time is coming when you will be considered the worst by many and by some the best of men.
- 104 The time is coming, when you will be perfectly familiar with the things of God.
- 105 This testimony will make those who do not believe your testimony, seek your lives; but there are whole nations, who will receive your testimony; they will call you good men.
- 106 Be not lifted up when you are called good men; remember you are young, and you shall be spared, I include the other three.
- 107 Bear them in mind in your prayers carry their cases to a throne of grace, although they are not present, yet you and they are equal.
- 108 This appointment is calculated to create an affection in you, for each other, stronger than death.
- 109 ¶ You will travel to other nations, bear each other in mind.
- 110 If one or more is cast into prisons, let the others pray for him, and deliver him by their prayers; your lives shall be in great jeopardy, but the promise of God, is that you shall be delivered.
- 111 Remember you are not to go to other nations, till you receive your endowment;
- 112 Tarry at Kirtland until you are endowed with power from on high: You need a fountain of wisdom, knowledge, and intelligence such as you never had.

- 113 ¶ Relative to the endowment, I make a remark or two, that there be no mistake, the world cannot receive the things of God: He can endow you without worldly pomp or great parade;
- 114 He can give you that wisdom, that intelligence and that power which characterized the ancient Saints and now characterizes the inhabitants of the upper world.
- 115 The greatness of your commission consists in this: you are to hold the keys of this ministry.
- 116 You are to go to the nations afar off; nations that sit in darkness; this is coming when the work of God must be done.
- 117 Israel shall be gathered, the seed of Jacob shall be gathered from their long dispersion; there will be a feast to Israel, the elect of God.
- 118 It is a sorrowful tale, but the gospel must be preached, and God's ministers be rejected;
- 119 But where can Israel be found, and receive your testimony, and not rejoice? Nowhere.
- 120 The prophecies are full of great things that are to take place in the last days, after the Elect is gathered out destruction shall come on the inhabitants of the Earth;
- 121 All nations shall feel the wrath of God, after they have been warned by the Saints of the Most High.
- 122 If you will not warn them others will and you will lose your crowns.
- 123 You must prepare your minds to bid a long farewell to Kirtland, even till the great day come.
- 124 You will see what you never expected to see; you will need the mind of Enoch or Elijah and the faith of the brother of Jared;
- 125 You must be prepared to walk by faith, however, appalling the prospect to human view.
- 126 You, and each of you, should feel the force of the imperious mandate, Son go labor in my vineyard; and cheerfully receive what comes, but in the end, you will stand while others will fall.
- 127 You have read in the Revelation concerning ordination, beware how you ordain, for all nations are not like this nation; they will willingly receive the ordinances at your hand to put you out of the way.
- 128 There will be times when nothing but the angels of God can deliver you out of their hand.
- 129 We appeal to your intelligence, we appeal to your understanding, that we have so far discharged our duty to you.
- 130 We consider it one of the greatest condescensions of our Heavenly Father in pointing you out to us; you will be steward over this ministry.

- 131 ¶ We have work to do, that no other man can do; you must proclaim the Gospel in its simplicity and purity, and we commend you to God and the word of His Grace.
- 132 You have our best wishes, you have our most fervent prayers, that you may be able to bear this testimony, that you have seen the face of God.
- 133 Therefore, call upon him in faith and mighty prayer, till you prevail, for it is your duty and your privilege to bear such testimony for yourselves.
- 134 We now exhort you to be faithful, to fulfil your calling; there must be no lack here.
- 135 You must fulfil in all things, and permit is us to repeat, all nations have a claim on you.
- 136 You are bound together as the three witnesses were; you, notwithstanding, can part and meet, and meet and part again till your heads are silvered over with age.
- 137 Do you with full purpose of heart take part in this ministry, to proclaim the gospel with all diligence with these your brethren, according to the tenor and intent of the charge you have received?
- 138 ¶ Each of the twelve answered in the affirmative, and so too must those called into the Quorum of Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship: So mote it be; amen.

# Section 12b Concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb

Revelation given to Thomas B. Marsh, president of the Quorum of Twelve through Joseph Smith Jr. July 23, 1837, at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 105 for Community of Christ, and 112 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Joseph Smith Jr.'s Journal, March-September 1838, pages 72–74, written in the handwriting of James Mulholland.

- 1 [N/A] The word of the Lord unto Thomas, B. Marsh concerning the twelve Apostles of the Lamb:
- 2 [105:1a/112:1] ¶ Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers and thine alms have come up as a memorial before me in behalf of those thy brethren who were chosen

- to bear testimony of my name and to send it abroad among all nations, kindreds, tongues and people and ordained through the instrumentality of my servants.
- 3 [105:2a/112:2-3] ¶ Verily, I say unto you: There have been some few things in thine heart and with thee, with which I the Lord was not well pleased; nevertheless, inasmuch as thou hast abased thyself thou shalt be exalted; therefore, all thy sins are forgiven thee.
- 4 [105:2b/112:4] Let thy heart be of good cheer before my face, and thou shalt bear record of my name, not only unto the Gentiles, but also unto the Jews; and thou shalt send forth my word unto the ends of the earth.
- 5 [105:3/112:5] ¶ Contend thou therefore morning by morning, and day after day let thy warning voice go forth; and when the night cometh let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber because of thy speech.
- 6 [105:4a/112:6-7a] Let thy habitation be known in Zion, and remove not thy house, for I, the Lord, have a great work for thee to do, in publishing my name among the children of men; therefore, gird up your loins for the work.
- 7 [105:4b1/112:7b-8a] Let your feet be shod also, for thou art chosen, and thy path lieth among the mountains and among many nations, and by thy word many high ones shall be brought low;
- 8 [105:4b2-c/112:8b-9] And by thy word many low ones shall be exalted, thy voice shall be a rebuke unto the transgressor, and at thy rebuke let the tongue of the slanderer cease its perverseness.
- 9 [105:5a/112:10-11a] Be thou humble and the Lord thy God shall lead thee by the hand and give thee an answer to thy prayers, I know thy heart and have heard thy prayers concerning thy brethren.
- 10 [105:5b/112:11b] Be not partial towards them in love above many others, but let your love be for them as for yourself, and let your love abound unto all men and unto all who love my name.
- 11 [105:5c1/112:12a] And pray for your brethren of the twelve.
- 12 [105:5c2/112:12b] Admonish them sharply for my name's sake, and let them be admonished for all their sins, and be ye faithful before me unto my name;
- 13 [105:5d1/112:13a] And after their temptations and much tribulation behold, I, the Lord, will feel after them,
- 14 [105:5d2/112:13b] And if they harden not their hearts and stiffen not their necks against me they shall be converted and I will heal them.
- 15 [105:6a/112:14] ¶ Now I say unto you, and what I say unto you, I say unto all the twelve: Arise and gird up your loins, take up your cross, follow me, and feed my sheep.

16 [105:6b1/112:15a] Exalt not yourselves; rebel not against my servant Joseph Smith Jr.; for verily I say unto you: I am with him and my hand shall be over him;

17 [105:6b2/112:15b] And the keys which I have given him, and also to you ward shall not be taken from him until I come.

18 [105:7a1/112:16] ¶ Verily I say unto you, my servant Thomas: Thou art the man whom I have chosen to hold the keys of my kingdom (as pertaining to the twelve) abroad among all nations,

19 [105:7a2-b/112:17-18] That thou mayest be thy my servant to unlock the door of the kingdom in all places where my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and my servant Sidney Rigdon, and my servant Hyrum Smith cannot come, for on them have I laid the burden of all the Churches for a little season:

20 [105:7c1/112:19a] Wherefore, whithersoever they shall send you, go ye, and I will be with you;

21 [105:7c2/112:19b] And in whatsoever place ye shall proclaim my name an effectual door shall be opened unto you that they may receive my word.

22 [105:7d/112:20] Whosoever receiveth my Word receiveth me, and whosoever receiveth me receiveth those (the first presidency) whom I have sent, whom I have made counsellors for my name's sake unto you.

23 [105:8a-b/112:21-22] And again I say unto you: That whosoever ye shall send in my name, by the voice of your brethren the Twelve, duly recommended and authorized by you, shall have power to open the door of my kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them, inasmuch as they shall humble themselves before me and abide in my word, and hearken to the voice of my Spirit.

24 [105:9a/112:23] ¶ Verily, verily! I say unto you: Darkness covereth the earth and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become corrupt before my face!

25 [105:9b1/112:24a] Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth.

26 [105:9b2/112:24b] A day of wrath! A day of burning! A day of desolation! Of weeping! Of mourning and of lamentation!

27 [105:9b3/112:24c] And as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

28 [105:10a/112:25] And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord.

29 [105:10b/112:26] First among those among you saith the Lord; who have professed to know my name and have not known me and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house saith the Lord.

30 [105:11a-b/112:27-28] ¶ Therefore, see to it that you trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my Church in this place, saith the Lord, but purify your hearts before me, and then go ye into all the world and preach my Gospel unto every creature who have not received it:

31 [105:11c/112:29] And *they* that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, and *they* that believeth not, and is not baptized shall be damned.

32 [105:12a/112:30-31] For unto you (the Twelve) and those who are appointed with you to be your counsellors and your leaders and teachers<sup>a</sup> (the First Presidency), is the power of this Priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time, in the which is the dispensation of the fulness of times: which power you hold in connection with all those who have received a dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation.

33 [105:12c/112:32] For verily I say unto you: The keys of the dispensation which ye have received have came down from the fathers; and last of all being sent down from heaven unto you.

34 [105:13a1/112:33a] Verily I say unto you: Behold how great is your calling.

35 [105:13a2/112:33b] ¶ Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be required at your hands.

36 [105:13b1/112:34a] Be faithful until I come, for I come quickly, and my reward is with me to recompense *everyone* according as *their* work shall be!

37 [105:13b2/112:34b] I am Alpha and Omega; Amen.

### Notes:

a Other versions written by Willard Richards and William W. Phelps read "teacher," not "leader." Per inspiration, both are included here.

# Section 12c Teachings on the Twelve and the Council of Seven

Teaching of Joseph Smith Jr. May 2, 1835, taken from Minute Book 1, 3 Dec. 1832–30 Nov. 1837, pages 187-188; handwriting of Warren A. Cowdery, Frederick G. Williams, Orson Hyde, Marcellus F. Cowdery, George W. Robinson, Phineas Richards, and Harlow Redfield.

- 1 The Twelve will have no right to go into Zion or any of its stakes and there undertake to regulate the affairs thereof where there is a standing High Council, but it is their duty to go abroad and regulate all matters relative to the different branches of the Church.
- 2 When the Twelve are together, or a quorum of them in any Church, they will have authority to act independently and make decisions, and those decisions, and those decisions are valid, but where there is not a quorum they will have to do business by the voice of the Church.
- 3 No standing high council has authority to go into the Churches abroad and regulate the matters thereof, for this belongs to the Twelve.
- 4 No High Council will ever be established only in Zion or one of its Stakes.
- 5 When the twelve pass a decision, it is in the name of the Church; therefore, it is valid.
- 6 No individual has a right to go into any church and ordain any minister for the Church unless it is by the Voice of the Church.
- 7 No Elder has a right to go into any branch of the Church and appoint meetings or regulate the Church without the consent or advice of the presiding Elder of said branch.
- 8 If the First Seventy are all occupied, and there is a call for more laborers it will be the duty of the Seven Presidents of the First Seventy to call and ordain other Seventy and send them forth to labor, in the vineyard until if need be they set a part apart seven times Seventy, even until there shall be one hundred and forty and four thousand.
- 9 The Seventy are not to attend the conferences of the Twelve unless they are called upon or requested to by the Twelve.
- 10 The Twelve and the Seventy have particularly to depend upon their Ministry for their support and that of their families, and they have a right by virtue of their offices to call upon the Church to assist them.

# Section 12d To the Twelve Apostles of the Children of Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 12, 1865. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 60.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord to the Quorum of the Twelve belongs that under of priesthood to which the far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory is affixed.
- 2 It belongs to that quorum to work out to themselves this glory! -
- 3 But in order to do this they must abide the law through which this only can be done.
- 4 That law is based on what Alma said to the Zoramites, that the greater blessings belongs to those who receive the word of the Lord without signs.
- 5 Those who obtain that glory must do it by abiding the law, for so it is written and I, the Lord, say that my word cannot pass away.
- 6 Thus saith the Lord: Behold, I have found for Zion a first priesthood: but how was it he became such?
- 7 It was by abiding the law of that order.
- 8 He is the head of Zion on heart, and must forever be so, because he excelled all the world in comprehending the principles of my word.
- 9 In these things he bounded far very far ahead of all others and thereby became the head of Zion.
- 10 It was not by signs or marvelous wonders, but by unceasing perseverance in studying my Word.
- 11 And this same law is for the Twelve, for no others can reach the glory which belongs to that order of the priesthood.
- 12 Thus saith the Lord: Had I at the holy Convocation have given them signs and wonders it would have overthrown all of them,
- 13 For my word must have failed, because it was written, and laid up for Zion hundreds of years before she came into existence,
- 14 That the highest blessings of Zions priesthood should be obtained by receiving the word of the Lord without being compelled by signs and power;
- 15 Therefore, saith the Lord, if signs had been given, and divine power manifested, it would have prevented the Twelve from ever fulfilling the law of their calling,
- 16 And if they had ever obtained any priesthood, it must have been a lower one and not the high and holy one whereunto they were called.
- 17 ¶ I, the Lord, further say concerning the calling of the Twelve that their glory comes by achievement,
- 18 And unless they are deeply read in the word of their salvation, they will never reach forward and seize upon their eternal glory.
- 19 For their triumph as teachers depends upon their excelling in the knowledge of the revelations which they have, for if they do not this

and let others excel them Ichabod will be written upon them, (the glory has departed).

### Section 12e The Sunset Wilderness Revelation

A revelation through Wilford Woodruff, an apostle of the Church of Christ, and at this time, President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, January 26, 1880 at Sunset, Arizona Territory. From Wilford Woodruff's Journal, recorded twice: on December 28, 1880 and April 17, 1897.

- 1 Thus saith the LORD unto My servant Wilford Woodruff: I have heard thy prayer, and will answer thy petition,
- 2 I will make known unto thee My will concerning the nation who encumbers the land of promise, and also concerning Zion and her inhabitants.
- 3 I have already revealed My will concerning the nation through the mouth of My servant Joseph Smith Jr., who sealed his testimony with his own blood, which testimony has been in force upon all the world from the hour of his death;
- 4 What I the LORD have revealed in that testament, and decreed upon this nation, and upon all the nations of the earth, shall be fulfilled, saith the Lord of Hosts.
- 5 I, the LORD, have spoken, and will be obeyed; My purposes shall be fulfilled upon this nation, and no power shall stay my hand.
- 6 The hour is at the door when My wrath and indignation shall be poured out upon the wicked of this nation; their murders, blasphemies, lyings, whoredoms and abominations have come up before My face, and before the heavens, and the wrath of Mine indignation is full.
- 7 I have decreed plagues to go forth, and lay waste Mine enemies, and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute Mine heritage.
- 8 The devil is ruling over his kingdom, and My Spirit has no place in the hearts of the rulers of this nation, and the devil stirs them up to defy My power, and to make war upon My Saints;
- 9 Therefore, let Mine Apostles and Mine Elders who are faithful obey My commandments which are already written for your profit and guidance.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto My servant John Taylor, and My servant Wilford Woodruff, and My servant Orson Pratt, and to all the residue of Mine Apostles:

11 Have you not gone forth in My name, without purse or script, and declared the Gospel of life and salvation unto this nation, and the nations of the earth, and warned them of the judgments which are to come, as you have been moved upon by the power of the Holy Ghost, and the inspiration of the LORD?

12 You have done this, year by year, for a whole generation as men count time;

13 Therefore, your garments are clean of the blood of this generation, and especially of this nation;

14 Therefore, as I have said in a former commandment, so I the LORD say unto Mine apostles: Go ye alone by yourselves, whether in heat or in cold, and cleanse your feet with water, pure water, it matters not whether it be by the running streams or in your closets, but leave these testimonies before the LORD and the heavenly hosts;

15 And when you have all done this, then gather yourselves together in your holy places, and clothe yourselves in the robes of the Holy Priesthood, and there offer up your prayers according to My holy Law.

16 Let *they* who presides be mouth, and kneel upon the holy altar, and there let Mine Apostles bring all their testimonies before My face, and before the heavenly hosts, and before the justified spirits made perfect.

17 And thus saith the LORD unto you, Mine apostles: When you bring these testimonies before Me, let them be presented by name, as far as the Spirit shall present them unto you:

18 The Presidents of the United States, the Supreme Court, the Cabinet, the Senate and House of Congress of the United States, the Governors of the States and Territories, the judges and officers sent unto you;

19 And all men and persons who have taken any part in persecuting you, or bringing distress upon you or your families, or who have sought your lives, or sought to hinder you from keeping My commandments, or from enjoying the rights which the constitutional law of the land guarantees unto you.

20 And what I the LORD say unto you Mine Apostles, I also say unto My servants the Seventies, the High Priests, the Elders, the Priests, and all My servants who are pure in heart, and who have borne testimony unto this nation.

21 And then, saith the LORD unto Mine Apostles and Mine Elders, when ye do these things with purity of heart, I the LORD will hear

your prayers, and am bound by oath and covenant to defend you and fight your battles.

22 As I have said in a former commandment, it is not My will that Mine elders should fight the battle of Zion, for I will fight your battle;

23 Nevertheless, let no man be afraid to lay down his life for My sake, for he that layeth down his life for My sake shall find it again, and have Eternal Life.

24 The nation is ripened in iniquity, and the cup of the wrath of Mine indignation is full, and I will not stay My hand in judgment upon this nation or the nations of the earth.

25 I have decreed wars and judgments upon the wicked, and My wrath and indignation are about to be poured out upon them, and the wicked and rebellious shall know that I am God.

26 As I the LORD have spoken, so will I the LORD fulfill; I will spare none who remain in Babylon, but I will burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts.

27 As I the LORD have suffered, so will I put all enemies under My feet, for I the LORD utter My Word, and it shall be obeyed; and the day of wrath and indignation shall come upon the wicked.

28 And I say again: Woe unto that nation or house or people who seek to hinder My people from obeying the Patriarchal Law of Abraham, which leadeth to a Celestial glory, which has been revealed unto My Saints through the mouth of My servant Joseph Smith Jr.;

29 For whosoever doeth these things shall be damned, saith the Lord of Hosts, and shall be broken up and wasted away from under heaven by the judgments which I have sent forth, and which shall not return unto Me void.

30 And thus with the sword, and by bloodshed, and with famine and plagues, and earthquakes, and the vivid lightnings, shall this nation, and the nations of the earth be made to feel the chastening hand of an Almighty God, until they are broken up and destroyed, and wasted away from under heaven;

31 And no power can stay My hand; therefore, let the wicked tremble, let them that blaspheme My name hold their lips, for destruction will swiftly overtake them.

32 All that I the LORD have spoken through the mouth of My prophets and Apostles since the world began concerning the last dispensation and fullness of times, concerning My Church which has been called out of the wilderness of darkness and error, and concerning the Zion and kingdom of God, and concerning Babylon the great, and what I have spoken through the mouth of My servant Joseph Smith Jr., shall be fulfilled.

- 33 And though heavens and earth pass away, My words shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, saith the LORD.
- 34 These revelations and testimonies you have before you; let My Saints search the Word of the LORD and treasure up wisdom, and be prepared for that which is to come.
- 35 As I have decreed, so shall My judgments begin at the house of God.
- 36 There are those in My Church who have a name among you, who are adulterers and adulteresses, and those who blaspheme My name, and those who love and make a lie, and those who revel and drink with the drunken.
- 37 If they do not speedily repent of their wickedness and abomination, they shall be severed from the ordinances of My house, saith the LORD.
- 38 There are many who have need to repent, whose hearts are set upon the things of this world, who aspire to the honors of men, and do not honor the priesthood, nor seek to build up the kingdom of God as they should;
- 39 Neither do they learn or comprehend that the rights of the priest-hood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled, only upon the principles of righteousness.
- 40 Such should repent and turn unto the LORD, and seek for the Holy Spirit to guide them.
- 41 Judgments will begin at My house, and from thence will they go forth unto the world, and the wicked cannot escape.
- 42 Blessed are the pure in heart, for My blessings await them in this life, and Eternal Life in the world to come.
- 43 Thus saith the LORD unto you, My servants the Apostles, who dwell in the flesh: Fear ye not your enemies.
- 44 Let nor your hearts be troubled; I am in your midst, I am your Advocate with the Father.
- 45 I have given Mine angels chard concerning you; Mine eyes are upon you, and the eyes of your Heavenly Father, and the heavenly hosts, and all justified spirits made perfect are watching over you.
- 46 Your works are manifest before the face of My servants who have sealed their testimony with their blood, and before all of My servants of the Twelve Apostles whom I have taken unto Myself.
- 47 The veil is taken from off their faces, and they know your works; they await your coming when you have finished your testimony in the flesh:
- 48 Therefore, be ye faithful until I come; My coming is at the door.

- 49 Call upon the LORD in mighty prayer, ask and you shall receive; whenever you are agreed as touching anything, and ask the Father in My name, it shall be given unto you.
- 50 Seek diligently to build up Zion, and magnify your high calling and your enemies shall not prevail over you.
- 51 Zion shall not be moved out of her place; Zion shall prevail against her enemies.
- 52 My people shall not be hindered in the building of My temple unto My holy name, if they will hearken unto My voice and do as I command them.
- 53 The blood of My servants Joseph and Hyrum and of Mine apostles and elders which has been shed for the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ, cries from the ground for vengeance upon the nation which has shed their blood.
- 54 54 But their blood shall speedily be avenged, and shall cease to cry unto Me, for the hour of God's judgment is fully come, and shall be poured out without measure upon the wicked.
- 55 But hearken and hear, O ye Apostles, Elders, and people of My church, to the Word of the LORD concerning you:
- 56 That for all the blessings that I will pour out upon you and the inhabitants of Zion, and the judgments and destructions upon the wicked, that I will be inquired of by you to ask the Father in My name to do and to perform these things for you.
- 57 As I told all the House of Israel by My servant Moses, that they should ask at My hand for all those blessings which I the LORD have promised unto Israel in the latter days.
- 58 And as I, the LORD, ordained Mine Apostles who were with Me in My ministry, and promised them that they should sit upon twelve thrones, judging the Twelve Tribes of Israel, so I say unto you, Mine Apostles, whom I have raised up in these last days, that I have ordained you to bear record of My name, and of the gospel of Jesus Christ, to the Gentiles first, and then to the House of Israel.
- 59 I have also ordained you to sit upon thrones and judge the Gentiles and all of the inhabitants of the earth unto whom you have borne testimony of My name in the day and generation in which you live;
- 60 Therefore, how great is your calling and responsibility before Me; therefore, gird up the loins of your minds, and magnify your callings in the fear of God, and prepare ye for the coming of the Son of Man, which is nigh at the door.
- 61 No man knoweth the day nor the hour, but the signs of both heaven and earth indicate His coming, as promised by the mouths of My disciples:

- 62 The fig trees are leafing, and the hour is nigh; therefore, prepare yourselves, O ye Saints of the Most High God, with oil in your lamps, for blessed is he that watcheth for the coming of the Son of Man.
- 63 Again, hear ye the word of the LORD, O ye Mine apostles whom I have chosen in these last days to bear record of My name, and to lead My people Israel until the coming of the Son of Man:
- 64 I, the LORD, have raised up unto you My servant John Taylor to preside over you, and to be a lawgiver unto My Church; he has mingled his blood with that of the martyred prophets.
- 65 Nevertheless, while I have taken My servants Joseph Smith Jr. and Hyrum Smith unto Myself, I have preserved My servant John Taylor for a wise purpose in Me.
- 66 I have also taken many others of the Apostles unto Myself, for I take whom I will take, and preserve in life those whom I will preserve, according to the counsel of My own will.
- 67 And while My servant John Taylor is your President, I wish to ask the rest of My servants of the apostles the question:
- 68 Although you have one to preside over your Quorum, and over the church, which is the order of God in all generations, do you not, all of you, hold the Apostleship, which is the highest authority ever given to man on the earth? You do.
- 69 Therefore, you hold in common the keys of the kingdom of God in all the world.
- 70 You, each of you, have power to unlock the veil of eternity, and hold converse with God the Father, and His Son Jesus Christ, and to have the ministration of angels.
- 71 It is your right, privilege, and duty to inquire of the LORD as to His mind and will concerning yourselves, and the inhabitants of Zion and their interests.
- 72 And whenever any one of you receives the Word of the LORD, let it be written, and presented in your councils.
- 73 And whatever by a united consent you deem wisdom to be presented unto the people, let it be presented by the President, My servant John Taylor, as the Word of the LORD.
- 74 In this way you will uphold him, and strengthen his hands, as all the burden should not rest upon one man;
- 75 For thus saith the LORD: all of Mine Apostles should be full of the Holy Ghost, of inspiration and revelation, and know the mind and will of God, and be prepared for that which is to come;
- 76 Therefore, let Mine apostles keep My commandments, and obey My laws, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

77 Fear not, for lo I am with you until I come. I come quickly; even so, Amen.

## Section 12f Feed My Sheep

Revelation received in Miamisburg, Ohio January 24, 2019. Though this revelation was to Brother Alexei Christopher Mattanovich, the first Apostle called to the Fellowship of Christ, this revelation should be read and studied by all called to the Apostleship. This section was originally Revelation 19 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 My mind being in reflection on the evening of January 24, 2019 on the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, its direction and in particular the action or future actions of the Council of Elders and the Apostles, I was given a vision and a revelation.
- 2 In the vision I saw Apostle co-president Alexei Christopher Mattanovich standing in the doorway of a temple, dressed in the Robes of the Priesthood as a High Priest.
- 3 There, standing as the overseer or guardian of the temple as it were, he was feeding the poor, giving shelter to those in need with great joy in his heart;
- 4 All around bout the temple were people in tents, finding rest and sanctuary there on the temple grounds, others were lined up to receive the food being brought out from within.
- 5 Whether this was literal or figurative, I know not—though it felt to be both.
- 6 And then, just as suddenly, the voice of the Lord came to me saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my servant and my friend, Alexei:
- 7 I have seen thy works and been with thee as thou hast opened thy mouth in proclaiming my gospel, teaching the things of the kingdom, expounding mysteries from out of the scriptures, even according to that portion of Spirit and power which I have given unto thee.
- 8 And now, I have a few words to say unto thee.
- 9 Behold, in that moment thou came to me, meekly and in submission, it was then that I forgave thee of all thy sins.
- 10 And as many times as thou shall come unto me and seek forgiveness thou shall be forgiven, therefore feed my sheep;

- 11 For I know thee, and I knew thee before thou wast born in the flesh; and before thou wast born I blessed thee and set thee apart.
- 12 Yet there is a gap between thee and me, and it is thus: even as I have forgiven thee, thou too shall forgive thyself of all thy wrong doing.
- 13 For behold, it is not meet that thou shall run faster than thou are able, nor to walk further than it is given thee to walk.
- 14 But behold, all things are given thee to teach thee patience and long suffering, and thou hast endured these well;
- 15 Not perfectly, no—for none are perfect, not one; yet all may be perfected in me, as thou hast been.
- 16 Behold, I God am thy judge, therefor thou shalt not judge thyself too harshly; for behold thou art a special witness in my name and a judge in Israel;
- 17 And for this reason, in thee is given the gift and power of discernment, not to place blame, but to take it from those that grieve in shame and will humble themselves in my name.
- 18 And behold, it is given thee to see and converse with angels, and to work miracles in my name, therefore feed thee my sheep;
- 19 But to do this thou must forgive thyself, and forgive others;
- 20 Behold my Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; yea many have they wronged and for many they have been their undoing;
- 21 But behold, these still do a mighty work in my name, therefore they are still mine, though they are flawed and seek not my ways at first.
- 22 But behold, by my strong hand do I guide them, and I have prepared many other servants to build a house or houses in my name that all may find rest;
- 23 And this is why I, the Son of Man, have no house to rest my head—for no church, sect, or denomination is perfect; no, not one;
- 24 Yet men and women do I still call to speak in my name, and these do, here a little and there a little, that all might be edified.
- 25 And I have called thee, and I have set thee apart for this work, to build a home for those that will come seeking shelter,
- 26 Therefore I say unto thee even as I said unto the Apostles of old: Feed my sheep.
- 27 But I say unto thee, for thou too to do this, thou must first forgive thyself even as I, the Lord thy God, have forgiven thee;
- 28 And thou must forgive those that have wronged you, and those you have seen to do wrong—even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

- 29 And behold, many servants did I call by the mouths of my people when my servant Joseph was taken—and I took him;
- 30 For behold, dost thou thinkest that man can thwart the will of God? I say thee no.
- 31 Dost thou thinkest that my servant Joseph, who was betrayed by his friends, could be killed by the hands of men before his time? I say thee no.
- 32 But behold, I had told my servant Joseph to change the errors of his ways, for he had set in motion both that which I love and things that I hate, and thus it was his time.
- 33 Yea, and he died too that his testimony might be sealed by blood, even as the prophets of old.
- 34 Yea, here is wisdom: there are more sides than one and I the Lord God see all sides; therefore worry not what was, but what is to come;
- 35 For though thou cannot change the past, thou shall be an instrument in my hands to make a way for the future of my work;
- 36 Therefore, forgive thyself, and this too, forgive others, even as I have done the same.
- 37 And behold, I say unto thee also, all things that have come to pass shall gather momentum at this time, that the works of my servants shall be known for good as well as evil;
- 38 But thou shall focus only on the good and that which shall unite my people;
- 39 For those that are mine are Israel, for these are the straight path to God.
- 40 Seek to soften thy anger, walk the path of teshuvah daily, teach others that thou too shall learn, grant forgiveness to those that seek forgiveness, and bless those that seek my face;
- 41 For thou art of the Church of the Firstborn, worthy and receiving of the Second Comforter, and ye shall receive my face and handle my wounds when thou hast found peace in thy heart;
- 42 Until then, know I am with thee, and thou art with me; I am thy comfort and thy guide, walk with me the remainder of thy days and by thy works and thy example shall thou bring souls unto me.
- 43 Wherefore, be faithful, praying always, that thou might be ready at the day of my coming, and behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, that I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

## Section 12g Apostles in Fellowship

The following revelation was given to David January 22, 2021, on the will of the Lord for the Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.

- 1 Thus sayeth the Lord unto his servants, the Apostles of the Fellowship of Christ, and His friends: Be ye one, even as I and the Father are one, that ye may glorify my name.
- 2 Behold, I say unto thee at this time, four of ye have been called and one has been taken, and another too shall be soon taken if they do not repent of their transgressions.
- 3 And I say unto my apostles: I have called thee to be fishers of men, to call men and women of all walks of life in my name; therefore, seek out my sheep and find them that they know that I love them even as I love each of thee.
- 4 It is the duty of mine Apostles to seek out other Apostles that shall hear and heed my call; twelve men and twelve women to represent me, as special witnesses of the Lord Jesus Christ in my Fellowship:
- 5 And until six men and six women are found, all of my Apostles shall remain as a part of the Council of Fifty to support the First Presidency.
- 6 And once these are found, the brothers shall council together, as the Apostles for the Brotherhood of Christ; and the sisters shall council together, as the Apostles for the Sisterhood of Christ; and by the unanimous voice of these shall their presidency be chosen.
- 7 And they shall meet once a year to choose by the voice of my Spirit and by prophecy and revelations their respective presidents.
- 8 And these presidents shall be the co-presidents of the Quorum of Apostles in the Fellowship of Christ, in the Order of the Ministry;
- 9 And these shall bring with them five brethren and five sistren, selected by them and unanimously sustained by their fellows, and these shall form the Quorum of Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.
- 10 And the duties of the Apostles in the Order of the Ministry are to unite<sup>a</sup> my Saints in Fellowship, and to call, and teach, and train, and lead the Council of Seventy Elders that shall assist them in my works.
- 11 Behold, each of you are my Light in the world, ye are not the Light, but ye have been sent forth as fishers of men, sent forth to bear witness of that Light; and I AM the light and life of mankind, and ye are mine;

12 Therefore, go forth and do my work, seek out those called to serve in my name, be they of the Seventy Elders or fellow Apostles, and seek ye my face that where thou be, there am I also; even so: Amen.

### Notes:

a See Section 12c

### Section 13a Further Instructions

Revelation received in Ohio after leaving a meeting with local Latter-day Saint Church leaders on December 13, 2015. This section was originally Revelation 3 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Behold, I say unto my servant, David: Ye are desirous to know the cause of the Lord in ordaining thee to this ministry;
- 2 I and my Father, who is your Father, even Elohim, are much pleased in thee for thy faithfulness.
- 3 Behold, my Spirit was with thee in that room, even when thou preached my Word, and thou remained faithful and true to that which thou hast been called, even though thou didst not fully understand my works.
- 4 Thou spoke in my name and were honest and true in dealing with the work I, even the Lord Jesus Christ, have called thee to; yet thou still hast questions in thy mind as to the meaning of this work and why thou wast called of me to act in my name.
- 5 ¶ Behold, thy mind may be at ease to thy fears, for I did not call thee to cry repentance to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, though all men are in need of repentance; even those in the portion of my Church, as formed by the hand of my servant Brigham Young;
- 6 For they, in this branch of the tree that beareth the fruit of my gospel, have done many works of righteousness, and many grievous things in my name, rejecting my works.
- 7 Yet I say unto thee: Judge them not; for none are perfect, no not one; 8 And I will call whom I will call, and I will choose they whom I will choose to be leaders of men in these the last days in the many branches of Zion,
- 9 To cry repentance unto the world, and to carry forth my Word, even the Book of Mormon, to the ends of the Earth that the words of my servant John should be fulfilled.
- 10 ¶ For my servant John said unto the seven churches:
- 11 [Revelation 14:6] And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
- 12 [Revelation 14:7] Saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- 13 ¶ And I say unto thee, and unto the world: No man shall see the gold plates containing the records of my people that were, before the

prophet Joseph, hidden unto the world except they be given him of my servant Moroni;

- 14 And my servant Moroni must return that the work of my servant Joseph might be finished.
- 15 Therefore, I command unto all my people, even to all those that would call themselves mine, to pray that the world might receive the fullness of the Everlasting Gospel;
- 16 Even the Book of Lehi that my servant Joseph lost, yea and even the brass plates that the record of the world from Adam unto Moroni may be bound together, that this work may be completed.
- 17 Behold, the sealed portion shall not be translated until that day when the Gentiles shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord, yea it shall be revealed unto the world in mine own due time.
- 18 ¶ And behold, I have called thee, my servant David, to declare my Word and cry repentance unto those that would hear my voice; and for this reason wast thou called of me:
- 19 For behold, in the days of my servant Brigham there was much diversity, and I called the twelve to lead the larger portion of the branches of my Church,
- 20 And I had called Brigham Young to lead the twelve through the mouth of my servant, Joseph;
- 21 And this I did through the voice of my people, as the Holy Spirit moved them to choose for themselves a leader;
- 22 For behold, did not my servant Sidney Rigdona also have these same keys and more?
- 23 Did I not come unto him in visions, even as I did unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr.? Did he not also bare witness and testify of my Word?
- 24 Yet he exalted himself and was cut off from my presence for a time; yea, in treacherous actions he did reject the keys that I, the Lord your God had given him;
- 25 And thus, I took them, even his keys over the larger portion of the Church, and he was blinded by his own self-worth in leading those that would follow him.
- 26 But behold, even my Grace is sufficient to save his soul, despite the weakness of his flesh;
- 27 For he did keep the New Covenant, even his testimony of me and of the Book of Mormon.
- 28 ¶ And behold, when a portion of my Saints went to the far West, to make unto themselves a new home, my servant Brigham began to teach new doctrines that were not of me; yet he continued to do a mighty work for me, and in my name.

- 29 Yet my servant Brigham took from men their right to the Office of the Priesthood; not for their sins but for the color of their skin.
- 30 Behold, this work of darkness led to other false doctrines; and priestcraft entered this branch of my Church upon the Earth by these means; yet these works of men could not frustrate the Work of the Lord.
- 31 And this portion, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, continues to flourish in my name as a branch of Zion; the keys these men kept, and some did use them, even as they were worthy;
- 32 But they were not worthy of themselves, but because my Grace was sufficient for them;
- 33 And these men did speak in my name and preach my Word unto the world.
- 34 ¶ And behold, I, the Lord God, desired that the sins and priestcraft brought into this Church by my servant Brigham be done away; and for this cause did I call many brethren to prepare a way.
- 35 And my servant David O. McKay saw this wickedness and came to me, desirous to repent the Church of this sin.
- 36 But behold, the time was not yet right, as there were still those in the twelve of that Church that would not repent nor would they harken unto my Word.
- 37 ¶ Yet for this reason had I set up other churches in my name, even the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, or as they are now known unto the world by revelation from me, Community of Christ.
- 38 Yea, Joseph Smith III did I call, not to condemn my servants in Utah, but to create a place for those that would gather in my holy name that had rejected my doctrine that they kept,
- 39 And as a refuge for those that rejected the doctrines of men in regard to the segregation by race, and other priestcrafts;
- 40 For behold: All men are one race unto me, saith the Lord; yea, men are divided by my Word alone.
- 41 And I divide them as such: Those that have come unto me, or would come unto me, if they knew me; and those that have reject-ed my atonement and forsaken their God, for unto these I died in vain;
- 42 And those that know me and reject me, these are they that shall be cut off from the presence of the Father; these are they that shall be cast into the eternal fires; for behold, my judgments are just.
- 43 ¶ And for this cause did I prepare men to give keys unto my servant Joseph Smith III; but behold, he did error to condemn the larger branch of my Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints;

- 44 For do they both not serve the same master, even Jesus Christ? Are they not sisters in Zion, even as the Fellowship is a sister unto both of these and others?
- 45 And for this cause I did not reunite these two bodies, nor did I give unto any of the branches any more keys.
- 46 ¶ And behold, other men did I prepare and give keys that my works would not be frustrated, and that all might find a place in me with fellow Saints at their level of understanding, as my Grace was and is sufficient for them.
- 47 ¶ And behold, in mine due time did I call another to lead the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, even my servant Spencer W. Kimball, and prepare the path so that the twelve could no longer deny my Word and my voice unto them.
- 48 And the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints did correct this grievous wrong, yet they still have other sins to repent of unto me and unto my people.
- 49 And this is not all: yea, my servant Brigham brought secret works into my Church;
- 50 For behold, mine is a Gospel of Truth, yea even a Gospel of Light; yea even to stand on a hill to light the whole of the Earth;
- 51 But behold, my servant Brigham feared men, and for this cause did he hide my truth behind temple walls and add unto them his own secret doctrines.
- 52 Know ye not that when my mortal work was completed the veil of the temple was rent in twain even from the top to the bottom?
- 53 Behold, my servant Brigham made a secret of that which was to be a light unto the world; that all men would know that my works were once again to be found in the temple of the Lord, yea even in my House of Holiness.
- 54 ¶ And behold, even now there are oaths and covenants that are not of me to be found in my house; for behold, where have I taught thee to swear thy allegiances unto a man or even unto a church?
- 55 Have I not said in mine everlasting covenant that the Law and the commandments of my Father are that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit?
- 56 ¶ Yeah, the endowment and the keys I did give unto my servant Joseph; and yet how to use them I had not fully revealed unto the world, neither did my servant Brigham give heed unto the promptings of my Spirit.
- 57 Yea, the works that they do in my house are of me, yet not all of them; and even so, these are not all done in the manner that is pleasing unto me;

- 58 They do these works with the keys of my priesthood, and in my name; but mingled with the doctrines of men;
- 59 Yet my Grace is sufficient that I shall honor their works; but know ye that I do not require oaths of secrecy, nor do I honor added covenants beyond those what I have asked.
- 60 ¶ And for these and other reasons known unto me have I called thee, my servant David, to establish the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, even that all may come and worship freely;
- 61 And that my people may worship in my holy temples and receive their endowments and their washing and their anointings, even all those who wish to come to serve me.
- 62 ¶ And this shalt thou ask them: Do you take upon yourself the name of Christ?
- 63 And, have you been Born Again unto your redeemer, even Jesus Christ?
- 64 And, do you desire to be baptized in His holy name? (for those desirous of baptism)
- 65 And will you strive to move forward in Christ, that the Holy Spirit may be in you and with you even unto the end of your life?
- 66 Are you obedient to the laws of the land in the kingdom of men?
- 67 And if they say unto thee, yea to all these, and art willing to rejoice with those who rejoice, mourn with those that mourn, and they do not cause that harm come to another, behold, these are my people and are worthy of me and they may partake of mine ordinances as my Spirit so leadeth them.
- 68 ¶ And if they do not, behold thou shalt show mercy on them and teach those that are willing to be taught, until they know me and desire to come unto me, or to reject me;
- 69 And those that reject me, thou will not teach but thou will also not condemn; for thou shalt love them, as thou hast been commanded to love thy neighbor, and I shall judge them as I see fit.
- 70 ¶ Behold, I say unto my servant David: At this time there is one man to hold and partake of the keys to these works in their fullness,
- 71 And He is at the head of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints; and so too the Church of the Firstborn, both of which ye are a member,
- 72 And behold, I am He; even Jesus Christ, the very Son of Man.
- 73 Yea, and I have given these keys to men, to organize and to bring souls unto me, even in my name, the name of Christ; even as I have given keys to others that all may find hope in my name.
- 74 And I have given thee keys to perform the Sacraments and sealings.

- 75 ¶ But behold, the time shortly cometh when all keys shall be given thee, and if thou are worthy, even more than this shall be given thee; even the keys that were given my servant Joseph taken from the earth upon his martyrdom;
- 76 And both of these shall I honor with my priesthood, and both works shall I accept as they are found worthy;
- 77 For behold, my Grace is sufficient and will wipe clean the doctrines of men from those that know not the pure endowment.
- 78 ¶ But the keys of leadership unto the other branches of the Church of Christ I shall not give thee, except thou be called of them that leadeth these, my Churches, within my vineyard; and they so choose to join with me and thee in fellowship;
- 79 And this I shall not do that there shall not be confusion amongst those that have come unto me through the keys I have given to others in these, the Last Days.
- 80 ¶ And until such time as more keys are given thee, thou shalt gather my people and work that a temple shall be built and dedicated to me in my holy name; and for this end wast thou called;
- 81 For behold: It pleaseth me that in every home there should be made a place to serve as a temple, and that ye always do remember to keep your homes holy, that I may find rest within.
- 82 Yea, the Son of Man wishes yet to bring this, His flock together that they may have a home;
- 83 Yea prepare ye for this time, for behold I shall come to thee quickly, and with power that my works may not be thwarted: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 86

## Section 14a Re-baptism & the Restored Covenant

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-fourth commandment" given to Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer April 16, 1830. Part of this version was taken from the First Book of Revelations of the Church of Christ, page 32. The other part was taken from part of "The Mormon Creed," in Painesville, Ohio Telegraph, 19 Apr. 1831, volume 2, no. 44 (second series), pg. 4. It is recorded with changes as Section 20 of the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and Section 22 of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 Some were anxious to join the Church of Christ without rebaptism and Joseph enquired of the Lord; and he received as follows:
- 2 A commandment unto the Church of Christ, which was established in these last days: one thousand eight hundred thirty, on the fourth month and on the sixth day of the month, which is called April.
- 3 [20:1a/22:1] Behold, I say unto you that all old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing, and this is a New and an Everlasting Covenant; even the same which was from the beginning.
- 4 [20:1b/22:2a] Wherefore although a man shouldest be baptized an hundred times it availeth him nothing;
- 5 [20:lc1/22:2b] For ye cannot enter into the strait gate by the Law of Moses, neither by your dead works;
- 6 [20:1c2/22:3] For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this Last Covenant and this church to be built up unto me, *even as in days of old*.
- 7 [20:1d/22:4] Wherefore, enter ye in at the gate, as I have commanded and seek not to Council your God: *Amen*.

### Section 14b The Law of Circumcision

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is an "Explanation of Scripture" given in 1830 in Fayette New York. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 74 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 60-61.

- 1 An explanation of the first Epistle to the Corinthians, Chapter seven, fourteenth verse, given to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer at Wayne County New York.
- 2 [1 Corinthians 7:14] For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- 3 [74:1/74:1] ¶ For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.
- 4 [74:2a/74:2] Now in the days of the Apostles the Law of circumcision was had among them, all the Jews which believed not the Gospel of Jesus Christ,
- 5 [74:2b1/74:3a] ¶ And it came to pass that there arose a great contention among the people concerning the Law of circumcision,
- 6 [74:2b2/74:3b] For the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the Law of Moses, which Law was fulfilled.
- 7 [74:3a/74:4] ¶ And it came to pass that the children being brought up in subjection to the Law of Moses and gave heed to the traditions of their fathers and believed not the Gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy;
- 8 [74:3b/74:5] Wherefore, for this cause the Apostle wrote unto the Church, giving unto them a commandment, not of the Lord but of himself, that a believer should not be united to an unbeliever except the Law of Moses should be done away among them,
- 9 [74:3c/74:6] That their Children might remain without circumcision, and that the tradition might be done away which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews,;
- 10 [74:3d/74:7] But little children are holy being sanctified through the Atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is wat these scriptures mean.

### Section 14c Re-baptism & Communion

President Stephen M. Veazey released counsel to the Church on January 17, 2010, at the Temple in Independence, Missouri. Counsel also was printed in the February 2010 Herald. The members of Community in Christ had time to consider the counsel and its implications before their World Conference. On Wednesday, April 14, 2010, the Community of Christ World Conference voted to accept the inspired

document as the mind and will of God for the Church and ordered its inclusion in their Doctrine and Covenants.as Section 164.

- 1 [pla] While sharing with the Church in prayer, discussion, and discernment about important issues, I received an increasingly strong sense of divine direction about conditions of membership and other pressing questions.
- 2 [plb] A significant aspect of my experience was God's Spirit drawing me to consider various scripture passages.
- 3 [p1c] After I thoroughly explored many passages, the Holy Spirit focused my attention on Galatians 3:27–29:
- 4 [Gal 3:27] ¶ As many of you as were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ.
- 5 [Gal 3:28] There is no longer Jew or Greek, there is no longer slave or free, there is no longer male and female; for all of you are one in Christ Jesus.
- 6 [Gal 3:29] And if you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's offspring, heirs according to the promise.
- 7 [p2a] ¶ While I studied this passage, the Spirit helped me see much broader dimensions of God's grace working through Christ to transform human relationships in a divided world.
- 8 [p2b] As a result, I have an even-greater testimony than before of the power of the gospel of Christ to birth a new creation among those who dare to live its message in sacred community.
- 9 [p3a] ¶ As the significance of what was unfolding became more obvious, the Spirit led me to consider a series of Doctrine and Covenants sections.
- 10 [p3b] Each addressed spiritual and relational dynamics of being a prophetic people.
- 11 [p3c] These include distinguishing between more-universal spiritual principles and particular expressions of them within the confines of human history and understanding.
- 12 [p3d] Being a divinely led prophetic people involves—as a necessity—reevaluating at times some existing understandings and customs to allow added insight and interpretation under the Spirit's guidance.
- 13 [p4a] ¶ With that background in mind, I present the following counsel to the Church in response to the guidance of God's Spirit.
- 14 [p4b] I offer this counsel in humility, fully aware of my limitations and weaknesses, which I always carry as a burden.
- 15 [p4c] I also present these words with full conviction of their truthfulness as an expression of the spirit of wisdom and revelation that flows from God's eternal being.

16 [p5-164:la] ¶ To the Councils, Quorums, and Orders, to the World Conference, and to the Church: All who actively engaged in prayer, discussion, and discernment about important issues in the Church's life are commended for your faithful response.

17 [164:1b] Your disciplined effort to open your lives more fully to God's Spirit in response to the call to be a prophetic people has become a blessing to the entire Church.

18 [164:1c] Your spiritual yearning for light and truth has created a favorable environment for the Spirit's movement to provide inspired counsel as authoritative guidance for the Church.

19 [164:2a1] ¶ Instruction given previously about baptism was proper to ensure the rise and cohesiveness of the Church during its early development and in following years.

20 [164:2a2] However, as a growing number have come to understand, the redemptive action of God in Christ—while uniquely and authoritatively expressed through the Church—is not confined solely to the Church.

21 [164:2b1] God's grace, revealed in Jesus Christ, freely moves throughout creation, often beyond human perception, to achieve divine purposes in people's lives.

22 [164:2b2] In harmony with God's will, the Holy Spirit leads some people already committed to Jesus Christ through Christian baptism to further focus their response through Church membership.

23 [164:2c] Individuals previously baptized of water in an attitude of humility and repentance and as an expression of faith in Jesus Christ may become Church members through the sacrament of confirmation of the Holy Spirit.

24 [164:2d] Confirmation should follow a time of intentional preparation that includes exploring the Church's mission, beliefs, and understanding of discipleship expressed through covenant with God and others in sacred community.

25 [164:2e1] During the confirmation prayer include an acknowledgment of the grace and authority of Jesus Christ through which baptism occurs.

26 [164:2e2] Also, bear witness to the ministry of the Holy Spirit, which weaves people's giftedness into beautiful patterns of community to enrich their discipleship and to strengthen the fabric of the Church.

27 [164:3a] ¶ All Church members are urged to examine the depth of your baptismal commitment.

28 [164:3a2] Having been baptized and confirmed, become fully immersed in the servant life of Christ.

- 29 [164:3b1] Live the meaning of your baptism daily as you grow in the skills and qualities of discipleship.
- 30 [164:3b2] Actively and generously support the ministries of the Church, which was divinely established to restore Christ's covenant of peace, even the Zion of your hopes.
- 31 [164:3c1] The Eternal Christ invites those who have yet to experience the blessings of baptism to "Follow me in the way of righteousness and peace."
- 32 [164:3c2] Be baptized of water and the Spirit and discover your spiritual home as a fully functioning member of the body.
- 33 [p6a] ¶ Some have continued to express concerns about how the sacrament of the Lord's Supper should be conducted.
- 34 [p6b] In other places, the meaning and potential power of this sacrament have been lessened by a lack of understanding and preparation.
- 35 [p6c] Because of these circumstances, the following counsel is given as confirmed by the Spirit:
- 36 [164:4a1] ¶ Serve the sacrament of the Lord's Supper to all committed followers of Christ as a visible witness of loving Christian fellowship and shared remembrance of Jesus Christ's death and resurrection.
- 37 [164:4a2] Individuals may choose whether or not to receive the emblems according to their faith and understanding in harmony with guidelines provided by the First Presidency.
- 38 [164:4b1] This pastoral provision does not lessen additional meanings associated with this sacrament in the Church's life.
- 39 [164b2] When the Church gathers for Communion, highlight the opportunity for members to reaffirm their baptismal covenant, to reconcile strained relationships, and to commit together to the Church's mission of promoting communities of generosity, justice, and peacefulness.
- 40 [164:4c1] Explore all the ways the Lord's Supper can spiritually form the Church community into a true and living expression of the life, sacrifice, resurrection, and continuing presence of Christ.
- 41 [164:4c2] Inherent in this sacrament is the divine call for the Church to be a sacramental offering for the blessing, healing, and peace of creation.
- 42 [p7a] ¶ Serious questions about moral behavior and relationships continue to arise in many nations.
- 43 [p7b] These issues are complex and difficult to understand outside their particular settings because of strikingly different cultural histories, customs, and understandings of scripture.

- 44 [p7c] For example, the issues include female submission, female genital mutilation, child brides, forced marriages, and sexual permissiveness.
- 45 [p7d] They include cleansing and exploitation of widows, harsh conflicts over same-gender attraction and relationships, and varying legal, religious, and social definitions of marriage, to name just a few.
- 46 [p8a] ¶ Over the last several years the need to resolve various moral and justice issues has intensified and become more complicated because of the growing international diversity of the Church.
- 47 [p8b] The Church has been told in previous counsel that we have been given the struggles and joys of diversity for divine purposes (*DoS 2d:29-32*).
- 48 [p8c] In response to my prayerful pleas for light regarding God's purposes being worked out through our difficult struggles over various issues, God graciously blessed me with the following counsel:
- 49 [164:5a] ¶ It is imperative to understand that when you are truly baptized into Christ you become part of a new creation.
- 50 [164:5b] By taking on the life and mind of Christ, you increasingly view yourselves and others from a changed perspective.
- 51 [164:5c] Former ways of defining people by economic status, social class, sex, gender, or ethnicity no longer are primary.
- 52 [164:5d] Through the gospel of Christ a new community of tolerance, reconciliation, unity in diversity, and love is being born as a visible sign of the coming reign of God.
- 53 [164:6a1] ¶ As revealed in Christ, God, the Creator of all, ultimately is concerned about behaviors and relationships that uphold the worth and giftedness of all people and that protect the most vulnerable.
- 54 [164:6a2] Such relationships are to be rooted in the principles of Christ-like love, mutual respect, responsibility, justice, covenant, and faithfulness, against which there is no law.
- 55 [164:6b1] If the Church more fully will understand and consistently apply these principles, questions arising about responsible human sexuality; gender identities, roles, and relationships; marriage; and other issues may be resolved according to God's divine purposes.
- 56 [164:6b2] Be assured, nothing within these principles condones selfish, irresponsible, promiscuous, degrading, or abusive relationships.
- 57 [164:6c1] ¶ Faced with difficult questions, many properly turn to scripture to find insight and inspiration.
- 58 [164:6c2] Search the scriptures for the Living Word that brings life, healing, and hope to all.
- 59 [164:6c3] Embrace and proclaim these liberating truths.

- 60 [164:7a] ¶ A worldwide prophetic Church must develop cultural awareness and sensitivity to distinguish between issues that should be addressed by the World Conference and those that are best resolved nationally or in other ways.
- 61 [164:7b1] Fundamental principles of ethical behavior and relationships should be addressed by the World Conference.
- 62 [164:7b2] The Conference should not decide specific policies for all nations when those decisions likely will cause serious harm in some of them.
- 63 [164:7c1] However, timely resolution of pressing issues in various nations is necessary for the restoring work of the gospel to move forward with all of its potential.
- 64 [164:7c2] Therefore, let the proper World Church officers act in their callings—as already provided in Church Law—to create and interpret Church policies to meet the needs of the Church in different nations in harmony with the principles contained in this counsel.
- 65 [164:7d1] Where possible and appropriate, convene national or field conferences to provide opportunities for broader dialogue, understanding, and consent.
- 66 [164:7d2] In those gatherings, let the spirit of love, justice, and truth prevail.
- 67 [p9a] ¶ The Council of Twelve and the Council of Presidents of Seventy have given ample attention to the previous instruction calling for the greatest collaboration possible among the leading missionary quorums.
- 68 [p9b] Because of their diligent efforts to create even-closer relationships to strengthen the Church's evangelistic and community-building mission, I now am free to offer the following counsel:
- 69 [164:8a] The importance of evaluating and aligning ministerial roles and relationships to reach individuals and nations most effectively with the liberating truths of the gospel is always incumbent on the Church.
- 70 [164:8b1] ¶ For this purpose, the number of quorums of seventy and presidents of seventy may be adjusted at times to respond to evangelistic strategies in apostolic fields.
- 71 [164:8b2] The First Presidency, in concert with the Council of Twelve and the Council of Presidents of Seventy, will provide procedures for determining the number, makeup, and roles of quorums of seventy and presidents of seventy.
- 72 [164:8c] Let the evangelistic ministries of the Church accelerate.

73 [p10a] ¶ While finishing this counsel, I paused for a time to rest with God in prayer and meditation, seeking added confirmation and clarity.

74 [p10b] From that devoted time with God, these closing words of challenge and promise unexpectedly sprang forth and found their place in this document:

75 [164:9a1] ¶ Beloved children of the Restoration, your continuing faith adventure with God has been divinely led, eventful, challenging, and sometimes surprising to you.

76 [164:9a2] By the grace of God, you are poised to fulfill God's ultimate vision for the Church.

77 [164:9b1] When your willingness to live in sacred community as Christ's new creation exceeds your natural fear of spiritual and relational transformation, you will become who you are called to be.

78 [164:9b2] The rise of Zion the beautiful, the peaceful reign of Christ, awaits your whole-hearted response to the call to make and steadfastly hold to God's covenant of peace in Jesus Christ.

79 [164:9c1] This covenant entails sacramental living that respects and reveals God's presence and reconciling activity in creation.

80 [164:9c2] It requires whole-life stewardship dedicated to expanding the Church's restoring ministries;

81 [164:9c2] Especially those devoted to asserting the worth of persons, protecting the sacredness of creation, and relieving physical and spiritual suffering.

82 [164:9d] If you truly would be *a* community of Christ, then embody and live the concerns and passion of Christ.

83 [164:9e1] The challenges and opportunities are momentous.

84 [164:9e2] Will you remain hesitant in the shadows of your fears, insecurities, and competing loyalties?

85 [164:9e3] Or will you move forward in the light of your divinely instilled call and vision?

86 [164:9f] The mission of Jesus Christ is what matters most for the journey ahead.

87 [plla] ¶ The burdens of the prophetic office have increased dramatically since the last World Conference.

88 [p11b] However, my dedication to the Church, my love for our people, and my conviction regarding the Church's divine calling have not waned but have grown stronger.

89 [p12a] ¶ With deep trust in the spiritual competency and maturity of the Church, I turn the words of this counsel over to you for prayerful consideration and continued discernment.

90 [pl2b] As we continue our journey together, may the gracious Spirit that blessed me similarly bless those who seek divine affirmation of this counsel.

### Section 14d Bring the Children unto Christ

Revelation received in Ohio on January 12, 2016. This section was originally Revelation 6 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019.

- 1 After reading that an Apostle for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Russell M. Nelson, stated that the Lord had declared by revelation that this denomination was not to baptize children if their parents were in a same-sex relationship, regardless of worthiness, I inquired of the Lord.
- 2 Was this of God? And if so, what should the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship do in light of this supposed revelation?
- 3 Upon prayer, and peaceful meditation, I received the following:
- 4 ¶ My servant David, I see that thou are troubled as to the things of the flesh.
- 5 Behold, mine apostle, even Russell M. Nelson, has stated that I, the Lord his God and your God reject the children of polygamists and homosexuals:
- 6 But behold, this is not so, and this thing is of man and not of me; for did I not create all flesh?
- 7 And do I not see all flesh with no respecter of persons?
- 8 Yea, and did I not say unto my disciples, while in the flesh: Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones.
- 9 Yea, and when I visited the Children of Lehi and of Mulek and their peoples, after mine resurrection, I stated unto them: All thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.
- 10 Therefore, it is not of me, nor of my Father, nor of the Holy Spirit to reject children because of their parents.
- 11 ¶ Behold, for this cause came I into the world: that all men and women might become as children and worship the Father in my name;

- 12 Therefore, ye shall teach those of my Fellowship to baptize their children at the age of accountability, even all they that desire to come unto me;
- 13 For these are the days of the probation of man, and in them shalt all men and women repent and come unto me,
- 14 And I will save mankind from their sins, even as many as will repent and strive to follow the Holy Spirit of God.
- 15 ¶ Behold, my grace is sufficient to save all who will come unto me, being in the Church of Latter-day Saints or in the Fellowship of Jesus Christ or any other branch of the Church of Christ: for all these share in my holy priesthood;
- 16 Therefore, I say unto thee: Baptize all those that come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit; for these are of me.
- 17 ¶ Go forth and do my works and worry not what other men do; yea, preach mine gospel in my name, and bring those that would come unto me; this shall suffice.
- 18 Condemn not other branches of the Church of Christ, for contention is not of me; but build bridges that all may come and worship the Father in my name;
- 19 And this ye shall do, for it is my work, and ye shall do it in my name: So mote it be, Amen.

#### Section 15a A Revelation to the Church Concerning Bread & Wine

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-eighth command-ment" given to Joseph Smith Jr., the seer, by the gift and power of God; at Harmony Susquehanna County, Pennsylvania, August 1830. This version was taken from the First Book of Revelations of the Church of Christ, pages 35-36. It is recorded as Section 26 of the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and Section 27 of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 A Revelation to the Church of Christ given to Joseph the Seer at a time that he went to purchase wine for Sacrament;
- 2 [26:1a/27:1] And he was stopped by an angel, and he spoke to Joseph saying: Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ your Lord your God and your Redeemer, whose Word is quick and powerful.
- 3 [26:1b/27:2a] For behold, I say unto you: it mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my glory;
- 4 [26:1c/27:2b] Remembering unto the Father my body which was laid down for you, and my blood which was shed for the remission of your sins;
- 5 [26:1d1/27:3] Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you that ye shall not purchase wine, neither strong drink of your enemies;
- 6 [26:1d2-2a1/27:4-5a] Wherefore, ye shall partake none except it is made new among you, yea, in this my Fathers Kingdom which shall be built up on the earth; behold this is wisdom in me.
- 7 [26:2a2/27:5b] Wherefore marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit of the vine with you on the Earth and with all those whom my Father hath given me out of the world.
- 8 [26:3g/27:18] Wherefore lift up your hearts and rejoice and gird up your loins and be faithful until I come; even so; Amen.

# Section 15b Concerning Conformation & Sacrament Meetings

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-eighth commandment" given to Joseph Smith Jr., the seer, by the gift and power of God; at Kirtland Ohio,

March 7 or 8, 1831. This version was taken from the First Book of Revelations of the Church of Christ, pages 76-78. It is recorded as Section 46 of the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 A Revelation to the Church of Christ given to Joseph the Seer concerning conformation and sacrament meetings, and etc.
- 2 [46:la/46:l] ¶ Hearken O ye my people of my Church, for verily I say unto you that these things are spoken unto you for your profit and learning;
- 3 [46:1b/46:2] But notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the Elders of my Church from the beginning and ever shall be, to conduct all meetings as they are conducted and guided by the Holy Spirit;
- 4 [46:1c/46:3] Nevertheless, ye are commanded never to cast any one out from your public meetings which are held before the world.
- 5 [46:ldl/46:4a] Ye are also commanded never to cast any one out who belongeth to the Church out of your sacrament meetings,
- 6 [46:ld2/46:4b] Nevertheless if any have trespassed let him not partake until he makes reconciliation.
- 7 [46:2/46:5] ¶ And again I say unto you: Ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings who is earnestly seeking the Kingdom; I speak this concerning this those who are not of the Church.
- 8 [46:3a/46:6] ¶ And again I say unto you concerning your confirmation meetings, that if there be any that is not of the Church that is earnestly seeking after the Kingdom, ye shall not cast them out;
- 9 [46:3b/46:7a] But ye are commanded in all things to ask of God who giveth liberally, and that which the Spirit testifies unto you, even so I would that ye should do in all holiness of heart,
- 10 [46:3c1/46:7b] Walking uprightly before me, considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and thanksgiving,
- 11 [46:3c2-4a1/46:7c-8a] That ye may not be seduced by evil spirits or doctrines of Devils, or the commandments of men for some are of men and others of Devils; wherefore beware, lest ye are deceived.
- 12 [46:4a2/46:8b] And that ye may not be deceived, seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;
- 13 [46:4b1/46:9a] For verily I say unto you: They are given for the benefit of those who love me and keep all my commandments;
- 14 [46:4b2/46:9b] And *they* that seeketh so to do that all may be benefitted that seeketh or that asketh of me that asketh and not for a sign that he may consume it upon his lusts.

- 15 [46:5a1/46:10a] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: I would that ye should always remember and always retain in your minds what these gifts are,
- 16 [46:5a2/46:10b-11a] That are given unto the Church, for all have not every gift given unto them;
- 17 [46:5b/46:11b] For there are many gifts and to *everyone* is given a gift by the Spirit of God:
- 18 [46:5c/46:12] To some is given one and to some is given another that all may be profited thereby.
- 19 [46:5d/46:13] To some is given by the Holy Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and that he was crucified for the sins of the world,
- 20 [46:5e/46:14] To others it is given to believe on their words, that they also may might have eternal life if they continue faithful.
- 21 [46:6a/46:15] And again, to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the differences of administration, as it will be pleasing unto the same Lord according as the Lord will, suiting his mercies according to the conditions of the children of men.
- 22 [46:6b/46:16] And again, it is given by the Holy Ghost to some to know the diversities of operations, whether it be of God or not, so that the manifestations of the Spirit may be given to every man to profit withal.
- 23 [46:7a/46:17] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: To some it is given by the Spirit of God the word of wisdom (*chokhmah*),
- 24 [46:7b/46:18] To another it is given the word of knowledge (*da'at*), that all may be taught to be wise, and to have knowledge.
- 25 [46:7c1/46:19] And again, to some it is given to have faith to be healed,
- 26 [46:7c2/46:20] And to others it is given to have faith to heal.
- 27 [46:7d1/46:21] And again, to some it is given the working of miracles,
- 28 [46:7d2/46:22] And to others it is given to prophecy,
- 29 [46:7d3/46:23] And to others the discerning of spirits.
- 30 [46:7e1/46:24] And again, it is given to some to speak with tongues,
- 31 [46:7e2/46:25] And to another it is given the interpretation of tongues.
- 32 [46:7f/46:26] And all these gifts cometh from God for the benefit of the children of God.
- 33 [46:7g/46:27] And unto the Bishop of the Church, and unto such as God shall appoint and ordain to watch over the Church, and to the Elders unto the Church, are to have it given unto them to decern all

*these* gifts, lest there shall be any among you professing and yet not be of God.

34 [46:8a/46:28-29] ¶ And it shall come to pass that he that asketh in spirit shall receive in spirit, that unto some it may be given to have all those gifts that there may be a head in order that every member may be profited thereby:

35 [46:8b/46:30] He that asketh in spirit asketh according to the will of God, wherefore it is done even as he asketh.

36 [46:9a/46:31] ¶ And again I say unto you: All things must be done in the name of Christ whatsoever you do in the Spirit,

37 [46:9b/46:32-33] And ye must give thanks unto God in the Spirit, for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with, and ye must practice virtue and holiness before me continually: Even so, Amen.

#### Section 15c

## Instructions Concerning the Sacrament, Service of Song, & Keeping the Sabbath

A portion of the revelation given to Revelation to the elders of the Church through Joseph Smith III on April 11, 1887 in Kirtland, Ohio for the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. This section was originally Section 119 the RLDS/Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants.

1 [H1-119:1a] To the Elders of the Church, thus saith the Spirit: It is not yet expedient that the Quorum of the Twelve shall be filled; nevertheless, separate my servants James W. Gillen, Heman C. Smith, Joseph Luff, and Gomer T. Griffiths unto the office of Apostle for *the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints*, that the quorum may be more perfectly prepared to act before me.

2 [119:1b] I have still other men of my Church who shall be designated in their time, if they still continue faithful unto me and in the work whereunto they are now called.

3 [119:2a] ¶ There is a great work to be done by mine Elders; and that they may be fitted to do this work and the accomplishment thereof be not prevented, it is enjoined upon them that they shall not only be kind of heart and of a lowly spirit, that their wisdom may be the wisdom of the Lord and their strength the strength of the Spirit,

4 [119:2b] But they shall lay aside lightness of speech and lightness of manner when standing to declare the Word, and shall study to approve

their ministrations to the people by candor in speech and courtesy in demeanor, that as ministers of the gospel they may win souls unto Christ.

- 5 [119:3a] The Elders and *people* of the Church should be of cheerful heart and countenance among themselves, and in their intercourse with their neighbors and *people* of the world; yet they must be without blame in word and deed.
- 6 [119:3b] It is, therefore, not seemly that they indulge in loud and boisterous speech or in the relating of coarse and vulgar stories or those in which the names of their God and their Redeemer are blasphemed.
- 7 [119:3c] Men and women of God, who bear the vessels of the Lord: be ye clean in your bodies and in your clothing; let your garments be of a sober character and free from excess of ornamentation.
- 8 [119:3d] Avoid the use of tobacco, and be not addicted to strong drink in any form, that your counsel to be temperate may be made effectual by your example.
- 9 [119:4a1] That the work of restoration-to which the people of my Church are looking forward-may be hastened in its time,
- 10 [119:4a2] The Elders must cease to be overcareful concerning the return of those who were once of the faith, but were overcome in the dark and cloudy day, fearing, lest they should bring in hidden heresies to the overthrowing of the work;
- 11 [119:4b] For verily, there are some who are chosen vessels to do good, who have been estranged by the hindering snares which are in the world, and who will in due time return unto the Lord if they be not hindered by the men of the Church.
- 12 [119:4c] ¶ The Spirit says: Come! Let not the ministers for Christ prevent their coming.
- 13 [119:5a] ¶ And the Spirit saith further: Contention is unseemly; therefore, cease to contend respecting the sacrament and the time of administering it:
- 14 [119:5b] For whether it be upon the first Lord's day of every month or upon the Lord's day of every week, if it be administered by the officers of the Church with sincerity of heart and in purity of purpose, and be partaken of in remembrance of Jesus Christ and in willingness to take upon them his name by them who partake, it is acceptable to God.
- 15 [119:5c] To avoid confusion, let him who presides in the sacrament meeting and those who administer it cause that the emblems be duly prepared upon clean vessels for the bread and clean vessels for the wine or the water, as may be expedient;

16 [119:5d] And the officer may break the bread before it is blessed and pour the wine before it is blessed; or he may, if he be so led, bless the bread before it be broken and the wine before it be poured;

17 [119:5e] Nevertheless, both bread and wine should be uncovered when presented for the blessing to be asked upon it.

18 [119:5f] It is expedient that the bread and wine should be administered in the early part of the meeting, before weariness and confusion ensue.

19 [119:5g] Let him that partaketh and him that refraineth cease to contend with his brother, that each may be benefited when he eateth at the table of the Lord.

20 [119:6al] ¶ The service of song in the house of the Lord, with humility and unity of Spirit in them that sing and them that hear, is blessed and acceptable with God;

21 [119:6a2] But song with grievous sadness in them that sing and bitterness of spirit in them that hear is not pleasing to God;

22 [119:6b] Therefore, in all the congregations of the people of God, let all strife and contention concerning song service cease;

23 [119:6c] And that the worship in the house of the Lord may be complete and wholly acceptable, let them who shall be moved thereto by a desire and the gift to sing take upon them the burden and care of the service and use therein instruments of music of the reed and of the string, or instruments of brass in congregations that are large, and as wisdom and choice may direct.

24 [119:6d1] Let the young men and the maidens cultivate the gifts of music and of song;

25 [119:6d2] Let not the middle-aged and the old forget the gladsomeness of their youth, and let them aid and assist so far as their cares will permit.

26 [119:6d3] And remember that Saints should be cheerful in their warfare, that they may be joyous in their triumph.

27 [119:6e] ¶ Nevertheless, let the organ, and the stringed instrument, and the instrument of brass be silent when the Saints assemble for prayer and testimony, that the feelings of the tender and sad may not be intruded upon.

28 [119:6f] To facilitate unity in the song service of the Church, those to whom the work of providing a book of song has been entrusted may hasten their work in its time.

29 [119:7a] ¶ And the Spirit saith further: Inasmuch as there has been much discussion in the past concerning the Sabbath of the Lord, the Church is admonished that-until further revelation is received or the quorums of the Church are assembled to decide concerning the Law in the Church Articles and Covenants<sup>a</sup>;

30 [119:7b] The Saints are to observe the first day of the week, commonly called the Lord's day, as a day of rest, as a day of worship, as given in the Covenants and Commandments.

31 [119:7c] And on this day they should refrain from unnecessary work; nevertheless, nothing should be permitted to go to waste on that day, nor should necessary work be neglected.

32 [119:7d1] Be not harsh in judgment but merciful in this, as in all other things.

33 [119:7d2] Be not hypocrites nor of those who make a man an offender for a word.

34 [119:8a] ¶ Prosecute the missionary work in this land and abroad so far and so widely as you may.

35 [119:8b] All are called according to the gifts of God unto them<sup>b</sup>; and to the intent that all may labor together, let him that laboreth in the ministry and him that toileth in the affairs of the men of business and of work labor together with God for the accomplishment of the work intrusted to all.

36 [119:9a] ¶ Be clean; be frugal; cease to complain of pain, and sickness, and distress of body; take sleep in the hours set apart by God for the rebuilding and strengthening of the body and mind;

37 [119:9b] For even now there are some, even among the Elders, who are suffering in mind and body, who have disregarded the advice of the Spirit to retire early and to rise early, that vigor of mind and body should be retained.

38 [119:9c1] Bear the burdens of body of which the Spirit of healing from the Lord in faith, or the use of that which wisdom directs, does not relieve or remove;

[119:9c2] And in cheerfulness do whatever may be permitted you to perform, that the blessing of peace may be upon all: Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 2a b See DoS 15b

#### Section 15d

# Blessing & Passing the Sacrament of Holy Communion

Revelation given to David Ferriman in Ohio on November 17, 2015, for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019. This section was originally Revelation 1 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Feeling the Holy Spirit telling me that my family should worship at home, I began to fast and pray on how to do this.
- 2 After kneeling in prayer and meditation, the Lord gave me the following revelation:
- 3 Behold, I say unto those numbered with me in my Fellowship, through the mouth of my servant David: Prepare ye the way of the Lord;
- 4 For I am even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great I AM; in my great mercy have I atoned for thy sins.
- 5 Even as a hen gathers her chicks, so shall I gather my people.
- 6 And I say unto thee, even as I have said before: All ye that come unto me are mine and I shall have claim on them at the last day.
- 7 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee: Be ye perfect, even as I and my Father are perfect, and my Grace shall make whole even these that believeth in my name.
- 8 And I would tell thee how to be perfect: Love one another; yea strengthen one another in fellowship, for all have sinned and fallen short of the Glory of the Father,
- 9 Yea, do this and my Grace will carry thee home, if thou are faithful even unto the end.
- 10 ¶ Behold, I would ask thee: Renew thy covenants through the Sacrament of Communion; the bread to represent my flesh, and the wine to represent my blood;
- 11 Do this too and keep my Spirit with thee that ye may strive to grow in me, even in my Grace.
- 12 Yea, I have said unto thee: It mattereth not what thou shalt eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of this sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my glory, in remembrance unto the Father.
- 13 ¶ The kingdom of God is before thee; have patience, for my Spirit is with thee:

- 14 Therefore, I would that all that wish to fellowship in my name, prepare ye an altar in thy home or place of dwelling facing Eastward;
- 15 Bless this place, that it will be holy; yea dedicate it unto Elohim in my name.
- 16 This shall ye do that ye may partake of the Sacraments of bread and wine, that ye shall always remember me;
- 17 And this place shall be holy by the power of my priesthood, even the Melchizedek Priesthood and the Sisterhood of Magdalene, that my Priests and Priestesses may stand in this holy place to prepare and bless these sacraments.
- 18 ¶ Behold, this shall ye do also: set aside a plate and dedicate it for the bread, and a cup for the wine, and keep them clean.
- 19 And I say unto thee: When thou shalt dedicate these things unto me, ye shall wear the robes of the High Priesthood, that ye remember that ye do these things in my name.
- 20 And thou shall use clean plates to pass the bread and clean cups to partake of wine that ye may worship together, one with another;
- 21 And if there be any sick among you, or there be people too numerous, behold, thou shalt give each a cup unto themselves that all shall partake and be blessed;
- 22 As it has been taught in plainness: When two or more gather in my name, there shall I be, therefore see that ye do these things in wisdom.
- 23 ¶ And I say unto thee further: When ye bless and pass this sacrament unto these, be it a household or a congregation, ye shall wear the robes of the Levitical Priesthood;
- 24 For Aaron and his brethren and their offspring did offer sacrifices as such;
- 25 But I am the last sacrifice required by my Father, no blood shall be spilt for remission of sins.
- 26 And ye shall do these things in remembrance of my sacrifice that ye may worship the Father in my name and be faithful unto the end;
- 27 And lo, I am with you; therefore, be faithful until I come; for then ye shall be caught up, that where I am shall ye be also: Amen.

#### Section 15e The Priesthood & the Sacraments

Revelation given to David Ferriman in Ohio on November 25, 2015 for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This revelation was sustained by the

Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019. This section was originally Revelation 2 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 After receiving previous instructions, I inquired further and upon prayer and meditation, I was given of the Lord the following revelation:
- 2 Unto my servant David I say to thee: I am well pleased;
- 3 For thou has sought wisdom in my name, therefore I have more to say unto thee concerning the Sacraments of bread and wine;
- 4 And I have heard thy prayers inquiring of me as to the vision I gave thee in Washington D.C.
- 5 ¶ Yea, thus saith the Lord unto His people by the mouth of His servant David:
- 6 Behold, I say into thee that when one is called to be a Deacon, ye shall impart unto them the first token of the Levitical Priesthood, be they of the Aaronic or of Miriam;
- 7 And they shall receive its name, and its sign, and even the apron and gartel to wear over their garments.
- 8 And when the Deacons and Teachers gather one with another, they should welcome each other with this, the first token of the Levitical Priesthood, that they may know each other as such.
- 9 ¶ And when one is called as a Priest or Priestess in my name, behold ye shall impart unto them the second token of the Levitical Priesthood; its name, and its sign, and even the robes of the Levitical Priesthood.
- 10 And when the Priests *and Priestesses* gather one with another, they should welcome each other with this, the second token of the Levitical Priesthood, that they may know each other as such.
- 11 ¶ Yea, the Levitical Priesthood holds the keys to the preparatory gospel; yea even the gospel of repentance and of baptism, and of the remission of sins; the Law of carnal commandments;
- 12 And behold, these are but a few of the duties of the Priests and *Priestesses* that act in my name with my authority:
- 13 To baptize all they that believe in my name,
- 14 And to bless the sacraments that all may be born into the Church of God, even the Church of Christ, and washed clean of their sins;
- 15 Therefore, I would that ye should not only wear the robes of the Levitical Priesthood, but even use the first sign of this, the Levitical Priesthood, when any should baptize and administer these Sacraments.

- 16 But behold, the second sign ye shall not use; for behold, the first sign of the Levitical Priesthood is the sign of the covenant;
- 17 Therefore, when blessing the bread and the wine it is pleasing unto me that they who perform these ordinances should raise their right hand to the square,
- 18 For behold, this is why I revealed the first sign of the Levitical Priesthood to my servant Joseph Smith Jr.: that my people may show unto the world this, the first sign of the Levitical Priesthood when performing these sacred ordinances;
- 19 And behold, this ye shall do as a witness to the world that these things are sacred, and thus not to mock the things of God;
- 20 And they in the congregation shall know that these are my servants and act in my name, holding the keys to the office of Priest or Priestess,
- 21 To perform these duties not by the sign, but by the Spirit that shall accompany them as they do so in righteousness.
- 22 ¶ Therefore go ye and do, even all those that believe in my name that hold these keys, that ye shall be one in my name;
- 23 For behold, I am Jesus Christ, He who came to redeem the world. Amen.

### Section 15f The Lord's Supper

Revelation given to David Ferriman January 24, 2021, on the Sacrament of Communion. A question was asked about incorporating the Divine Feminine into the Communion prayer. David has asked the Lord about this before with no clear answer. Because of this, he advised that the service stick to the prayer in the Book of Mormon given by Moroni, in the Book of Avahr has reviled by God to Oliver Cowdery, and in the Doctrines of the Saints as reveled to Joseph Smith Jr. After partaking of the Sacrament of Communion, David received the following revelation.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord: Behold, the Sacrament of Communion represents the marriage supper between the Shekinah and the Father, between the bride and the bridegroom, between the Saints of Zion and their Christ;
- 2 Therefore, these, the words<sup>a</sup> of the Eucharist, shall not be altered, nor shall they be changed; for they represent ordnance of the marriage covenants between the Creator and His Creation, between the Church and myself, even I, Jesus Christ;

- 3 For this ye do as a Sacrament, in remembrance of me; and I Am the Lamb that was sacrificed.
- 4 Yea behold, both masculine and feminine elements are presented in the Supper of Communion: the plate representing the Earth, my creation, and the cup representing my mercy;
- 5 So too doth the bread represent my body, which was broken for ye, from the things that had been planted and grown from the Earth; and the wine, the New Covenant made in my blood, which was shed that all might live again with our Elohim;
- 6 Therefore, this ye shall do in remembrance of my life, my death, and my resurrection; to renew the New and Everlasting Covenant, in fellowship with the Saints of Zion gathered at my table; and this too, in memory of the supper yet to come:
- 7 Do this and the gifts of the Spirit shall be made manifest in the presence of thy faith in the hearts of the daughters of Zion, for those that do so faithfully and in obedience.
- 8 Behold, it is not good to overstep beyond the mark that has been set, but see that ye do all things in both knowledge and wisdom, finding balance in all things;
- 9 Do this in reverence and rejoicing, and ye shall see that the heavens and the earth are one, and God in the creation: Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See Moroni 4-5, Avahr 34:21, 23, and Doctrines of the Saints 2a:68, 70.

#### Section 16 Temporal Marriage

The following section on marriage was prepared while the original Book of Doctrine and Covenants was being compiled. It was read by W. W. Phelps at the general assembly of August 17, 1835 where the Assembly of Saints adopted it unanimously by common consent. It is not a revelation. It was section 101 of the 1835 Book of Doctrine and Covenants, section 109 in the 1844 edition. It was cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, until removed in 1876. It is still canon for the Reorganized churches as Doctrine and Covenants Section 111 of the Community of Christ and their offshoots. Their Section and verse numbers are after the current verse numbers.

- 1 [111:1a] According to the custom of all civilized nations, marriage is regulated by laws and ceremonies.
- 2 [111:1b] Therefore, we believe that all marriages in this Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints should be solemnized in a public meeting, or feast, prepared for that purpose,
- 3 [111:1c] And that the solemnization should be performed by a Presiding High Priest (Patriarch or higher) or Presiding High Priestess (Matriarch or higher), High Priest, Bishop, Elder, or Priest or Priestess, not even prohibiting those persons who are desirous to get married, of being married by other authority.
- 4 [111:1d] We believe that it is not right to prohibit members of this Church from marrying out of the Church, if it be their determination so to do, but such persons will be considered weak in the faith of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.
- 5 [111:2a1] ¶ Marriage should be celebrated with prayer and thanksgiving;
- 6 [111:2a2] And at the solemnization, the persons to be married, standing together, the man on the right, and the woman on the left (*unless it is a same-sex marriage, then it should be determined who shall stand on which side before time*), shall be addressed, by the person officiating, as *they* shall be directed by the Holy Spirit;
- 7 [111:2ac] And if there be no legal objections, *they* shall say, calling each by *their* names:
- 8 [111:2b] You both mutually agree to be each other's companion, husband and wife (or husband and husband, or wife and wife), observing the legal rights belonging to this condition; that is, keeping yourselves wholly for each other, and from all others, during your lives?"
- 9 [111:2c] And when they have answered Yes, they shall pronounce them "husband and wife" (or husband and husband, or wife and wife) in

the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by virtue of the laws of the country and authority vested in him:

10 [111:2d] May God add his blessings and keep you to fulfill your covenants from henceforth and forever. Amen.

11 [111:3] ¶ The clerk of every Church should keep a record of all marriages solemnized in their branch.

12 [111:4a] ¶ All legal contracts of marriage made before a person is baptized into this Church, should be held sacred and fulfilled.

13 [111:4b] Inasmuch as this Church of Christ has been reproached with the crime<sup>a</sup> of fornication<sup>b</sup>, and polygamy: we declare that we believe that one man should have one wife; and one woman but one husband, except in case of death, when either is at liberty to marry again.

14 [111:4c] ¶ It is not right to persuade a woman to be baptized contrary to the will of her husband, or to persuade a man to be baptized contrary to the will of his wife; neither is it lawful to influence anyone to leave their spouse.

15 [111:4d] All children are bound by law to obey their parents; and to influence them to embrace any religious faith, or be baptized, or leave their parents without their consent, is unlawful and unjust.

16 [111:4e] We believe that all persons who exercise control over their fellow-beings, and prevent them from embracing the truth, will have to answer for that sin.

#### Notes:

a When and where polygamy is practiced, it must follow the law of the land, people may be sealed to one another but not legally wed.

b Fornication: from the Greek porneia; used to describe illicit sexual intercourse, including adultery, and metaphorically idol worship. Adultery: from the Hebrew naaph; sexual intercourse between a married woman and a man other than her husband, and idol worship metaphorically. In the Bible, "illicit" refers to marrying one's relatives.

### Section 17a Eternal Marriage & Polygamy

The following vision was received by Joseph Smith Jr. July 12, 1843 in Nauvoo, Illinois. From the diary of Joseph Smith Jr.: "Wednesday, July 12. Received a Revelation in the office in presence of Hyrum Smith, and William Clayton." The portions before and after the revelations are from the journal of William Clayton. Joseph refused to use the seer stone (called the urim and thummim in Clayton's telling of the events), and after prayer and revelation, minor changes have been made to the text. These changes have been put in italics. Other grammatical changes have also been made to both texts. Additions to the text for clarification are in brackets.

- 1 On the morning of the twelfth of July, 1843, Joseph and Hyrum Smith came into the office in the upper story of the "Brick Store," on the bank of the Mississippi River; they were talking on the subject of plural marriage.
- 2 Hyrum said to Joseph: If you will write the revelation on celestial marriage, I will take it to Emma, and I believe I can convince her of its truth, and you will hereafter have peace.
- 3 Joseph smiled and remarked: You do not know Emma as well as I do.
- 4 Hyrum repeated his opinion and further remarked: The doctrine is so plain, I can convince any reasonable man or woman of its truth, purity or heavenly origin, or words to their effect.
- 5 Joseph then said: Well, I will write the revelation and we will see; he then requested me to get paper and prepare to write.
- 6 Hyrum very urgently requested Joseph to write the revelation by means of the *seer stone*<sup>a</sup>, but Joseph, in reply, said he did not need to, for he knew the revelation perfectly from beginning to end.
- 7 ¶ Joseph and Hyrum then sat down and Joseph commenced to dictate the revelation on celestial marriage, and I wrote it, sentence by sentence, as he dictated.
- 8 [132:1] ¶ Verily thus Saith the Lord unto you my Servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I the Lord justified my Servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; as also Moses, David and Solomon my Servants as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives, and concubines.
- 9 [132:2-3] Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter; therefore prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you, for all those who have this Law revealed unto them must obey the same.

10 [132:4] For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant, and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant, and be permitted to enter into my glory;

11 [132:5] For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall abide the Law which was appointed for that blessing and the conditions thereof, as was instituted from before the foundation of the world.

12 [132:6] And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fullness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fullness thereof must and shall abide the Law or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

13 [132:7a] ¶ And verily I say unto you, that the conditions of this Law are these: all covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations or expectations that are not made and entered into and Sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise of him who is anointed both as well for time and for all eternity,

14 [132:7c] And that too, most holy by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end, have an end when men are dead.

15 [132:7b] (And I have appointed unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time, on whom this power and the Keys of this Priesthood is conferred.)<sup>b</sup>

16 [132:8] ¶ Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.

17 [132:9-10] Will I accept of an offering, saith the Lord, that is not made in my name, or will I receive at your hands, that which I have not appointed?

18 [132:11] And will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by Law, even as I and my Father ordained unto you, before the world was? 19 [132:12] I am the Lord thy God, and I give unto you this commandment that no man shall come unto the Father but by me, or by my Word, which is my Law, saith the Lord.

20 [132:13] And everything that is in the world, whether it be ordained of men by thrones, or principalities or powers or things of name whatsoever they may be that are not by me or by my Word, saith the Lord, shall be thrown down and shall not remain after men are dead, neither in nor after the resurrection, saith the Lord your God.

21 [132:14] For whatsoever things remaineth are by me; and whatsoever things are not by me, shall be shaken and destroyed.

22 [132:15] Therefore, if a man marry him a wife, in the world, and he marry her not by me, nor by my word, and he covenant with her, so

long as he is in the world, and she with him, their covenant and marriage is not of force when they are dead; and when they are out of the world therefore they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world.

23 [132:16] Therefore, when they are out of the world, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are appointed angels in heaven, which angels are ministering servants to minister for those who are worthy of a far more, and an exceeding and an eternal weight of Glory,

24 [132:17] For these angels did not abide my Law, therefore they cannot be enlarged, but remain separately and singly without exaltation in their saved condition to all eternity, and from henceforth are not gods, but are angels of God for ever and ever.

25 [132:18a] ¶ And again verily I say unto you: If a man and wife (or husband and husband, or wife and wife) marry and make a covenant together for time and for all eternity,

26 [132:18b] If that covenant is not by me or by my Word, which is my Law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise, through him whom I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid either of force when they are out of the world because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord.

27 [132:18c] Neither by my Word when they are out of the world, it cannot be received there because the angels and the gods are appointed there, by whom they cannot pass, they cannot therefore inherit my glory; for my house is a house of order, saith the Lord God.

28 [132:19a] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: If a man marry a wife by my Word which is my Law, and by the new and everlasting covenant, and it is sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of Promise by him who is anointed unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this priesthood;

29 [132:19b] And it shall be said unto them: Ye shall come forth in the First Resurrection, and if it be after the First Resurrection in the next resurrection and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions all heights and depths, then shall it be written in the Lamb's Book of Life that he shall commit no murder, whereby to shed innocent blood.

30 [132:19c] And if ye abide in my Covenant and commit no murder whereby to Shed innocent blood it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them in time and through all eternity, and shall be of full force when they are out of the world,

31 [132:19d] And they shall pass by the angels and the gods which are set there to their exaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed

upon their heads, which glory shall be a fullness and a continuation of the seeds for ever and ever.

32 [132:20a] Then shall they be gods, because they have no end.

33 [132:20b] Therefore, they shall be from everlasting to Everlasting because they continue; then shall they be above all because all things are subject unto them.

34 [132:20c] Then shall they be gods, because they have all power and the angels are subject unto them.

35 [132:21-22a] Verily, verily, I Say unto you: Except ye abide my Law, ye cannot attain to this glory; for straight is the gate and narrow the way, that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of the lives;

36 [132:22b] And few there be that find it because ye receive me not in the world, neither do ye know me.

37 [132:23] But if ye receive me in the world, then shalt ye know me, and shall receive your exaltation; that where I am, ye shall be also.

38 [132:24] ¶ This is Eternal life: to know the only wise and true God, and Jesus Christ whom he hath Sent; I am He, Receive ye therefore my law.

39 [132:25] Broad is the gate, and wide the way that leadeth to the deaths, and many there are that go in thereat because they receive me not, neither do they abide my law.

40 [132:26a] ¶ Verily, verily, I say unto you: If a man marry a wife according to my Word, and they are sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise, according to mine appointment, and he or she shall commit any sin or transgression of the new and everlasting covenant—whatever and all manner of blasphemies;

41 [132:26b] And if they commit no murder, wherein they shed innocent blood, yet they shall come forth in the first resurrection and enter into their exaltation;

42 [132:26c] But they Shall be destroyed in in the flesh and shall be delivered unto the buffetings of Satan unto the day of redemption, saith the Lord God. (see Genesis 2:17)

43 [132:27a] The blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which shall not be forgiven in the world nor out of the world, is in that ye commit murder, wherein ye shed innocent blood, and assent unto my death, after ye have received my new and everlasting covenant, saith the Lord God.

44 [132:27b] And *they* that abideth not this Law can in no wise enter into my glory, but shall be damned, saith the Lord.

45 [132:28] I am the Lord thy God, and will give unto thee the Law of my Holy Priesthood, as was ordained by me and my Father before the world was:

- 46 [132:29] Abraham receiveth all things; whatsoever he received by revelation and commandment by my Word, saith the Lord, and hath entered in to his exaltation and sits upon his throne.
- 47 [132:30a] Abraham received promises concerning his seed, and of the fruit of his loins—from whose loins ye are, my Servant Joseph—which were to continue so long as they were in the world (see Galatians 3).
- 48 [132:30b] And as touching Abraham and his seed out of the world, they should continue both in the world and out of the world, should they continue as innumerable as the stars, or if ye ware to count the sand upon the sea shore ye could not number them.
- 49 [132:31] This promise is yours also because ye are of Abraham, and the promise was made unto Abraham and by this Law are the continuation of the works of my Father, where in He glorifies Himself.
- 50 [132:32] Go ye therefore and do the works of Abraham, enter ye into my Law and ye shall be saved,
- 51 [132:33] But if ye enter not into my law, ye cannot receive the promises of my Father which he made unto Abraham.
- 52 [132:34a] ¶ God commanded Abraham and Sarah, and Sarah gave Hagar to Abraham to wife;
- 53 [132:34b] And why did She do it? Because this was the law;
- 54 [132:34c] And from Hagar Sprang many people; this therefore was fulfilling, among other things, the promises.
- 55 [132:35a] Was Abraham therefore under condemnation?
- 56 [132:35b] Verily I say unto you: Nay, for I the Lord commanded it.
- 57 [132:36a] ¶ Abraham was commanded to offer his son Isaac; nevertheless it was written: Thou shalt not kill.
- 58 [132:36b] Abraham however did not refuse, and it was accounted unto him for righteousness.
- 59 [132:37a] Abraham received concubines, and they bare him children; and it was accounted unto him for righteousness because they were given unto him.
- 60 [132:37b] And he abode in my law, as Isaac also, and Jacob did none other things than that which they were commanded.
- 61 [132:37c] And because they did none other things than that which they were commanded they have entered into their exaltation according to the promises and sit upon thrones; and are not angels but are gods.
- 62 [132:38] ¶ David also received many wives and concubines, as also Solomon and Moses my servants; as also many others of my servants from the beginning of creation until this time, and in nothing did they sin, save in those things which they received not of me.

63 [132:39a] David's wives and concubines were given unto him of me by the hand of Nathan, my servant, and others of the prophets who had the Keys of this power;

64 [132:39b] And in none of these things did he sin against me, save in the case of Uriah and his wife;

65 [132:39c] And therefore he hath fallen from his exaltation and received his portion, and he Shall not inherit them out of the world, for I gave them unto another, saith the Lord.

66 [132:40] ¶ I am the Lord thy God, and I gave unto thee, my servant Joseph Smith Jr., an appointment to restore all things; ask what ye will and it shall be given unto you according to my Word.

67 [132:41] And as ye have asked concerning adultery; Verily, verily I Say unto you: If a man receiveth a wife in the new and everlasting covenant, and if she be with another man, and I have not appointed unto her by the holy anointing, she hath committed adultery and shall be destroyed *least she repent*.

68 [132:42a] If She be not in the new and everlasting covenant, and she be with another man, she has committed adultery;

69 [132:43] And if her husband be with another woman and he was under a vow, he hath broken his vow and hath committed adultery.

70 [132:44a] And if she hath not committed adultery but is innocent and hath not broken her vow, and she knoweth it, and I reveal it unto you, my servant Joseph Smith Jr., then shall you have power by the power of my Holy Priesthood to take her and give *unto* her *another husband*, that hath not committed adultery, but hath been faithful;

71 [132:44b-45] *And they* shall be made ruler over many, for I have conferred upon you the keys and power of the priesthood, wherein I restore all things and make known unto you all things in due time.

72 [132:46a] ¶ And verily, verily I say unto you: As whatsoever you seal on Earth shall be sealed in Heaven, and whatsoever you bind on Earth in my name and by my Word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the Heavens;

73 [132:46b] And whosesoever sins you remit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens, and whosesoever sins you retain on earth Shall be retained in heaven.

74 [132:47] ¶ And again, verily I say: Whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will curse, saith the Lord, for I the Lord am thy God.

75 [132:48] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you, my Servant Joseph Smith Jr., that whatsoever you give on Earth, and to whomsoever you give any one on earth by my Word, and according to my Law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursing, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on Earth and in Heaven;

76 [132:49a] For I am the Lord thy God and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all eternity.

77 [132:49b] For verily, I seal upon you your exaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the Kingdom of my Father, with Abraham, your father.

78 [132:50] Behold, I have seen your sacrifice and will forgive all your sins, I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you; go therefore and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

79 [132:51a] ¶ Verily I say unto you: A commandment I give unto mine handmaid Emma Smith, your wife whom I have given unto *you, and you unto her*; that she stay herself and partake not of that which I commanded you to offer unto her.

80 [132:51b] For I did it, saith the Lord, to prove you all as I did Abraham, and that I might require an offering at your hand by covenant and Sacrifice.

81 [132:52a] And let mine handmaid, Emma Smith, receive all those that have been given unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and who are virtuous and pure before me;

82 [132:52b-53a] And those who are not pure, and have said they were pure, shall be destroyed [spiritual death], saith the Lord God, for I am the Lord thy God, and ye shall obey my voice.

83 [132:53b] ¶ And I give unto my Servant Joseph Smith Jr., that he shall be made ruler over many things, for he hath been faithful over a few things, and from henceforth I will strengthen him.

84 [132:54a] And I command mine handmaid, Emma Smith, to abide and cleave unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and to none else;

85 [132:54b] But if She will not abide this commandment, she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord, for I am the Lord thy God, and will destroy her if she abide not in my Law.

86 [132:55] But if she will not abide this commandment, then shall my servant Joseph Smith Jr. do all things for her even as he hath said, and I will bless him and multiply him, and *seal* unto him an hundred fold in this world of fathers and mothers, brothers and sisters, houses and lands, wives and children, and crowns of eternal lives in the eternal worlds.

87 [132:56] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: Let mine handmaid forgive my servant Joseph his trespasses, and then shall she be forgiven her trespasses wherein she hath trespassed against me, and I, the Lord thy God, will bless her and multiply her, and make her heart to rejoice.

- 88 [132:57a] ¶ And again I say: Let not my servant Joseph Smith Jr. put his property out of his hands, list an enemy come and destroy him, for Satan seeketh to destroy;
- 89 [132:57b] For I am the Lord thy God, and he is my servant, and behold and lo: I am with him as I was with Abraham thy Father, even unto his exaltation and Glory.
- 90 [132:58] ¶ Now as touching the Law of the Priesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto;
- 91 [132:59] Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was Aaron; by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood; if he do anything in my name, and according to my Law, and by my Word he will not commit Sin, and I will justify him;
- 92 [132:60] Let no one therefore set on my servant Joseph Smith Jr., for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands, for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.
- 93 [132:61a] ¶ And again, as pertaining to the Law of the Priesthood; if any man espouse a virgin (a righteous man or woman), and together they desire to espouse another, and the first gives her consent and if they espouse the second, and they are virgins (righteous men and/or women), and have vowed to no one else that would oppose the union, then are they justified;
- 94 [132:61b] *They* cannot commit adultery, for they are given unto *them*, for *none can* commit adultery with those *they are espoused* and belongeth unto *them* and to none else.
- 95 [132:62] And if *they* have ten virgins given unto *them* by this Law, they cannot commit adultery, for they belong to *one another, and to each other, and to the Lord*; and they are given unto them, therefore are they justified.
- 96 [132:63a] But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man *without consent, to be sealed to them by the others*, she has committed adultery, and shall be destroyed;
- 97 [132:63b] For they are given unto *one another* to multiply and replenish the Earth, according to my commandment, and to fulfill the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world:
- 98 [132:63c] And for thine exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of *mankind*; for herein is the work of my Father continued that He may be glorified.
- 99 [132:64a] And again verily, verily I say unto you: If any man have a wife who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the Law of my Priesthood, as pertaining to these things *and the Holy Spirit*

testifies to her the truth of these things, then shall she believe, and administer unto them or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God,

100 [132:64b-65a] For I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my Law; therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this Law, for *them* to receive all things whatsoever.

101 [132:65b] I, the Lord *their* God, will give unto him because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my Word,

102 [132:65c] She then becomes the transgressor, and he is exempt from the Law of Sarah who administrated unto Abraham, according to the Law, when I commanded Abraham to take Hagar to wife.

103 [132:66] ¶ And now as pertaining to this Law, Verily, verily I say unto you: I will reveal more unto you hereafter, therefore let this Suffice for the present. Behold I am Alpha and Omega; Amen.

104 ¶ After the whole was written, Joseph asked me to read it through, slowly and carefully, which I did, and he pronounced it correct.

105 He then remarked that there was much more that he could write, on the same subject, but what was written was sufficient for the present.

106 ¶ Hyrum then took the revelation to read to Emma; Joseph remained with me in the office until Hyrum returned.

107 When he came back, Joseph asked him how he had succeeded; Hyrum replied that he had never received a more severe talking to in his life, that Emma was very bitter and full of resentment and anger.

108 ¶ Joseph quietly remarked: Told you, you did not know Emma as well as I did; Joseph then put the revelation in his pocket, and they both left the office.

109 ¶ The revelation was read to several of the authorities during the day; towards evening Bishop Newel K. Whitney asked Joseph if he had any objections to his taking a copy of the revelation;

110 Joseph replied that he had not and handed it to him; it was carefully copied the following day by Joseph C. Kingsbury.

111 ¶ Two or three days after the revelation was written, Joseph related to me and several others that Emma had so teased, and urgently entreated him for the privilege of destroying it, that he became so weary of her teasing, and to get rid of her annoyance, he told her she might destroy it and she had done so,

112 But, he had consented to her wish in this matter to pacify her, realizing that he knew the revelation perfectly, and could rewrite it at any time if necessary; the copy made by Joseph C. Kingsbury is a true and correct copy of the original in every respect.

113 The copy was carefully preserved by Bishop Whitney, and but few knew of its existence until the temporary location of the Camps of Israel at Winter Quarters, on the Missouri River, in 1846.

#### Notes:

- a "Urim and Thummim" was corrected to "seer stone."
- b This was originally in the middle of verse 13 and 14, but was moved to increase readability and for clarity of message.

### Section 17b Questions on Celestial Marriage

A Revelation attributed to apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor, June 25-26, 1882.

- 1 Question: Is the law of Celestial Marriage a law given to this nation or to the world?
- 2 Answer: No; in no other sense than as the Gospel is given, and in accordance with the laws thereof.
- 3 So far as it is made known unto men, it is made known unto them as the Gospel is made known unto them and is a part of the New and Everlasting Covenant;
- 4 And it is only those who receive the Gospel that are able to, or capable of, entering into this Covenant.
- 5 Have I not said through my servant Joseph that all kingdoms are governed by Law, and if they receive not the law of my Gospel, they cannot participate in the blessings of Celestial Marriage which pertains to mine elect?
- 6 No person, or people, or nation can enter into the principle of Celestial Marriage unless they come in by me, saith the Lord;
- 7 And obey the law of my Gospel through the medium of him who is appointed unto this power as made known unto my people through my servant Joseph in a Revelation on The Eternity of the Marriage Covenant, including Plurality of Wives.
- 8 I have therein stated that all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same;
- 9 For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned; for no one can reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

- 10 Furthermore: And as pertaining to the new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fullness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fullness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.
- 11 It is again written that all kingdoms have a law given.
- 12 The Celestial Kingdom, including the promise of eternal life, pertains to "the Church of the First Born, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son;
- 13 Therefore, such must be sanctified from all unrighteousness that they may be prepared for the Celestial Glory.
- 14 For he who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom cannot abide a celestial glory; and he who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom cannot abide a terrestrial glory.
- 15 And he who cannot abide the law of telestial kingdom cannot abide a telestial glory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory; therefore, he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory.
- 16 Each of the persons inhabiting these several kingdoms shall be quickened by the same power that pertains to the kingdom that they are destined to inherit, whether celestial, terrestrial, or telestial; and shall receive of their respective glories.

#### Section 17c The Sealing Power: Further Keys

Revelation received in Ohio on March 18, 2016. This section was originally Revelation 8 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019.

- 1 My servant David, I see thou hast sought after wisdom to gain my council, in this I am much pleased;
- 2 Thou hast sought to know more of the sealing power and behold more shall I reveal unto you.
- 3 Behold, there are more powers than one, yet they all bear the power to seal upon heaven and earth.
- 4 ¶ The keys of the High Priesthood, yea even the keys of an Elder and a High Priest and High Priestess;

- 5 Behold, these are the keys spoken of by me through my servant Joseph in the first section of my Book of Commandments and Doctrine and Covenants of the branches of my kingdom.
- 6 [DS 1:10] For I have declared through my servant Joseph: And verily, I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth:
- 7 [DS 1:11] To them is power given to seal, both on earth and in heaven,
- 8 [DS 1:12] The unbelieving and rebellious; yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked, without measure,
- 9 [DS 1:13] Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man, according to the measure which he has measure to his fellow man.
- 10 Behold, this is the sealing power thou hast, as a High Priest sealed unto me; and behold it is this power that my Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, uses to seal families in my temples;
- 11 ¶ And behold, this is but one type of the sealing power.
- 12 Yea, there is another that is given unto them that have their calling and election made sure; yea, and thou hast this gift bestowed unto thee as well, for thy calling and election is sure;
- 13 And this sealing is to be used for the benefit of the Church of the First Born, of which you are a part.
- 14 ¶ And there is a third and higher sealing of the priesthood which I was to bestow upon my servant Joseph;
- 15 Yet he was taken from the earth by wicked men before my temple was finished:
- 16 And it is this priesthood, and these keys which thou art to receive once my temple is complete, that my house might be in order.
- 17 ¶ Behold, my servant Joseph taught mine apostles before he was taken, and it was this endowment that they took with them into mine house upon completion;
- 18 Yea, and no more revelation was given, nor ask to be received; for my servants thought they had the fullness, or that they were not worthy to receive of that fullness;
- 19 Yet that fullness was and is yet to be revealed.
- 20 And these men added unto my endowment that which was of men;
- 21 And over time I have moved my servants, as they would hear me, to remove the portions that were not of me;
- 22 Yet they still hide my power and my blessings from the world, keeping secret that which is precious unto me;
- 23 Yea, they understand the sacredness of the ordnance, yet do not know that it is but in preparation for a greater power yet to come.

- 24 ¶ Therefore, I say unto thee, and unto those with ears to hear: Keep watch and obey my commandments.
- 25 And I say further unto thee: If this generation shall repent, and seek my face, behold; build my temple and they shall be anointed from on high;
- 26 And they that enter mine temple and are endowed from on high shall know me, and they shall see and be witnesses of me.
- 27 ¶ And it is for this cause have I commanded that ye build shall build a temple unto me, and in my name,
- 28 And I have prepared a way for this thing to be accomplished, should this generation hearken unto my Word.
- 29 And behold, if they do not, then thou shall be blessed, and they shall be cursed;
- 30 For damnation follows those that hear my voice and hearken not unto me; Behold, I come quickly, even so; Amen.

### Section 17d Questions on Marriage

Revelation received in Ohio on April 18, 2016 in answer to questions from the Saints regarding marriage and polygamy. In January of 2018 David was studying the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants, Section 132 with his wife. Upon reading the last verse he prayed to know when God would reveal more unto us as promised. He was told the two revelations given on this date (Sections 17d & 17e) were answers to this promise. This section was originally Revelation 9 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019.

- 1 After numerous inquiries from those both in and outside of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, I petitioned the Lord on the subject of polygamy.
- 2 The Lord told me he would answer the question in due time, but at this point He would not enlighten me on the subject.
- 3 Finally, in April, a family member asked about the topic, and I went again to the Lord.
- 4 The Lord asked me to prepare myself for a revelation, and after some days of prayer and meditation, the Lord gave us the answers to these much sought-after questions.

- 5 ¶ Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants; even the Saints of the Fellowship of Christ:
- 6 Behold, verily I see that there are many both counted among you as fellows and those outside the Fellowship that have inquired as to my will in regard to marriage;
- 7 Particularly, there are those that do question my servant Joseph and those that followed the apostles after he was taken from the Earth.
- 8 ¶ Behold, here is wisdom: The sons and daughters of Elohim will marry and be given of marriage in the flesh;
- 9 Yet in the resurrection all things shall be restored, and none shall marry nor be given of marriage;
- 10 For in the resurrection all shall be as one, as it was before the world was; and these shall be brothers and sisters as all are creations of Elohim.
- 11 Yea, at the first time they are sons and daughters, brothers and sisters, in the creation of Elohim; yea and these are even the Sons and Daughters of God;
- 12 And at the end of the final resurrection, they that shall rise in righteousness shall all be sealed as one, to restore that which was taken in the flesh to its purest form.
- 13 ¶ And these shall not be sons nor daughters, nor husbands nor wives; yet all shall be brothers and sisters in me;
- 14 Yea, and these shall be counted as my children, even the Children of Christ;
- 15 And in this they too shall be Sons and Daughters of God, and shall stand with me on the right hand of the Father;
- 16 For behold, I am not a God of the dead, but of the living, this and my Father also; who is my God and thy Father, and also thy God; and I am the Father and the Son;
- 17 And there shall be bodies of telestial, terrestrial, and celestial; given even as my grace shall suffice all that will come unto me.
- 18 Therefore, what doth it matter provided the children of Zion are raised in love and in righteousness?
- 19 ¶ Behold, my servant Joseph did take unto himself many wives, even wives that had been promised to another;
- 20 Did I not say into him that if a man receiveth a wife in the new and everlasting covenant, and if she be with another man, and I have not appointed unto her by the holy anointing, she hath committed adultery and shall be destroyed?
- 21 And ye see that my neither servant nor his wives were destroyed; and thus these were of me.

- 22 ¶ But behold, not all of his wives were sought in a manner pleasing unto me; for behold, his wife, Emma, knew of these things, yet she suffered greatly in her heart.
- 23 And some that he sought to take to wife he took with impatience, and these were not full grown into maturity;
- 24 Yea, and there was deceit among my Saints, thinking that a woman being sealed to one of my servants would place their family higher unto me.
- 25 Behold, it is I and I alone that have provided the grace sufficient for saving the souls of man;
- 26 And this sealing power was given unto my servant to make that which is on earth as it is in heaven, that the Father's will be done on the earth as it is in Heaven.
- 27 ¶ Behold, this is my will and commandment to my Saints in the Fellowship of Zion:
- 28 That ye love one another, and that ye teach that my grace be sufficient to save the souls of man, and that anything more or less than this is not of me.
- 29 For verily I say unto you, the keys of the dispensation, which ye have received by the hands of righteous men of my Church of Latterday Saints have come down from their fathers;
- 30 And the keys from Raphael, who is and was Melchizedek; by the hands of this angel thou hast received, and my Saints may receive by the hands of my servant David, keys having been sent down from heaven unto you through him.
- 31 ¶ Verily I say unto you, and unto all those that are mine: Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be required at your hands.
- 32 Be faithful until I come, for behold I come quickly; and my reward is with me to recompense every man according as his work; so shall it be, for I am the lamb slain for the sins of the world; Even so, Amen.
- 33 After receiving this revelation, it was impressed upon my mind that this, plural marriage, was not something that the Lord thought on as much as man, except to say that the Lord is not pleased when men use plural marriage to indulge their lusts.

### Section 17e Given in Marriage

Revelation received in Ohio on April 18, 2016 in answer to questions from the Saints regarding marriage and polygamy. In January of 2018 David was studying the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants, Section 132 with his wife. Upon reading the last verse he prayed to know when God would reveal more unto us as promised. He was told the two revelations given on this date (Sections 17d & 17e) were answers to this promise. This section was originally Revelation 10 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019 and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019.

- 1 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto the Saints of the Fellowship of Christ: Hearken, and lo, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight;
- 2 For the keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the Gospel roll forth and fill the whole earth.
- 3 Therefore, I say unto you: Blessed are they that receive mine everlasting covenant; even the fullness of my Gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.
- 4 ¶ Behold, if a man taketh unto himself a wife, so too doth a woman take the man as a husband unto her; yea and these are one flesh to grow together in my Grace.
- 5 And if these two, as one, decide as one to bring another into their hearts, they too shall become one;
- 6 Yea, the man and woman are one, and as they add another unto these, all art one in the sealing covenant, and there for one in me.
- 7 ¶ Yea, and I shall speak unto my people plainly: If any take unto themselves another husband or another wife they are one in me; and these are to raise all of their children unto me.
- 8 Behold, I say unto thee: that which is not of me is to take another as two, or in other words for a man or a woman to leave their spouse to cleave unto another.
- 9 ¶ And behold, I shall speak plainly unto my people: If a man is to take another wife, or a wife take another husband, and not cleave unto his first wife or her the first husband, and one puts the other away; behold, this is not of me.

- 10 ¶ And also know this: a man may have one wife or one hundred wives; this does nothing to bring them closer unto me or to unto my Father.
- 11 But behold, it is their unity that gives them strength and shows that they are of me: that my Grace is in them through the work that is the gift and sacrament of the sealing power;
- 12 For the natural man is full of pride and lust, but he that is of me is filled with love for one another; and these are not prone to jealousy or hardheartedness.
- 13 Therefore, I say unto thee: One man and one woman in the Lord, or if they are naturally drawn like unto like, then one man unto one man and one woman unto one woman in the Lord;
- 14 And these should be of age; which is to say, consenting adults in the eyes of both the laws of the land and the Lord your God;
- 15 For it is wisdom in me that those that wish to marry should wait to be eighteen years of age;
- 16 And if they seek to be joined of the Fellowship, these should be sealed by the sealing power given unto my servant David and given unto others as he sees fit by my Spirit; and these shall be one flesh:
- 17 For behold, all that hold the Keys to the High Priesthood hold these sealing powers, but to maintain peace and unity among my people only those holding the office of Pastor or Bishop, Patriarch or Matriarch, Seventy, or Apostle should perform such ordinances;
- 18 Or if they prefer, they may assign or give consent for another with the Key to perform the ordnance.
- 19 ¶ And if they as one desire to be sealed to another, be it a man or a woman, and they be found righteous, then behold: let them be sealed by my servant as one flesh, thus the three become one;
- 20 And if these, as one, desire to take another, it shall be as the Spirit shall moveth them;
- 21 But behold, those that wish to be sealed as a family of more adults than two, that is to be polygamous or polyandrous (*group marriage*), should wait until twenty-one years of age;
- 22 And if they cannot legally marry let them be sealed by my Holy Priesthood that they are one in me.
- 23 ¶ And if the law of the land states they may not be bigamous, or share the same residence, then the law of man shall be obeyed as it was established:
- 24 And all shall be of age that none be found guilty of crimes against me or against the laws of their land.
- 25 Behold, if any breaketh the laws of their land they shall be sent away unless they repent.

- 26 ¶ And behold I say unto thee: He or she that taketh another spouse in my name shall be given them of the first spouse, every time; for this is the Law of Sarah.
- 27 And if the first spouse be sent away, the sealing shall be broken of all other spouses, except it be that the spouse flees in sin;
- 28 And if one wishes to leave a union formed by the law of Sarah, as the burden upon their hearts is too great, behold the Fellowship is to care for them even until they shall find another spouse in righteousness.
- 29 ¶ Behold: Man should not take such things lightly; be mindful of Adam, and Lilith, and Eve; yea and be mindful of Abraham, and Sarah, and Hagar;
- 30 For these were given in righteousness, yet sin made man abandon that which the Lord provided them.
- 31 ¶ And thou shalt ask of those wishing to marry:
- 32 Do you take upon yourself the name of Christ, being born again unto your redeemer?
- 33 And, do you desire to be sealed unto (person or persons) by the sealing power of the Holy Priesthood and in covenant to God?
- 34 And will you strive to move forward as one in Christ that the Holy Spirit may be in you and with you that you might be seal for all time and eternity?
- 35 Art thou obedient to the laws of thy land in this, yea even the kingdom of men?
- 36 And if they say unto thee, "yea" to all these, and art willing to rejoice and mourn with one with the others, and none do cause that any harm come to another;
- 37 Behold, these are my people and are worthy of me; they may partake of mine ordinances as my Spirit so leadeth them.
- 38 Yea, and those that are to be joined in marriage shall, at this time, do so according to the laws of their lands before being sealed by one with authority.
- 39 ¶ And if it so be that these desire to be sealed unto another, in the Law of Sarah, yet it is not lawful for them to be wed, yet it is lawful for them to be sealed to one another by the power of my Holy Priesthood, then these shall be seal, but not wed as to the laws of man.
- 40 And behold, when these shall be joined there shall be two witnesses; one at the right and one at the left of the one that holds the sealing keys to stand at the altar;
- 4l And they that are to be joined shall kneel one before the other at the altar; and if any desire to be given another, behold their first shall be asked:

- 42 Do you give your spouse unto this person to live in harmony within the Law of Sarah?
- 43 And if they say thee "nay," then behold; their spouse shall not take another;
- 44 But if they say thee "yea," then behold these shall be joined and become one in my name.
- 45 ¶ And all those sealed unto these shall too gather around the altar, kneeling with their hands upon the altar;
- 46 And those to be joined shall be asked to rest their hands upon the hands of the current spouse or spouses, as a sign or covenant of support as they too shall be sealed; and all these shall be one in me.
- 47 And then they may be sealed, by the power of my Holy Priesthood, for time and all eternity;
- 48 And then ye may seal upon them the blessings of the holy resurrection, with power to come forth in the morning of the first resurrection, clothed in glory, and immortality;
- 49 Then shall ye seal upon them the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and say unto them: Have joy and rejoicing in the day of our Lord, Jesus Christ!
- 50 And all these blessings, together with all the blessings of the new and everlasting covenant, shall ye seal upon them by virtue of my Holy Priesthood, through their faithfulness;
- 51 And this shall ye do in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.
- 52 ¶ And behold, if any with children desire to be sealed too one to another, that the hearts of the fathers be turned to the children and the hearts of the children be turned to their fathers;
- 53 And these are they which were not before sealed when these children were born;
- 54 Yea, these shall ye gather around the altar with their parents;
- 55 And my servant, with authority to seal one to another shall, by the authority of my Holy Priesthood, seal them as one in me, calling each by name;
- 56 And this they shall do for time and all eternity, as an heir or heirs as though they had been born in the new and everlasting covenant;
- 57 And this they too shall do in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.
- 58 ¶ And by this shall my people covenant one with another;
- 59 But behold, thou shalt not make such covenants lightly; for I am the Lord thy God, and I shall not be mocked.

- 60 Commit not adultery, but be true to thine covenants; and all art to keep these sayings, for they are true and faithful;
- 61 Continue in these things even unto the end, that thou may be crowned in eternal life at the right hand of my Father, who is full of grace and truth;
- 62 Thus saith the Lord your God who is the Alpha and Omega; your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ; Amen.

# Section 18a The Law of Sarah

Revelation received in Ohio on January 11, 2018. David was studying the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants, Section 132 with his wife. Upon reading the last verse he prayed to know when the Lord would reveal more unto us as promised. The following day he was given this revelation. This section was originally Revelation 13 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. This revelation was sustained by the Council of Elders on January 5, 2019, and by the General Assembly of Saints April 6, 2019.

- 1 One evening in January of 2018, I felt compelled to sit down with my wife, Kristine, and go over Latter-day Saint Doctrine and Covenants Section 132;
- 2 I was inspired that the revelations given me in April of 2016 were some of the promised additional information the Lord said He would share with the Saints.
- 3 We sat down together and poured over the Section a little at a time, going over together what we each understood it to say.
- 4 We then went over the two revelations given to me and saw that our eyes were opened to greater understanding of this Section.
- 5 The following day, I went to the Lord in prayer to inquire more on the Law of Sarah.
- 6 And the Lord came to me, saying: Hearken, O ye people of my Fellowship; my servants and my friends; even the Saints of the Fellowship of Christ, I say unto thee: Hearken unto my voice!
- 7 The Keys of the Law of Sarah, named after Abraham's first wife, are given to those that are called to and accepted by revelation, and by my Word for the woman to heed my voice;
- 8 And these Keys are not given unto the husband; yet they are one flesh, and they shall go forth as one flesh in acceptance of this, my Law.
- 9 ¶ As I have said unto thee, my servant Joseph did not fully obey my voice, for he did not listen to the voice of my handmaiden, Emma;
- 10 And thus, I sent and angel with a flaming sword, commanding him in the name of the Lord to repent;
- 11 And it was because of this that the Church that he had organized in my name fell into disarray and was divided, torn asunder, when I took him.
- 12 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee: The Law of Sarah is the keys of the Priesthood, as given unto women as equal partners with their husbands.

- 13 Yea, and it is the Spirit of Revelation given them of discernment for those that are married in the Lord, which is to say Sealed for time and eternity by the Holy Priesthood, which is the High Priesthood.
- 14 For behold, a Priest may marry one unto another for time, but with the High Priesthood lies the Keys of the Sealing Power,
- 15 Yea up unto the Keys of the Holy Spirit of Promise, which are given unto only one at a time upon the face of the earth; and this is done that there be no confusion among the children of men.
- 16 And the Law of Sarah is given that the man does not overstep his authority, as he and his wife are one flesh in my name, whether they be married for time or sealed for eternity;
- 17 Thus, the woman is no longer given or taken in marriage, for this was a lesser Law given from Moses that taught a stiffnecked people that would not harken unto my Higher Law.
- 18 For were they not taught that Eve came from Adam's rib? Yea, even from the side of man?
- 19 Yet they understood not the meaning of this saying; and thus they put the woman just below man, as are the angels; but behold, men and women are equal in me.
- 20 ¶ And behold, I, even I: Jesus who is the Christ, did teach unto they that could not hear when I walked as man upon the earth:
- 21 The children of this world marry and are given in marriage; but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain heaven, and the resurrection of the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage (see Luke 20:34-35).
- 22 And they understood not the higher Law, for I said unto them, those that follow the higher Law give unto one another, and these are not given, nor are they taken but allow themselves to join one with the other.
- 23 And this too I say unto those that are attracted like unto like, for I am One God, and what I say unto one people, I say unto all.
- 24 ¶ Behold, I have more to say unto thee, my Fellowship, regarding the Law of Sarah, yet at this time this shall suffice; I shall come unto thee again when ye have need;
- 25 For line upon line, precept upon precept shall I teach my people; yea here a little, and there a little; milk before meat.
- 26 For now, here is wisdom: Do all things in me, in my name; love one another in righteousness; worry not about what is past, but what is to come. Even so, Amen.
- 27 ¶ As the revelation ended, it was clear that the Lord had more to reveal to His Saints, but that at this point in the organization of the Fellowship, that information is not yet needed.

#### Section 18

- 28 ¶ The following year, on January 2, 2019 I ordained my wife a High Priestess to the Most High God, giving her the keys and authority to help find and set apart the Elect Lady of the Fellowship.
- 29 The next day, the Lord instructed me to lay my hands upon her head again give to her the keys of the Law of Sarah.
- 30 These, I was told, were given me when I was ordained by the angel Raphael, and she may now pass them on to the Sisterhood of Christ.

### Section 19a A Revelation to Hyram Smith

A Revelation to Hyrum Smith given through Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer received in part at Manchester, New York, and Palmyra New York soon after Oliver's calling to the ministry. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "nineteenth commandment," likely given in April 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 21:2 for Community of Christ and Section 23:3 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 29.

- 1 [21:2a1/23:3a] Behold I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation.
- 2 [21:2a2/223:3b] And thy heart is opened, and thy tongue loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation and to strengthen the Church continually. 3 [21:2b/23:3c] Wherefore, thy duty is unto the Church forever; and this because of thy family: *Amen*.

# Section 19b A Revelation to Samuel Smith

A Revelation to Samuel Smith, given through Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer received in part at Manchester, New York soon after Oliver's calling to the ministry. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the ""twentieth commandment," likely given in April 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 21:3 for Community of Christ and Section 23:4 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 29-30.

- 1 [21:3a1/23:4a] Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Samuel, for thou also art under no condemnation.
- 2 [21:3a2/23:4b] And thy calling is to exhortation to strengthen the Church;
- 3 [21:3a3/23:4b] And thou art not as yet called to preach before the world; Amen.

# Section 19c A Revelation to Joseph Smith Sr.

A Revelation to Joseph Smith Sr. given through Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer received in part at Palmyra New York soon after Oliver's calling to the ministry. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-first commandment," likely given in April 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 21:4 for Community of Christ and Section 23:5 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 30.

- 1 [21:4a1/23:5a] Behold, I speak a few words unto you Joseph Smith Sr., for thou art under no condemnation.
- 2 [21:4a2/23:5b] And thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the Church;
- 3 [21:4a3/23:5c] And this is thy duty from henceforth and forever; Amen.

### Section 19d A Revelation to Joseph Knight Sr.

A Revelation to Joseph Knight Sr. given through Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer received in part at Palmyra New York soon after Oliver's calling to the ministry. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-second commandment," likely given in April 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 21:5 for Community of Christ and Section 23:6-7 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 30.

- 1 [21:5a/23:6] Behold I manifest unto you by these words that thou must take up thy Cross, in the which thou must pray vocally before the world as well as in secret; and in thy family, and among thy friends, and in all places.
- 2 [21:5b/23:7] Behold, it is thy duty to unite with the true Church and give thy language to exhortation continually, that thou mayest receive the reward of the laborer; Amen.

# Section 20a To Joseph Smith Jr. & All Called to the Ministry

A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer and Oliver Cowdery given at Harmony, Pennsylvania telling them concerning their calls, and all they call to the ministry. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-fifth commandment" likely given in the summer AD 1830, maybe July. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 23 for Community of Christ, and Section 24 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 32-34.

- 1 [23:1a/24:1a] Behold thou wast called and chosen to write the Book of Mormon and to my ministry;
- 2 [23:1b/24:1b] And I have lifted thee up out of thine afflictions and have counseled thee that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been delivered from the power of Satan and from darkness.
- 3 [23:1c/24:2] Nevertheless, thou art not excusable in thy transgressions; nevertheless, go thy way and sin no more.
- 4 [23:2a/24:3] ¶ Magnify thy office, and after that thou hast sowed thy fields and secured them, then go speedily unto the Church which is in Colesvill Fayette, and Manchester and they shall support thee, and I will bless them both spiritually and temporally;
- 5 [23:2b/24:4] But if they receive thee not, I will send upon them a cursing instead of a blessing.
- 6 [23:3a1/24:5a] ¶ And thou shalt continue in calling upon my name and writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter.
- 7 [23:3a2/24:5b-6a] And thou shalt expound all scriptures unto the Church, and it shall be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt speak and write,
- 8 [23:3b/24:6b] And they shall hear it or I will send unto them a cursing instead of a blessing,
- 9 [23:4a/24:7] ¶ For thou shalt devote all thy service to in Zion, and in this thou shalt have strength.
- 10 [23:4b/24:8] Be patient in afflictions, for thou shalt have many but endure them, for Lo! I am with thee even unto the end of thy days.
- 11 [23:4c/24:9a] And in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling.
- 12 [23:4d/24:9b] Attend to thy calling, and thou shalt have wherewith to magnify thine office and to expound all scriptures and continue in the laying on of the hands<sup>a</sup> and confirming the Churches.

- 13 [23:5a1/24:10a] ¶ And thy brother Oliver Shall continue in bearing my name before the world and also to the Church.
- 14 [23:5a2/24:10b] And he shall not suppose that he can say enough in my cause; and Lo! I am with him to the end.
- 15 [23:5b/24:11] In me he shall have glory, and not of himself—whether in weakness or in strength, whether in bonds or free;
- 16 [23:5c1/24:12a] And at all times and in all places he shall open his mouth and declare my Gospel as with the voice of a Trump both day and night.
- 17 [23:5c2/24:12b] And I will give unto him strength such as is not known among men.
- 18 [23:6a1/24:13a] ¶ Require not miracles, except I shall command you; except casting out devils, healing the sick, and against poisonous serpents, and against deadly poison;
- 19 [23:6a2/24:14] And these things ye shall not do, except it be required of you by them who desire it, that the Scriptures might be fulfilled; for ye shall do according to that which is written in the Scriptures<sup>b</sup>.
- 20 [23:6b/24:15] And in whatsoever place ye shall enter in and they receive you not in my name, ye shall leave a cursing instead of a blessing by casting off the dust of your feet against them as a testimony, and cleansing your feet by the wayside.
- 21 [23:7a/24:16] And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall lay their hands upon you by violence ye shall command to be smitten in my name and behold I will smite them according to thy words in mine own due time.
- 22 [23:7b/24:17] And whosoever shall go to law with thee shall be cursed by the Law.
- 23 [23:7c1/24:18] ¶ And thou shalt take no purse nor scrip, neither staves, neither two coats; for the Church shall give unto thee in the very hour what thou needest for food, and for raiment, for shoes and for Money and for scrip;
- 24 [23:7c2/24:19a] For thou art called to prune my vineyard with a mighty pruning, yea, even for the last time;
- 25 [23:7d/24:19b] Yea, and also all those whom thou hast ordained, and they shall do even according to this pattern; Amen.

a See DoS 5a:9

b See Matthew 10:14-15; Acts 13:51

# Section 20b By Common Consent

A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer, Oliver Cowdery, and John Whitmer given at Harmony, Pennsylvania. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-sixth commandment" likely given in the summer AD 1830, maybe July. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 25 for Community of Christ, and Section 26 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Text was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 34.

1 [25:1a/26:1] Behold I say unto you that ye shall let your time be devoted to the studying the Scriptures and to preaching and to confirming the Church at Colesville and to performing thy labors on the land such as is required until after ye shall go to the West to hold the next conference<sup>a</sup> then it shall be made known what thou shalt do. 2 [25:1b/26:2] And all things shall be done by Common Consent<sup>b</sup> in the Church, by much prayer and faith, for all things ye shall receive by faith, and thus it is: Amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the conference held 26–28 September 1830 at Fayette, New York. b The Assembly of Saints gather to vote to ensure all things are done by common consent. See DoS 5b:44

# Section 21 A Revelation to Six Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "twenty-ninth command-ment" likely given in AD 1830, maybe in September. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 28 for Community of Christ, and Section 29 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 36-40.

- 1 A Revelation to Six Elders of the Church and three members: they understood from Holy Writ that the time had come that the People of God should see eye to eye;
- 2 And, they seeing somewhat different upon the death of Adam (that is his transgression), therefor they made it a subject of Prayer and enquired of the Lord.
- 3 [28:1a1/29:1] ¶ And thus came the Word of the Lord through Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer, saying: Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer the great I AM whose arm of mercy hath atoned for your sins,
- 4 [28:1a2/29:2] Who will gather His people even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even as many as will hearken to my voice and humble themselves before me and call upon me in mighty prayer.
- 5 [28:1b1/29:3a] Behold: Verily, verily, I say unto you at this time: Your sins are forgiven you;
- 6 [28:1b2/29:3b] Therefore, ye receive these things; but remember to sin no more, lest perils shall come upon you.
- 7 [28:2a/29:4] ¶ Verily I say unto you that ye are chosen out of the world to declare my Gospel with the sound of rejoicing as with the voice of a trump;
- 8 [28:2b/29:5] Lift up your hearts and be glad, for *I AM* in your midst and I AM your advocate with the Father, and it is His good will to give you the Kingdom.
- 9 [28:2c1/29:6] And as it is written: Whatsoever ye shall ask<sup>a</sup> in faith being united in prayer according to my command ye shall receive.
- 10 [28:2c2/29:7] And ye are called to bring to pass the gathering of mine elect; for mine elect hear my voice and harden not their hearts;
- 11 [28:2d1/29:8a] Wherefore, the decree hath gone forth from the Father that they shall be gathered in unto one place upon the face of this land to prepare their hearts and be prepared in all things against the day of tribulation.
- 12 [28:2d2-e1/29:8b-9a] And desolation is sent forth upon the wicked, for the hour is nigh and the day soon at hand when the Earth is ripe;

- 13 [28:2e2/29:9b] And all the proud, and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble:
- 14 [28:2e3/29:9c] And I will burn them up, that wickedness shall not be upon the Earth.
- 15 [28:2f/29:10] For the hour is nigh and the day soon at hand<sup>b</sup> which was spoken by mine Apostles must be fulfilled; for as they spoke, so shall it come to pass;
- 16 [28:2g/29:11] For I will reveal myself from Heaven with power and great glory with all the hosts thereof and dwell in righteousness with men on Earth a thousand years, and the wicked shall not stand.
- 17 [28:3a-b1/29:12a] And again, Verily, verily, I say unto you and it hath gone forth in a firm decree by the will of the Father that mine Apostles<sup>c</sup>, the Twelve which were with me in my ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at my right hand at the day of my coming, in a pillar of fire being clothed with robes of righteousness, with crowns upon their heads in glory,
- 18 [28:3b2/29:12b] Even as I am to Judge the whole House of Israel; even as many as have loved me and kept my commandments, and none else;
- 19 [28:3c1/29:13a] For a trump shall sound, both long and loud, even as upon mount Sinai, and all the Earth shall quake.
- 20 [28:3c2/29:13b] And they shall come forth, yea, even the dead which died in me, to receive a Crown of righteousness (*Keter*) and to be clothed upon, even as I AM, to be with me, that we may be one,
- 21 [28:4a1/29:14a] But, Behold I say unto you that before this great day shall come the Sun shall be darkened and the moon shall be turned into blood<sup>d</sup>,
- 22 [28:4a2-b1/29:14b-15] And some stars shall fall from Heaven<sup>e</sup>, and there shall be greater signs in the Heaven above and in the Earth beneath, and there shall be weeping<sup>f</sup> and wailing among the host of men;
- 23 [28:4b2/29:16] And there shall be a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the Earth.
- 24 [28:4c1/29:17a] And it shall come to pass, because of the wickedness of the world, that I will take vengeance upon the wicked, for they will not repent; for the cup of mine indignation is full;
- 25 [28:4c2/29:17b] For behold, my blood shall not cleanse them<sup>g</sup> if they repent not.
- 26 [28:5a/29:18] Wherefore I will send forth flies upon the face of the Earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof and shall eat their flesh, and shall cause maggets to come in upon them,

- 27 [28:5b/29:19] And their tongues shall be stayed that they shall not utter against me, and their flesh shall fall from off their bones, and their eyes from their sockets;
- 28 [28:5c1/29:20] And it shall come to pass that their the beasts of the forest, and the fowls of the air shall devour them up.
- 29 [28:5c2/29:21] And that great and abominable Church, which is the whore<sup>h</sup> of all the Earth, shall be cast down by devouring fire according as it was spoken by the mouth of Ezekiel<sup>i</sup> the Prophet, which spoke of these things which have not come to pass as yet but surely must as I live, for abominations shall not reign.
- 30 [28:6a/29:22-23a] And again: Verily, verily I say unto you that when the thousand years are ended, and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the Earth but for a little Season; and then the end shall come.
- 31 [28:6b/29:23b] And the Heaven and the Earth shall be consumed and pass away, and there shall be a New Heaven and a New Earth;
- 32 [28:6c1/29:24a] For all old things shall pass away, and all things shall become new, even the Heaven and the Earth.
- 33 [28:6c2/29:24b] And all the fulness thereof, both men and beasts, the fowls of the air and the fishes of the sea.
- 34 [28:6d/29:25] And not one hair neither mote shall be lost, for it is the workmanship of mine hand.
- 35 [28:7a1/29:26a] But verily, I say unto you: Before the Earth shall pass away, Michael mine Archangel, shall sound his trump, and then shall all the dead awake,
- 36 [28:7a1/29:26b] For their graves shall be opened, and they shall come forth<sup>k</sup>; yea even all.
- 37 [28:7b/29:27] And the righteous shall be gathered on my right hand unto eternal life, and the wicked on my left hand will I be ashamed to own before the Father.
- 38 [28:7c/29:28] Wherefore, I will say unto them: Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his Angels!
- 39 [28:8a/29:29] And now, behold, I say unto you: Never at any time have I declared from mine own mouth that they should return, for where I am they cannot come, for they have no power;
- 40 [28:8b1/29:30a] But remember that all my Judgements (*Geverah*) are not given unto men;
- 41 [28:8b2-c1/29:30b] And as the words have gone forth out of my mouth even so shall they be fulfilled that the first<sup>m</sup> shall be last and that the last shall be first in all things whatsoever I have created by the Word of my power, which is the power of my Spirit;

- 42 [28:8c2-d1/29:31] For by the Power of my Spirit created I them, yea all things; both spiritual and temporarily;
- 43 [28:8d2/29:32a] Firstly spiritual, secondly temporally, which is the beginning of my work.
- 44 [28:8d3-e1/29:32b-33a] And again, firstly temporal and secondly spiritual which is the last of my work, speaking unto you that ye may naturally understand.
- 45 [28:8e2/29:33b] But unto myself my work hath no end neither beginning;
- 46 [28:8e3/29:33c] But it is given unto you that ye may understand because ye have asked it of me and are agreed.
- 47 [28:9a/29:34] Wherefore, verily I say unto you that all things unto me are Spiritual and not at any time have I given unto you a Law which was carnal<sup>n</sup>; neither any man nor the children of men; neither Adam your father whom I created.
- 48 [28:9b1/29:35a] Behold, I gave unto him that he should be an agent unto himself:
- 49 [28:9b2-c1/29:35b] And I gave unto him a commandment, but no carnal<sup>n</sup> commandment gave I unto him, for my commandments are spiritual;
- 50 [28:9c2/29:35c] They are not Natural nor temporal, neither carnal nor sensual.
- 51 [27:10a1/29:36a] And it came to pass that Adam, being tempted of the Devil; for behold, the devil was before Adam;
- 52 [28:10a2-b1/29:36b] For he rebelled against me saying: Give me thine honor! which is my power;
- 53 [28:10b2/29:36c] And also, a third part of the host of Heaven turned he away° from me because of their agency,
- 54 [28:10c1/29:37] And they were thrust down and thus came the Devil and his Angels.
- 55 [28:10c2-d1/29:38] And behold a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is Hell.
- 56 [28:10d1/29:39a] And it must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves;
- 57 [28:10d2/29:39b] For if they never should have bitter, they could not know the Sweet.
- 58 [28:11a/29:40] Wherefore, it came to pass that the devil tempted<sup>q</sup> Adam and he partook of the forbidden fruit and transgressed the commandment, wherein he became subject to the will of the devil because he yielded unto temptation.

- 59 [28:11b-c1/29:41a] Wherefore, I the Lord God, caused that he should be cast out from the Garden of Eden from my presence because of his transgression wherein, he became spiritually dead;
- 60 [28:11c2/29:41b] Which death is the first death, even that same death which is the last death, which is spiritual, which shall be pronounced upon the wicked,
- 61 [28:11c3/29:41c] Which shall be when I shall say: "Depart ye Cursed!"
- 62 [28:12a/29:42] But behold, I say unto you that I the Lord God gave unto Adam and unto his seed that they should not die as to the temporal death until I, the Lord God, should send forth Angels<sup>s</sup> to declare unto them Repentance and redemption through faith on the name of mine only begotten Son
- 63 [28:12b/29:43a] And thus did I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his probation:
- 64 [28:12c1/29:43b] That by his natural death he might be raised in immortality unto eternal life even as many as would believe *on my name*<sup>t</sup>:
- 65 [28:12c2-d1/29:44] And they that believe not unto eternal damnation, for they cannot be redeemed from their spiritual fall because they repent not;
- 66 [28:12d2/29:45] For they love darkness more than light, and their deeds are evil, and they receive their wages of whom they list to obey.
- 67 [28:13a1/29:46] But behold, I say unto you that little children are redeemed from the foundation of the world through Mine only Begotten;
- 68 [28:13a2/29:47] Wherefore they cannot sin, for power is not given to Satan to tempt little children until they begin to be accountable before me:
- 69 [28:13b/29:48] For it is given unto them even as I will according to mine own pleasure, that great things may be required at the hand of their fathers.
- 70 [28:14a/29:49] And again I say unto you that whoso having knowledge, have not I commanded to repent?
- 71 [28:14b/29:50a] And he that hath no understanding it remaineth in me to do according as it is written<sup>u</sup>.
- 72 [28:14c/29:50b] And now behold, I declare no more unto you at this time: Amen.

- a See Matthew 7:7-8
- b "and the day soon at hand" was an original part of the revelation crossed out in RBI pg. 37, see also Revelation 1:1-3.

- c See Matthew 19:28
- d See Joel 2:31, Acts 2:20, Revelation 6:12
- e See Matthew 24:29, Mark 13:25
- f "And there shall be weeping" is not included in earliest copy of this revelation, it is included here as it does not alter the meaning or direction of the text.
- g See Helaman 2:72 RAV, 5:10 OPV
- h See Revelation 17:1-19:3
- i See Ezekiel the Tragedian 141-143
- j See Revelation 20:7
- k See Revelation 20:5
- 1 See Matthew 25:31-46, Revelation 20:12-15
- m See Matthew 19:30
- n "carnal" in Orson Hyde's copy, "temporal" in RB1
- o See Revelation 12:4-9
- p See 2 Nephi 1:95-100 RAV, 2:14b-16 OPV
- q Book of Remembrance 7:5-11, 8:15-18
- r "Which shall be" was written in RB1 pg. 39 but crossed out, it has been put back in by inspiration.
- s Book of Remembrance 7:5-11, 8:41-45, 10:1-2
- t "on my name" is not included in earliest copy of this revelation, but is included in RBl pg. 40 crossed out; it is included here per inspiration.
- u See Moroni 8:25-26 RAV, 8:22 OPV

### Section 22a A Revelation to Oliver Cowdery

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "eighteenth," and the "thirtieth" commandments likely given in April and September 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Sections 21 (1-3) and 27 (5-21) for Community of Christ, and Sections 23 (1-3) and 28 (5-21) for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 40-41.

- 1 [21:1a1/23:1a] Behold I say unto you, Oliver, a few words: Behold thou art blessed and art under no condemnation,
- 2 [21:1a2/23:1b] But beware of pride lest thou shouldest enter into temptation.
- 3 [21:1b/23:2] Make known thy calling unto the Church and also before the world and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever; Amen.
- 4 A Revelation to Oliver Cowdery his call to the preach to the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup> given at Fayette New York.
- 5 [27:1/28:1] Behold, I say unto you Oliver that it shall be given thee that thou shalt be heard by the Church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.
- 6 [27:2a/28:2] But behold; verily, verily, I say unto you: No one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this Church excepting my servant Joseph Smith Jr., for he receiveth them even as Moses;
- 7 [27:2b/28:3] And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the Revelations with power and authority unto the Church.
- 8 [27:2c/28:4] And, if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the Church, thou mayest do it;
- 9 [27:2d1/28:5-6] But thou shalt not write by way of commandment *unto the Church*<sup>b</sup>, but by wisdom, and thou shalt not command him which is at thy head, and at the head of the Church;
- 10 [27:2d2/28:7] For I have given him the keys of the mysteries of the revelations which are sealed until I shall appoint unto him another in his stead.
- 11 [27:3a-b1/28:8a] ¶ And now, Behold I say unto you that thou shalt go unto the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup> and preach my Gospel unto them, and cause my Church to be established among them.

- 12 [27:3b2/28:8b] And thou shalt have revelations but write them not by the way of commandment.
- 13 [27:3c/28:9a] And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city<sup>c</sup> shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter;
- 14 [27:3d/28:9b] Behold I say unto you that it shall be among the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>.
- 15 [27:4a/28:10] Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conferenced, and my servant Joseph Smith Jr. shall be appointed to rule the conference by the voice of it<sup>e</sup> and what he saith to thee, that thou shalt tell.
- 16 [27:4b1/28:11] ¶ And again, thou shalt take thy Brother Hiram Page between him and thee alone and tell him that those things which he hath written from that Stone are not of me, and that Satan deceiveth him;
- 17 [27:4b2-c1/28:12] For behold, those things have not been appointed unto him; neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this Church contrary to the Church *Articles and*<sup>f</sup> Covenants<sup>g</sup>,
- 18 [27:4c2/28:13] For all things must be done in order, and by Common Consent<sup>h</sup> in the Church, by the prayer of faith.
- 19 [27:5a/28:14] And thou shalt settle all these things according to the Covenants of the Church before thou shalt take thy journey among the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>.
- 20 [27:5b/28:15] And it shall be given thee from the time that thou shalt go, until the time that thou shalt return what thou shalt do;
- 21 [27:5c/28:16] And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my Gospel with the sound of rejoicing; even so Amen.

- a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi.
- b Crossed out in RB1 pg 41, added back in by inspiration.
- c The city of God where the Saints will gather and dwell.
- d Referring to the conference held 26-28 September 1830 at Fayette, New York.
- e Referring to his being called to lead this Church by the Assembly of Saints, see DoS 20b:1
- f Crossed out in RB1 pg 41, added back in as this is the full title
- g See DoS 2
- h See DoS 20b:2

# Section 22b A Revelation to David Whitmer

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-first commandment" likely given in September 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 29:1 for Community of Christ, and Section 30:1-4 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 42.

- 1 A commandment to David Whitmer telling him that he feared man more than God given at Fayette New York.
- 2 [29:la/30:1] ¶ Behold I say unto you, David Whitmer, that thou hast feared man and hast not relied upon me for strength as thou hast ought;
- 3 [29:1b1/30:2a] But thy mind has been on the things of Earth more than on the things of me, thy Maker, and the ministry whereunto thou hast been called:
- 4 [29:1b2/30:2b] And thou hast not given heed unto my Spirit nor to those who were set over thee; but hast been persuaded by those whom I have not commanded.
- 5 [29:1c/30:3] Wherefore, thou art left to enquire for thy self at my hand, and ponder upon the things which you have received.
- 6 [29:1d/30:4a] And thy home shall be at thy fathers house until I give unto thee further commandment.
- 7 [29:1e/30:4b] And thou shalt attend to the ministry in the Church, and before the world, and in these regions round about; Amen.

#### Notes:

a Hiram Page was using his own seer stone to receive revelations, and Joseph Smith Jr. is here using his peep stone to receive a revelation letting David Whitmer know that Hiram Page does not have the authority to receive revelation for Joseph Smith Jr.'s denomination. See DoS 22a:13-15

### Section 22c A Revelation to Peter Whitmer Jr.

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-second commandment" likely given in September 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 29:2 for Community of Christ, and Section 30:5-8 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 42.

- 1 A Revelation to Peter Whitmer Jr., his calling to the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup> given at Fayette New York.
- 2 [29:2a1/30:5a] ¶ Behold I say unto you Peter, that thou shalt take thy Journey with thy Brother Oliver Cowdery;
- 3 [29:2a2/30:5b] For the time has come that it is expedient in me that thou shalt open thy mouth to declare my Gospel;
- 4 [29:2b/30:5c] Therefore, fear not but give heed unto the words and advice of thy Brother which he shall give thee.
- 5 [29:2c1/30:6a] And be thou afflicted in all his afflictions, ever lifting thy heart up unto me in prayer and faith, for thine and his deliverance,
- 6 [29:2c2/30:6b] For I have given unto him to build my Church among thy Brethren the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>;
- 7 [29:2d/30:7] *And* none have I appointed to be over him in the Church except it is his Brother Joseph Smith Jr.;
- 8 [29:2e2/30:8] Wherefore, give heed unto these things and be diligent in keeping my commandments, and thou shalt be blessed unto eternal life; and thus it is. Amen.

#### Notes:

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi.

### Section 22d A Revelation to John Whitmer

According to Revelation Book 1, these revelations are the "thirty-third" and "fiftieth" commandments the first likely given in September 1830, the second March 8, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Sections 29:3 and 47 for Community of Christ, and Sections 30:9-11 and 47 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 43, and 79-80.

- 1 A Revelation to John Whitmer; his call to the Ministry given at Fayette New York.
- 2 [29:3a/30:9] ¶ Wherefore, behold I say unto John that thou shalt commence from this time forth to proclaim my Gospel as with the voice of a trump;

- 3 [29:3b1/30:10a] And thy labor shall be at thy Brother Philip Burroughs' and in that region round about;
- 4 [29:3b2/30:10b] Yea, wheresoever thou canst be heard until I command thee to go from hence.
- 5 [29:3c1/30:11a] And thy whole labor shall be in my Zion with all thy soul from henceforth;
- 6 [29:3c2/30:11b] Yea, thou shalt ever open thy mouth in my cause not fearing what man can do for I am with thee even so; Amen.
- 7 ¶ Given at Kirtland Ohio to John Whitmer in consequence of not feeling reconciled to write at the request of Joseph without a commandment:
- 8 [47:la/47:l] ¶ Behold, it is expedient that my servant John should write and keep a regular history and assist my servant, Joseph Smith Jr. in transcribing all things which shall be given him.
- 9 [47:1b/47:2] And again, verily I say unto you that ye can also lift up your voice in meetings whenever it shall be expedient.
- 10 [47:2a/47:3] And again I say unto you, that it shall be appointed unto you to keep the Church Record, and history continually; for Oliver Cowdery I have appointed to another office,
- 11 [47:2b/47:4] Wherefore it shall be given thee by the Comforter to write these things; Even so, Amen.

### Section 22e A Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-fourth command-ment" likely given in September 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 30 for Community of Christ, and Section 31 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 43-44.

- 1 A Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh; his call to the Ministry given at Fayette New York.
- 2 [30:la/31:1] ¶ Thomas my Son: Blessed art thou Because of thy faith in my words.
- 3 [30:1b1/31:2a] Behold, thou hast had many afflictions because of thy family:
- 4 [30:1b2/31:2b] Nevertheless, I will bless thee and thy family, yea thy little ones, and the day cometh that they will believe and know the truth and be one with thee in my Church;

- 5 [30:2a1/31:3a] Lift up thy heart and rejoice, for the hour of thy mission is come;
- 6 [30:2a2/31:3b] And thy tongue shall be loosed, and thou shalt declare glad tidings of great joy unto this generation.
- 7 [30:2b/31:4a] ¶ Thou shalt declare the things which have been revealed unto my Servant Joseph Smith Jr.
- 8 [30:2c-d1/31:4b-5a] Thou shalt begin to preach from this time forth, yea to reap in the field which is white already to be burned; therefore, thrust in thy sickle with all thy soul.
- 9 [30:2d2/31:5b] And thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be laden with sheaves upon thy back for the laborer is worthy of his hire; wherefore thy family shall live.
- 10 [30:3a/31:6] ¶ Behold. verily I say unto thee: Go from them only for a little time and declare my Word and I will prepare a place for them;
- 11 [30:3a1/31:7] Yea, I will open the hearts of the people and they will receive thee, and I will establish a Church by thy hand;
- 12 [30:3b2/31:8] And thou shalt strengthen them and prepare them against the time when the gathering shall be.
- 13 [30:3c1/31:9a] Be patient in afflictions and sufferings revile not against those that revile;
- 14 [30:3c2/31:9b] Govern thy house in meekness and be steadfast.
- 15 [30:4a/31:10] ¶ Behold, I say unto thee that thou shalt be a physician unto the Church but not unto the world, for they will not receive thee;
- 16 [30:4b1/31:11a] Go thy way whithersoever I will and it shall be given thee by the Comforter what thou shalt do,
- 17 [30:4b2-c1/31:11b-12] And whither thou shalt go, pray always lest ye enter into temptation and lose thy reward.
- 18 [30:4c2/31:13a] Be faithful unto the end and lo, I am with you.
- [30:4d/31:13b] ¶ These words are not of man, neither of men; but of me, even Jesus Christ your Redeemer, by the will of the Father; even so, Amen.

# Section 22f A Revelation to Parley P. Pratt

Revelation given in early October 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 31 for Community of Christ, and Section 32 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 2, pages 84-85.

- 1 A Revelation to Parley P. Pratt to go to the wilderness:
- 2 [31:1a/32:1] ¶ And now concerning my servant Parley: Behold I say unto him that as I live, I will that he shall declare my gospel and learn of me and be meek and lowly of heart;
- 3 [31:1b/32:2] And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants Oliver Cowdery, and Peter Whitmer Jr. into the wilderness among the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>.
- 4 [31:1c/32:3] And Ziba Peterson also shall go with them, and I myself will go with them, and be in their midst—and I AM, their Advocate with the Father; and nothing shall prevail *against them*.
- 5 [31:1d1/32:4a] And they shall give heed to that which is written and pretend to no other revelation;
- 6 [31:1d2/32:4b] And they shall pray always that I may unfold them to their understanding;
- 7 [31:1e/32:5] And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not and I will bless them; Amen.

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi.

# Section 22g A Revelation to Ezra Thayer & Northrop Sweet

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-fifth & thirty-sixth commandments" given in October 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 32 for Community of Christ, and Section 33 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 44-45.

- 1 A Commandment to Ezra Thayer and Northrop Sweet; their call to the ministry given at Fayette New York, saying:
- 2 [32:la-b/33:l] ¶ I say unto you, Thayer and Northrop Sweet: Open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, whose word is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart;

- 3 [32:1c/33:2] For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up voices as with the sound of a trump to declare my Gospel unto a crooked and a perverse generation;
- 4 [32:1d/33:3] For behold, the field is white already to harvest; and it is the Eleventh hour and for the last time that I shall call laborers into my vineyard.
- 5 [32:1e1/33:4a] And my vineyard has become corrupted, every whit, and there is none that doeth good save it is a few only;
- 6 [32:1e2/33:4b] And they do err in many instances because of priest-crafts, all having corrupt minds.
- 7 [32:2a/33:5] And verily, verily I say unto you that this Church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness;
- 8 [32:2b/33:6] And even so will I gather mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe on my name and hearken unto my voice.
- 9 [32:2c1/33:7a] ¶ Yea, *and* verily, verily, I say unto you that the field is white already to harvest;
- 10 [32:2c2/33:7b] Wherefore thrust in thy sickles and reap with all thy might, mind, and strength;
- 11 [32:2d/33:8] Open thy mouth and it shall be filled, and thou shalt become even as Nephi of old who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness;
- 12 [32:2e/33:9] Yea, open thy mouth and spare not and thou shalt be laden with sheaves upon thy back, for lo I am with thee.
- 13 [32:2f1/33:10a] Yea, open thy mouth and it shall be filled saying: Repent, repent! and prepare ye the way of the Lord!
- 14 [32:2f2/33:10b] And make His paths strait, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!
- 15 [32:2g1/33:11a] Yea, repent and be baptized every one of you for the remission of sins;
- 16 [32:2g2/33:11b] Yea, be baptized even by water and then cometh the baptism of fire, and the Holy Ghost!
- 17 [32:3a1/33:12] ¶ Behold, verily, verily I say unto you: This is my Gospel and remember they shall have faith in me, or they can in no wise be saved.
- 18 [32:3a2-b1/33:13] And upon this Rock I will build my Church, yea upon this Rock ye are built, and the gates of Hell shall not prevail against you.
- 19 [32:3b2/33:14] ¶ And ye shall remember the Church Articles and Covenants<sup>a</sup> to keep them;

- 20 [32:3c/33:15] And whoso having faith ye shall confirm in my Church by the laying on of the hands and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.
- 21 [32:3d/33:16] ¶ And the Book of Mormon and the Bible are given of me for thine instruction and the power of my spirit quickeneth all things;
- 22 [32:3e1/33:17] Wherefore, be faithful, praying always, having your lamps trimmed and burning, and oil with you that ye may be ready at the coming of the bride groom:
- 23 [32:3e2/33:18] For behold, verily, verily I say unto you that I come quickly; even so, Amen.

a See DoS 2a.

# Section 22h A Revelation to Orson Pratt

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-seventh commandment" given November 4, 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 33 for Community of Christ, and Section 34 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 45-46.

- 1 A commandment to Orson Pratt; his call to the ministry, given at Fayette New York.
- 2 [33:1a/34:1-2] ¶ My Son Orson: Hearken ye and behold what I, the Lord God, say unto you; even Jesus Christ your Redeemer the light and the life of the world—a light which shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
- 3 [33:1b/34:3a] Who so loved the world that He gave His own life, that as many as would believe might become the Sons and Daughter of God.
- 4 [33:1c1/34:3b-4] Wherefore, ye are my Son and blessed are ye because ye have believed;
- 5 [33:1c2/34:5] And more blessed are ye because ye are called of me to preach my Gospel:
- 6 [33:1d1/34:6] To lift up your voice as with the sound of a trump, both long and loud, and cry repentance to a crooked and perverse generation, preparing the way of the Lord for His second Coming;

- 7 [33:1d2-e1/34:7] For behold, verily, Verily, I say unto you: The time is soon at hand that I will come in a cloud with power and great glory; 8 [33:1e2/34:8] ¶ And it shall be a great day at the time of my coming for all nations shall tremble:
- 9 [33:2a1/34:9] But before that great day shall come the sun shall be darkened and the moon be turned into blood and the stars shall refuse their shining and some shall fall and great destructions await the wicked:
- 10 [33:2a2/34:10a] Wherefore, lift up thy voice and spare not, for the Lord God hath spoken.
- 11 [33:2b1/34:10b] Therefore prophecy and it shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost;
- 12 [33:2b2/34:11] And if ye are faithful behold I am with you until I come.
- 13 [33:2b3-c/34:12] ¶ And verily, verily, I say unto you: I come quickly, even so your Lord and your redeemer; Amen.

### Section 23a A Revelation to Sidney Rigdon

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-eighth commandment" given at or near Fayett New York December 7, 1830 to both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon simultaneously. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 34 for Community of Christ, and Section 35 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 45-46.

- 1 A Commandment to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon; Sidney's call to writing for Joseph, saying:
- 2 [34:la/35:1] ¶ Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose course is one eternal round; the same today as yesterday, and forever:
- 3 [34:1b1/35:2a] I am Jesus Christ, the son of God who was crusified for the sins of the world, even as will believe on my name, that they may become the sons of God;
- 4 [34:1b2/35:2b] Even one in me as I am in the Father as the Father is one in me that we may be one.
- 5 [34:2a1/35:3a] ¶ Behold, verily, verily I say unto my servant, Sidney: I have looked upon thee and thy works,
- 6 [34:2a2/35:3b] I have heard thy prayers and prepared thee for a greater work;
- 7 [34:2b1/35:4a] Thou art blessed, for thou shalt do great things.
- 8 [34:2b2/35:4b] Behold thou wast sent forth even as John to prepare the way before me, and Elijah which should come; and thou knew it not.
- 9 [34:2c1/35:5] Thou didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they received not the Holy Ghost;
- 10 [34:2c2/35:6] But now I give unto you a commandment that thou shalt baptize by water and give the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands, even as the Apostles of old.
- 11 [34:3a1/35:7a] ¶ And it shall come to pass that there shall be a great work in the land even among the gentiles,
- 12 [34:3a2-b1/35:7b-8a] For their folly, their abominations, shall be made manifest in the eyes of all people, for I am God and mine arm is not shortened.
- 13 [34:3b2/35:8b] And I will shew miracles, signs and wonders, unto all those who believe on my name;
- 14 [34:3c/35:9] And whoso shall ask it in my name in faith, *these* shall cast out devils, they shall heal the sick, they shall cause the blind to

receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak, and the lame to walk.

15 [34:3d1/35:10-11a] And the time speedily cometh that great things are to be shewn forth unto the children of men, but without faith not anything shall be shewn forth, except desolations upon Babylon;

16 [34:3d2/35:11b] The same which has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

17 [34:3e/35:12] And there are none that do good, except they that are ready to receive the fulness of my Gospel, which I have sent forth to this generation;

18 [34:4a/35:13] Wherefore, I have called upon the weak things of the world, they that are unlearned and despised to thresh the nations by the power of my Spirit.

19 [34:4b/35:14a] ¶ And their arm shall be mine arm, and I will be their shield and their Buckler, and I will gird up their loins and they shall fight manfully for me,

20 [34:4c/35:14b] And their enemies shall be under their feet, and I will let fall the sword in their behalf, and by the fire of mine indignation will I preserve them.

21 [34:4d/35:15] And the poor and the meek shall have the Gospel preached unto them, and they shall be looking forth for the time of my coming: for it is nigh at hand.

22 [34:4e/35:16-17a] ¶ And they shall learn the Parable of the fig tree: for even now already summer is nigh and I have sent forth the fullness of my Gospel by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith Jr.

23 [34:4f/35:17b-18] And in weakness have I blessed him, and I have given unto him the keys of the mystery of those things which have been sealed, even things which was from the foundation of the world and the things which shall come from this time until the time of my coming, if he abide in me; and if not, another will I plant in his stead.

24 [34:5a1/35:19] Wherefore watch over him, that his faith fail not and it shall be given by the comforter, the Holy Ghost, which knoweth all things.

25 [34:5a2-b1/35:20] ¶ And a commandment I give unto you that thou shalt write for him and the scriptures shall be given even as they are in mine own bosom to the salvation of mine own elect;

26 [34:5b2/35:21] For they will hear my voice ad shall see me and shall not be asleep and shall abide the day of my coming for they shall be purified even as I am pure.

27 [34:5c/35:22] And now I say unto you: Tarry with him and he shall journey with thee; forsake him not and surely these things shall be fulfilled:

- 28 [34:5d/35:23] And in as much as ye do not write, behold it shall be given him to prophecy and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on the Holy Prophets to prove his words as they shall be given him.
- 29 [34:6a1/35:24a] ¶ Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound and I will cause the Heavens to shake for your good,
- 30 [34:6a2/35:24b-25a] And Satan shall tremble, and Zion shall rejoice upon the Hills and flourish, and Israel shall be saved in mine own due time;
- 31 [34:6b/35:25b] And by the keys which have shall been given shall they be led and no more be confounded at all.
- 32 [34:6d/35:26-27] ¶ Lift up your hearts and be glad, *for* your redemption draweth nigh; fear not little flock the kingdom is yours until I come: Behold I come quickly, Even so; Amen.

# Section 23b A Revelation to Edward Partridge

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "thirty-ninth commandment" given December 9, 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 35 for Community of Christ, and Section 35 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Text was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 48-49.

- 1 A commandment to Edward Partridge; his call to the ministry, given at Fayette New York, saying:
- 2 [35:1a/36:1] ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, the mighty one of Israel: Behold I say unto you my servant Edward: Thou art blessed and thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou art called to preach my Gospel as with the voice of a Trump;
- 3 [35:lb/36:2] And I will lay my hand upon you, by the hand of my Servant Sidney Rigdon, and thou shalt receive my Spirit—the Holy Ghost, even the comforter—which shall teach you the peaceable things of the Kingdom;
- 4 [35:1c/36:3] And thou shalt declare it with a loud voice, saying: Blessed be the name of the most high God!
- 5 ¶ [35:2a1/36:4-5] And now, this calling and commandment give I unto all men, that as many as shall come before my *servants* Sidney and Joseph, embracing this calling and commandment shall be

ordained and sent forth to preach the Everlasting Gospel among the nation,

- 6 [35:2a2-b1/36:6] Crying repentance, saying: Save yourselves from this untoward generation and come forth out of the fire hating, even the garment spotted with the flesh.
- 7 [35:3a/36:7] And this commandment shall be given unto the Elders of my Church that every man which will embrace it with singleness of heart may be ordained and sent forth even as I have spoken;
- 8 [35:3b/36:8] I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, wherefore gird up your loins and I will suddenly come to my temple; Even so, Amen.

### Section 23c A Revelation to Sidney Rigdon & Joseph Smith Jr.

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forth commandment" given to both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon simultaneously December 1830. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 37 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 49.

- 1 A Revelation to Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith Jr. as they went from Fayette to Canandaigua to translate; given at Canandaigua New York.
- 2 [37:1a1/37:1a] ¶ A Commandment to Sidney and Joseph, saying: Behold, I say unto *thee* that it is not expedient in me that ye should translate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio;
- 3 [37:la2/37:lb] And this because of the enemy, and for your sakes.
- 4 [37:1b1/37:2a] And again I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my Gospel in those parts and have strengthened up the Church whithersoever it is found,
- 5 [37:1b2/37:12b] And more especially in Colesville, for behold; they pray unto me in much faith.
- 6 [37:2a/37:3] And again, a commandment I give unto the Church, that it is expedient in me that they should assemble together at the Ohio by the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them.
- 7 [37:/37:4] Behold here is wisdom, and let *everyone* choose for *themselves* until I come; Amen, even so; Amen.

# Section 24 A Commandment to the Churches

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-first commandment" possibly given January 2, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 38 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 49-52.

- 1 A Commandment to the Churches in New York at a conference they being commanded to flee to Ohio.
- 2 [38:1a1/38:1a] ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, even Jesus Christ, the great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end;
- 3 [38:1a2/38:1b] The same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the Seraphic hosts of Heaven before the world was made:
- 4 [38:1b1/38:2] The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes:
- 5 [38:1b2/38:3] I AM the same which spoke and the world was made, and all things came by me;
- 6 [38:1b3/38:4a] I AM the same which hath taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom;
- 7 [38:1c/38:4b] And verily I say, even as many as have believed on my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt have I pled before the Father for them:
- 8 [38:1d/38:5] But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in Chains of darkness until the Judgement of the great day which shall come at the end of the earth;
- 9 [38:1e/38:6] And even so will I cause the wicked that will not hear my voice but harden their heartsAnd wo, wo, is their doom!
- 10 [38:2a-b1/38:7] But behold: Verily, verily I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you, I am in your midst and ye cannot see me;
- 11 [38:2b2/38:8a] But the day soon cometh that ye shall see me and know that I AM, for the vails of darkness shall soon be rent!
- 12 [38:2b3/38:8b-9a] And he that is not purified shall not abide the day; wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared!
- 13 [38:2c/38:9b] Behold, the Kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.
- 14 [38:3a/38:10-11a] Verily I say unto you, that ye are clean; but not all, and there is none else with whom I am well pleased, for all flesh is corruptible before me;

- 15 [38:3b1/38:11b-12a] And the powers of darkness prevail upon the Earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the host of Heaven, which causeth silence to reign.
- 16 [38:3b2-3c1/38:12b] And all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth to gather the tares that they may be burned!
- 17 [38:3c2/38:12c] And behold: the enemy is combined.
- 18 [38:4a1/38:13a] And now I shew unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time,
- 19 [38:4a2-b1/38:13b-14a] And ye knew it not, but now I tell it unto you; and ye are blessed not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief,
- 20 [38:4b2/38:14b] For verily, some of ye you are guilty before me;
- 21 [38:4c1/38:15-16a] Therefore be ye strong from henceforth, fear not for the Kingdom is yours, and for your salvation I give unto you a commandment,
- 22 [38:4c2/38:16b] For I have heard your prayers, and the poor have complained before me.
- 23 [38:4c3-d1/38:16c-17a] And the rich have I made, and all flesh is mine; and I am no respecter *of* persons; and I have made the earth rich.
- 24 [38:4d2/38:17b-18a] And behold, *the earth* is my footstool, wherefore again I will stand upon it and I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches;
- 25 [38:4d3-e1/38:18b] Even a land of promise: a land flowing with milk and honey upon which there shall be no curse.
- 26 [38:4e2/38:19] And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts.
- 27 [38:4f/38:20] And this shall be my covenant with you: Ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance and for the inheritance of your children forever while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity no more to pass away;
- 28 [38:5a/38:21] But verily I say unto you that in time ye shall have no king nor ruler, for I will be your King and watch over you;
- 29 [38:5b/38:22] Wherefore, hear my voice and follow me and ye shall be a free people, and ye shall have no laws but my Laws, for I am your Law giver, and who can stay my hand?
- 30 [38:5c1/38:23] But Verily I say unto you: Teach one another according to the Office wherewith I have appointed you;
- 31 [38:5c2/38:24] And let *everyone* esteem *their* brother *and sister* as *themselves* and practice virtue and holiness before me.

- 32 [38:5d1/38:25] And again I say unto you: Let everyone esteem their brother and sister as themselves;
- 33 [38:5d2/38:26a] For what *parents* among you having twelve sons and is no respecter to them?
- 34 [38:5d3/38:26b] And they serve *them* obediently, and *they* saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here.
- 35 [38:5d4/38:26c] And to the other: Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there
- 36 [38:5d5/38:26d] And these looketh upon their sons and daughters and saith: I am Just!
- 37 [38:6a1/38:27a] Behold, I have given unto you a parable, and it is even as I am.
- 38 [38:6a2/38:27b] I say unto you: Be one, and if ye are not one ye are not mine.
- 39 [38:6b/38:28] And again, I say unto you that the enemy in the secret chambers seeketh your lives:
- 40 [38:6c/38:29] Ye hear of wars in far countries and you say in your hearts: There will soon be great wars in far countries; but ye know not the hearts of they in your own land.
- 41 [38:6d1/38:30a] I tell you these things because of your prayers; wherefore treasure up wisdom in your bosoms, lest the wickedness of men reveal these things unto you by their wickedness in a manner which shall speak in your ears with a voice louder than that which shall shake the Earth.
- 42 [38:6d2-7a/38:30b] But if ye are prepared ye need not fear.
- 43 [38:6d3/38:31] And that ye might escape the power of the enemy and be gathered unto me, a righteous people without spot, and blameless.
- 44 [38:7b/38:32a] Wherefore, for this cause I gave unto you *this* commandment: That ye should go to the Ohio, and there I will give unto you my Lawa;
- 45 [38:7c1/38:32b] And there you shall be endowed with power from on high.
- 46 [38:7c2-d1/38:33a] And from thence whomsoever I will shall go forth among all nations and it shall be told them what they shall do, for I have a great work laid up in store; for Israel shall be saved:
- 47 [38:7d2/38:33b] And I will lead them whithersoever I will and no power can stay my hand.
- 48 [38:8a1/38:34a] And now I give unto the Church in these parts a commandment, that certain men among them shall be appointed;
- 49 [38:8a2-b/38:34b-35] And they shall be appointed by the voice of the Church, and they shall look to the poor and the needy and

administer to their relief that they shall not suffer and send them forth to the place which I have commanded them.

- 50 [38:8c/38:36] And this shall be their work: to govern the affairs of the property of the Church.
- 51 [38:8d/38:37] And they that have farms that cannot be sold let them be left or rented as seemeth them good;
- 52 [38:8e/38:38] See that all things are preserved and when men are endowed with power from on high and are sent forth, all these things shall be gathered unto the bosom of the Church.
- 53 [38:9a/38:39a] And if ye seek the riches, which is the will of the Father to give unto you, ye shall be the richest of all people, for ye shall have the riches of eternity!
- 54 [38:9b/38:39b] And it must needs be that the riches of the Earth is mine to give: but beware of pride lest ye become as the Nephites of old.
- 55 [38:9c/38:40] And again I say unto you: I give unto you a commandment, that every man *and woman*, both Elder, Priest *and Priestess*, and Teacher, and also Member, go to with his might with the labor of his hands to prepare and accomplish these things which I have commanded
- 56 [38:9d/38:41] And let your preaching be the warning voice every man to his Neighbor in mildness and in meekness,
- 57 [38:9e/38:42] And go ye out from among the wicked, save yourselves, be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord: Even so; Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 2a

### Section 25a A Revelation to James Covel

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-second commandment" given January 5, 1831, in Fayette New York. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 39 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Text was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 58-60.

- 1 There was a man by the name of James Covel who covenanted with the Lord that he would obey any commandment that the Lord would give through his servant Joseph Smith Jr. and accordingly he enquired of the Lord; and he received these words as follows:
- 2 [39:1a1/39:1-2a] ¶ Saying: Hearken ye, and listen to the voice of Him who is from all eternity to all eternity, the great I AM, even Jesus Christ; the light and the life of the world;
- 3 [39:1a2/39:2b] A light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
- 4 [39:1b/39:3] The same which came in the meridian of time unto my own and my own received me not;
- 5 [39:1c/39:4] But to as many as received me gave I power to become my sons, and even so will I give unto as many as receive me power to become my sons.
- 6 [39:2a/39:5] And verily, verily I say unto thee: *They* that receiveth my Gospel receiveth me;
- 7 [39:2b1/39:6a] And this is my Gospel: Repentance and baptism by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost;
- 8 [39:2b2/39:6b] Yea, even the Comforter which knoweth all things and teacheth the peaceable things of the Kingdom.
- 9¶ [39:3a1/39:7] ¶ And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant James: I have looked upon thee and thy works, and I know thee,
- 10 [39:3a2/39:8a] And now verily I say unto thee: Thine heart is right before me at present.
- 11 [39:3a3/39:8b] Behold, I have bestowed great blessings upon thy head;
- 12 [39:3b-c1/39:9-10a] Nevertheless, thou hast seen great sorrow for thou hast rejected me many times because of pride and because of the world, but behold, the days of thy deliverance is come!
- 13 [39:3c2/39:10b] Arise, and be baptized and wash away your sins, calling on my name and ye shall receive my Spirit and a blessing so great as ye have never known!

14 [39:3d-e1/39:11a] And I have prepared thee for a greater work, thou shalt preach the fulness of my Gospel, which I have sent forth in these last days;

15 [39:3e2/39:11b] Yea, even the covenant which I have sent forth to recover my people which are of the house of Israel.

16 [39:4a/39:12] ¶ And it shall come to pass that power shall rest upon thee, thou shalt have great faith and I will be with thee and go before thy face;

17 [39:4b/39:13] Yea, thou art called to labor in my vineyard and to build up my Church, and to bring forth Zion that it may rejoice upon the hills and flourish.

18 [39:4c/39:14] Behold, verily, verily I say unto you: Thou art not called to go to unto the Eastern countries, but thou art called to go to Ohio;

19 [39:4d1/39:15a] And in as much as my people shall assemble themselves at the Ohio, I have kept in store a blessing such as is not known among the children of men; and it shall be poured forth upon their heads.

20 [39:4d2/39:15b] And from thence ye shall go forth into all nations.

21 [39:5a1/39:16] Behold, verily, verily I say unto thee that the people in Ohio call upon me in much faith, believing I would stay my hand in judgement upon the nations, but I cannot deny my Word;

22 [39:5a2/39:17] Wherefore, lay to with thy might, and call forth laborers into my vineyard that it may be pruned for the last time,

23 [39:5b1/39:18] And inasmuch as they do repent and receive the fulness of my Gospel and become sanctified and I will stay my hand in judgement;

24 [39:5b2/39:19a] Wherefore, go forth crying with a loud voice saying: The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!

25 [39:5b3/39:19b] Crying: Hosannah! Blessed is the name of the most high God!

26 [39:5c1/39:20-21] Go forth baptizing with water, preparing the way before my Face, for the time of my coming is at hand; the day nor the hour no man knoweth, but it surely shall come;

27 [39:5c2/39:22] And *they* that receiveth these things receiveth me, and they shall be gathered unto me in time and in eternity.

28 [39:6a/39:23] ¶ And again, it shall come to pass that on as many as ye shall baptize with water ye shall lay your hands in the name of Christ, and they shall receive the Holy Ghost and shall be looking forth for the time of my coming and shall know me.

29 [39:6b/39:24] Behold: I come quickly; Even so, Amen.

# Section 25b A Revelation on James Covel

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-third commandment" possibly January 6, 1831 in Fayette New York. This revelation was given to both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon simultaneously. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 40 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 60.

- 1 A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon telling them why James Covel obeyed not the Command which he Received.
- 2 [40:la/40:l] ¶ Behold, verily I say unto you that his heart was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my Word,
- 3 [40:1b1/40:2a] And he received the Word with gladness, but straightway Satan came and tempted him,
- 4 [40:1b2/40:2b] And the fear of persecution and the cares of the world caused him to reject the Word;
- 5 [40:1c/40:3] Wherefore he broke the covenant which he had made and it remaineth in me to do with him as seemeth me good: *Amen*.

### Section 26a

### A Revelation to The Church in Kirtland

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-fourth commandment" given February 4, 1831, at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 41 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This text was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 61-62.

- 1 A commandment given to the Church in Kirtland Ohio, pointing at the office of Edward Partridge and others.
- 2 And there was a man by the name of Leman Copley in the Township of Thompson who had requested his brother and Sidney Rigdon live with him, and he would furnish them houses and provisions.
- 3 Then Joseph Smith Jr. enquired of the Lord and Received as follows:
- 4 [41:1a1/41:1a] ¶ Hearken and hear O, my people, saith your Lord and your God;
- 5 [41:1a2/41:1b] Ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of blessings, ye that hear me,
- 6 [41:1a3/41:1c] And ye that hear me not will I curse with that have professed my name with the heaviest of all cursings.
- 7 [41:1b1/41:2] Hearken O ye Elders of my Church, whom I have called:
- 8 Behold I give unto you a commandment that ye shall assemble yourselves together to agree upon my Word;
- 9 [41:1b2/41:3] And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my Lawa that ye may know how to govern my Church and have all things right before me;
- 10 [41:2a/41:4] And I will be your ruler, and ye shall see that my Law is kept.
- 11 [41:2b1/41:5a] He that receiveth my Law and doeth it, the same is my disciple;
- 12 [41:2b2/41:5b] And he that saith he receiveth it and Doeth it not the same is not my disciple and shall be cast out from among you;
- 13 [41:2c/41:6] For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the Kingdom should be cast before swine.
- 14 [41:3a/41:7] And again, it is meet that my servant, Joseph Smith Jr. should have a house built in which to live, and translate;
- 15 [41:3b/41:8] And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney should have a comfortable room to live in;
- 16 [41:3c1/41:9a] And again, I have called my servant Edward Partridge, and give him a commandment that he should be appointed by the voice of the Church, and be ordained a Bishop unto the Church;

- 17 [41:3c2/41:9b-10] And leave his merchandise and spend all his time in the labors of the Church and see to all things as it shall be appointed in my Laws in the day that I shall give them,
- 18 [41:3d/41:11] And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto Nathaniel of old in whom there is no guile.
- 19 [41:3e/41:12] These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me;
- 20 Wherefore, be ye aware how you hold them; for they are to be answered upon your souls in the day of judgement: Even so, amen.

# Section 26b A Call to the Elders of the Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-sixth commandment" given to both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon simultaneously February 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 44 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 70-71.

- 1 A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, received at Kirtland Ohio; a call to the Elders of this Church and to the Church:
- 2 [44:la-b/44:l] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my Servants: It is expedient in me that the Elders of my Church should be called together, from the East and from the West, and from the North and from the South, by letter or some other way.
- 3 [44:2a/44:2] ¶ And it shall come to pass that I will pour out my Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.
- 4 [44:2b/44:3] And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth unto the regions round about and preach repentance unto this people;
- 5 [44:2c1/44:4] And many shall be converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain power to organize yourselves according to the laws of man, that your enemies may be under your feet in all things.
- 6 [44:2c2/44:5] That ye may be enabled to keep my Laws that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.
- 7 [44:3/44:6] ¶ Behold I say unto you that ye must visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my Law which ye have received; Amen.

# Section 26c A Prophecy to The Church in Kirtland

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-seventh command-ment" given March 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 45 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Text taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 71-76.

- 1 Given to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer, saying:
- 2 [45:lal/45:la] ¶ Hearken O ye people of my Church, to whom the Kingdom was has been given;
- 3 [45:1a2/45:1b] Hearken ye and give ear to Him who laid the foundation of the Earth, who made the Heavens and all the hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which live and move and have a being;
- 4 [45:1b/45:2] And again, I say: Hearken unto my voice, lest death shall overtake you in an hour when ye think not the Summer shall be past and the harvest ended and your souls not saved.
- 5 [45:1c-d1/45:3-4a] Listen to Him who is the advocate with the Father, who is pleading your case before Him saying: Father behold the sufferings and death of him who did no sin, in whom thou wast well pleased;
- 6 [45:1d2/45:4b] Behold the Blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of Him whom thou gavest that Thyself might be glorified;
- 7 [45:1e/45:5] Wherefore Father, spare these my Brethren that Believe on my name that they may come unto me and have everlasting life.
- 8 [45:2a/45:6] Hearken, O ye people of my Church and ye Elders, listen together and hear my voice whilest it is called today and harden not your hearts;
- 9 [45:2b/45:7] For verily I say unto you that I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the light and the life of the world; a light that shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
- 10 [45:2c1/45:8a] I came unto my own and my own received me not, but unto as many as received me gave I power to do many miracles and to become the Sons of God,
- 11 [45:2c2/45:8b] And even unto them that believed on my name gave I power to obtain eternal life.
- 12 [45:2d/45:9] And even so I have sent mine Everlasting Covenant unto the world to be a light to the world and to be a standard for my

people, and for the gentiles to seek to it, and to be a messenger before my face to prepare the way before me;

13 [45:2e1/45:10a] Wherefore, come ye unto it with him that cometh.

14 [45:2e2/45:10b] I will reason as with man in days of old and I will shew unto you my strong reasoning;

15 [45:2f/45:11-12a] Wherefore hearken ye together and let me shew it unto you, even my wisdom; the wisdom of Him whom ye say is the God of Enoch and his Brethren who were separated from the Earth and were reserved unto myself;

16 [45:2g-h1/45:12b] A city reserved until a day of righteousness shall come; a day which was sought for by all holy men *and women*;

17 [45:2h2/45:12c-14] And they found it not because of wickedness and abominations, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the Earth, but obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.

18 [45:2i1/45:15] Wherefore, hearken and I will reason with you and I will speak unto you and prophecy as unto *mankind* in days of old!

19 [45:2j/45:16a] And I will shew it plainly as I shewed it unto my disciples as I stood before them in the flesh and spake unto them saying:

20 [45:2k/45:16b] As ye have asked of me concerning these signs of my coming in the day when I shall come in my glory in the clouds of Heaven to fulfill the promises that I have made unto your fathers,

21 [45:21/45:17] For as you have looked upon the long absence of your spirits from your bodies to be a bondage I will shew unto you how the day of redemption shall come, and also the restoration of the scattered Israel.

22 [45:3a1/45:18a] And now ye behold this temple which is in Jerusalem which ye call the House of God,

23 [45:3a2-b1/45:18b-19a] And your enemies say that this House shall never fall, but verily I say unto you that desolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night,

24 [45:3b2/45:19b] And this people shall be destroyed and scattered among all nations,

25 [45:3c/45:20] And this Temple which ye now see shall be thrown down that there shall not be left an stone upon another;

26 [45:3d/45:21] And it shall come to pass that this generation of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come to pass.

27 [45:3e1/45:22] Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh, ye say also that ye know that the Heavens and the Earth shall pass away.

- 28 [45:3e2/45:23] And in this ye say truly for so it is; but these things which I have told you shall not pass away but all shall be fulfilled.
- 29 [45:3fl/45:24-25a] And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem: And when that day shall come shall a remnant be scattered among all nations, but they shall be gathered again;
- 30 [45:3f2/45:25b] But they shall remain until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled<sup>a</sup>.
- 31 [45:4a1/45:26a] And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars and the whole earth shall be in commotion;
- 32 [45:4a2/45:26b] And *people's* hearts shall fail them and *they* shall say that Christ delayeth His coming until the end of the world.
- 33 [45:4b1/45:27] And the love of men shall wax cold and inequity shall abound.
- 34 [45:4b2/45:28] And when the times of the gentiles shall be over a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my Gospel;
- 35 [45:4c/45:29] But they receive it not, for they perceive not the light and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men,
- 36 [45:4d1/45:30] And in that generation shall the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.
- 37 [45:4d2/45:31a] And there shall be men standing in that generation that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge,
- 38 [45:4d3/45:31b] For a desolating sickness<sup>b</sup> shall cover the land and shall not be moved.
- 39 [45:4e1/45:32a] But my disciples shall stand in holy places and shall not be moved:
- 40 [45:4e2/45:32b] But among the wicked, *people* shall lift up their voices and curse God and die<sup>c</sup>.
- 41 [45:4f1/45:33a] And there shall be earthquakes also in diverse places and many desolations, yet men will harden their hearts against me;
- 42 [45:4f2/45:33b] And they will take up the sword one against another and they will kill one another.
- 43 [45:5a/45:34] And now when I, the Lord, had spoken these words unto my disciples they were troubled, for when all these things shall come.
- 44 [45:5b/45:35] And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for when all these things shall come to pass ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.
- 45 [45:5c/45:36] And when the light shall begin to break forth it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will shew you:

- 46 [45:5d/45:37] Ye look and behold the fig trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth and their leaves are yet tender; ye say that summer is now nigh at hand.
- 47 [45:5e/45:38] Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
- 48 [45:6a/45:39] And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.
- 49 [45:6b/45:40] And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shewn forth in the heavens above and in the earth beneath;
- 50 [45:6c1/45:41] And they shall behold blood and fires and vapors of smoke,
- 51 [45:6c2/45:42a] And before the day of the Lord come the sun shall be darkened and the moon be turned into blood;
- 52 [45:6c3-d1/45:42b-43] And some stars shall fall from Heaven and the remnant shall be gathered unto this place.
- 53 [45:6d2/45:44a] And then they shall look for me, and behold, I will come.
- 54 [45:6e1/45:44b] And they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory with all the holy angels.
- 55 [45:6e2/45:44c] And he that watches not for me shall be cut off,
- 56 [45:7a/45:45] But before the arm of the Lord shall fall and the Angel shall sound his trump and the Saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.
- 57 [45:7b1/45:46a] Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace, blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I AM, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected.
- 58 [45:7b2-8a1/45:46b-47] And the Saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth, then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.
- 59 [45:8a2-b1/45:48] And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount and it shall cleave in twain and the Earth shall tremble and reel to and fro and the heavens also shall shake;
- 60 [45:8b2/45:49a] And the Lord shall utter His voice and all the ends of the Earth shall hear it.
- 61 [45:8b3-cl/45:49b] And the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly,
- 62 [45:8c2/45:50] And calamity shall cease the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed, and they that have watched for iniquity shall be cut off, hewn down, and cast into the fire.

- 63 [45:9a/45:51] And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?
- 64 [45:9b/45:52a] Then shall they know that I AM, the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends;
- 65 [45:9c/45:52b] I am he that was lifted up, I AM, Jesus which was crucified, I AM—the Son of God.
- 66 [45:9d/45:53] And then shall they weep because of their iniquities, then shall they lament because they persecuted their King.
- 67 [45:10al/45:54] And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed and they which knew no Law shall have part in the first resurrection, and it shall be tolerable for them.
- 68 [45:10a2/45:55] And Satan shall be bound that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.
- 69 [45:10b1/45:56] And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled of which I spoke concerning the ten virgins,
- 70 [45:10b2/45:57a] For *they* that *are* wise and hath received the truth and has taken the Holy Spirit for their guide and have not been deceived:
- 71 [45:10b3-c/45:47b-58a] Verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the day and the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance;
- 72 [45:10d1/45:58b] And they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation,
- 73 [45:10d2/45:59] For the Lord shall be in their midst, and His glory shall be upon them, and he shall be their King and their Lawgiver.
- 74 [45:11a/45:60] And now behold, I say unto: You it shall not be given unto you to know any farther then this until the New Testament be translated, and it in it all things shall be made known;
- 75 [45:11b/45:61-62] Wherefore, I give unto you that ye may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come, for verily I say unto you that great things await you:
- 76 [45:11c1/45:63a] Ye hear of wars in foreign lands but behold I say unto you they are nigh even unto your doors!
- 77 [45:11c2-12a1/45:63b-64a] And not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands, wherefore I the Lord have said gather ye out from the Eastern lands assemble ye yourselves together.
- 78 [45:12a2-b/45:64b] Ye Elders of my Church: Go ye forth into the Western countries, call upon the inhabitants to *teshuvah*, and in as much as they do repent, build up Churches unto me.

- 79 [45:12c1/45:65] And with one heart and with one mind gather up your riches that you may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed you;
- 80 [45:12c2/45:66] And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the Saints of the Most High God.
- 81 [45:12d1/45:67a] And the Glory of YHVH shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it.
- 82 [45:12d2/45:67b] And it shall be called Zion.
- 83 [45:13a/45:68] And it shall come to pass among the wicked that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety,
- 84 [45:13b1/45:69a] And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under Heaven,
- 85 [45:13b2/45:69b] And it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.
- 86 [45:13c/45:70] And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible, wherefore we cannot stand!
- 87 [45:14/45:71] And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations and shall come to Zion singing with songs of everlasting joy.
- 88 [45:15al/45:72a] And now I say unto you: Keep these things from going abroad unto the world, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people and in the eyes of your enemies,
- 89 [45:15a2-b1/45:72b] That they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you,
- 90 [45:15b/45:73-74] That when they shall know it, it may be terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.
- 91 [45:15c/45:75] And all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of His might. Even so; Amen.

### Notes:

- a See DoS 2g
- b See Epistles of the Saints, Taylor
- c Likely referring to a spiritual death.

### Section 26d

# A Revelation on Property & the Migration of the Saints

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "forty-ninth commandment" given March 10, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 48 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 79.

- 1 A Revelation concerning the Brethren in New York; how to manage their property:
- 2 [48:la/48:1] ¶ It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode as it shall be suitable to your circumstances,
- 3 [48:1b/48:2] And inasmuch as ye have lands, ye shall impart to the Eastern Brethren;
- 4 [48:1c1/48:3a] And in as much as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about as seemeth them good;
- 5 [48:1c2/48:3b] For it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.
- 6 [48:2a/48:4] It must needs be necessary that ye save all the money that ye can (and that ye obtain all that ye can), that in time ye may be enabled to purchase lands for an inheritance (even the City, *New Jerusalem*).
- 7 [48:2b/48:5] The place is not yet to be revealed, but after your Brethren come from the East there are to be certain men to be appointed and to them it shall be given to know the place, as to them it shall be revealed:
- 8 [48:2c/48:6a] And they shall be appointed to purchase the lands and to lay the foundation, make a commencement to lay the foundation of the City;
- 9 [48:2d/48:16b] And then ye shall begin to be gathered with your families, everyone according to their families, according to their circumstances and as is appointed to them by the Bishop and Elders of the Church, according to the Laws and commandments which ye have received and which ye shall hereafter receive: Even so, amen.

# Section 27 Mission to the Shakers

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-first commandment" given May 7, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 49 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 80-82.

- 1 [49:1a/49:1] Thus saith the Lord unto Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt, and Leman Copley: Hearken unto my Word my *servants*, Sidney, and Parley, and Leman; for behold, verily I say unto you that I give unto you a commandment that you shall go and preach my Gospel, which ye have received even as ye have received it unto the Shakers.
- 2 [49:1b/49:2] Behold I say unto you that they desire to know the truth in part, but not all; for they are not right before me and must needs repent;
- 3 [49:1c1/49:3] Wherefore I send you, my servants Sidney, and Parley, to preach the Gospel unto them.
- 4 [49:1c2/49:4a] And my servant Leman shall be ordained unto this work, that he may reason with them,
- 5 [49:1d1/49:4b] Not according to that which he hath received of them, but according to that which shall be taught them by you, my servants, 6 [49:1d2-e1/49:4c-5a] And by so doing I will bless him, otherwise he
- shall not prosper, thus saith the Lord;
- 7 [49:1e2/49:5b] For I am God and have sent mine only begotten Son into the world for the redemption of the world and have decreed that he that receiveth Him shall be saved, and he that receiveth him not shall be damned.
- 8 [49:2a-b1/49:6-7a] And they have done unto the Son of Man even as they listed, and he hath taken His power on the Right Hand of His Glory and now reigneth in the Heavens and will till he descends on the Earth to put all enemies under his feet, which time is nigh at hand: I the Lord hath spoken it.
- 9 [49:2b2/49:7b] But the hour and the day no man knoweth, neither the angels in Heaven nor shall they know until *I* come;
- 10 [49:2c/49:8] Wherefore, I will that all men repent, for all are under sin except them which I have reserved unto myself, Holy men that ye know not of:
- 11 [49:2d1/49:9] Wherefore I say unto you that I have sent unto you mine Everlasting Covenant, even that which was from the beginning;
- 12 [49:2d2-e/49:10] And that which I have promised I have so fulfilled and the nations of the earth shall bow to it and if not of themselves,

they shall come down, for that which is now exalted of itself shall be laid low of power.

13 [49:2f-gl/49:11-12] Wherefore, I give unto you a commandment, that ye go among this people and say unto them, like unto mine Apostle of old, whose name was Peter: Believe on the name of the Lord Jesus who was on the Earth and is to come, the beginning and the end!

14 [49:2g2/49:13] Repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, according to the Holy Commandment for the remission of sins!

15 [49:2h/49:14] And whoso doeth this shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands of the Elders of this Church.

16 [49:3a/49:15] ¶ And again I say unto you, that whose forbideth to marry is not ordained of God, for it is ordained of God unto mankind,

17 [49:3b1/49:16a] Wherefore it is lawful that they should have one *husband or* wife, and they twain shall be one flesh:

18 [49:3b2-c/49:16b-17] And all this that the Earth might answer the end of its Creation and that it might be filled with the measure of *mankind* according to *their* creation before the world was made.

19 [49:3d/49:18] And whose forbideth to abstain from meats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of God;

20 [49:3e1/49:19] For behold, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air and that which cometh of the Earth is ordained for the use of man for food and for raiment and that *these* might have in abundance;

21 [49:3e2-f1/49:20] But it is not given that one *person* should possess that which is above another, wherefore the world lieth in sin.

22 [49:3f2/49:21] And wo be unto man that shedeth blood, or that wasteth flesh and hath no need.

23 [49:4a/49:22] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you that the Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth;

24 [49:4b/49:23a] Wherefore, be not deceived, but continue in stead-fastness looking forth for the Heavens to be shaken, and the Earth to tremble and to reel to and fro as a drunken man,

25 [49:4c/49:23b] And for the valleys to be exalted and for the mountains to be made low and for the rough places to become smooth and all this when the angel shall sound his trumpet.

26 [49:5a/49:24] But before this great day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose;

27 [49:5b/49:25] And Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed.

### Section 27

- 28 [49:5c/49:26] ¶ Behold, I say unto you: Go forth as I have commanded you, repent of all your sins, ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you.
- 29 [49:5d1/49:27] Behold, I will go before you and be your rearward, and I will be in your midst and you shall not be confounded;
- 30 [49:5d2/49:28] Behold I am Jesus Christ, and I come quickly; Even so, Amen.

# Section 28 Operations of the Spirits

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-second commandment" given May 9, 1831, at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 50 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This text was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 82-85.

### PARLEY P. PRATT<sup>a</sup>

- 1 As I went forth among the different branches, some very strange spiritual operations were manifested, which were disgusting, rather than edifying.
- 2 Some persons would seem to swoon away, and make unseemly gestures, and be drawn or disfigured in their countenances.
- 3 Others would fall into ecstasies, and be drawn into contortions, cramp, fits, etc.
- 4 Others would seem to have visions and revelations, which were not edifying, and which were not congenial to the doctrine and spirit of the gospel.
- 5 In short, a false and lying spirit seemed to be creeping into the Church.

### JOHN WHITMER<sup>b</sup>

- 6 ¶ For a perpetual memory, to the shame and confusion of the devil—permit me, to say a few things, respecting the proceedings of some of those who were disciples, and some remain among us, and will, and have come from under the error and enthusiasm, which they had fallen.
- 7 Some had visions and could not tell what they saw,
- 8 Some would fancy to themselves that they had the sword of Laban, and would wield it as expert as a light dragoon,
- 9 Some would act like a *Native American*<sup>c</sup> in the act of scalping, some would slide or scoot and *on* the floor, with the rapidity of a serpent, which *they* termed sailing in the boat to the Lamanites, preaching the gospel.
- 10 And many other vain and foolish maneuvers that are unseeming, and unprofitable to mention.
- 11 Thus, the devil blinded the eyes of some good and honest disciples.
- 12 ¶ I write these things to show how ignorant and undiscerning children are and how easy mankind is lead astray, notwithstanding the things of God that are written concerning his Kingdom.

- 13 These things grieved the servants of the Lord, and some conversed together on this subject, and others came in;
- 14 And we were at Joseph Smith Jr. the seers, and made it a matter of consultation, for many would not turn from their folly, unless God would give a revelation, therefore the Lord spake to Joseph.

### THE REVELATION

- 15 ¶ A Revelation to the Elders of this Church, given in consequence of their not being perfectly acquainted with the different operations of the Spirits which are abroad in the Earth.
- 16 [50:la/50:l] ¶ Thus saith the Lord: Hearken O ye Elders of my Church, and give ear to the voice of the living God, and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the Church and the spirits which have gone abroad in the Earth.
- 17 [50:1b1/50:2] Behold, verily I say unto you that there are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth deceiving the world:
- 18 [50:1b2/50:3] And also, Satan hath sought to deceive you that he might overthrow you.
- 19 [50:2a1/50:4] Behold, I the Lord have looked upon you and have seen abominations in the Church which profess my name;
- 20 [50:2a2/50:5] But blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.
- 21 [50:2b/50:6] But wo be unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites, for thus saith the Lord: I will bring them to Judgement!
- 22 [50:3a1/50:7a] ¶ Behold, verily I say unto you: There are hypocrites among you and have deceived some which have given the adversary power;
- 23 [50:3a2-b1/50:7b-8a] But behold, such shall be reclaimed—but the hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off either in life or in death, even as I will,
- 24 [50:3b2/50:8b] And wo is them that is cut off from my Church, for the same is overcome of the world;
- 25 [50:3c/50:9] Wherefore let every man be aware lest he do that which is not in truth and righteousness before me.
- 26 [50:4a1/50:10] ¶ And now, come saith the Lord by the spirit, by the Elders of his Church, and let us reason together that ye may understand:
- 27 [50:4a2/50:11] Let us reason even as a man reasoneth one with another, face to face.

- 28 [50:4b1/50:12a] Now, when a *person* reasoneth *they* understandeth of man, because *they* reasoneth as a man;
- 29 [50:4b2/50:12b] Even so will I, the Lord, reason with you, that you may understand:
- 30 [50:4b3-c1/50:13-14a] Wherefore, I, the Lord, asketh you this question: Unto what were ye ordained to preach my Gospel?
- 31 [50:4c2/50:14b] By the Spirit, even the Comforter, which was sent forth to teach the truth.
- 32 [504c3:/50:15a] And then, received you spirits which ye could not understand; and *ye* received them to be of God;
- 33 [50:4c4/50:15b] And in this are ye Justified?
- 34 [50:4d1/50:16a] Behold ye shall answer this yourselves; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto you;
- 35 [50:4d2/50:16b] *They* that *are* weak among you hereafter shall be made strong.
- 36 [50:5a1/50:17] ¶ Verily I say unto you: *They* that *are* ordained of me and sent forth to preach the Word of Truth by the Comforter, the Spirit of Truth—doth *they* preach it by the Spirit of Truth, or some other way?
- 37 [50:5a2/50:18] And if *it be* by some other way, it be not of God.
- 38 [50:5b2/50:19] And again, *they* that receiveth the Word of Truth, doth *they* receive it by the Spirit of Truth or some other way?
- 39 [50:5b2/50:20] If it be some other way, then it be not of God.
- 40 [50:5c/50:21] Therefore, why is it that ye cannot understand and know that *they* receiveth the Word by the Spirit of Truth receiveth it as it is preached by the Spirit of Truth?
- 41 [50:6a/50:22] Wherefore, *they* that preacheth and *they* that receiveth understandeth one another, and both are edified and rejoice together!
- 42 [50:6b1/50:23] And that which doth not edify is not of God, and is darkness:
- 43 [50:6b2/50:24a] That which is of God is light and *they* that receiveth light and continueth in God receiveth more light,
- 44 [50:6b3/50:24b] And that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day.
- 45 [50:6c1/50:25] And again, verily I say unto you; and I say it that you may know the truth, that you may chase darkness from among you,
- 46 [50:6c2/50:26] For *they* that *are* ordained of God and sent forth, the same is appointed to be the greatest, notwithstanding *they are* least and the *servants* of all:
- 47 [50:6d1/50:27a] Wherefore, *they are* possessor of all things, for all things are subject unto *them*, both in Heaven and on the earth,

- 48 [50:6d2/50:27b] The life and the light, the spirit and the power, sent forth by the will of the Father through Jesus Christ, His Son;
- 49 [50:6e1/50:28] But no *one* is possessor of all things, except *they* be purified and cleansed from all sin;
- 50 [50:6e2/50:29] And if ye are purified and cleansed from all sin, ye shall ask whatsoever you will in the name of Jesus and it shall be done:
- 51 [50:6f/50:30] But know this: It shall be given you what ye shall ask and as ye are appointed to the head the spirits shall be subject unto you;
- 52 [50:7a1/50:31a] Wherefore, it shall come to pass that if ye behold a spirit manifested that ye cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus;
- 53 [50:7a2/50:31b] And if He give not unto you that spirit, then ye may know that it is not of God.
- 54 [50:7b/50:32] And it shall be given unto you power over that spirit, and you shall proclaim against that spirit with a loud voice, that it is not of God:
- 55 [50:7c/50:33] Not with railing accusation that ye be not overcome, neither with boasting, nor rejoicing lest you be seized therewith.
- 56 [50:7d1/50:34] *They* that receiveth of God let *them* account it of God, and let *them* rejoice that *they are* accounted of God worthy to receive,
- 57 [50:7d2-e/50:35] And by giving heed and doing these things which ye have received, and *that* which ye shall hereafter receive, the Kingdom is given unto you of the Father, and power to overcome all things which *are* not ordained of Him.
- 58 [50:7f/50:36] ¶ And behold, verily I say unto you: Blessed are you that hear these words of mine from the mouth of my servant, for your sins are forgiven you.
- 59 [50:8a/50:37] Let my Servant Joseph Wakefield, in whom I am well pleased, and my servant Parley P. Pratt go forth among the Churches and strengthen them by the Word of exhortation.
- 60 [50:8b1/50:38a] And also my servant John Corrill, or as many of my servants as are ordained unto this office, and let them labor in the vineyard;
- 61 [50:8b2/50:38b] And let no *one* hinder them of doing that which I have appointed unto them.
- 62 [50:8c/50:39] Wherefore, in this thing my Servant Edward Partridge is not justified; nevertheless let him repent and he shall be forgiven.
- 63 [50:8d/50:40] ¶ Behold, ye are little children, and ye cannot bear all things now, ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth.

- 64 [50:8e1/50:41] Fear not little children, for you are mine and I have overcome the world, and you are of them which my Father hath given me:
- 65 [50:8e2/50:42] And none of them which my Father hath given me shall be lost.
- 66 [50:8f1/50:43] And the Father and I are one: I AM in the Father, and the Father in me; and I in you, as much as ye have received me, ye are in me and am I in you;
- 67 [50:8f2-g/50:44-46] Wherefore I am in your midst, and I am the good shepherd, and the day cometh that you shall hear my voice and see me, and know that I AM: watch therefore that ye may be ready. Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a Page 65 of The Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt, One of the Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Embracing His Life, Ministry and Travels, with Extracts, in Prose and Verse, from His Miscellaneous Writings. Edited by Parley P. Pratt Jr. New York: Russell Brothers, 1874. Israel

b Page 26-27 of The Book of John, Whitmer kept by Command, ca. 1838–ca. 1847 c Originally, "Indian," corrected to prevent confusion

## Section 29a Concerning a Farm

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-third commandment" given May 15, 1831, at Kirtland Ohio. The revelation was excluded from the Doctrine and Covenants. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 85.

- 1 A commandment given to Ezra Thayer and Joseph Smith Sr. concerning a farm:
- 2 ¶ Hearken unto my words and behold I will make known unto you what ye shall do as it shall be pleasing unto me,
- 3 For verily I say unto you: It must needs be that ye let the bargain stand that ye have made concerning these farms until it be so fulfilled.
- 4 Behold, ye are holden for the one, even so likewise thine adversary is holden for the other:
- 5 Wherefore it must needs be that ye pay no more money for the present time until the contract be fulfilled.
- 6 And let my servant Joseph Smith Sr. and his family go into the house after thine adversary is gone,
- 7 And let my servant Ezra board with him,
- 8 And let all the brethren immediately assemble together and put up an house for my servant Ezra.
- 9 And let my servant Frederick G. Williams' family remain and let the house be repaired and their wants be supplied.
- 10 And when my servant Frederick returns from the West, behold he taketh his family to the West,
- 11 Let that which belongeth to my servent Frederick be secured unto him by deed or bond and thus he willeth that the Brethren reap the good thereof.
- 12 Let my servant Joseph Smith Sr. govern the things of the farm and provide for the families, and let him have help in as much as he standeth in need.
- 13 Let my servant Ezra humble himself and at the conference meeting he shall be ordained unto power from on high,
- 14 And he shall go from thence (if he be obedient unto my commandments) and proclaim my Gospel unto the Western regions with my servants that must go forth, even unto the borders of the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>,
- 15 For behold, I have a great work for them to do and it shall be given unto you to know what ye shall do at the conference meeting; Even so, Amen.

16 Question asked: What shall the Brethren do with their money?

17 Ye shall go forth and seek diligently among the brethren and obtain lands and save the money that it may be consecrated to purchase lands in the West for an everlasting inheritance; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi

# Section 29b A Revelation to the Bishop

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-fourth commandment" given May 20, 1831 at Thompson Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 51 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 86-87.

- 1 A Revelation given to the Bishop concerning the property of the Church:
- 2 [51:1a1/51:1a] ¶ Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, and I will speak unto my servant Edward Partridge and give unto him directions,
- 3 [51:1a2/51:1b-2] For it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people, for it must needs be that they are organized according to my Laws: if otherwise they will be cut off.
- 4 [N/A/N/A] Wherefore, let my servant Edward receive the properties of this people which have covenanted with me to obey the Laws which I have given;
- 5 [N/A/51:] And let my servant Edward receive the money as it shall be laid before him, according to the Covenant and go and obtain a deed or article of this land unto himself,
- 6 [N/A/N/A] For I have appointed him to receive these things and thus through him the properties of this Church shall be covenanted unto me.
- 7 [51:1b/51:3] Wherefore, let my servant Edward and those whom he has chosen in whom I am well pleased, appoint unto this people their portion, *everyone* alike, according to their families, according to their wants and their needs.
- 8 [51:1c1/51:4a] And let my servant Edward, when he shall appoint a *person* their portion, give unto *them* a writing that shall secure unto *them their* portion,

- 9 [51:1c2/51:4b] That *they* shall hold it of the Church *unless they* transgress and *are* not counted worthy by the voice of the Church, according to the Laws to belong to the Church;
- 10 [51:1e2/51:6] And thus all things shall be made sure according to the laws of the land.
- 11 [51:2a1/51:7] And let that which belongeth to this people be appointed unto this people,
- 12 [51:2a2/51:8] And the money which is left unto this people, let there be an agent appointed unto this people to take the money to provide food and raiment according to the wants of this people.
- 13 [51:2b/51:9] And let *everyone* deal honestly and be alike among this people and receive alike, that ye may be one, even as I have commanded you.
- 14 [51:3a/51:10] And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of another Church<sup>a</sup>;
- 15 [51:3b/51:11] Wherefore, if another Church would receive money of this Church, let them pay unto this Church again, according as they shall agree;
- 16 [51:3c/51:12] And this shall be done through the Bishop or the agent which shall be appointed by the voice of the Church.
- 17 [51:4a/51:13] And again, let the Bishop appoint a storehouse unto this Church, and let all things both in money and in meat, which is more than is needful for the want of this people be kept in the hands of the Bishop;
- 18 [51:4b/51:14] And let him also reserve unto himself for his own wants and for the wants of his family as he shall be employed in doing this business.
- 19 [51:4c1/51:15] And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves<sup>a</sup> according to my Laws.
- 20 [51:4c2/51:16] And I consecrate unto them this land for a little season, until I the Lord shall provide for them otherwise and command them to go hence:
- 21 [51:4c3-d/51:17] And the hour and the day is not given unto them, wherefore let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.
- 22 [51:5a/51:18] Behold, this shall be an example unto my servant Edward in other places, in all Churches<sup>a</sup>;
- 23 [51:5b/51:19] And whoso is found a faithful and just and a wise steward shall enter into the joy of *their* Lord and shall inherit eternal life.
- 24 [51:5c/51:20] Verily I say unto you: I am Jesus Christ who cometh quickly, in an hour you think not; Even so, Amen.

### Notes:

a The Latter Day Saint movement was not organized originally to be one giant denomination, but a series of independent Churches, brothers and sisters in Christ within that same movement.

# Section 30 To the Elders of the Church of Christ

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-fifth commandment" given June 6, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 52 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 87-89.

- 1 A Revelation given to the Bishop concerning the property of the Church:
- 2 [52:1a/52:1-2a] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord unto the Elders whom He hath called and chosen in these last days by the voice of His Spirit, saying:
- 3 [52:1b/52:1b-2b] I, the Lord, will make known unto you what I will make known that ye should do from this time until the next Conference, which shall be held in Missouri, upon the land which I will consecrate unto my people which are a remnant of Jacob, and those who are heirs according to the Covenant.
- 4 [52:2a/52:3] Wherefore, verily I say unto you: Let my servants Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon take their journey as Soon as preparations can be made, to leave their homes and journey to the land of Missouri:
- 5 [52:2b1/52:4] And in as much as they are faithful unto me it shall be made known unto them what they shall do.
- 6 [52:2b2/52:5] And it shall also, in as much as they are faithful, be made known unto them the land of your inheritance:
- 7 [52:2c/52:6] And in as much as they are not faithful, they shall be cut off, even as I will, as seemeth me good.
- 8 [52:3a1/52:7] And again, verily I say unto you: Let my servant Lyman Wight and my servant John Corrill take their journey speedily;
- 9 [52:3a2/52:8] And also my servant John Murdock and my servant Hyrum Smith take their journey unto the same place by the way of Detroit,
- 10 [52:3b/52:9] And let them journey from thence preaching the Word by the way, saying none other things than the Prophets and Apostles have written and that which is taught them by the Comforter through the prayer of faith;
- 11 [52:3c/52:10] Let them go two by two, and thus let them preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing by water and the laying on the hands by the waterside;

- 12 [52:3d1/52:11] For thus sayeth the Lord: I will cut my work short in righteousness, for the days cometh that I will send forth Judgement (*Gevurah*) unto victory.
- 13 [52:3d2/52:12] And let my servant Lyman be aware, for Satan desireth to sift him as chaff;
- 14 [52:4a/52:13] And behold: He that is faithfull shall be made ruler over many things.
- 15 [52:4b/52:14] Again I will give unto you a pattern in all things, that ye may not be deceived, for Satan is abroad in the land, and he goeth forth deceiving the nations.
- 16 [52:4c/52:15] Wherefore, he that prayeth, whose spirit is contrite; the same is accepted of me, if *they* obey mine ordinances.
- 17 [52:4d/52:16] He that speaketh, whose spirit is contrite, whose language in is meek, and edifieth; the same is of God, if he obey mine ordinances.
- 18 [52:4e/52:17] And again, he that trembeleth under my power shall be made strong and shall bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom, according to the revelations and truths which I have given you.
- 19 [52:5a1/52:18] And again, *they* that *are* overcometh and bringeth not forth fruits even according to this pattern *are* not of me;
- 20 [52:5a2/52:19] Wherefore, by this pattern ye shall know all the spirits in all cases under the whole Heavens.
- 21 [52:5b1/52:20] And the days have come, according to men's faith it shall be done unto them.
- 22 [52:5b2/52:21] Behold this commandment is given unto all the Elders whom I have chosen.
- 23 [52:5c/52:22] And again, verily I say unto you: Let my servants Thomas B. Marsh and my servant Ezra Thayer take their journey also, preaching the Word by the way unto this same land.
- 24 [52:5d/52:23] And again, let my servant Isaac Morley and my servant Ezra Booth take their journey also, preaching the word by the way to the same land.
- 25 [52:6a/52:24] Let my servant Edward Partridge and Martin Harris take their journey with my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith Jr.
- 26 [52:6b1/52:25] Let my servant David Whitmer and Harvey Whitlock also take their journey and preach by the way.
- 27 [52:6b2/52:26] Let my servant Parley P. Pratt and Orson Pratt also take their journey and preach by the way unto this same land.
- 28 [52:6c1/52:27] And my servant Solomon Hancock and Simeon Carter also take their journey to the same land and preach by the way.

- 29 [52:6c2/52:28] Let my servant Edson Fuller and Jacob Scott also take their journey.
- 30 [52:6d1/52:29] Let my servant Levi Hancock and Zebedee Coltrin take their journey.
- 31 [52:6d2/52:30] Let my servant Reynolds Cahoon and Samuel Smith also take their journey.
- 32 [52:6d3/52:31] Let my servant Wheeler Baldwin and William Carter also take their Journey.
- 33 [52:7a1/52:32] Let my servant Newel Knight and Selah Griffin both be ordained and also take their journey.
- 34 [52:7a2/52:33a] Yea verily I say unto you: Let all these take their journey unto one place in their several courses;
- 35 [52:7a3/52:33b] And one man shall not build upon another's foundation, neither journey in an others tracks;
- 36 [52:7b/52:34] He that is faithful, the same shall be kept and blest with much fruit.
- 37 [52:8a/52:35] And again I say unto you: Let my servant Joseph Wakefield and Solomon Humphrey Jr. take their journey into the Eastern lands:
- 38 [52:8b1/52:36a] And let them labor with their families, declaring none other things than the Prophets and Apostles;
- 39 [52:8b2/52:36b] That which they have seen and heard and most assuredly believe, that the Prophecies may be fulfilled.
- 40 [52:8c/52:37] In consequence of transgression, let that which was bestowed upon Heman Bassett be taken from him and placed upon the head of Simon Rider.
- 41 [52:9a1/52:38] And again, verily I say unto you: Let Jared Carter be ordained a Priest, and also George James be ordained a Priest.
- 42 [52:9a2/52:39a] Let the residue of the Elders watch over the Churches and declare the Word in the regions among them;
- 43 [52:9b/52:39b] And let them labor with their own hands that there be no idolatry nor wickedness practiced;
- 44 [52:9c/52:40] And remember in all things the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted; for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.
- 45 [52:9d-e1/52:41] And again, let my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, and Edward Partridge take with them a recommend from the Church; and let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also;
- 46 [52:9e2/52:42] And thus even as I have said: If ye are faithful ye shall assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of your inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies;

<sup>47 [52:9</sup>f1/52:43] But behold, I the Lord will hasten the City in its time, and will crown the faithful with joy and rejoicing.

<sup>48 [52:9</sup>f2/52:44] Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will lift them up at the last day; Even so, Amen.

# Section 31a Revelation to Sidney Gilbert

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-sixth commandment" given June 8, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 53 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 89-90.

- 1 A Revelation given to Sidney Gilbert, his call and more:
- 2 [53:1a1/52:1a] ¶ Behold, I say unto you, my servant Sidney, that I have heard your prayers;
- 3 [53:1a2/52:1b] And ye have called upon me that it should be made known unto you of the Lord your God concerning your calling and election in this Church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days.
- 4 [53:2a/52:2] ¶ Behold, I, the Lord, who was crucified for the sins of the world giveth unto you a commandment, that you shall forsake the world.
- 5 [53:2b/52:3] Take upon you mine ordinances, even that of an Elder, to preach faith, and repentance, and remission of sins, according to my Word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;
- 6 [53:2c/52:4] And also, to be an agent unto this Church in the place which shall be appointed by the Bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.
- 7 [53:3a/52:5] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: You shall take your journey with my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon.
- 8 [53:3b/52:6] Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive, and the residue shall be made known unto you in a time to come according to your labor in my vineyard.
- 9 [53:3c/52:7] And again, I would that ye should learn that it is him only who is saved that endureth unto the end: Even so, amen.

# Section 31b A Revelation to the Church at Thompson

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-seventh commandment" given June 10, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 54 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 90-91.

- 1 A Revelation to the Church at Thompson giving them Directions:
- 2 [54:la/54:l] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end—even Him that was crucified for the sins of the world;
- 3 [54:1b1/54:2] Behold; verily, verily I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight: You shall stand fast in the office wherewith I have appointed you,
- 4 [54:1b2/54:3] And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins and become truly humble before me and contrite;
- 5 [54:1c/54:4] And as the covenant which they make unto me has been broken, even so it hath become void and of none affect.
- 6 [54:1d/54:5] ¶ And wo to him by whom this offence cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea!
- 7 [54:1e/54:6] But blessed are they who have kept the covenant and observed the commandment, for they shall obtain mercy;
- 8 [54:2al/54:7a] Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you,
- 9 [54:2a2/54:7b] ¶ And take your journey and appoint whom you will to be your leader and to pay moneys for you.
- 10 [54:2b/54:8] And thus you shall take your journey into the regions Westward unto Missouri unto the borders of the *Native Americans*<sup>a</sup>.
- 11 [54:23/54:9] And after you have done journeying, behold I say unto you: Seek ye a living like unto men until I prepare a place for you;
- 12 [54:3a/54:10a] ¶ And again, be patient in tribulation until I come, and behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me;
- 13 [54:3b/54:10b] And he that hath sought me early shall find rest to their souls: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi

# A Revelation to William W. Phelps & Joseph Coe

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-eighth commandment" given June 14, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 55 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 91.

1 A Revelation to William W. Phelps and Joseph Coe, their callings and more:

2 [55:la-bl/55:la] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea even the Lord of the whole Earth: thou art called and chosen.

3 [55:1b2/55:11b] And after thou hast been baptized by water, which if you do with an eye single to my glory you shall have a remission of your sins, and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;

4 [55:1c1/55:2a] And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. to be an Elder unto this Church:

5 [55:1c2/55:2b] To Preach repentance and remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living Godl

6 [55:1d/55:3] And on whomsoever you shall lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

7 [55:2a/55:4] ¶ And again, thou shalt be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing and of selecting and writing books for schools in this Church, that little children also may receive instruction before me, as is pleasing unto me.

8 [55:2b/55:5] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: For this cause thou shalt take thy journey with my servants Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, that thou mayest be planted in the land of thine inheritance to do this work.

9 [55:2c/55:6] ¶ And again, let my servant Joseph Coe also take his journey with them, the residue shall be made known hereafter even as I will; Amen.

### Section 31d A Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "fifty-ninth commandment" given June 15, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 56 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 91-93.

- 1 Thomas B. Marsh was desirous to know what he should do, as the Lord had commanded him and Ezra Thayer to take their journey to the land of Missouri, but Thayer could not get ready as soon.
- 2 Thomas wanted to know what he should do, and these are the words of the Lord:
- 3 [56:la/56:l] ¶ Hearken O ye people which profess my name, saith the Lord your God; for behold mine anger is kindled against the rebellious, and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation in the day of visitation and of wrath upon the nations;
- 4 [56:1b/562:] And he that will not take up his cross and follow me and keep my commandments, the same shall not be saved.
- 5 [56:2a1/56:3a] Behold, I, the Lord, commandeth, and he that will not obey shall be cut off in mine own due time.
- 6 [56:2a2/56:3b-4a] And after that I have commanded and the commandment is broken, wherefore I, the Lord, command and revoke as it seemeth me good.
- 7 [56:2a3/56:4b] And all this to be answered upon the heads of the rebellious, saith the Lord.
- 8 [56:2b1/56:5a] Wherefore I revoke the commandment<sup>a</sup> which was given unto my servant Thomas B. Marsh and Ezra Thayer and give a new commandment unto my servant Thomas:
- 9 [56:2b2/56:5b] That he shall take up his journey speedily to the land of Missouri and my servant Selah J. Griffin shall also go with him;
- 10 [56:2c/56:6] For behold, I revoke the commandment which was given to my servants Selah and Newel Knight in consequence of the stiffneckedness of my people which are in Thompson and their rebellions:
- 11 [56:2d/56:7] Wherefore let my servant Newel remain with them, and as many as will go may go that are contrite before me, and be led by him to the land which I have appointed.
- 12 [56:3a/56:8] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you that my servant Ezra Thayer must repent of his pride and his selfishness and obey the former commandment which I have given him concerning the place upon which he lives,

- 13 [56:3b/56:9] And if he will do this, as there shall no divisions be made upon the land, he shall be appointed still to go to the land of Missouri;
- 14 [56:3c/56:10] Otherwise he shall receive the money which he has paid and shall leave the place and shall be cut off out of my Church, saith the Lord God of *hosts*:
- 15 [56:3d/56:11] And though the Heavens and the Earth pass away, these words shall not pass away, but shall be fulfilled.
- 16 [56:4a1/56:12] And if my servant Joseph Smith Jr. must needs pay the money, behold, I the Lord will pay unto him again in the land of Missouri, that those of whom he shall receive may be rewarded again.
- 17 [56:4a2-b/56:13] According to that which they do, they shall receive, even in lands for their inheritance.
- 18 [56:4c1/56:14a] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my people: You have many things to do and to repent of,
- 19 [56:4c2/56:14b] For behold, your sins have come up unto me and are not pardoned because you seek to council in your own ways,
- 20 [56:4d/56:15] And your hearts are not satisfied and you obey not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.
- 21 [56:5a1/56:16a] Wo unto you rich men *and women* that will not give your substance to the poor, for your riches will canker your souls!
- 22 [56:5a2-b/56:16b] And this shall be your lamentation in the day of visitation and of judgement and of indignation: The Harvest is past, the summer is ended, and my soul is not saved!
- 23 [56:5c/56:17] Wo unto you poor men and women whose hearts are not broken, whose spirits are not contrite, and whose bellies are not satisfied, and whose hands are not stayed from laying hold upon other men's goods, whose eyes are full of greediness, who will not labor with their own hands!
- 24 [56:6a1/56:18a] But blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are contrite, for they shall see the Kingdom of God coming with power and great glory unto their deliverance,
- 25 [56:6a2-b1/56:18b-19a] For the fatness of the Earth shall be theirs; for behold, the Lord shall come and His recompence shall be with Him, and he shall reward *everyone*,
- 26 [56:6b2/56:19b-20a] And the poor shall rejoice, and their generations shall inherit the Earth from generation to generation forever and ever.
- 27 [56:6c/56:20b] And now, I make an end of speaking unto you; Even so, Amen.

### Notes:

a See DoS 30:23

b who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and: This text was added at the top of page 93 and included here by inspiration.

### Section 32 The Center Place

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixtieth commandment" given July 20, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 57 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 93-94.

- 1 A commandment to the Elders that had followed the council of the Lord and arriving in Missouri from Kirtland Ohio, giving directions to the Bishop and agent on how to proceed concerning purchasing lands:
- 2 [57:la/57:l] ¶ Hearken, O ye Elders of my Church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandment<sup>a</sup> in this land, which is the land of Missouri, which is the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the gathering of the Saints:
- 3 [57:1b/57:2] Wherefore, this is the land of promise, and the place for the City of Zion.
- 4 [57:1c/57:3a] Yea, thus saith the Lord your God: If ye will receive wisdom here is wisdom;
- 5 [57:1d/57:3b] Behold, the place which is now called Independence is the center place, and the spot for the temple is lying Westward upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse;
- 6 [57:le/57:4] Wherefore, it is wisdom that the land should be purchased by the Saints, and also every tract lying Westward even unto the line running directly between Jew and Gentile.
- 7 [57:1f/57:5a] And also every tract bordering by the prairies, in as much as my disciples are enabled to buy lands.
- 8 [57:1g/57:5b] Behold, this is wisdom that they may obtain it for an everlasting inheritance.
- 9 [57:2/57:6] And let my servant Sidney Gilbert stand in the office which I have appointed; to receive moneys, to be an agent unto the Church to buy lands in all the regions round about, in as much as can be in righteousness, and as wisdom shall direct.
- 10 [57:3/57:7] And let my servant Edward Partridge stand in the office which I have appointed him to *give*<sup>b</sup> unto the Saints their inheritance, even as I have commanded, and also them whom he has appointed to assist him.
- 11 [57:4a1/57:8a] And again, verily I say unto you: Let my servant Sidney Gilbert plant himself in this place, and establish a store that his he may sell goods without frauds,

12 [57:4a2/57:8b] That he may obtain money to buy lands for the goods of the Saints, and that he may obtain provisions and whatsoever things the disciples may need to plant them in their inheritance.

13 [57:4b/57:9] And also let my servant Sidney Gilbert obtain license (behold here is wisdom and whoso readeth let *them* understand) that he may send goods also unto the *Native Americans*<sup>c</sup>, even by whom he will as clerks employed in his service, and thus the Gospel may be preached unto them.

14 [57:5a1/57:11] And again verily I say unto you let my servant William W. Phelps also be planted in this place, and be established as a printer unto the Church;

15 [57:5a2/57:12] And lo, if the world receiveth his writings (behold this is wisdom), let him obtain whatsoever he can in righteousness for the good of the Saints.

16 [57:5b/57:13] And let my servant Oliver Cowdery assist him, even as I have commanded in whatsoever place I shall appoint unto him; to copy, and to correct, and select, *and so forth*, that all things may be right before me as it shall be proved by the Spirit through him.

17 [57:5c/57:14] And thus let those of whom I have spoken be planted in the Land of Zion as speedily as can be with their families to do these things, even as I have spoken.

18 [57:6a/57:15] And concerning the gathering, let the Bishop and the agent make preparations for those families which have been commanded to come to this land as soon as possible, and plant them in their inheritance:

19 [57:/57:16] And unto the residue of both Elders and members, further directions shall be given hereafter; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See DoS 30-31d
- b Word originally omitted in the revelation, a note was added reading "divide," but this was changed to "give" per inspiration.
- c Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the descendants of Lehi.

### Section 33a Lands of the Heritage

Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-first commandment" given August 1, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 58 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 94-98.

- 1 A revelation given to the Elders who were assembled in the land of Zion.
- 2 [58:1a/58:1] ¶ Hearken O ye Elders of my Church and give ear to my Word and learn of me, what I will concerning you, and also concerning this land unto which I have sent you;
- 3 [58:1b/58:2] For verily I say unto you: Blessed is he that keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in death; and he that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.
- 4 [58:2a1/58:3a] Ye cannot behold with your natural eyes, for the present time the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter;
- 5 [58:2a2-b1/58:3b-4a] And the glory which shall follow after much tribulation, for after much tribulation cometh the blessings.
- 6 [58:2b2/58:4b] Wherefore, the day cometh that ye shall be crowned with much glory; the hour is not yet but is nigh at hand.
- 7 [58:3a/58:5] Remember *that* which I *told* you before, that you may lay it to heart and receive that which shall follow;
- 8 [58:3b/58:6] Behold, verily I say unto you for this cause I have sent you that you might be obedient and that your hearts might be prepared to bear testimony of the things which are to come;
- 9 [58:3c1/58:7] And also that you might be honored of laying the foundation and of bearing record of the land upon which the Zion of God shall stand;
- 10 [58:31c2-dlb/58:8] And also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the poor, yea a feast of fat things of wine on the lees well refined that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail:
- 11 [58:3d2-e1/58:9-10] Yea, a supper of the house of the Lord well prepared unto which all nations shall be invited: firstly, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble,
- 12 [58:3e2-f1/58:11] And after that cometh the day of my power: then shall the poor; the lame, and the blind and the deaf, come in unto the

marriage of the lamb and partake of the supper of the Lord, prepared for the great day to come.

13 [58:3f2-4a1/58:12-13] ¶ Behold, I, the Lord, have spoken it that the testimony might go forth from Zion, yea from the mouth of the City of the heritage of God.

14 [58:4a2/58:14] Yea, for this cause I have sent you hither and have selected my servant Edward Partridge and appointed him his mission in this land:

15 [58:4b/58:15] But if he repent not of his sins, which is unbelief and blindness of heart, let him take heed, lest he fall;

16 [58:4c/58:16] Behold, his mission is given unto him and it shall not be given again.

17 [58:4d1/58:17a] And whoso standeth in that mission<sup>a</sup> is appointed to be a judge in Israel, as it was in ancient days:

18 [58:4d2/58:17b-18] To divide the lands of the heritage of God unto His children, and to judge His people by the testimony of the just; and by the assistance of his councilors, according to the Laws of the Kingdom which are given by the Prophets of God;

19 [58:4e/58:19] For verily I say unto you: My Laws shall be kept on this land.

20 [58:15a/58:20] ¶ Let no *one* think that *they are rulers*, but let God rule *them* that judgeth<sup>b</sup>, or in other words, *them* that councileth or siteth upon the judgement seat, according to the council of His own will.

21 [58:5b1/58:21] Let no *one* break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the Laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land:

22 [58:5b2/58:22] Wherefore, be subject to the powers that be until He reigns, whose right it is to reign, subdues all enemies under His feet.

23 [58:5c/58:23] ¶ Behold, the Laws which ye have received from my hand are the Laws of the Church, and in this light ye shall hold them forth; behold, here is wisdom.

24 [58:6a/58:24] And now, as I spoke concerning my servant Edward, this land is the land of his residence, and those whom he has appointed for his councilors, and also the land of the residence of him whom I have appointed to keep my storehouse:

25 [58:6b-c1/58:25-26a] Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land as they shall council between them and me; for behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things,

26 [58:6c2/58:26b] For he that is compelled in all things the same is a slothful and not a wise servant, wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27 [58:6d1/58:27] ¶ Verily I say: All people should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

- 28 [58:6d2-e/58:28] For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves, and inasmuch as *people* are good, they shall in no wise lose their reward;
- 29 [58:6f/58:29] But *they* that doeth not anything until *they are* commanded and receiveth a commandment with a doubtful heart and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.
- 30 [58:6g/58:30] ¶ Who am I that made *mankind*, saith the Lord, that will hold *them* guilty that obey not my commandments?
- 31 [58:6h/58:31] Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
- 32 [58:6i1/58:32] I command and a *person* obeys not, I revoke and they receive not the blessing;
- 33 [58:6i2/58:33a] Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled!
- 34 [58:6i3/58:33b] But wo unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath and not from above.
- 35 [58:7a-b/58:34-35] ¶ And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land: It is wisdom in me that my servant Martin Harris should be an example unto the Church in laying his money before the Bishop of the Church;
- 36 [58:7c/58:36] And also, this is a law unto *everyone* that cometh unto the land to receive an inheritance, and *they* shall do with *their* moneys according as the Law directs;
- 37 [58:7d/58:37] And it is wisdom also that it there should be lands purchased in Independence for the place of the storehouse, and also for the house of the printing.
- 38 [58:8a/58:38] And other directions concerning my servant Martin shall be given him of the Spirit, that he may receive his inheritance as seemeth him good;
- 39 [58:8b/58:39] And let him repent of his sins, for he seeketh the praise of the world.
- 40 [58:9a/58:40] ¶ And also let my servant William W. Phelps stand in the office which I have appointed him and receive his inheritance in the land;
- 41 [58:9b/58:41] And also he hath need to repent, for I, the Lord, am not pleased with him for he seeketh to excel, and he is not sufficiently meek in his heart.
- 42 [58:9c/58:42] Behold, *they* that hath repented of *their* sins, the same are forgiven, and I, the Lord, remembereth them no more.
- 43 [58:9d/58:43] By this ye may know if a *person* repenteth of *their* sins: Behold, *they* will confess them and forsake them.

- 44 [58:9e-fl/58:44-45] ¶ And now, verily I say concerning the residue of the Elders of my Church: The time *shall* not yet come for many years for them to receive their inheritance in this land, except they desire it through prayer *and* only as it shall be appointed unto them; for behold, they shall push the people together from the ends of the Earth;
- 45 [58:9f2/58:46] Wherefore, assemble yourselves together, and *they* that *are* not appointed to stay in this land, let them preach the Gospel in the regions round about; and after that, let them return to their homes.
- 46 [58:9g1/58:47] ¶ Let them preach by the way and bear testimony of the truth in all places, and call upon the rich: the high, and the low, and the poor, to repent.
- 47 [58:9g2/58:48] And let them build up churches, inasmuch as the inhabitants of the Earth will repent.
- 48 [58:10/58:49] And let there be an agent appointed by the voice of the Church.
- 49 [58:11a/58:50] ¶ And I give unto my servant Sidney Rigdon a commandment that he shall write a description of the Land of Zion, and a statement<sup>c</sup> of the will of God, as it shall be made known by the Spirit unto him;
- 50 [58:11b/58:51] And an epistle and subscription to be presented unto all the churches, to obtain money to be put into the hands of the Bishop to purchase lands for an inheritance for the children of God, of himself or the agent, as seemeth him good, or as he shall direct;
- 51 [58:11c/58:52] For behold, verily I say unto you: The Lord willeth that the disciples and the children of men should open their hearts, even to purchase this whole region of country, as soon as time will permit.
- 52 [58:11d/58:53] ¶ Behold here is wisdom: Let them do this lest they reserve none inheritance, save it be by the shedding of blood.
- 53 [58:12a1/58:54] And again, in as much as there is lands obtained, let there be workmen sent forth of all kinds unto this land to labor for the Saints of God,
- 54 [58:12a2-b1/58:55] Let all these things be done in order, and let the privileges of the lands be made known from time to time by the Bishop or the agent of the Church;
- 55 [58:12b2/58:56] And let the work of the gathering be not in haste, nor by flight; but let it be done as it shall be counseled by the Elders of the Church at the conferences, according to the knowledge which they receive from time to time.

- 56 [58:13a-b1/58:57-58a] And let my servant Sidney consecrate and dedicate this land and the spot of the temple unto the Lord; and let a conference meeting be called;
- 57 [58:13b2/58:58b] ¶ And after that, let my servant Sidney and Joseph return, and also Oliver Cowdery with them to accomplish the residue of the work which I have appointed unto them in their own land;
- 58 [58:13b3-14a/58:58c-59] And the residue as shall be ruled by the conference, and let no man return from this land except he bear record by the way of that which he knows and most assuredly believes.
- 59 [58:14b/58:60] ¶ Let that which has been bestowed upon Ziba Peterson be taken from him and let him stand as a member in the Church and labor with his own hands with the brethren until he is sufficiently chastened for all his sins, for he confesseth them not, and he thinketh to hide them.
- 60 [58:15a/58:61] Let the residue of the Elders of this Church which are coming to this land, some of whom are exceedingly blessed even above measure also hold a conference, which shall be held by them.
- 61 [58:15c/58:63] And let them also return preaching the Gospel by the way, bearing record of the things which are revealed unto them;
- 62 [58:15d1/58:64a] For verily, the sound must go forth from this place into all the world and unto the uttermost parts of the Earth:
- 63 [58:15d2/58:64b-65] The gospel must be preached unto every creature, with signs following them that believe; and behold, the Son of Man cometh: Amen.

### Notes:

- a Called as a Bishop or Pastor
- b This verse was originally: "let no man think that he is ruler but let god rule him that Judgeth according to the council of his own will (or in other words) him that councileth or seteth (siteth?) upon the Judgement Seat," and was reorganized by inspiration for clarification.
- c A revelation, See Epistles of the Saints, Call to the Center Place.

# Section 33b Cornerstone of the Temple

A copy of the proceedings of the laying of the first logs of the city of Zion August 3, 1831, as written by Oliver Cowdery. This version was taken from The Book of John Whitmer, Chapter 9.

- 1 After many struggles and afflictions, being persecuted by our enemies, we received intelligence by letter from our brethren who were at the East.
- 2 That Brother Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, and many other Elders, were commanded to take their journey to this land, the land of Missouri,
- 3 Which was promised unto us should be the land of the inheritance of the Saints, and the place of the gathering in these last days, which intelligence cheered our hearts, and caused us to rejoice exceedingly.
- 4 And by the special protection of the Lord, Brother Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, in company with eight other Elders, with the Church from Colesville, New York, consisting of about sixty souls, arrived in the month of July,
- 5 And by revelation the place was made known where the temple shall stand, and the city should commence.
- 6 And by commandment, twelve of us assembled ourselves together, viz., Elder Joseph Smith, Jr., the Seer, Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon, Newel Knight, William W. Phelps, and Ezra Booth who denied the faith.
- 7 ¶ On the 2nd day of August 1831, Brother Sidney Rigdon stood up and asked saying: Do you receive this land for the land of your inheritance with thankful hearts from the Lord? Answer from all: we do.
- 8 Do you pledge yourselves to keep the laws of God on this land, which you never have kept in your own lands? we do.
- 9 Do you pledge yourselves to see that others of your brethren who shall come hither do keep the laws of God? we do.
- 10 After prayer he arose and said: I now pronounce this land consecrated and dedicated to the Lord for a possession and inheritance for the Saints, in the name of Jesus Christ having authority from Him, and for all the faithful servants of the Lord to the remotest ages of time. Amen.
- 11 ¶ The day following, eight elders, viz., Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon, Peter Whitmer, Jr., Frederick G. Williams, Wm. W. Phelps, Martin Harris, and Joseph Coe, assembled together where the Temple is to be erected.
- 12 Sidney Rigdon dedicated the ground where the city is to stand and Joseph Smith, Jr. laid a stone at the Northeast corner of the contemplated temple in the name of the Lord Jesus of Nazareth.
- 13 After all present had rendered thanks to the great ruler of the universe, Sidney Rigdon pronounced this spot of ground wholly dedicated unto the Lord forever: Amen.

# Section 34 Keeping the Sabbath

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-second commandment" given in Jackson County, Missouri August 7, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 59 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 98-100.

- 1 A revelation instructing the Saints how to keep the Sabbath, and how to fast and pray.
- 2 [59:1a1/59:1] ¶ Behold: blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments;
- 3 [59:la2/59:2a] For them that live shall inherit the earth, and them that die shall rest from all their labors,
- 4 [59:1a3/59:2b] And their works shall follow them, and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.
- 5 [59:1b1/59:3a] Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the Land of Zion, who have obeyed my Gospel;
- 6 [59:1b2-c1/59:3b-4a] For they shall receive for their reward the good things of the Earth, and she shall bring forth in *her* strength and they also shall be crowned with blessings from above:
- 7 [59:1c2/59:4b] Yea and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time; they that are faithful and diligent before me:
- 8 [59:2a/59:5] Wherefore I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might mind, and strength, and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve Him:
- 9 [59:2b-c/59:6] Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself; thou shalt not steal, neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it.
- 10 [59:2d/59:7] Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things;
- 11 [59:2e/59:8] Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.
- 12 [59:2f1/59:9] And, that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy Sacraments upon my holy day<sup>a</sup>,
- 13 [59:2f2/59:10] For verily, this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

14 [59:2g/59:11] Nevertheless, thy vows shall be offered up in right-eousness in all days, and at all times;

15 [59:2h/59:12] But remember that on this, the Lord's Day<sup>b</sup>, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren *and sistren*, and before the Lord;

16 [59:3a/59:13] And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy fasting may be perfect, or in other words that thy joy may be full;

17 [59:3b/59:14] Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other word, rejoicing and prayer.

18 [59:4a/59:15] ¶ And in as much as ye do these things with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts, and with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance<sup>c</sup> (not with much laughter, for this is sin);

19 [59:4b1/59:16a] Verily I say that in as much as ye do this, the fullness of the earth is yours;

20 [59:4b2/59:16b] The beasts of the fields, and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon trees, and walketh upon the earth;

21 [59:4c/59:17] Yea, and the herb and the good things which cometh of the earth, whether for food, or for raiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

22 [59:4d1/59:18] Yea all things which cometh of the earth in the season thereof is made for the benefit and the use of *mankind*; both to please the eye and to gladden the heart:

23 [59:4d2/59:19] Yea for food and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul;

24 [59:5a/59:20] And it pleaseth God that He hath given all these things unto *mankind*, for unto this end were they made: to be used with judgement; not to excess, neither by extortion;

25 [59:5b/59:21] And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is His wrath kindled, save those who confess not His hand in all things and obey not His commandments;

26 [59:5c1/59:22a] Behold, this is according to the Law and the Prophets,

27 [59:4c2/59:22b-23] Wherefore trouble me no more concerning this matter but learn that *they* who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive *their* reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

28 [59:4d/59:24] I, the Lord, hath spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record: Amen.

### Section 34

### Notes:

- a This revelation does not state which day is the holy day. In the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship this may mean Saturday (the Sabbath) or Sunday (the Lord's Day), or any Holy Day we are commanded to observe in the Torah.
- b While we in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship call Sunday the Lord's Day, the Sabbath (Saturday) means the Lord's day, and so this can still refer to Saturday or Sunday.
- c This verse originally read, "& in as much as ye do these things with thanksgiving with cheerful hearts & countenances (not (with much laughter for this is sin) but with a glad heart & a cheerful countenance." This verse was reorganized for clearer meaning, by inspiration.

# Section 35a Directions to Some of the Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-third commandment" given in Independence, Jackson County, Missouri August 8, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 60 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 100-101.

- 1 A revelation directing some of the Elders to return to their homes and own land.
- 2 [60:la/60:la] ¶ Behold, thus saith the Lord unto the Elders of this Church who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came:
- 3 [60:1b1/60:1b-2a] Behold, it pleaseth me that you have come up hither, but with some I am not well pleased;
- 4 [60:1b2/60:2b] For they will not open their mouths, but hide the talent which I have given them because of the fear of man.
- 5 [60:1a/60:2c] Wo unto such! For mine anger is kindled against them!
- 6 [60:2a1/60:3-4a] ¶ And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, that which they have shall be taken away;
- 7 [60:2a2/60:4b] For I, the Lord, ruleth in the heavens above and among the armies of the earth,
- 8 [60:2b/60:4c] And in the day when I shall make up my Jewels all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God;
- 9 [60:2c/60:5a] But verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came:
- 10 [60:2d/60:5b] Let there be a craft made or bought as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me, and take your journey speedily for the place which is called St. Louis,
- 11 [60:2e1/60:6] And from thence let my servant Sidney Rigdon, and Joseph Smith Jr., and Oliver Cowdery take their journey for Cincinnati, Ohio:
- 12 [60:2e2/60:7a] And in this place let them lift up their voice and declare my Word with loud voices,
- 13 [60:2e3-f/60:7b] Without wrath or doubting lifting up holy hands upon them, for I am able to make you holy; and your sins are forgiven you.
- 14 [60:3a/60:8] ¶ Let the residue take their journey from St. Louis, two by two, and preach the Word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked until they return to the Churches from whence they came:

15 [60:3b/60:9] And all this for the good of the Churches, for this intent have I sent them.

16 [60:3c1/60:10] Let my servant Edward Partridge impart a *portion*<sup>b</sup> of the money which I have given him unto mine Elders which are commanded to return,

17 [60:3c2/60:11] And he that is able, let him return it by the way of the agent; and he that is not of him it is not required.

18 [60:3d1/60:12-13a] ¶ And now I speak of the residue which is to come to this land: Behold, they have been sent to preach my Gospel among the congregations of the wicked,

19 [60:3d2-e/60:13b] Wherefore I give unto them a commandment: Thou shalt not idle away thy time neither, shalt thou bury thy talent that it may not be known;

20 [60:4a/60:14a] And after thou hast come up unto the land of Zion and have proclaimed my Word, thou shalt speedily return preaching the Word among the congregations;

21 [60:4b1/60:14b-15a] Not in haste, neither in wrath, nor with strife; and shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not:

22 [60:4b2-c1/60:15b-16a] Not in their presence lest thou provoke them, but in secret; and wash thy feet as a testimony against them in the day of judgement, this is sufficient for you.

23 [60:c2-d/60:16b-17] And the will of Him who hath sent you, and by the mouth of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. it shall be made known concerning Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery the residue hereafter: Even so, amen.

### Notes:

a This verse originally read; "& it shall come to pass if they are not more faithfull unto me it shall be taken away even that which they have." This verse was reorganized for clearer meaning, by inspiration.

b This verse originally read; "& let my servent Edward impart of the money which I have given him a portion unto mine Elders which are commanded to return. This verse was reorganized for clearer meaning, by inspiration.

# Section 35b Directions on the Bank of the River Destruction

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-fourth commandment" given on the banks of the Missouri River, August 12, 1831. Recorded as Doctrine

and Covenants Section 61 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 101-103.

- 1 A revelation unfolding some mysteries:
- 2 [61:la/61:1] ¶ Behold and hearken unto him the voice of him who hath all power who is from everlasting to everlasting, even alpha and omega; the beginning and the end:
- 3 [61:1b1/61:2a] Behold, verily; thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye Elders of my Church who are assembled upon this spot, whose sins are now forgiven you;
- 4 [61:1b2/61:2b] For I the Lord forgiveth sins, and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts:
- 5 [61:1c/61:3] But verily I say unto you that it is not needful for this whole company of mine Elders to be moving swiftly upon the waters whilst the inhabitants on either sides are perishing in unbelief;
- 6 [61:1d1/614a] Nevertheless, I suffered it that ye might bear record.
- 7 [61:1d2/61:4b] Behold, there are many dangers upon the waters, and more especially hereafter;
- 8 [61:1d3-e1/61:5] For I, the Lord, have decreed in mine anger many destructions upon the waters, yea and especially upon these waters.
- 9 [61:1e2/61:6] Nevertheless, all flesh is in mine hand, he that is faithful among you shall not perish by the waters;
- 10 [61:2a/61:7] Wherefore, it is expedient that my servant Sidney Gilbert and my servant William W. Phelps be in haste upon their errand and mission.
- 11 [61:2b/61:8] Nevertheless, I would not suffer that ye should part until ye you are chastened for all your sins; that you might be one, that you might not perish in wickedness;
- 12 [61:2c1/61:9a] But now, verily I say: It behooveth me that ye should part.
- 13 [61:2c2/61:9b] ¶ Wherefore, let then my servant Sidney Gilbert and William W. Phelps take their former company, and let them take their journey in haste, that they may fill their mission;
- 14 [61:2c3/61:9c-10] And through faith they shall overcome, and in as much as they are faithful, they shall be preserved, and I, the Lord, will be with them.
- 15 [61:2d1/61:11] *And* let the residue take that which is needful for clothing.
- 16 [61:2d2/61:12] And let my servant Sidney Gilbert take that which is not needful with them him as you shall agree.

- 17 [61:2e/61:13] ¶ And now behold, for your good I give unto you a commandment concerning these things, and I the Lord will reason with you as with men in days of old.
- 18 [61:3a/61:14] Behold, I, the Lord, in the beginning blessed the waters, but in the last days by the mouth of my servant John I cursed the waters:
- 19 [61:3b1/61:15] Wherefore, the days will come that no flesh shall be safe upon the waters,
- 20 [61:3b2/61:16] And it shall be said in days to come that none is able to go up to the land of Zion upon the waters but *they* that *are* upright in heart.
- 21 [61:3c/61:17] And as I, the Lord, in the beginning cursed the land, even so in the last days have I blessed it in its time for the use of my Saints, that they may partake the fatness thereof.
- 22 [61:3d/61:18] ¶ And now I give unto you a commandment, and what I say unto one I say unto all: That you shall forewarn your brethren concerning these waters, that they come not in journeying on upon them lest their faith fail and they are caught in her snares;
- 23 [61:3e1/61:19] I, the Lord, hath decreed and the destroyer rideth upon the face thereof, and I revoke not the decree.
- 24 [61:3e2-f1/61:20-21a] I, the Lord, was angry with you yesterday, but today mine anger is turned away; wherefore, let those whom I have spoken that should take their journey in haste.
- 25 [61:3f2/61:2lb-22] ¶ Again I say unto you: Let them take their journey in haste, and it mattereth not unto me after a little, if it so be that they fill their mission whether they go by water or by land; let this be as it is made known unto them according to their judgements.
- 26 [61:4a1/61:23a] And now concerning my servants Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith Jr., and Oliver Cowdery, let them come not again upon the waters, save it be upon the canal while journeying unto their homes;
- 27 [61:4a2/61:23b] Or in other words, they shall not come upon the waters to journey, save upon the canal
- 28 [61:4b1/61:24] Behold, I, the Lord, have appointed a way for the journeying of my Saints, and behold this is the way: That after they leave the canal, they shall journey by land in as much as they are commanded to journey and go up unto the land of Zion;
- 29 [61:4b2/61:25] And they shall do like unto the children of Israel, pitching their tents by the way.
- 30 [61:5a/61:26] And behold, this commandment you shall give unto all your brethren;

- 31 Nevertheless, unto whom it is given power to command the waters, unto *them* it is given by the Spirit to know all his ways;
- 32 [61:5b1/61:28] Wherefore, let *them* do as the Spirit of the living God commandeth *them*, whether upon the land or upon the waters, as it remaineth with me to do hereafter;
- 33 [61:5b2/61:29] And unto you it is given the course of the Saints, or the way for the Saints of the camp of the Lord to journey.
- 34 [61:5c/61:30] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you, my servants Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith Jr., and Oliver Cowdery: *These* shall not open their mouths in the congregations of the wicked until they arrive at Cincinnati Ohio,
- 35 [61:5d/61:31] And in that place they shall lift up their voices unto God against that people, yea unto Him whose anger is kindled against their wickedness, a people which is well ripened for destruction;
- 36 [61:5e/61:32] And from thence let them journey for the congregations of their brethren, for their labors even now are wanted more abundantly among them *than* among the congregations of the wicked.
- 37 [61:6a1/61:33] And now, concerning the residue: Let them Journey and declare the Word among the congregations of the wicked, inasmuch as it is given;
- 38 [61:6a2/61:34] And in as much as they do this, they shall rid their garments and they shall be spotless before me.
- 39 [61:6b1/61:35a] And let them journey together, or two by two, as seemeth them good;
- 40 [61:6b2/61:35b] Only let my servant Reynolds Cahoon and my servant Samuel Smith, with whom I am well pleased, be not separated until they return to their homes, and this for a wise purpose in me.
- 41 [61:6c2/61:36] ¶ And now, verily I say unto you; and what I say unto one I say unto all: Be of good cheer little children, for I am in your midst, and I have not forsaken you;
- 42 [61:6c2/61:37] And in as much as ye have humbled yourselves before me the blessings of the kingdom *are* yours;
- 43 [61:6d/61:38] Gird up your loins and be watchful, and be sober, looking forth for the coming of the Son of Man in an hour you think not:
- 44 [61:6e/61:39] Pray always that you enter not into temptation, that you may abide the day of His coming, whether in life or in death; Even so. Amen.

### Section 35c Return to bear Record

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-fifth commandment" given on the banks of the Missouri River, August 13, 1831 to some of the Elders which had not yet arrived at their Journeys end. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 62 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Text taken from Revelation Book 1, page 104.

- 1 [62:1a1/62:1] ¶ Behold and hearken, O ye Elders of my Church, saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ; your advocate who knoweth the weakness of man, and how to succor they that are tempted;
- 2 [62:1a2/62:2] And verily, mine eyes are upon ye who have not as yet gone up unto the Land of Zion, wherefore your mission is not yet full;
- 3 [62:1b/62:3] Nevertheless, ye are blessed; for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the Angels to look upon, and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you.
- 4 [62:2a/62:4] And now, continue your journey, assemble yourselves upon the land of Zion and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a sacrament unto the Most High.
- 5 [62:2b1/62:5a] And then you may return to bear record yea even all together or two by two as seemeth you good:
- 6 [62:2b2/62:5b] It mattereth not unto me, only be faithful and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the Earth as among the congregations of the wicked.
- 7 [62:2c1/62:6a] Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri.
- 8 [62:2c2/62:6b] I, the Lord, promised the faithful, and cannot lie.
- 9 [62:3a/62:7] I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you desireth to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots: shall receive this blessing if *ye* receive it from the hand of the Lord with thankful hearts in all things.
- 10 [62:3b1/62:8] These things remain with you to do, according to judgement and the directions of the Spirit;
- 11 [62:3b2/62:9] Behold, the kingdom is yours; and behold and lo, I am with the faithful always; Even so, Amen.

# Section 36a A Meeting of Some of the Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-sixth commandment" given Kirtland Ohio, August 30, 1831 to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 63 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Verses 1-5 were taken from Times and Seasons Vol. V. No. 6, Nauvoo, IL March 15, 1844. This version of the revelations were taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 104-108.

- 1 After this little meeting of the elders, myself, and Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery, continued our journey by land to St. Louis, where we overtook brothers Phelps and Gilbert.
- 2 From this place we took stage, and they went by water to Kirtland, where we arrived save and well, on August 27, 1831.
- 3 Many things transpired upon this journey to strengthen our faith, and displayed the goodness of God in such a marvelous manner, that we could not help beholding the exertions of Satan to blind the eyes of the people, so as to hide the true light that lights every man that comes into the world.
- 4 In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation;
- 5 And the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints and the purchase of the land and other matters, received the following:
- 6 [63:la/63:1] ¶ Hearken, O ye People and open your hearts and give ear from afar and listen, you that call yourselves the people of the Lord and hear the Word of the Lord and His will concerning you.
- 7 [63:1b1/63:2] Yea, verily I say: Hear the Word of Him whose anger is kindled against the wicked and rebellious, who willeth to take even whom He will take and preserveth in life them whom He will preserve;
- 8 [63:1b2/63:3] Who buildeth up at his own will and pleasure, and destroys when He please, and is able to cast the soul down to Hell.
- 9 [63:2a/63:5] ¶ Behold, I, the Lord, uttereth my voice and it shall be obeyed;
- 10 [63:2b1/63:6a] Wherefore, verily I say: Let the wicked take heed and let the rebellious fear and tremble, and let the unbelieving hold their lips,
- 11 [63:2b2/63:6b] For the day of wrath shall come upon them as a whirlwind, and all flesh shall know that I am God,

12 [63:2c/63:7] And they that seeketh signs shall see signs, but not unto salvation.

13 [63:3a1/63:8] ¶ Verily I say unto you: There are those among you who seeketh signs, and there has been such even from the beginning,

14 [63:3a2/63:9] But behold, faith cometh not by signs but signs follow those that believe:

15 [63:3b/63:10] Yea, signs cometh by faith, not by the will of men, nor as they please, but by the will of God;

16 [63:3c1/63:11a] Yea, signs cometh by faith unto mighty works, for without faith no *one* pleaseth God,

17 [63:3c2/63:11b] And with whom God is angry He is not well pleased, wherefore unto such he sheweth no signs, only in wrath in condemnation.

18 [63:4a1/63:12] Wherefore I, the Lord, am not pleased with those among you who have sought after signs and wonders, and not for faith, and not for the good of *mankind* unto my glory;

19 [63:4a2/63:13] Nevertheless, I gave commandments, and many have turned away from my commandments and have not kept them.

20 [63:4b/63:14] There were among you adulterers<sup>a</sup> and adulteresses<sup>a</sup>, some of whom have turned away from you and others remain with you that hereafter shall be revealed:

21 [63:4c/63:15] Let such be aware and repent speedily lest judgement shall come upon them as a snare and their folly shall be made manifest and their works shall follow them in the eyes of the people.

22 [63:5a1/63:16a] And verily I say unto you as I have said before: *They* that looketh on a woman to lust after her, or if any shall commit adultery<sup>a</sup> in *their hearts*,

23 [63:5a2/63:16b] They shall not have the Spirit but shall deny the faith and shall fear;

24 [63:5b/63:17] Wherefore I, the Lord, have said that the fearful, and the unbelieving, and all liars, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie, and the whoremonger<sup>b</sup>, and the sorcerer<sup>c</sup> should have their part in that lake which burneth with fire and brimstone which is the second death;

25 [63:5c/63:18] Verily I say that they shall not have part in the first resurrection.

26 [63:6a/63:19] And now, behold I, the Lord, saith unto you: Ye are not justified because these things are among you,

27 [63:6b1/63:20] Nevertheless, *they* that endureth in faith and doeth my will, the same shall overcome and shall receive an inheritance upon the earth when the day of transfiguration shall come,

- 28 [63:6b2/63:21] When the earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shewn unto mine Apostles upon the mount, of which account the fullness ye have not yet received.
- 29 [63:7a/63:22] And now, verily I say unto you, that as I said that I would make it known unto you, not by the way of commandment, for there are many who observe not to keep my commandments,
- 30 [63:7b1/63:23a] But unto *them* that keepeth my commandments I will give the mysteries of my kingdom,
- 31 [63:7b2/63:23b] And the same shall be in *them* a well of Living Water, springing up unto eternal life.
- 32 [63:8a1/63:24a] And now, behold, this is the will of the Lord your God concerning His Saints: that they should assemble themselves together unto the land of Zion,
- 33 [63:8a2/63:24b] Not in haste, lest there should be confusion which bringeth pestilence;
- 34 [63:8b1/63:25] Behold the land of Zion: I, the Lord, holdeth it in mine own hands;
- 35 [63:8b2-c1/63:26-27a] Nevertheless I, the Lord, render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, wherefore I, the Lord, willeth that you should purchase the lands,
- 36 [63:8c2-d1/63:27b-28] That you may have advantage of the world, that you may have claim on the world that they may not be stirred up unto anger, for Satan putteth it into their hearts to anger and to the shedding of blood;
- 37 [63:8d2/63:29] Wherefore the land of Zion shall not be obtained but by purchase, or by blood; otherwise there is none inheritance for you:
- 38 [63:8e/63:30-31a] And if by purchase behold you are blessed, and if by blood, as ye are forbidden to shed blood, lo, your enemies are upon you;
- 39 [63:8e2/63:31b] And ye shall be scourged from city to city, and from Synagogue to Synagogue, and but few shall stand to receive an inheritance.
- 40 [63:9a/63:32] I, the Lord, am angry with the wicked, I am holding my Spirit from the inhabitants of the earth;
- 41 [63:9b1/63:33a] I have sworn in my wrath, and decreed wars upon the face of the earth;
- 42 [63:9b2/63:33b-34a] And the wicked shall slay the wicked, and fear shall come upon every *one*, and the Saints also shall hardly escape;
- 43 [63:9c/63:34b] Nevertheless I, the Lord, am with them, and will come down in heaven from the presence of God and consume the wicked with unquenchable fire!

- 44 [63:9d/63:35-36] And behold, this is not yet, but by and by; wherefore seeing that I, the Lord, have decreed all these things upon the face of the earth, I willeth that my Saints should be assembled upon the land of Zion,
- 45 [63:9e/63:37] And that *everyone* should take righteousness in *their* hands, and faithfulness upon *their* loins, and lift a warning voice unto the inhabitants of the earth, and declare both by word and by flight that desolation shall come upon the wicked;
- 46 [63:9f/63:38] Wherefore, let my disciples in Kirtland arrange their temporal concerns which dwell upon this farm:
- 47 [63:10a/63:39] Let my servant Titus Billings, who has the care thereof dispose of the land, that he may be prepared in the coming spring to take his journey up unto the land of Zion with those that dwell upon the face thereof, excepting those whom I shall reserve unto myself that shall not go until I command them.
- 48 [63:10b/63:40] And let all the moneys which can be spared (it mattereth not unto me whether it be little or much) sent up unto the Land of Zion, unto them whom I have appointed to receive;
- 49 [63:11/63:41] Behold, I, the Lord, will give unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. power that he shall be enabled to decern by the Spirit those who shall go up unto the Land of Zion and those of my disciples which shall tarry.
- 50 [63:12a1/63:42] Let my servant Newel K. Whitney retain his store, or in other words the store, yet for a little season;
- 51 [63:12a2/63:43] Nevertheless, let him impart all the money which he can impart to be sent up unto the Land of Zion;
- 52 [63:12b1/63:44] Behold, these things are in his own hands let him do according to wisdom.
- 53 [63:12c/63:45] Verily I say: Let him be ordained as an agent unto the disciples that shall tarry and let him be ordained unto this power;
- 54 [63:12c2/63:46a] And now, speedily visit the churches, expounding these things unto them with my servant Oliver Cowdery;
- 55 [63:12d/63:46b] Behold, this is my will, obtaining moneys even as I have directed;
- 56 [63:13a/63:47-48] He that is faithful and endureth shall overcome the world, he that sendeth up treasures unto the Land of Zion shall receive an inheritance in this world, and *their* works shall follow *them*, and also a reward in the world to come.
- 57 [63:13b/63:49a] Yea, and blessed are the dead that die in the Lord from hence forth when the Lord shall come, and old things shall pass away, and all things become new;

- 58 [63:13d1/63:49b] They shall rise from the dead and shall not die and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord in the holy city;
- 59 [63:13d2/63:50a] And *they* that liveth when the Lord shall come and have kept the faith, blessed *are they*;
- 60 [63:13d3-e1/63:50b-51a] Nevertheless, it is appointed to *them* to die at the age of man, wherefore children shall grow up until they become old;
- 61 [63:13e2/63:51b] Old men shall die but they shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye;
- 62 [63:13f/63:52] Wherefore, for this cause preached the apostles unto the world the resurrection of the dead:
- 63 [63:13g1/63:53a] These things are the things that ye must look for, and speaking after the manner of the Lord they are now nigh at hand;
- 64 [63:13g2/63:53b-54a] And in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man, and until that time there will be foolish virgins among the wise,
- 65 [63:13g3/63:54b] And at that hour cometh an entire separation of the righteous and the wicked:
- 66 [63:13h/63:54c] And in that day will I send mine angels to pluck out the wicked and cast them into unquenchable fire!
- 67 [63:14a/63:55a] And now, behold verily I say unto you: I, the Lord, am not pleased with my servant Sidney Rigdon;
- 68 [63:14b/63:55b-56a] He exhalteth himself in his heart and received not in attrition, but grieved the Spirit, wherefore his writing is not acceptable unto the Lord and he shall make another;
- 69 [63:14c/63:56b] And if the Lord receive it not he standeth no longer in the office which He hath appointed him.
- 70 [63:15a1/63:57] And again, verily I say unto you: Let those who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to warn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power;
- 71 [63:15a2-b1/63:58] For this is a day of warning and not a day of many words, for I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in the last days.
- 72 [63:15b2-c1/63:59] Behold, I AM from above, and my power lieth beneath; I AM over all, and in all, and searcheth all things, and the days cometh that all things shall be subject unto me.
- 73 [63:15c2-d1/63:60-61] Behold, I AM; Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ; wherefore let all *peoples* be aware how they take my name in their lips,
- 74 [63:15d2/63:62] For behold, verily I say that many there be who are under this condemnation who *taketh* the name of the Lord and useth it in vain, having not authority;

75 [63:15e-16a/63:63-64a] Wherefore, let the Church repent, and I, the Lord, will own them; otherwise they shall be cut off, remember that.

76 [63:16a1/63:64b] That which cometh from above is sacred and must be spoken with care and by constraint of the Spirit, and in this there is no condemnation;

77 [63:16a2/63:64c] And ye receive the Spirit through prayer, wherefore without this there remaineth condemnation.

78 [63:16b/63:65] Let my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon seek them a home as they are taught through prayer by the Spirit.

79 [63:16c/63:66] These things remain to overcome through patience, that such may receive a more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; otherwise a greater condemnation: Amen.

### Notes:

a Adulterers and adulteresses: The word translated from Hebrew to English as "adultery" is naaph (१९३). Biblically speaking, this term is defined at sexual intercourse between a married woman and a man other than her husband, and is also used figuratively to describe those that set YHVH aside for idol worshipping. Here the text of the revelation implies the idea of idol worshipers, those that are committing adultery to God, not necessarily their spouses. As the Church, we are the bride committing adultery against the Groom, Jesus Christ.

b Whoremonger: In the New Testament this term, used in Revelation 31:8 and 22:15, comes from the Greek porneia, and has been used to describe illicit sexual intercourse, including adultery, and idol worship—metaphorically, as noted in the definition of naaph/adultery above. Here meaning those that would break or encourage others to break the covenants of God, see "Adulterers and adulteresses "a" above.

c Sorcerer: in the New Testament Greek "pharmakeus," one who uses illusions or drugs to induce pseudo spiritual experiences. Or "goes" in the New Testament Greek, one pretending to have supernatural powers. A swindler or charlatan; a fake or practitioner of priestcraft.

# Section 36b Directions to the Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-seventh commandment" given Kirtland Ohio, September 11, 1831 to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 62 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 108-111.

- 1 [64:1a1/64:1] Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye Elders of my Church: Hearken ye, and hear and receive my will concerning you;
- 2 [64:la2/64:2] For verily I say unto you: I will that ye should overcome the world, wherefore I will have compassion upon you.
- 3 [64:1b/64:3] There are those among you who have sinned, but verily I say: For this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins;
- 4 [64:2a1/64:4] I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom,
- 5 [64:2a2/64:5] And the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith Jr. while he liveth, in-as-much as he obeyeth mine ordinances.
- 6 [64:2b1/64:6-7a] There are those who have sought occasion against him without a cause, nevertheless he hath sinned;
- 7 [64:2b2/64:7b] But verily I say unto you: I, the Lord, forgiveth sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.
- 8 [64:2c/64:8] My disciples in days of old sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts, and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened;
- 9 [64:2d1/64:9a] Wherefore I say unto you that ye had ought to forgive one another.
- 10 [64:2d2/64:9b] For they that forgiveth not their brother or sister their trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord, for there remaineth in them the greater sin
- 11 [64:2el/64:10] I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to forgive all.
- 12 [64:2e2/64:11] And ye had ought to say in your hearts: Let God judge between me and thee, and reward thee according to thy deeds.
- 13 [64:2f/64:12] And *they* that repenteth not of *their* sins, and confess them not, then ye shall bring *them* before the Church and do with them as the Scriptures saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation:
- 14 [64:2g1/64:13a] And this ye shall do that God might be glorified,
- 15 [64:2g2/64:13b] Not because ye forgive not having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the Law,
- 16 [64:2g3-3a/64:13c-14] That ye may not offend Him who is your law-giver, verily I say for this cause ye shall do these things.
- 17 [64:3b1/64:15] ¶ Behold, I, the Lord, was angry with him who was my servant Ezra Booth and also my servant Isaac Morley, for they kept not the Law neither the commandment;

- 18 [64:3b2/64:16a] They sought evil in their hearts and I, the Lord, withheld my Spirit;
- 19 [64:3c1/64:16b] They condemned for evil that thing in which there was no evil.
- 20 [64:3c2-d1/64:16c-17a] Nevertheless, I have forgiven my servant Isaac Morley and also my servant Edward Partridge;
- 21 [64:3d2/64:17b] Behold, he hath sinned and Satan seeketh to destroy his soul, but when these things *were* made known unto them, they repenteth of the evil and they shall be forgiven.
- 22 [64:4a1/64:18] ¶ And now, verily I say that it is expedient in me that my servant Sidney Gilbert, after a few weeks, should return upon his business and to his agency in the Land of Zion;
- 23 [64:4a2/64:19] And that which he hath seen and heard may be made known unto my disciples, that they perish not; and for this cause have I spoken these things.
- 24 [64:4b1/64:20a] ¶ And again, I say unto you that my servant Isaac Morley may not be tempted above that which he is able to bear and council wrongfully to your hurt.
- 25 [64:4b2-c1/64:20b-21a] I gave commandment that this farm should be sold I willeth not that my servant Frederick G. Williams should sell his farm,
- 26 [64:4c2/64:2lb] For I, the Lord, willeth to retain a strong hold in the Land of Kirtland for the space of five years, in the which I will not overthrow the wicked, that thereby I may save some.
- 27 [64:4d/64:22] And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with open hearts up to the Land of Zion, for I the Lord requireth the hearts of the children of men.
- 28 [64:5a1/64:23a] Behold, now it is called today, and verily it is a day of Sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my People;
- 29 [64:5a2/64:23b-24a] For *they* that *are* tithed shall not be burned, for after today cometh the burning;
- 30 [64:5a3-b1/64:24b] This is speaking after the manner of the Lord; for verily I say tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble;
- 31 [64:5b2/64:24c] And I will burn them up, saith the Lord, for I AM the Lord of hosts and I will not spare any that remaineth in Babylon;
- 32 [64:5b3/64:25] Wherefore, if ye believe me ye will labor while it is called today.
- 33 [64:5c/64:26] ¶ And it is not meet that my servant Newel K. Whitney and Sidney Gilbert should sell their store and their possessions here, for this is not wisdom until the residue of the Church which remaineth in this place shall go up unto the Land of Zion.

- 34 [64:6a/64:27-28] Behold, it is said in my Laws as forbidden to get in debt to thine enemies, but behold it is not said at any time that the Lord should not take when He please and pay as seemeth Him good;
- 35 [64:6b1/64:29] Wherefore, as ye are agents and ye are on the Lords errand, and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lords business,
- 36 [64:6b2/64:30] And it is the Lords business to provide for His Saints in these last days, that they may obtain an in heritance in the Land of Zion:
- 37 [64:6b3-c1/64:31-32] And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my words are sure and shall not fail, that they shall obtain it, but all things must come to pass in its time;
- 38 [64:6c2/64:33] Wherefore, be not weary in well doing for ye are laying the foundation of a great work, and out of small things proceedeth that which is great.
- 39 [64:7a/64:34] ¶ Behold, the Lord requireth the hearts and a willing mind, and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the Land of Zion in these last days,
- 40 [64:7b1/64:35] And the rebellious shall be cut off out of the Land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land,
- 41 [64:7b2/64:36] For verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out!
- 42 [64:7c1/64:37] Behold, I, the Lord, have made my Church in these last days like unto a judge setting on a hill or in an high place to judge the nations:
- 43 [64:7c2-d1/64:38-39a] For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things, and all liars, and hypocrites shall be proved by them,
- 44 [64:7d2-8al/64:39b-40] And they which are not apostles shall be known and even the judge and *their* councilors if they are not faithful in their stewardship shall be condemned and others shall be planted in their stead;
- 45 [64:8a2/64:41] For behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her,
- 46 [64:8a3/64:42] And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and these shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.
- 47 [64:8b/64:43] And the days shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her and shall fear because of her terrible ones; the Lord hath spoken it, Amen.

# Section 36c A Revelation to William E. Mclelin & Company

An unnumbered revelation from Revelation Book 1, falling between the "sixty-seventh" and "sixty ninth commandments" recorded October 29, 1831 to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 66 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 111-112.

- 1 [66:1a/66:1] Behold thus saith the Lord unto you my servant William E. Mclelin: Blessed art thou in as much as you have turned away from your iniquities and have received my truths, saith the Lord your redeemer, the Savior of the World, *even* as many as believe on *HaShem*, my name.
- 2 [66:1b/66:2] Verily I say unto you: Blessed *art thou* for receiving mine Everlasting Covenant, even the fullness of my Gospel sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have life and be made partakers of the glories which was to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.
- 3 [66:2a/66:3] Verily I say unto you. my servant William, that you are clean, but not all; repent therefore of those things which are not pleasing in my sight, saith the Lord, for I, the Lord, will shew them unto you
- 4 [66:2b1/66:4] ¶ And now, verily I, the Lord, will shew unto the what I will concerning you, or what is my will concerning you:
- 5 [66:2b2/66:5] Behold verily I say unto you that it is my will that you should proclaim my Gospel from land to land, and from city to city, yea in those regions round bout where it hath not been proclaimed,
- 6 [66:3a/66:6] Tarry not many days in this place, go not up unto the land of Zion but in as much as you can send, send; otherwise think not of thy property;
- 7 [66:3b/66:7] Go unto the Eastern lands, bear testimony unto every people, and in every place, and in their synagogues reasoning with the people.
- 8 [66:4a/66:8a] ¶ Let my servant Samuel Smith go with thee, and forsake him not, and give him thine instructions;
- 9 [66:4b/66:8b] And *they* that *are* faithful shall be made strong in every place, and I, the Lord, will go with thee.
- 10 [66:5a1/66:9a] Lay your hands upon the sick and they shall recover<sup>a</sup>,

- 11 [66:5b/66:9c] Be patient in afflictions,
- 12 [66:5c1/66:9d] Ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you,
- 13 [66:5c2-d/66:10a] Seek not to be cumbered, forsake all unrighteousness,
- 14 [66:5e/66:10b] Commit not adultery, a temptation with which thou hast been troubled,
- 15 [66:5a2/66:9b] Return not until I the Lord shall send youa.
- 16 [66:5f/66:11] Keep these Sayings true and faithful and thou shalt magnify thine office and push many people to Zion with songs of everlasting joy upon their heads,
- 17 [66:5g/66:12] Continue in those things unto the end and thou shalt have a crown of eternal life on the right hand of my Father, who is full of grace and truth:
- 18 [66:5h/66:13] Verily thus saith the Lord your God, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ; Amen.

#### Notes:

a Verse 15 was moved from its original place in the text, after verse 10, by inspiration.

# Section 37 The Keys of the Kingdom

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation is the "sixty-ninth commandment" given October 30, 1831, to the Church of Christ. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 65 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 112.

- 1 [65:1a1/65:1a] Hearken and lo, a voice as one sent down from on high who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth;
- 2 [65:1a2/65:1b] Yea, whose voice is unto *mankind*: Prepare ye the way of the Lord! Make His paths strait!
- 3 [65:1b/65:2] ¶ The keys of the kingdom of God *are* committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the Gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth as the stone which is hewn from the mountain without hands shall roll forth until it hath filled the whole Earth!
- 4 [65:1c/65:3] Yea, a voice crying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord! Prepare ye the Supper of the Lamb! Make ready for the Bridegroom!
- 5 [65:1d1/65:4] Pray unto the Lord, call upon *HaShem*, His holy name, make known His wonderful works among the people!
- 6 [65:1d2-e/65:5] Call upon the Lord that His kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of His glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the Earth!
- 7 [65:1f1/65:6a] Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, may be glorified in heaven, so on earth,
- 8 [65:1f2/65:6b] That thine enemies may be subdued, for thine is the kingdom, honor, power, and glory, forever and ever; Amen.

## Section 38a Further Laws and Commandments

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given November 1, 1831 in part to Orson Hyde, Luke Johnson, Lyman Johnson, and William E. McLellin and in part to the Church of Christ by Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 68 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 113-114.

- 1 The mind and will of the Lord as made known by the voice of the Spirit made known to a conference held November first, 1831, concerning certain Elders who requested of the Lord to know His will concerning them, and also certain items as made known in addition to the Laws and Commandments which have been given to the Church:
- 2 [68:la/68:l] ¶ Firstly, my servant Orson Hyde was called by his ordinance to proclaim the everlasting Gospel by the spirit of the living God from people to people and from land to land in the congregations of the wicked in their Synagogues, reasoning with and expounding all scriptures unto them;
- 3 [68:1b1/68:2] And behold, and lo! This is an *example* unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth;
- 4 [68:1b2/68:3] And this is the *example* unto them that they shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.
- 5 [68:1c/68:4] And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be Scripture: *yea*, *it* shall be the will of the Lord, *it* shall be the mind of the Lord, *it* shall be the power of God unto Salvation.
- 6 [68:1d1/68:5-6a] Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye my servants; wherefore be of good cheer and do not fear; for I, the Lord, am with you and will stand by you,
- 7 [68:1d2/68:6b] And ye shall bear record of me even, Jesus Christ; that I am the Son of God, that I was, that I am, and that I am to come.
- 8 [68:lel/68:7a] This is the word of the Lord unto you, my Servant Orson Hyde, and also to my servant Luke Johnson, unto my servant Lyman Johnson, unto my servant William E. McLellin.
- 9 ¶ [68:1e2-f/68:7b-8] Unto all the faithful Elders of my Church: Go ye unto all the world preach the Gospel to every creature, acting in the authority which I have given you; baptizing in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;

10 [68:1g/68:9-10] And *they* that believeth and *are* baptized shall be saved, and *they* that believeth not shall be damned; and *they* that believeth shall be blessed with signs following, even as it is written.

11 [68:1h/68:11-12] And unto you it shall be given to know the signs of the times and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man, and of as many as the Father shall bear record to you it shall be given to seal them up unto Eternal life; Amen.

12 [68:2a/68:13-14] ¶ And now concerning the items in addition to the Laws and Commandments, they are these: There remaineth hereafter in the due time of the Lord, other Bishops to be set apart unto the Church to minister even according to the first;

13 [68:2b/68:15] Wherefore, it shall be an High Priest or High Priestess who is worthy, and they shall be appointed by a conference of High Priests and High Priestesses, even the Council of Evangelists.

14 [68:3a/68:22] And<sup>a</sup> again, no Bishop or judge which shall be set apart for this ministry shall be tried or condemned for any crime save it be before a conference of High Priests and High Priestesses;

15 [68:3b1/68:23] And inasmuch as *they are* found guilty before a conference of High Priest *or High Priestess* by testimony that cannot be impeached, they shall be condemned or forgiven according to the Laws of the Church.

16 [68:3b2/68:24] And<sup>b</sup> if they repent, they shall be forgiven according to the Law of the Lord and the Atonement of Jesus Christ.

17 [68:4a/68:25] ¶ And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands when eight years old, the sin be upon the head of the parents.

18 [68:4b/68:26-27] For this shall be a Law unto the inhabitants of Zion: Their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands:

19 [68:4c/68:28] And they also shall teach their children to pray and to walk uprightly before the Lord;

20 [68:4d/68:29] And the inhabitants of Zion shall also observe to the Sabbath day, to keep it holy;

21 [68:4e/68:30] And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their labors inasmuch as they are appointed to labor in all faithfulness, for the idler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord

22 [68:4fl/68:31a] Now I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion; for there are idlers among them and their children also are growing up in wickedness;

23 [68:4f2/68:31] They also seek not earnestly the riches of Eternity, but their eyes are full of greediness.

24 [68:4g/68:32] These things ought not to be and must be done away from among them; wherefore let my servant Oliver Cowdery carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.

25 [68:4h/68:33] And a commandment I give unto them that *they* that observeth not his prayers before the Lord in the season thereof: Let them be had in remembrance before the judge of my people.

26 [68:4i1/68:34] These sayings are true and faithful, wherefore transgress them not, neither take therefrom.

27 [68:4i2/68:35] Behold! I am Alpha and Omega, and I come quickly; Amen.

#### Notes:

a Verses 2c-g CoC/RLDS and 15 16-21 CJCLdS were not a part of the original revelation and were therefore not included.

b This verse was not in the original revelation, the addition was made by inspiration from the Holy Spirit and is similar to the addition made by the Church of Latter Day Saints in the June 1835 issue of the Evening and Morning Star and Section 22 in the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

# Section 38b To the Elders of the Church of Christ

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given November 2, 1831 in part to the Elders of the Church of Christ by Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 67 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 114-115.

- 1 [67:1a/67:1] Behold and hearken O ye Elders of my Church who have assembled yourselves together, whose prayers I have heard, and whose hearts desires have come up before me:
- 2 [67:1b/67:2] Behold and Lo, mine eyes are upon you, and the heavens and the earth are in mine hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.
- 3 [67:1c1/67:3a] Ye endeavor to believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you;
- 4 [68:1c2/68:3b] But behold, verily I say unto you: There were fears in your hearts and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive.

- 5 [67:2a1/67:4] And now I, the Lord, give unto you a testimony of the truth of those commandments which are lying before you:
- 6 [67:2a2-ba/67:5] Your eyes have been upon my Servant Joseph Smith Jr. and his language you have known, and his imperfections you have known, and you have sought in your hearts knowledge that you might express beyond his language; this you also know.
- 7 [67:2b2/67:6] Now seek ye out of the Book of Commandments even the least that is among them, and appoint him that is the most wise among you,
- 8 [67:2c/67:7] Or if there be any among you that shall make one like unto it then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that is true;
- 9 [67:2d1/67:8-9a] But if you cannot make one like unto it ye are under condemnation if ye *cannot* bear that it is true, for ye know that there is no unrighteousness in it;
- 10 [67:2d2/67:9b] And that which is righteous cometh down from above, from the Father of Lights.
- 11 [67:3a1/67:10a] And again, verily I say unto you: That it is your privilege;
- 12 [67:3a2/67:10b] And a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto the ministry: that in as much as ye strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble,
- 13 [67:3a3/67:10c] The veil shall not be rent and you shall see me and know that I am;
- 14 [67:3b/67:10d-11] Not with the carnal neither natural but with the spiritual, for no man hath seen God at any time in the flesh, but by the Spirit of God;
- 15 [67:3c1/67:12-13a] Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind; ye are not to able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of Angels;
- 16 [67:3c2-4a/67:13b-14a] Wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected, let not your minds turn back,
- 17 [67:4b/67:14b] And when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was confirmed upon you by the hands of my Servant, Joseph Smith Jr. Amen.

# Section 38c To the Church of Christ

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given November 3, 1831 in part to the Church of Christ by Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer. This section was originally meant to be the closing to the Book of Commandments. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 108 for Community of Christ, and 133 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 116-121.

- 1 [108:1a1/133:1] Hearken O ye People of my Church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the Word of the Lord concerning you;
- 2 [108:1a2/133:2a] The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple,
- 3 [108:1a3/133:2b] The Lord who shall come down with a curse to judgment, yea upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly amongst you;
- 4 [108:1b/133:3] For he shall make bear his holy arm in the eyes of all the Nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God!
- 5 [108:2a1/133:4a] Wherefore, prepare ye prepare ye, O ye my people, sanctify yourselves!
- 6 [108:2a2-b1/133:4b-5a] Gather ye together O ye People of my Church upon the Land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry, go ye out from Babylon!
- 7 [108:2b2-c1/133:5a-6] Be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord, call your Solemn Assemblies and speak often one to another, and let *everyone* call upon the name of the Lord!
- 8 [108:2c2/133:7] Yea, verily I say unto you again: The time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon, gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of Heaven to the other.
- 9 [108:3a1/133:8a] Send forth the Elders of my Church unto the nations which are afar off, unto the islands of the sea, send *them* forth unto foreign lands;
- 10 [108:3a2/133:8b] Call upon all nations, firstly upon the gentiles and then upon the Jews.
- 11 [108:3b/133:9a] And behold and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people:
- 12 [108:3c1/133:9b] Go ye forth unto the Land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about.

- 13 [108:3c2/133:10a] Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the bridegroom!
- 14 [108:3d1/133:10b] Behold and lo, the bridegroom cometh!
- 15 [108:3d2/133:10c] Go ye out to meet Him, prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord!
- 16 [108:4al/133:11] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour:
- 17 [108:4a2-b1/133:12-13] Let them therefore which are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion, and let they which be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the Mountains of the Lords house!
- 18 [108:4b2/133:14] Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon; from the midst of wickedness which is spiritual Babylon.
- 19 [108:4c1/133:14] But verily thus saith the Lord: Let your flight not be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you;
- 20 [108:4c2/133:14] And *they* that goeth, let *them* not look back, lest sudden destruction shall come upon *them*.
- 21 [108:5a-b1/133:16a] Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the Earth, and listen ye Elders of my Church together, and hear the voice of the Lord,
- 22 [108:1b2/133:16b] For He calleth upon all *people*, and He commandeth all *people* everywhere to repent:
- 23 [108:5b3-cl/133:17] For behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the Angel with the Everlasting Gospel<sup>a</sup>, crying through the midst of Heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make His paths strait, for the hour of his coming is nigh;
- 24 [108:5c2/133:18] When the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion, and with him an hundred and forty four thousand, having his fathers name written in their foreheads—
- 25 [108:5d1/133:19a] Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the bridegroom:
- 26 [108:5d2/133:19b] Go ye, go ye out to meet Him!
- 27 [108:5d3/133:20] For behold, He shall stand upon the Mount of Olives and upon the mighty ocean—even the great deep, and upon the islands of the Sea and upon the Land of Zion,
- 28 [108:5e1/133:21a] And He shall utter his voice out of Zion, and He shall speak from Jerusalem;
- 29 [108:5e2/133:21b-22] And His voice shall be heard among all people, and it shall be as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

- 30 [108:5f1/133:23] He shall command the great deep and it shall be driven back into the North countries, and the Islands shall become one land.
- 31 [108:5f2/133:24] And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own *places*, the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided;
- 32 [108:5g/133:25] And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of His people and shall reign over all *the Earth and all* flesh.
- 33 [108:6a1/133:26a] And they who are in the North countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord, and their prophets shall hear his voice and shall no longer stay themselves;
- 34 [108:6a2-b1/133:26b-27] And they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall follow down at their presence, and an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep;
- 35 [108:6b2/133:28-29] Their enemies shall become a prey unto them, and in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water, and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land:
- 36 [108:6c1/133:30] And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the Children of Ephraim, my servants.
- 37 [108:6c2/133:31] And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence;
- 38 [108:6d/133:32-33] And these shall fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the Servants of the Lord, even the Children of Ephraim, and they shall be filled with songs of everlasting Joy!
- 39 [108:6e/133:34] Behold, this is the blessing of the Everlasting God upon the heads of the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows,
- 40 [108:6f/133:35] And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord to dwell in His presence day and night, forever and ever.
- 41 [108:7a/133:336] And now, Verily, saith the Lord: That these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the Earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the Everlasting Gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the Earth.
- 42 [108:7b1/133:37] And this Gospel shall be preached unto every nation and kindred, and tongue, and people;
- 43 [108:7b2-c1/133:38] And the Servants of God shall go forth saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come!

- 44 [108:7c2/133:39] And worship Him that made Heaven and Earth, and the sea and the fountain of waters,
- 45 [108:7c3/133:40] Calling upon the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down that the mountains would flow down at thy presence!
- 46 [108:7d/133:41] And it shall be answered upon their heads, for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth and as the fire that causeth the waters to boil!
- 47 [108:8a/133:42-43] O Lord, thou shalt come down to make known thy name to thine adversary, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence when thou doeth terrible things, things that they look not for:
- 48 [108:8b2/133:44] Yea, when thou comest down and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who *remembers* thee in thy ways;
- 49 [108:8c/133:45] For since the beginning of the world, have not man heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou prepared for him that waiteth for thee!
- 50 [108:9a/133:46] And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with thy<sup>b</sup> garments, yea from the regions that is not known, clothed in His glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of His strength?
- 51 [108:9b/133:47] And he shall speak: I am He in righteousness, mighty to save.
- 52 [108:9c1/133:48] And the Lord shall be *red*<sup>c</sup> in His apparel, and His garments like him that treadeth in the wine vatd,
- 53 [108:9c2/133:49] And so great shall be the glory in His presence that the Sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall be blown out, and the Stars shall be hurled from their sockets:
- 54 [108:9d/133:50] And His voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine press alone and have brought judgment upon all people, and none was with me:
- 55 [108:9e1/133:51a] And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments and have stained all my raiment:
- 56 [108:9e2-10a/133:51b-52a] For this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart and now the year of my redeemed is come!
- 57 [108:10a2/133:52b] And they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that He hath bestowed upon them, according to His goodness;
- 58 108:10a3-10b1/133:52c-53a] And according to His loving kindness forever and ever in all their afflictions, He was afflicted.

- 59 [108:10b2/133:53b] And the angel of His presence saved them, and in His love and in His pity He redeemed them, and did bear them and did carry them all the days of old;
- 60 [108:10c/133:54-55] Yea, and Enoch also, and they which were with him; the prophets which were before him, and Noah also and they which were before him; and Elijahe also and they which were before him, and from Elijahe to Mosesf, and from Mosesf to John who were with Christ in His resurrection, and the Holy Apostles with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob shall be in the presence of the Lamb.
- 61 [108:101d/133:56a] And the graves of the Saints shall be opened and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb when He shall stand upon mount Zion and upon the Holy City, the New Jerusalem;
- 62 [108:10d2/133:56b] And they shall sing the Song of the Lamb day and night forever and ever—
- 63 [108:11a1/133:57a] And for this cause, that *mankind* might be partakers of the glories which were revealed, the Lord sent forth the Fullness of the<sup>g</sup> Gospel and the<sup>g</sup> Everlasting Covenant,
- 64 [108:11a2/133:57b-58a] Reasoning in plainness and simplicity to prepare the weak for those things which are coming upon the earth,
- 65 [108:11b1/133:58b] And for the Lord's errand in the days when the weak should confound the wise and the little *ones* become a strong nation:
- 66 [108:11b2/133:58c-59] And two should put their tens of thousands to flight by the weak things of the Earth the Lord should thresh the Nations of the Earth by the power of His spirit;
- 67 [108:11c/133:60] And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh,
- 68 [108:11d1/133:61] And this according to the mind and the will of the Lord who reigneth over all flesh.
- 69 [108:11d2/133:62] And unto *they* that repenteth and sanctifieth *themselves* before the Lord shall be given eternal life;
- 70 [108:11e/133:63] And they that harken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the Prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people,
- 71 [108:12a-b1/133:64a] And also that which was written by the Prophet Malichi: For behold the day cometh that burneth as an oven and all the proud yea and all that do wickedly shall be stubble;
- 72 [108:12b2/133:64b] And the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch;

73 [108:12c-d/133:65-66] Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord: In that day when I come unto my own, no man among you received me and ye are driven out.

74 [108:12e/133:67] When I called again there was none of you to answer, yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.

75 [108:12f1/133:68] Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the Sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh and dieth for thirst.

76 [108:12f2/133:69-70] I clothe the Heavens with blackness and make sackcloth their covering, and this shall have of my hand, ye shall lay down with sorrow;

77 [108:13a1/133:71a] Behold and lo, there is none to deliver you, for ye obeyed not my voice when I called unto you out of the Heavens;

78 [108:13a2/133:71b] Ye believed not my Servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not;

79 [108:13b1/133:72-73] Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the Law and ye were delivered up unto darkness; these shall go away into outer darkness where there is weeping and wailing and gnashing of teeth.

80 [108:13b2/133:72] Behold, the Lord your God hath spoken it; Amen.

#### Notes:

- a The line "with the Everlasting Gospel" was crossed out in the text, but added back in per inspiration.
- b In Revelation Book 1 "thy" is crossed out and replaced with "died"
- c Red, changed from "read."
- d Originally "path," but this was crossed out with "vat" written over it.
- e Elijah was crossed out in Revelation Book One at some point and changed to Moses.
- f Moses was crossed out in Revelation Book One at some point and changed to Elijah.
- g In Revelation Book One "the" was crossed out and replaced with "his" at some point.

### Section 39a Entrusted with the Commandments

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received either October or November 11, 1831. The text originally stated October, but this was crossed out and November was written over it. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 69 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 122.

- I [69:la1/69:l] Hearken unto me, saith the Lord; for verily I say unto you for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake it is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the Commandments<sup>a</sup> and moneys which he shall carry unto the Land of Zion, except one go with him who will be true and faithful;
- 2 [69:1a2-b1/69:2-3] Wherefore, I the Lord willeth that my Servant John Whitmer shall go with my servant Oliver; and also that he observe to continue in writing and making a history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my Church;
- 3 [69:1b2/69:4] And also that he receive council and assistance from my servant Oliver and others;
- 4 [69:2a1/69:5] And also that my Saints which are abroad in the Earth should send forth their accounts to the Land of Zion,
- 5 [69:2a2/69:6] For the Land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things:
- 6 [69:2b1/69:7] Nevertheless, let my servant John travel many times from place to place and from Church to Church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge;
- 7 [69:2b2/69:8] Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, and selecting and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the Church and for the rising generations which shall grow up on the Land of Zion to possess it from generations to generations forever and ever: Amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments

# Section 39b Stewards Over the Revelations and Commandments

Revelation received by Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer on November 12, 1831. Joseph stated of this revelation that it was "the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man." Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 70 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 122.

- 1 [70:la/70:la] Behold and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion and all ye people of my Church which are far off, and hear the Word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, by the way of commandments unto them, for I give unto them a commandment;
- 2 [70:1b/70:1b-3] Wherefore, hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them: I the Lord have appointed them and ordained them to be stewards over the Revelations and Commandments<sup>a</sup> which I have given unto them and which I shall hereafter give unto them,
- 3 [70:1c/70:4-5] And an account of this stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment, wherefore I have appointed unto them and this is their business in the Church of God, to manage them, and the concerns thereof, yea the profits thereof:
- 4 [70:2a/70:6] Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them that they shall not give these things unto the Church neither unto the world;
- 5 [70:2b/70:7-8] Nevertheless, inasmuch as they receive more than is for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my storehouse and the benefits thereof shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become heirs according to the Laws of the Kingdom.
- 6 [70:3a/70:9] Behold, this is what the Lord requires of *everyone* in *their* stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto *anyone*,
- 7 [70:3b/70:10-11] And behold, none is exempt from this Law who belong to the Church of the Living God, yea neither Bishop, neither the agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither *they* that *are* appointed in a stewardship over temporal things.
- 8 [70:3c/70:12-13] *They* that *are* appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is worthy of *their* hire, even as they who are appointed

in a stewardship to administer in temporal things; yea even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the manifestations of the Spirit;

9 [70:3d/70:14] Nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be equal in all things, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld.

10 [70:4a-b1/70:15-16] Now this commandment I give unto my servants while they remain for a manifestations of my blessings upon their heads, and for a reward of their diligence, and for their security for food and for raiment, for an inheritance, for houses, and for lands, and in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them:

11 [70:4b2/70:17] For they have been faithful over many things and have done well in as much as they have not sinned.

12 [70:4c/70:18] Behold, I, the Lord, am merciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things; Even so. Amen.

13 [70:N/A/70:N/A] ¶ And again verily I say unto you that my servant William W. Phelps shall be included in this commandment with you in this same stewardship even so Amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments.

### Section 39c Proclaim My Gospel

Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. the Seer and Sidney Rigdon received December 1, 1831, in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 71 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 122.

1 [71:1a/71:1] Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants; That the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that that you should open your mouths in proclaiming my Gospel, the things of the Kingdom, expounding the mysteries thereof out of the scriptures, according to that portion of Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.

2 [71:2a/71:2] Verily I say unto you: Proclaim unto the world, in the regions round about, and in the Church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be made known unto you.

#### Section 39

- 3 [71:2b-c/71:3-4] Verily, this is a mission for a season which I give unto you; wherefore labor in my vineyard, call upon the inhabitants of the Earth, and bear record and prepare the way for the Commandments and the Revelations<sup>a</sup> which are to come.
- 4 [71:2d/71:5-6] Now behold, this is wisdom: whoso readeth let *them* understand and receive also, for unto *they* who receiveth it shall be given more abundantly, even power;
- 5 [71:2e-f/71:7-8] Wherefore confound your enemies, call upon them to meet you both in public and in private, and in as much as ye are faithful their shame shall be made manifest; wherefore, let them bring forth their strong reasons against the Lord.
- 6 [71:2g1/71:9-10] Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: There is no weapon that is formed against you that shall prosper, and if any man lift his voice against you he shall be confounded in mine own due time; 7 [71:2g2/71:11] Wherefore, keep these commandments<sup>a</sup> for they are true and faithful: Even so. Amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments

# Section 40a The Appointment of Bishops and Pastors

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given December 4, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 72:1-2 for Community of Christ, and Section 72:1-7 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 132.

- 1 [72:1a/72:1] Hearken and listen to the voice of the Lord, O ye who have called yourselves together, who are the High Priests *and High Priestesses* of my Church, to whom the Kingdom and Power have been given;
- 2 [72:1b/72:2] For verily, thus saith the Lord: It is expedient in me for a Bishop to be appointed unto you, or of you unto the Church, in this part of the Lords vineyard,
- 3 [72:1c-d/72:3-4] And verily, in this thing ye have done wisely, for it is required of the Lord at the hand of every steward to render an account of *their* stewardship, both in time and in eternity; for *they* who *are* faithful and wise in time is accounted worthy to inherit the mansions prepared for them of my Father.
- 4 [72:1e/72:5] Verily I say unto you: The Elders of the Church in this part of my Vineyard shall render an account of their stewardship unto the Bishop, which shall be appointed of me in this part of my vineyard;
- 5 [72:1f/72:6-7] These things shall be had on record to be handed over unto the Bishop in Zion, and the duty of the Bishop shall be be made known by the commandments which have been given, and by the voice of the conferences.
- 6 [72:2a/72:8a] And now I say unto you, my Servant Newel K. Whitney is the man is the man who shall be appointed and ordained unto this power.
- 7 [72:2b/72:8b] This is the will of the Lord your God, your redeemer; Even so, Amen.

# Section 40b The Duties of Bishops and Pastors

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given December 4, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 72:3-4 for Community of Christ, and Section 72:8-23 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 133-134.

- 1 [72:3a/72:9] The duty of the Bishop, as made known at the same time the Word of the Lord, in addition to the Law which has been given making known the duty of the Bishops which have been ordained unto the Church in this Part of the vineyard, which is verily this:
- 2 [72:3b1/72:10] To keep the Lord's storehouse, to receive the funds of the Church in this part of the vineyard,
- 3 [72:8b2/72:11-12] To take an account of the Elders as before has been commanded<sup>a</sup>, and to administer to their wants, who shall pay for that which they receive, in as much as they have wherewith to pay, that this also may be consecrated to the good of the Church to the poor and needy;
- 4 [72:3c/72:13] And *they* who *have* not wherewith to pay an account shall be taken and handed over to the Bishop in Zion, who shall pay the debt out of that which the Lord shall put into *their* hands;
- 5 [72:3d/72:14] And the labors of the faithful who labor in spiritual things, in administering the Gospel and the things of the Kingdom unto the Church and unto the World shall answer the debt unto the Bishop in Zion;
- 6 [72:3e/72:15] Thus it cometh out of the Church, for according to the Law *everyone* who cometh up to Zion must lay all things before the Bishop in Zion.
- 7 [72:4a/72:16-18] And now verily, I say unto you: That as every Elder in this part of the vineyard must give an account of *their* stewardship unto the Bishop in *their* part of the vineyard, a certificate<sup>b</sup> from the Judge or Bishop in *their* part of the vineyard unto the Bishop in Zion rendereth *everyone* acceptable and answereth all for an inheritance and to be received as a wise steward and as a faithful laborer; otherwise *they* shall not be acceptable of the Bishop in Zion.
- 8 [72:4b/72:19] And now verily I say unto you: Let every Elder who shall give an account unto the Bishop of the Church in *their* part of the vineyard be recommended by the Church or Churches in which *they labor* that they may render *themselves* and *their* accounts approved in all things.
- 9 [72:4c/72:20-21] And again: Let my servants who are appointed as stewards over the literary concerns of my Church have claims for assistance upon the Bishop or Bishops in all things, that the Revelations<sup>c</sup> may be published and go forth unto the ends of the Earth,
- 10 [72:4d/72:22] That they also may obtain funds which shall benefit the Church in all things, that they also may render themselves approved in all things and be accepted as wise stewards.

11 [72:4e1/72:23a] And behold this shall be an ensample<sup>d</sup> for all the extensive branches of my Church in whatsoever land they shall be established.

12 [72:4e2/72:23b] And now I make an end of my sayings; Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 40a:4-5.

b See DoS 2a:75-76

c Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments.

d Or "example."

### Section 40c A Bishop or Pastor's Certificate

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given December 4, 1831 at Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 72:5 for Community of Christ, and Section 72:24-26 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 134.

1 [72:5a1/72:24a] A few words in addition to the Laws of the Kingdom respecting the members of the Church:

2 [72:5a2-b1/72:24b-25] They who are appointed by the Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion, and they who are privileged to go up unto Zion—Let *them* carry up unto the Bishop a certificate from three Elders of the Church, or a certificate from the Bishop;

3 [72:5b2/72:26] Otherwise they who shall go up unto the land of Zion shall not be accounted a wise steward, this also an ensample; Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 2a:75-76 b Or "example."

# Section 40d A Revelation for the Bishops of the Church

Revelation given in March 1832 through Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon. This revelation was excluded from the Doctrine and Covenants Section of Community of Christ, and Section the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from an original handwritten revelation in Newel K. Whitney papers, BYU, Harold B Lee library.

- 1 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith: I reveal unto you for your profit and instruction concerning the Bishops of my Church. What is their duty in the Church?
- 2 Behold, it is their duty to stand in the office of their Bishopric, and to fill the judgment seat which I have appointed unto them, to administer the benefits of the Church, or the surpluses of all who are in their stewardships, according to the commandments as they are severally appointed.
- 3 And the property, or that which they receive of the Church is not their own, but belongeth to the Church; wherefore it is the property of the Lord,
- 4 And it is for the poor of the Church, to be administered according to the Law, for it is the will of the Lord that the Church should be made equal in all things.
- 5 Wherefore, the Bishops are accountable before the Lord for their stewardships to administer of their stewardship in the which they are appointed by commandment,
- 6 That the profits of all may be dedicated unto the Lord, that the Lord's storehouse may be filled always, and that ye may all grow in temporal, as well as spiritual things.
- 7 And now verily I say unto you: That the bishops must separate their bishopric and judgment seats from the cares of business; but they are not separated from claim neither from counsel;
- 8 Wherefore, I have given you a commandment that you should be joined together by a covenant and bond<sup>a</sup>; wherefore see that ye do even as I have a commanded.
- 9 And unto the office of the Presidency of the High Priesthood I have given authority to preside with assistance of his counselors over all the concerns of the Church;
- 10 Wherefore stand ye fast, claim your priesthood in authority, yet in meekness, and I am able to make you bound, and be fruitful, and you shall never fail.
- 11 For unto you I have given the keys of the kingdom, and if you transgress not they shall never be taken from you; wherefore feed my sheep; even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 57.

# Section 41a The Word of the Lord Concerning the Elders of the Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given to both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon simultaneously January 10, 1832 at Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 73 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 132.

- 1 [N/A] A Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon; the Word of the Lord unto them concerning the Elders of the Church of the Living God, established in the Last Days, making known the will of the Lord unto the Elders; what they shall do until conference;
- 2 [73:1/73:1-2] For verily, thus saith the Lord: It is expedient in me that they should continue preaching the Gospel and in exhortation to the Churches in the regions round about until conference; and behold, then it shall be made known unto them by the voice of the conference their several missions.
- 3 [73:2a1/73:3-4a] Now verily I say unto my servants Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord: It is expedient to translate again, and inasmuch as it is practicable to preach in the regions round about until conference;
- 4 [73:2a2/73:4b] And after that it, is expedient to continue the work of translation until it be finished.
- 5 [73:/73:5] And let this be a pattern unto the Elders until further knowledge, even as it is written;
- 6 [73:2b/73:6] And now I give no more unto you at this time; gird up your loins and be sober; Even so, Amen.

# Section 41b The Word of the Lord to Ten Elders of the Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given January 25, 1832 in a conference held at Amherst Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 75:1-3 for Community of Christ, and Section 75:1-22 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 130-131.

- 1 [75:1a/75:1-2] Verily, Verily I say unto you, I who speak even by the voice of my Spirit, even Alpha and Omega, your Lord and your God: Hearken O ye who have given your names to go forth to proclaim my Gospel and to prune my vineyard.
- 2 [75:1b/75:3-4] Behold, I say unto you: That it is my will that your should go forth and not tarry, neither be idle, but labor with your mights, lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, proclaiming the truth according to the Revelations and Commandments<sup>a</sup> which I have given you;
- 3 [75:1c/75:5] And thus, if ye are faithful, ye shall be laden with many sheaves, and crowned with honor and glory and immortallity and eternal life:
- 4 [75:2a-b/75:6-8a] Therefore, verily I say unto my Servant William E. McLellin: I revoke the commission which I gave unto him to go unto the Eastern countries and I give unto him a new commission, and a new commandment in the which I, the Lord, chasten him for the murmurings of his heart, and he sinned;
- 5 [75:2c1/75:8b-11] Nevertheless, I forgive him and say unto him again: Go ye unto into the South countries and let my servant Luke Johnson go with him, and proclaim the things which I have commanded them calling on the name of the Lord for the Comforter, which shall teach them all things that is expedient for them, praying always that they faint not, and in as much as they do this, I will be with them, even unto the end.
- 6 [75:2c2/75:12] Behold this is the will of the Lord your God concerning you; Even so, Amen.
- 7 [75:3a/75:13] ¶ And again, verily thus saith the Lord: Let my servant Orson Hyde and my servant Samuel Smith take their journey into the Eastern countries and proclaim the things which I have commanded them; and in as much as they are faithful, lo, I will be with them, even unto the end.
- 8 [75:3ab75:14] And again, verily I say unto my servant Lyman Johnson and unto my Servant Orson Pratt: They shall also take their journey into the Eastern countries, and behold and lo, I am with them also, even unto the end.
- 9 [75:3c/75:15] ¶ And again, I say unto my servant Asa Dodds and unto my servant Calves Wilson that they also shall take their journey unto the Western countries and proclaim my Gospel, even as I have commanded them:
- 10 [75:3d/75:16] And *they* who *are* faithful shall overcome all things and shall be lifted up at the last day.

11 [75:3e/75:17-18] ¶ And again, I say unto my servant Major N. Ashley and unto my servant Burr Riggs: Let them take their journey also unto the South countries, yea let all these take their journeys as I have commanded, them going from house to house, and from village to village, and from city to city;

12 [75:3f1/75:19] And in whatsoever house ye enter and they receive you, leave your blessings upon that house;

13 [75:3f2/75:20] And in whatsoever house ye enter and they receive you not ye shall depart speedily from that house and shake off the dust of your feet as a testimony against them.

14 [75:3g/75:21-22a] And you shall be filled with joy and gladness and know this that in the day of judgment you shall be judges of that house and condemn them, and it shall be more tolerable for the heathen in the day of judgment than for that house;

15 [75:3h/75:22b] Therefore, gird up your loins and be faithful and ye shall overcome all things and be lifted up at the last day; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments.

# Section 41c Another Revelation to the Elders of the Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was given January 25, 1832 in a conference held at Amherst Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 75:4-5 for Community of Christ, and Section 75:23-36 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 131-132.

1 [75:4a/75:23] And again, thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye Elders of my Church who have given your names that you might know his will concerning you:

2 [75:4b/75:24] Behold, I say unto you that it is the duty of the Church to assist in supporting the families of those and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the Gospel unto the world:

#### Section 41

- 3 [75:4c1/75:25] Wherefore, I, the Lord, give unto you this commandment: That ye obtain places for your families, in as much as your brethren *and sistren* are willing to open their hearts;
- 4 [75:4c2/75:26a] And let all such as can obtain places for their families and support of the Church for them not fail to go into the world:
- 5 [75:4d/75:26b-27] Whether to the East, or to the West, or to the North, or to the South; let them ask and they shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto them and made known from on high, even by the Comforter whither they shall go.
- 6 [75:5a/75:28] And again, verily I say unto you: That *everyone* who is obliged to provide for *their* own *families*, let *them* provide and *they* shall in no wise lose *their* reward<sup>a</sup>; and let *them* labor in the Church.
- 7 [75:5b1/75:29a] Let *everyone* be diligent in all things.
- 8 [75:5b2/75:29b] And the idler shall not have place in the Church except *they* repent and *mend their ways*:
- 9 [75:5c-d1/75:30-36s] Wherefore, let my servant Simeon Carter and my Servant Emer Harris be united in the ministry; and also my servant Ezra Thayer and my servant Thomas B. Marsh; also my servant Hyrum Smith and my servant Reynolds Cahoon; and also my servant Daniel Stanton and my servant Seymour Brunson; and also my servant Sylvester Smith and my servant Gideon Carter; and also my Servant Ruggles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett; and also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant Eden Smith: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

a In Revelation Book One "reward" is crossed out and "crown" is written above it. While "crown" is the term found in all versions of the Doctrine and Covenants, "reward" was used here per inspiration.

## Section 42 The Vision

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon February 16, 1832 in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 76 for Community of Christ, and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 136 (numbered as 135)-141 (numbered as page 139).

- 1 [N/A] A Vision of Joseph and Sidney Rigdon, February the 16th, 1832 given in Hiram Township in the State of Ohio in North America, *in* which they saw concerning the Church of the First Born and concerning the economy *of* the coming of God and His vast creation throughout all eternity.
- 2 [76:la/76:l] Hear, O ye Heavens, and give ear, O Earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof; for the Lord, He is God, and beside Him there is none else.
- 3 [76:1b/76:2] And great is His wisdom, marvelous are His ways, and the extent of His doings none can find out;
- 4 [76:1c/76:3] His purposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay his hand, from eternity to eternity He is the same, and His years never fail.
- 5 [76:2a/76:4] ¶ For thus saith the Lord<sup>a</sup>: I, the Lord, am merciful and gracious unto them who fear me, and delight to honor them who serve me in righteousness and in truth;
- 6 [76:2b1/76:5-7a] Great shall be their reward, and Eternal shall be their glory, and unto them will I reveal all mysteries—yea, all the hidden mysteries of my Kingdom from days of old, and for ages to come will I make known unto them.
- 7 [76:2b2-c1/76:7b-8] The good pleasure of my will concerning all things, yea even the wonders of eternity shall they know, and things to come will I shew them, even the things of many generations.
- 8 [76:2c2-d1/76:9-10a] Their wisdom shall be great, and their understanding reach to Heaven before them—the wisdom of the wise shall perish and the understanding of the prudent shall come to naught, for by my Spirit will I enlighten them, and by my power will I make known unto them the secrets of my will;
- 9 [76:2d2-/76:10b] Yea, even those things which eyes has not seen nor ear heard nor yet entered into the heart of man.

#### TESTIMONY

- 10 [76:3a1/76:11] ¶ We, Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, being in the Spirit on the Sixteenth of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred thirty-two:
- 11 [76:3a2-3b1/76:12] And through the power of the Spirit our eyes were opened, and our understandings were enlightened, so as to see and understand the things of God;
- 12 [76:3b2/76:13a] Even things which were from the beginning, before the World was, which was ordained of the Father through His Only Begotten Son who was in the bosom of the Father, even from the beginning, of whom we bear record;
- 13 [76:3b3/76:13b-14] And the record which we bear is the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, who is in the Son, whom we saw and with whom we conversed in the heavenly vision;
- 14 [76:3c/76:15] For as we sat doing the work of translation which the Lord had appointed unto us, we came to the twenty ninth verse of the fifth Chapter of John, which was given unto us thus:
- 15 [76:3d1/76:16] Speaking<sup>b</sup> of the resurrection of the dead, who should hear the voice of the Son of Man,
- 16 [76:3d2/76:17/John 5:29 IV or JST] And shall come forth, they who have done good in the resurrection of the just and they who have done evil in the resurrection of the unjust.
- 17 [76:3e/76:18-19] Now this caused us to marvel greatly, for it was given us of the Spirit, and while we meditated upon these things the Lord touched the eyes of our understanding and they were opened and the Glory of the Lord shone round about;
- 18 [76:3f/76:20-21] And we beheld the glory of the Son on the right hand of the Father, and received of His fullness, and saw the holy angels and they who are sanctified before His throne, worshiping God and the Lamb forever and ever.
- 19 [76:3g1/76:22] And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of Him, this is the testimony last of all which we give of Him: that He lives!
- 20 [76:3g2-h1/76:23] For we saw Him, even on the right hand of God, and we heard the voice bearing record that He is the Only Begotten of the Father;
- 21 [76:3h2/76:24] That by Him and through Him, and of Him the worlds are made, and were created; and the inhabitant thereof are begotten Sons and daughters of God.
- 22 [76:3i-j1/76:25-26] This we saw also, and bear record that, an Angel of God who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the Only Begotten Son, whom the Father loved and who was

in the Bosom with the Father, and was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son, and was called perdition, for the heavens wept over him; for he was Lucifer<sup>d</sup>, even the son of the morning.

23 [76:3j2/76:27] And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen, is fallen! Even the Son of the Morning!

24 [76:3k/76:28] And while we were yet in the Spirit, the Lord commanded us that we should write the vision; for behold Satan, that old Serpent, even the Devil who rebelled against God and sought to take Kingdoms of our God and of His Christ;

25 [76:31/76:29] Wherefore, he maketh war with the Saints of God, and encompasses them about.

26 [76:3m/76:30] And we saw a vision of the eternal sufferings of those with whom he maketh war and overcometh, for thus came the voice unto us:

#### PERDITION

27 [76:4a/76:31] ¶ Thus saith the Lord concerning all those who know my power and have been made partakers thereof, and suffered themselves through the power of the Devil to be overcome unto the denying of the truth and they defy my power:

28 [76:4b-c1/76:32-34] These are they who are the sons of perdition of whom I say it had been better for them never to have been born, for they are vessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God with the Devil and his angels throughout eternity, concerning whom I have said there is no forgiveness for them in this world nor in the world to come;

29 [76:4d/76:35] Having denied the Holy Ghost after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father, crucifying Him unto themselves and putting Him to an open shame:

30 [76:4e1/76:36-37] These are they who shall go away into the lake of fire and brimstone with the Devil and his angels, and the only ones on whom the second death shall have any power;

31 [76:4e2-f/76:38-39] Yea, verily, the only ones who shall not be redeemed in the due time of the Lord, after the sufferings of His wrath, who shall be brought forth by the resurrection of the dead through the triumph and glory of the Lamb who was slain, who was in the bosom of the Father before the worlds were made.

32 [76:4g/76:40-41] And this is the Gospel, the glad tidings which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us: That He came into the world, even Jesus, to be crucified for the world, and to bear the sins of the world, and to sanctify the world, and to cleans it from all unrighteousness:

33 [76:4h/76:42-43] That through Him all might be saved whom the Father had put unto His power, and made by Him who glorifieth the

Father and saveth all the work of His hands, except those sons *and* daughters of perdition who denyeth the Son after the Father hath revealed Him:

34 [76:4i1/76:44a] Wherefore He saveth all save them, and these shall go away into everlasting punishment, which is endless punishment, which is eternal punishment,

35 [76:4i2/76:44b] To reign with the Devil and his angels throughout eternity, where their worm dieth not and the fire is not quenched which is their torment;

36 [76:4i3-j/76:45-46] But the end thereof, neither the place thereof, and their torment no man knoweth, neither was revealed, neither is neither will be revealed unto *mankind*, save to *they* who are made partakers thereof:

37 [76:4k1/76:47] Nevertheless, I, the Lord, showeth it by vision unto many, but straightway shuteth it up again;

38 [76:4k2/76:48] Wherefore the end, the width, the height, depth, and the misery thereof *they* understandeth not, neither any man *nor woman*, save *they* who are ordained unto this condemnation.

39 [76:41/76:49] And we heard the voice saying: Write the vision for lo this is the end of the vision of the eternal sufferings of the ungodly!

#### **BODIES CELESTIAL**

40 [76:5a/76:50] ¶ And again, we bear record, for we saw and heard, and this is the testimony of the Gospel of Christ concerning them who come forth in the resurrection of the just:

41 [76:5b1/76:51a] *These* are they who receive the testimony of Jesus, and believed on His name, and were baptized after the manner of His burial, being buried in the water in His name;

42 [76:5b2-d/76:5lb-53] And this according to the commandment which He hath given, that by keeping the commandment they might be washed and cleansed from all their sins and receive the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power, and who overcame by faith, and are sealed by that Holy Spirit of Promise, which the Father sheddeth forth upon all those who are just and true:

43 [76:5e/76:54] *These* are they who are the Church of the First Born;

44 [76:5f/76:55] *These* are they into whose hands the Father hath given all things;

45 [76:5g/76:56-57] These are they who are Priests and Priestesses, and Kings and Queens who, having received of His fullness and of His Glory, are Priests and Priestesses of the Most High after the order of

Melchizedek *and Magdalene*, which *is* after the order of Enoch, which *is* after the Order of the Only Begotten Son;

46 [76:5h1/76:58] Wherefore, as it is written: They are God's<sup>e</sup>, even the Sons *and daughters* of God;

47 [76:5h2/76:59a] Wherefore, all things are theirs, whether life or death, or things present, or things to come; all are theirs:

48 [76:5h3/76:59b-60] And they are Christ's, and Christ is God's<sup>e</sup>, and they shall overcome all things;

49 [76:5i/76:61] Wherefore let no man *nor woman* glory in *mankind*, but rather let *them* glory in God who shall subdue all enemies under His feet.

50 [76:5j/76:62] These shall dwell in the presence of God and His Christ forever and ever.

51 [76:5k/76:63] These are they whom He shall bring with Him when He shall come in the clouds of Heaven to reign on the Earth over His people.

52 [76:5l-m/76:64-65] These are they who shall have part in the first resurrection—these are they who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just.

53 [76:5n/76:66] These are they who are come unto Mount Zion and unto the City of the Living God, the Heavenly Place, the holiest of all:

54 [76:50/76:67] These are they who have come to an innumerable company of angels to the General Assembly, and Church of Enoch, and of the First Born.

55 [76:5p/76:68] These are they whose names are written in Heaven where God and Christ is the Judge of all.

56 [76:5q/76:69] These are they who are just men *and women* made perfect through Jesus, the Mediator of the New Covenant, who wrought out this perfect Atonement through the shedding of His own blood.

57 [76:5r/76:70] These are they whose bodies are Celestial, whose glory is that of the Son, even of God; the highest of all, which glory the Sun of the firmament is written of as being typical.

#### BODIES TERRESTRIAL

58 [76:6a-b/76:71] ¶ And again, we saw the Terrestrial world; and behold and lo: These are they who are of the Terrestrial, whose glory differeth from that of the Church of the First Born, who have received of the fullness of the Father, even as that of the Moon differeth from the Sun of the firmament.

59 [76:6c/76:72-74] Behold, these are they who died without Law; and also they who are the spirits of men *and women* kept in prison, whom

the Son visited and preached the Gospel unto them, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh who received not the testimony of Jesus in the flesh, but afterwards received it.

- 60 [76:6d/76:75] These are they who are honorable men *and women* of the Earth who were blinded by the craftiness of *mankind*.
- 61 [76:6e/76:76] These are they who receive of His glory, but not of His fullness.
- 62 [76:6f/76:77-78] These are they who receive of the presence of the Son but not of the fullness of the Father; wherefore they are bodies Terrestrial and not bodies Celestial, and differeth in glory as the Moon different from the Sun.
- 63 [76:6g/76:79] These are they who are not valiant in the testimony of Jesus, wherefore they obtained not the Crown over the Kingdoms of our God.
- 64 [76:6h/76:80] And now, this is the end of the vision which we saw of the Terrestrial that the Lord commanded us to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

#### BODIES TELESTIAL

- 65 [76:7a/76:8] ¶ And again, we saw the glory of the Telestial, whose glory is of that of the lesser; even as the glory of the Stars different from that of the glory of the Moon in the firmament.
- 66 [76:7b/76:82] These are they who receive not the Gospel of Christ, neither the testimony of Jesus.
- 67 [76:7c/76:83] These are they who deny not the Holy Ghost.
- 68 [76:7d/76:84] These are they who are thrust down to Hell.
- 69 [76:7e/76:85] These are they who shall not be redeemed from the Devil until the last resurrection, until the Lord, even Christ the Lamb, shall have finished His work.
- 70 [76:7f1/76:86-87] These are they who receive not of His fullness in the eternal world, but of the Holy Ghost through the administration of the Terrestrial, and the Terrestrial through the administration of the Celestial;
- 71 [76:7f2/76:88] And also the Telestial receive it of the administering of angels who are appointed to minister for them, or who are appointed to be ministering spirits for them, for they shall be heirs of salvation.
- 72 [76:7g1/76:89] And thus we saw in the Heavenly vision the glory of the Telestial, which surpasseth all understanding;
- 73 [76:7g2/76:90] And no man *nor woman* knoweth it except *they* to whom God hath revealed it.

#### DIFFERING BODIES OF THE RESURRECTION

74 [76:7h-i1/76:91-92a] And this we saw: The glory of the Terrestrial<sup>f</sup>, which exceleth in all things; the glory of the Telestial even in glory, and in power, and might, and dominion; and thus we saw the glory of the Celestial, which exceleth in all things;

75 [76:7i2/76:92b-93] Where God, even the Father, reigneth upon His throne forever and ever, before whose throne all things bow in humble reverence and giveth Him glory forever and ever.

76 [76:7j1/76:94] They who dwell in His presence are the Church of the First Born, and they see as they are seen, and know as they are known, having received of His fullness, and of His Grace;

77 [76:7j2/76:95] And He maketh them equal in power, and in might, and in dominion.

78 [76:7k-ll/76:96-98a] And the glory of the Celestial is one, even as the Son is one; and the glory of the Terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the Moon is one; and the glory of the Telestial is one, even as the glory of the Stars is one:

79 [76:712/76:98b] For as one Star differeth from another star in glory, even so differeth one from another from glory in the Telestial world;

80 [76:7l3/76:99] For these are they who are of Paul, and of Apollis and Cephes.

81 [76:7m/76:100-101] *These* are they who say there are some of one and some of another; some of Christ and some of John, and some of Moses, and some of Elias, and some of Esaias, and some of Isaiah, and some of Enoch, but received not the Gospel, neither the testimony of Jesus, neither the Prophets, neither the Everlasting Covenant.

82 [76:7n/76:102] Last of all, these are they who will not be gathered with the Saints to be caught up unto the Church of the First Born and received into the Cloud.

83 [76:70/76:103] These are they who are liars, and sorcerers, and adulterers, and whoremongers, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

84 [76:7p/76:104] These are they who suffer the wrath of God on the Earth.

85 [76:7q/76:105] These are they who suffer the vengeance of Eternal Fire.

86 [76:7r1/76:106] These are they who are cast down to Hell and suffer the wrath of almighty God until the fullness of times, when Christ shall have subdued all enemies under His feet and shall have perfected His work;

87 [76:7r2-s1/76:107] When He shall have delivered up the Kingdom and present it unto His Father, spotless saying: I have overcome and

have trodden the wine press alone, even the wine press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.

88 [76:7s2/76:108] Then shall He be crowned with the crown of His glory, to sit on the throne of His power to reign forever and ever.

89 [76:7t1/76:109] But behold and lo, we saw the glory of the Telestial world, that they were in number as innumerable as the stars in the firmament of Heaven, or as the sand upon the sea shore;

90 [76:7t2-u/76:110] And *we* heard the voice of the Lord saying: These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall confess to Him who sitteth upon the throne forever and ever;

91 [76:7v1/76:111] For they shall be judged according to their works, and *everyone* shall receive according to *their* own works and *their* own dominion in the mansions which are prepared;

92 [76:7v2/76:112] And they shall be servants of the Most High, but where God and Christ dwells they cannot come: worlds without end.

93 [76:7w/76:113] This is the end of the vision which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

#### GLORY TO GOD AND THE LAMB

94 [76:8a/76:114-115] ¶ But great and marvelous are the works of the Lord and the mysteries of His Kingdom which he shewed unto us, which surpasseth all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion which He commanded us that we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit and are not Lawful for *mankind* to utter;

95 [76:8b1/76:116] Neither is *mankind* capable to make them known, for they are only to be seen and understood by the power of the Holy Ghost, which God bestows on those who love Him and purify themselves before Him.

96 [76:88b2-c1/76:117-118] To whom He grants this privilege of seeing and knowing for themselves that through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh they may be able to bear His presence in the world of Glory.

97 [76:8c2/76:119] And to God and the Lamb be glory, and honor, and dominion: forever and ever: Amen.

#### Notes:

a "For thus saith the Lord" was added to the version printed in a February edition of the Evening and Morning Star . This changed has been kept in every edition of the DaC from 1835 and after pray and by inspiration this change has been kept in the DoS as well.

b Verse 15 is not in the KJV, and this added verse was not published in the Inspired Version of the Bible as printed by the RLDS Church.

f In Revelation Book One "Telestial" is crossed out and "Terrestrial" was written over it.

c Originally "sons of and daughter of" in Revelation Book One, but changed to "sons and daughters unto" in modern editions of the Doctrine and Covenants.

d Originally spelled "Lucipher" in Revelation Book One.

e "Gods" in the CoC/RLDS editions, "gods" in the CJCLdS edition. In Revelation Book One it reads "Gods."

### Section 43 Unto the High Priesthood

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on March 1, 1832 in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 77 for Community of Christ, and Section 78 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 145-146.

- 1 [77:la-b/78:1-2] Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, O ye who are ordained unto the High Priesthood of my Church who have assembled yourselves together, and listen to the counsel of Him who has ordained you from on high; who shall speak in your ears the words of wisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you presented before me, saith the Lord God;
- 2 [77:1c-d1/78:3-4a] For verily I say unto you: The time has come and is now at hand, and behold and lo it must needs be that there be an organization of the literary and the mercantile establishments of my Church, both in this place and in the Land of Zion, for a permanent and everlasting establishment, and firm unto my Church to advance,
- 3 [77:2d2/78:4b-5] The cause which ye have espoused to the salvation of *mankind* and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven, that you may be equal in the bonds of heavenly things;
- 4 [77:1e-f/78:6] Yea, and earthly things also for the obtaining of heavenly things; for if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be equal in obtaining heavenly things:
- 5 [77:1g/78:7] For if ye will that I give unto you a place in the Celestial world<sup>a</sup> ye must prepare yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded and required of you.
- 6 [77:2a-b/78:8-9] And now, verily thus saith the Lord: It is expedient that all things be done unto my glory that ye should who are joined together in this firm, or in other words that my servant Newel K. Whitney<sup>b</sup>, and my servant Joseph Smith Jr.<sup>c</sup>, and my servant Sidney Rigdon<sup>d</sup> sit in counsel with the Saints who are in Zion,
- 7 [77:2c/78:10] Otherwise Satan seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth, that they become blinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them;
- 8 [77:2d/78:11] Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you to prepare and organize yourselves by a bond or an Everlasting Covenant that cannot be broken;
- 9 [77:3a/78:12] And *they* who breaketh it shall lose *their* office and standing in the Church and shall be delivered over unto the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

10 [77:3b/78:13] Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you and the foundation and the ensample which I give unto you whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you;

11 [77:3c-d/78:14] That through the provenances of your Father, not-withstanding the tribulations which shall descend upon you, you may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the Celestial world.

12 [77:3e/78:15a] That you may come up unto the crown prepared for you and be made rulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel.

13 [77:4f/78:17-18a] Verily, verily I say unto you: Ye are little children and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father has put into His own hands and prepared for you, and ye can not bear all things now;

14 [77:4b/78:18b] Nevertheless, be of good cheer, for I will lead you along; the Kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours and the riches of eternity are yours;

15 [77:4c/78:19] And *they* who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious in the things of this world, even an hundred fold; yea, more!

16 [77:4d1/78:20] Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ, who prepareth all things before He cometh:

17 [77:4d2/78:21-22] And then He will come, even with the Church of the First Born, and receive you in the Cloud and appoint *everyone their* portion, and *they* that *are* faithful and wise *stewards* shall inherit all things: Amen.

#### Notes:

a Celestial world: Heaven or a higher plain of consciousnesses ready for the Celestial body that will be given in the resurrection. See DoS 42:40-57.

b In some version of the DaC, Newel K. Whitney is here referred to as "Ahashdah." c In some version of the DaC, Joseph Smith Jr. is here referred to as "Gazelam," or "Enoch."

d In some version of the DaC, Sidney Rigdon is here referred to as "Pelagoram."

### Section 44a Revelation to Lincoln Haskins

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on February 27, 1832. This revelation was not included in the Doctrine and Covenants, and cannot be found in the Community of Christ or the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints Doctrine and Covenants. The following was taken from Revelation Book 2, page 10.

1 Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant: That I have chosen Lincoln Haskins to be a servant unto me;

2 Wherefore, verily I say unto you: Let him be ordained and receive the Articles and Covenants which I have given unto you, and some of the commandments, that he may go forth and proclaim my Gospel whithersoever I will send him in the congregations of the wicked;

3 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will prosper him; even so, Amen.

### Section 44b A Revelation to Jared Carter

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on March 12, 1832 in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 78 for Community of Christ, and Section 79 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 147.

1 [78:la-b1/79:l] Verily, verily I say unto you: That it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries from place, to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ordinance wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the Everlasting Gospel.

2 [78:1b2/79:2] And I will send upon him the Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and his way whither he shall go;

3 [78:1c/79:3-4] And in as much as he is faithful, I will crown him again with sheaves; wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared, and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ; Amen.

### Section 44c A Revelation to Jesse Gause/Frederick G. Williams

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on March 15, 1832 in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 80 for Community of Christ, and Section 81 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This revelation was received for Jesse Gause but later given to Frederick G. Williams. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 139-140.

1 [80:la-c/81:l-2] Verily, verily I say unto you, my servant Jesse Gause<sup>a</sup> (Frederick G. Williams), listen to the voice of him who speaketh to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a High Priest in my Church, and counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. unto whom I have given the keys of the Kingdom which belongs always to the presidency of the High Priesthood;

2 [80:1d/81:3] Therefore, verily I acknowledge him, and will bless him and also thee, in as much as thou art faithful in counsel in the office which I have appointed unto you, and in prayer always vocally, and in thy heart in public, and in private, also in thy ministry in proclaiming the Gospel in the land of the Living, and among thy brethren.

3 [80:1f/81:4] And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest good unto thy fellow beings, and will promote the glory of Him who is your Lord;

4 [80:1g/81:5] Wherefore be faithful, stand in the office I have appointed you succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees;

5 [80:1h/81:6] And if thou art faithful unto the end thou shalt have a crown of immortality and eternal life in the manstions which I have prepared in the house of my Father;

6 [80:li/81:7] Behold and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ; Amen.

#### Notes:

a Jesse Gause was later changed to Frederick G. Williams after Jesse Gause was rejected from the calling

### Section 44d A Revelation to Stephen Burnett

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on March 17, 1832, in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 79 for Community of Christ, and Section 80 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 147.

1 [79:la-b1/80:l] Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the Gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice;

2 [79:1b2/80:2-3] And in as much as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my servant Eden Smith; wherefore go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the North or to the South, to the East or to the West, it mattereth not, for you cannot go amiss;

3 [79:1d-e/80:4-5] Therefore, declare these things which you have heard and verily believe and know to be true; behold, this is the will of Him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ; Amen.

# Section 45a The Revelation of St. John Explained

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received to the Seer Joseph Smith Jr. sometime between March 4 and 20, 1832. While not included in most versions of the Doctrine and Covenants, it can be found as Section 77 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 141-144.

1 [77:1] **Question**: What is the Sea of Glass spoken of by John 4 Chap. and sixth verse of revelations?

**Answer**: It is the Earth in its sanctified immortal and eternal state 2 [77:2] **Question**: What are we to understand by the four beasts spoken of by John in the Chapter 4 verse 6 of Revelations?

Answer: They are figurative expressions used by the revelator John in describing heaven, the paradise of God, the happiness of *mankind*, and of beasts and of creeping things, and of the fowls of the air; that which is spiritual being in the likeness of that which is temporal, and that which is temporal in the likeness of that which is spiritual: the spirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the beast, and every other creature which God has created.

3 [77:3] **Question**: Are the four beasts limited to individual beasts, or do they represent classes or orders?

**Answer**: They are limited to four individual beasts which were shewn to John to represent the glory of the classes of beings in their destined order or sphere of creation in the enjoyment of their eternal felicity.

4 [77:4] **Question**: What are we to understand the eyes and wings which the beasts had?

Answer: Their eyes are a representation of light and knowledge; that is they are full of knowledge, and their wings are a representation of power to move to act &c.

*5* [77:5] **Question**: What are we to understand by the four and twenty Elders spoken of by John?

Answer: We are to understand that these Elders whom John saw were Elders who had been faithful in the work of the ministry, and were dead, who belonged to the Seven Churches, and were then in the paradise of God.

6 [77:6] **Question**: What are we to understand by the Book which John saw which was sealed on the back with seven Seals with John?

Answer: We are to understand that it contains the revealed will, mysteries, and works of God; the hidden things of His economy

concerning this Earth during the seven thousand years of its continuance, or its temporal existence.

7 [77:7] **Question**: What are we to understand by the Seven Seals with which it was sealed?

**Answer**: We are to understand that the first seal contains the things of the first thousand years, and the second also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.

8 [77:8] **Question**: What are we to understand by the four Angels spoken of by John Chapter 7 verse one of Revelation?

Answer: We are to understand that they are four angels sent forth from God to whom is given power over the four parts of the Earth, to save life and to destroy; these are they who have the Everlasting Gospel to commit to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people; having power to shut up the heavens, to seal up unto life, or to cast down to the regions of darkness.

9 [77:9] **Question**: What are we to understand by the angels ascending from the East in Revelation Chapter 7, verse2?

Answer: We are to understand that the angel ascended from the East is he to whom is given the Seal of the Living God over the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore he crieth unto the four angels having the Everlasting Gospel to preach saying: Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads; and if you will receive it, this is the Elias which was to come to gather together the tribes of Israel and restore all things.

10 [77:10] **Question**: What time are things spoken of in this chapter to be accomplished?

**Answer**: They are to be accomplished in the sixth thousandth year ,or the opening of the Sixth seal.

11 [77:11] **Question**: What are we to understand by sealing the one hundred and forty four thousand out of all the tribes of Israel twelve thousand out of every tribe?

Answer: We are to understand that those who are sealed are High Priests and High Priestesses ordained unto the Holy Order of God to administer the Everlasting Gospel, for they are they who are ordained out of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people by the angels to whom is given power over the nations of the earth to bring as many as will come to the Church of the First Born.

12 [77:12] **Question**: What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets mentioned in Chapter 8 of Revelation?

**Answer**: We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day He finished His work and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth; even so in the beginning of

the seven thousandth year will the Lord God sanctify the earth and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which He hath not put into His power when He shall have sealed all things unto the end of all things, and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of His work in the beginning of the seven thousandth year, the preparing of the way before the time of his coming.

13 [77:13] **Question**: When are the things to be accomplished which are written in the Chapter 9 of Revelation?

**Answer**: They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ

14 [77:14] **Question**: What are we to understand by the little book which was eaten by John, as mentioned in Chapter 10 of Revelation?

**Answer**: We are to understand that it was a Mission, and an ordinance for him to gather the tribes of Israel; behold, this is Elias who as it is written must come and restore all things.

15 [77:15] **Question**: What is to be understood by the two witnesses in Chapter 11 of Revelation?

Answer: They are two prophets that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews, after they are gathered and have built the city of Jerusalem in the Land of their Fathers.

# Section 45b A Sample of Pure Language

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received to the Seer Joseph Smith Jr. sometime between March 4 and 20, 1832. This section was not recorded in the Doctrine and Covenants. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 144.

1 Question: What is the name of God in pure Language?

Answer: Awmen.

2 **Question**: The meaning of the pure word Awmen?

**Answer**: It is the being which made all things in all its parts.

3 Question: What is the name of the Son of God?

**Answer**: The Son Awmen.

4 Question: What is the Son Awmen?

**Answer**: It is the greatest of all the parts of Awmen which is the Godhead the First Born.

5 Question: What is man?

**Answer**: This signifies Sons Awmen, the human family the children of men the greatest parts of Awmen Sons the Son Awmen.

6 **Question**: What are Angels called in pure language?

**Answer**: Awmen Anglsmen

7 **Question**: What are the meaning of these words?

Answer: Awmen's ministering servants, sanctified, who are sent forth from Heaven to minister for or to Sons Awmen, the greatest part of Awmen Son: Sons Awmen, Son Awmen, Awmen.

#### Notes:

a Awmen is spelled at other times "Ahmen," Ahman," or Awman." See Section  $50\mathrm{b}:9$  and Hymn 29:4

### Section 45c Isaiah 11 Explained

Revelation received by Joseph Smith Jr. March 29, 1838. This section was not recorded in Community of Christ's edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. It is recorded at Section 113:1-6 in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' edition. The following was taken from Joseph Smith's Journal, March-September 1838, page 17, written in the handwriting of George W. Robinson.

1 [113:1-2] **Question**: Who is the stem of Jesse spoken of in the first, second, third, fourth and fifth verses of the eleventh chapter of Isiah? **Answer**: Verily thus saith the Lord: It is Christ.

2 [113:3-4] **Question**: What is the Rod spoken of in the first verse of the eleventh chapter that should come of the stem of Jesse?

Answer: Behold thus saith the Lord: It is a servant in the hands of Christ who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of Ephraim or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much power.

3 [113:5-6] **Question**: What is the Root of Jesse spoken of in the tenth verse of the eleventh chapter?

Answer: Behold thus saith the Lord: It is a descendant<sup>a</sup> of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the Priesthood and the keys of the kingdom for an ensign and for the gathering of my people in the last day.

#### Notes:

a Likely Joseph Smith Jr.

### Section 45d Isaiah 52 Explained

Revelation received by Joseph Smith Jr. maybe March 29, 1838. This section was not recorded in Community of Christ's edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. It is recorded at Section 113:7-10 in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' edition. The following was taken from Joseph Smith's Journal, March-September 1838, page 18.

#### 1 **Questions** by Elias Higby Higbee:

2 [113:7-8] Question: What is meant by the command in Isiah Chapter 52, verse one, which saith: Put on thy strength O Zion and what people had Isaiah reference to?

**Answer**: He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days who should hold the power of Priesthood to bring again Zion and the redemption of Israel.

And to put on her strength is to put on the authority of the priesthood which she (Zion) has a right to by lineage:

Also, to return to that power which she had lost.

3 [113:9-10] **Question**: What are we to understand by Zion's losing herself from the bands of her neck *in the* second verse?

Answer: We are to understand that the scattered remnants are exported to return to the Lord from whence they have fallen, which if they do the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them or give them revelation; See the sixth, seventh, and eighth verses.

The bands of her neck are the curses of God upon her or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles.

### Section 45e YHVH

Revelation received by David Ferriman November 12, 2019. People had been debating the correct pronunciation of "YHVH." David had been pronouncing it "Yahweh," while others were pronouncing it "Jehovah." After this revelation was received David began to pronounce it "Yahvah," (Yah-VAH) placing an /a:/ after the "Y" and the "V" consonants. This was by inspiration, but not revelation as not to take sides in the debate. In this revelation the meaning of YHVH is given, but not the pronunciation.

1 Question: What is the name of God in Hebrew?

**Answer: YHVH** 

2 Question: How is this name pronounced?

**Answer**: This will be shown unto you in the Holy of Holies after my temple is built.

3 Question: What does this name mean?

Answer: It is the I AM that I AM, Ahyeh Asher Ahyeh ( אָהָיֶה אֲשֶׁר אֶהְיֶה, 'ehyeh 'ašer 'ehyeh): "I AM the One that Creates," the Creator.

4 Question: Who is YHVH?

**Answer**: Jesus who is the very Christ, the Great Jehovah.

5 **Question**: What is the meaning of YHVH?

Answer: In me is that Father and the Mother, and I in them, and in us is the Holy Ghost; and we are in Spirit, and we are One God: Y, Yod representing the Father, and Thei representing the Mother and the very Presence of God, Vav representing the Son, and the very condescension of God, Trepresenting the Spirit; and I am YHVH, for all things are done in me by the will of the Father, and the will of the Father and of the Mother are One.

6 Question: Why do we not know how to pronounce YHVH?

Answer: Because of the fears of men this knowledge was lost, but fear not to say the name, neither squabble over how to pronounce it.

7 Question: Why is the Mother hidden, why don't we pray to Her?

Answer: The Father and the Mother are One, when the Father is called upon, the Mother also is called upon; when the Mother is called upon, so also is the Father called upon: but all things are done in me, for I AM Jesus Christ, and ye are my Church: therefore, be ye one in me even as the Father and the Mother one and the Holy Spirit shall abound and ye shall be comforted by me.

## Section 46 A Book of Commandments

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on March 20, 1832, in Portage County, Ohio. This section was not recorded in the Doctrine and Covenants. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 148.

- 1 It is expedient, saith the Lord unto you, that the paper shall be purchased for the printing of the Book of the Lord's Commandments<sup>a</sup>;
- 2 And it must needs be that you take it with you, for it is not expedient that my servant Martin Harris should as yet go up unto the Land of Zion.
- 3 Let the purchase be made by the Bishop *Edward Partridge*, or if needs must be by hire; whatsoever is done let it be done in the name of the Lord.

### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments

## Section 47 To the Council of the Church

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on April 26, 1832, in Independence Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 81 for Community of Christ, and Section 82 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 128-129.

- 1 [81:1a/82:1] Verily, Verily I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as ye have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you;
- 2 [81:1b1/82:2a] Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned;
- 3 [81:1b2-c1/82:2b] But verily I say unto you: Beware from henceforth and refrain from sin, least sore judgments fall upon your heads;
- 4 [81:1c2/82:3] For unto whom much is given, much is required, and *they* who sinneth against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.
- 5 [81:1d/82:4] Ye call upon my name for revelations and I give them unto you, and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings which I give unto you ye become transgressors, and Justice and judgment is the penalty which is affixed unto my Law;
- 6 [81:1e/82:5-6] Therefore what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the advisory spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth and the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the Earth and none do good, for all have gone out of the way.
- 7 [81:2a1/82:7a] And now, verily I say unto you: I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more;
- 8 [81:2a2/82:7b] But unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord your God.
- 9 [81:3a1/82:8] And again I say unto you: I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
- 10 [81:3a2/82:9] Or in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me that it may turn to you for your salvation:
- 11 [81:1b/82:10] I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise;
- 12 [81:4a-b1/82:11-12] Therefore, verily I say unto you: It is expedient for you my servants Edward Partridge<sup>a</sup>, and Newel K. Whitney<sup>b</sup>, Sidney Gilbert<sup>c</sup>, and Sidney Rigdon<sup>d</sup>, and my servant Joseph Smith Jr.<sup>e</sup>, and John Whitmer<sup>f</sup>, and Oliver Cowdery<sup>g</sup>, and William W. Phelps<sup>h</sup>, and Martin Harris<sup>i</sup> be bound together by a bond and Covenant that

cannot be broken in your several stewardship to manage the literary and mercantile concerns, and the Bishoprics, both in the Land of Zion and in the Land of Kirtland;

13 [81:4b2/82:13] For I have consecrated the land of Kirtland, in mine own due time, for the benefits of the Saints of the Most High God and for a stake to Zion;

14 [81:4c1/82:14a] For Zion must increase in beauty and in holiness her borders must be enlarged, her stakes must be strengthened;

15 [81:4c2/82:14b] Yea, verily I say unto you: Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments;

16 [81:4d/82:15] Therefore, I give unto you this commandment that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the land.

17 [81:4d2-e/82:16-17] Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good: And you are to be equal, or in other words you are to have equal claims on the properties for the benefits of managing the concerns of your stewardship; everyone according to *their* wants and *their* needs, inasmuch as *their* wants are just:

18 [81:4f-g/82:18-19] And all this for the benefit of the Church of the living God, that *everyone* may improve upon their talents, that *they* may gain other talents; yea, even an hundred fold to be cast into the Lord's Storehouse, to become the common property of the whole Church, *everyone* seeking the interest of *their* neighbor and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

19 [81:5a/82:20] This firm I have appointed to be an everlasting firm unto you and unto your Successors, inasmuch as you sin not;

20 [81:5b/82:21] And the soul that sins against the Covenant and hardeneth *their hearts* against it shall be dealt with according according to the laws of my Church and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

21 [81:6a-b/82:22-23a] And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom: Make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness and they will not destroy you; leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay.

22 [81:6c/82:23b-24] Peace be with you, my blessings continue with you; for even yet the Kingdom is yours and shall be forever, if ye fall not from your steadfastness; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Edward Partridge is here referred to as "Alam."

b In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Newel K. Whitney is here referred to as "Ahashdah."

### Section 47

- c In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Sidney Gilbert here referred to as "Mahalaleel."
- d In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Sidney Rigdon is here referred to as "Pelagoram."
- e In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Joseph Smith Jr. is here referred to as "Gazelam."
- f In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants John Whitmer is here referred to as "Horah."
- g In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Oliver Cowdery is here referred to as "Olihah."
- h In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants William W. Phelps is here referred to as "Shalemanasseh."
- i In some version of the Doctrine and Covenants Martin Harris is here referred to as "Mehemson."

# Section 48 Laws of the Church Concerning Widows and Orphans

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on April 30, 1832, in Zion, Independence Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 82 for Community of Christ, and Section 83 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Verses 1-3 were taken from Revelation Book 1, page 132, Verse 4 is not revelation, but was taken from Section LXXXVIII on page 223 of the 1835 Doctrine and Covenants.

1 [82:1a/83:1] Verily, thus saith the Lord: In addition to the Laws of the Church concerning women and children who belong to the Church who have lost their husbands or fathers;

2 [82:1b/83:2] Women have claim on their husbands until they are taken, and if they are not found transgressors they remain upon their inheritances.

3 [82:2a/83:4-5] All children have claim upon their parents until they are of age, and after that they have claim upon the Church, or in other words the Lord's Storehouse for *their* inheritances.

4 [82:2b/83:6] And the storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the Church, that widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor: Amen.

## Section 49 A Revelation to John Murdock

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on August 29, 1832, in Hiram Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 96 for Community of Christ, and Section 99 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from Revelation Book 1, page 148.

- 1 [96:la/99:la] Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant John Murdock:
- 2 [96:1b/99:1b] Thou art called to go unto the Eastern countries, from house to house, and from village to village, and from city to city to proclaim mine Everlasting Gospel unto the inhabitants thereof in the midst of persecution and wickedness.
- 3 [96:1c/99:2] And whosoever receiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my Word in the demonstration of my Holy Spirit.
- 4 [96:1c2/99:3] And whoso receiveth you as a little child receiveth my Kingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain mercy.
- 5 [96:1c3/99:4] And whoso rejecteth you shall be rejected of my Father and His house; and you shall cleanse your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.
- 6 [96:2a/99:5] And behold and lo, I come quickly to judgment; to convince all of their ungodly deeds, which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the Book<sup>a</sup>.
- 7 [96:2b/99:6] And now verily I say unto you: That it is not expedient that you should go until your children are provided for and kindly sent up unto the Bishop in Zion;
- 8 [96:2c1/99:7] And after a few years if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance;
- 9 [96:2c2/99:8] Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my Gospel until thou be taken; Amen.

## Notes:

a See Revelation 20:12

## Section 50a The Council of Fifty

Declaration of the purpose and function of the Council of Fifty of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, given by inspiration through David and Kristine Ferriman June 3, 2020.

1 In the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, the First Presidency over the Church may call men and women of all walks of life, from any of the Churches of Christ upon the earth, or any of those sympathetic to the Christian teachings and way of life;

- 2 And these shall be called to unite the Saints, to unite God's creation in all that has been revealed and all that will be revealed, from the creation of the earth to the return of Christ our King:
- 3 And this Council shall exist as a part of the Order of the Ministry, consisting of twenty-five brothers and twenty-five sisters; and the First Presidency shall be their presidency.
- 4 And these shall be brothers and sisters, one to another and to the World, working in the Order of the Ministry under the direction of the First Presidency, being sent forth to represent them and the God that has called them unto all the world.
- 5 And these shall endeavor to proclaim peace and unity in the face of adversity, to act as representatives of the Living Constitution of the Kingdom of God, to be a force of peace and order in the midst of chaos;
- 6 To assist in the Works of the Lord as the Saints and those that would call themselves Saints, move from the creed of the Church to the Kingdom of God, where all that desire shall find a home and a place to dwell to find rest for their souls.
- 7 And this Council of Fifty shall be organized to run and to teach in the School of the Prophets, as organized by the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship;
- 8 And to assist the Presidency in all things they stand in need, to help them fulfill their duties and callings;
- 9 And, when necessary, to represent them in the judgment seat, by letter of appointment, which letter may only be used of the case to which it shall be assigned, and any judgment rendered may be taken to the First Presidency for approval or acquittal.

## Section 50b

## Constitution of the Council of Fifty, A Constitution for the Kingdom of God

From the draft of the Constitution of the Council of Fifty written in Nauvoo, Illinois on April 18, 1844. Taken from the Council of Fifty Record pp. 146–155 written in the handwriting of William Clayton. This constitution is for the use of the spiritual kingdom, and not meant to usurp or superspeed any of the laws or bodies of the governments of man.

- 1 We, the people of the Kingdom of God, knowing that all power emanates from God, that the earth is *God's* possession, and *God* alone has the right to govern the nations and set in order the kingdoms of this world;
- 2 That *God* only has a right to institute laws and establish decrees for the government of the human family;
- 3 That *God* is our Father *and our Mother* in Heaven; and we, *their* legitimate children, inhabiting *the* footstool *of YHVH*;
- 4 And that no rule, law, government, dominion, or power, unless instituted by *God*, can be productive of the greatest happiness, prosperity, exaltation, and glory *as the* subjects *of Christ, our King*<sup>a</sup>.
- 5 And knowing also that none of the nations, kingdoms, or governments of the earth do acknowledge the creator of the Universe as their Priest, Lawgiver, King and Sovereign, neither have they sought unto Him for laws by which to govern themselves.
- 6 And knowing that God hath created all *people* free and equal<sup>b</sup>, *and* to hasten the accomplishment of *the purposes of God*<sup>c</sup>—to lift up an ensign to the nations and establish a standard for all people.
- 7 And knowing also, that there is not an original kingdom on the earth that holds the rightful authority from the King of kings and Lord of lords to govern His subjects:
- 8 And knowing also, that no government, which has thus originated, has the disposition and power to grant that protection to the persons and rights of man, viz. life, liberty, possession of property, and pursuit of happiness, which was designed by their creator to all men;
- 9 But that the cruelty, oppression, bondage, slavery, rapine, blood-shed, murder, carnage, desolation, and all the evils that blast the peace, exaltation, and glory of the universe, exist in consequence of unrighteous rule, and unlawful dominion,
- 10 By which the pure, the patriotic, the noble, the virtuous, the philanthropic, the righteous and wise servants of God have been

persecuted, hunted, whipped, scourged, exiled, massacred, sawn asunder, crucified and slain in all ages of the world,

- 11 Under all earthly authorities, and by every form of government, from the days of murderous Cain, to the days of the exterminating *under the direction of* Lilburn W. Boggs of Missouri;
- 12 And that all the pride, corruption, impurity, intrigue, spiritual wickedness in high places, party spirit, faction, perplexity and distress of nations, are the natural results of these illegitimate governments.
- 13 And knowing that God hath created all men free and equal, and having sought in vain among all the nations of the earth,
- 14 To find a government instituted by heaven; an asylum for the oppressed, a protector of the innocent, and a shield for the defenseless,
- 15 An impenetrable aegis for the honorable of all nations—uncorrupted by the usurpations of designing men, the contaminating influence of the love of gold, and the lawless intrigues of aspiring demagogues;
- 16 Unfettered by unrighteous legislation, and untrammeled by the mandates of an unjust judiciary; not degraded by a superstitious or religious influence—
- 17 A Realm where liberty spreads undivided and operates unspent, and where truth and virtue are the center and circumference of the nation;
- 18 As enduring as the hills of eternity, and as omnipotent as the voice of Jehovah:
- 19 To hasten the accomplishment of His purposes:
- 20 To fulfil the predictions of the prophets to establish a pure government;
- 21 To lift up an ensign to the nations, and establish a standard for all people,
- 22 That the strength, and the power, and the glory, and the exaltation, and the kingdom, and the dominion under the whole heavens may become the Kingdom of our God and of Christ,
- 23 As has been predicted by all the holy prophets since the world began, to be brought to pass on the earth in the last days:
- 24 Where peace, union, harmony, fellowship, philanthropy, benevolence, virtue, and brotherly *and sisterly* love shall reign triumphantly together in the bosom of *everyone*,
- 25 And where the elements, the light, the air, the water and the land shall be as free as the gift of their creator;
- 26 Where we can rest under the shadow of His wing, and where the supreme law of the land shall be the word of Jehovah.

27 We have supplicated the Great I AM, that He would make known His will unto His servants, concerning this, *the* last Kingdom, and the Law, by which the *Saints* shall be governed.

A Revelation on the spiritual kingdom, and coming literal kingdom of God

- 28 And the voice of the Lord unto us was: Verily thus saith the Lord, this is the name by which you shall be called: **The Kingdom of God**:
- 29 And His Laws, with the keys and power thereof, and judgment in the hands of His servants, Ahman Christ:

### ARTICLE 1

- 30 I AM, the Lord thy God, ruling the armies of heaven above, and among the nations of the earth beneath:
- 29 I have created all *people* of one blood; I set up one, and I put down another, and to me alone belongs the right, the power, the majesty, the glory, and the dominion:
- 30 I alone am King of kings, and Lord of lords; I alone am the rightful lawgiver to man:
- 31 I alone have a right to judge the inhabitants of the earth, which is my footstool, and I will acknowledge no other law, rule, power, authority or dominion, than that which is instituted by me, the great I AM;
- 32 And *during my millennial reign*, no other government, kingdom, dominion, authority, power, rule, or law, shall be acknowledged by my people.

### ARTICLE 2

- 33 I, the Lord, will do nothing but what I have revealed or shall reveal unto my servants the prophets,
- 34 And I have appointed one man, *Joseph Smith Jr.*°, holding the keys and authority pertaining to my holy priesthood,
- 35 To whom I will reveal my laws, my statutes, my ordinances, my judgements, my will and pleasure concerning my kingdom on the earth.

### **ARTICLE 3**

18 And my Servant and Prophet, *Joseph Smith Jr.*<sup>c</sup>, whom I have called and chosen shall have power to appoint Judges and officers in my kingdom,

19 And my people shall have the right to choose or refuse those officers and judges by Common Consent.

- 20 And the judges who shall be approved by my people shall condemn the guilty, and let the innocent go free!
- 21 And shall have power to execute, and shall execute, justice and judgment in righteousness, and punish transgressors throughout all my kingdom on the earth.
- 22 And if the judges or officers transgress, they shall be punished according to my laws.

### Notes:

- a Removed from vs 7: "but that all the nations have obtained their power, rule and authority by usurpation, rebellion, bloodshed, tyranny and fraud:"
- b From page 149
- c With the death of Joseph Smith Jr. the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship has been called to fill this role at this time within this movement, others have been called in a variety of other denomination to do this same work

## Section 50c Church and Kingdom

A revelation to the Council of Fifty through apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor June 27, 1882 at Salt Lake City, Utah Territory. From John Taylor revelation, June 27, 1882.

- 1 Verily, thus saith the Lord, I have instituted my Kingdom and my Laws, with the keys and power thereof, and have appointed you as my spokesman and my Constitution, with President John Taylor at your head.
- 2 Whom I have appointed to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and my Kingdom as Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, and to preside over my Church and over my Kingdom, and to be my mouthpiece unto my Church and unto my Kingdom.
- 3 And I will honor him, and he shall speak forth the words that I will reveal unto him from time to time by the whisperings of my Spirit, by the revelation of my will and my word, or by mine own voice, as I will, saith the Lord; and ye shall listen to his words as my words, saith the Lord your God.
- 4 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God who rules in the heavens above and in the earth beneath: I have introduced My Kingdom and my

government, even the Kingdom of God, that my servants have here-tofore prophesied of, and that I taught my disciples to pray for, saying:

- 5 Thy Kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven; for the establishment of my rule, for the introduction of my Law, for the protection of my Church, and for the maintenance, promulgation and protection of civil and religious liberty in this nation and throughout the world.
- 6 And all men of every nation, color and creed shall yet be protected and shielded thereby;
- 7 And every nation and kindred, and people, and tongue shall yet bow the knee to me, and acknowledge me to be Ahman<sup>a</sup> Christ, to the glory of God the Father.
- 8 And my Law, and my rule, and my dominion shall extend over the whole earth, and no one shall stay my hand, or question my authority;
- 9 For I rule by right in the heavens above, and in the earth; and my right, and my rule, and my dominion shall yet be known and extended to all people.
- 10 ¶ And now, behold, I speak unto you through my servant John, whom you have acknowledged and shall acknowledge as my spokesman
- 11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, the Maker of heaven and earth, the Ruler of the Universe, whose right it is to rule in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath:
- 12 Behold, I raised up my servant Joseph Smith Jr. to introduce my Gospel, and to build up my Church and establish my Kingdom on the earth;
- 13 And I gave unto him wisdom, and knowledge and revelation, and intelligence pertaining to the past, the present, and the future, even to that extent which was not known among men;
- 14 And I endowed him with power from on high, and conferred upon him the Priesthood of Aaron, and also the Priesthood of Melchizedek which is after the order of the Son of God, even the power of an endless life, and administereth forever in this world and the world to come.
- 15 He was called and ordained to this office before the world was; he was called by me, and empowered by me, and sustained by me to introduce and establish my Church and Kingdom upon the earth, and to be a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator to my Church and Kingdom over Israel.
- 16 He was slain for the testimony of Jesus and for the Word of God; but ye yet lives, and is with me where I am.

- 17 ¶ And now I speak unto you who are members of this Council of Fifty and of my Kingdom, and I say unto you, as I said unto my disciples of old: Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you.
- 18 I called you by my servant Joseph Smith Jr, and by my servant Brigham Young, and by my servant John Taylor.
- 19 You did not teach and instruct me; but I have taught and instructed you and organized you according to my eternal Laws.
- 20 Ye are my Constitution<sup>b</sup>, and I am your God and I will be acknowledged, and my will and my Word, and my Law shall bear rule in my Kingdom, saith the Lord.
- 21 If it does not, then it is not my Kingdom, and then are ye not my spokesmen; for if it is by the wisdom of man, by the intelligence of men, and under the direction of man, then it is a Kingdom of man, and it is not of me, and I will not acknowledge it, saith the Lord God.
- 22 ¶ Have I not instructed you in all that you know, and is not this Kingdom organized and directed by revelation from me? Is it not called the Kingdom of God?
- 23 If, therefore, it is not my Kingdom, why do you make use of my name and invoke my authority and my aid?
- 24 Is this Kingdom not called the Kingdom of God, and His laws, with the keys and power thereof, and judgment in the hands of his servants Ahman<sup>a</sup> Christ?
- 25 ¶ And because I am kind and beneficent to all peoples, and because I have given to *mankind their* free agency and have always maintained that free agency among all peoples, and have treated all *people* alike among all nations, and made the sun to shine on the evil and the good, on the just and the unjust, and have never controlled the consciences of men *and women*;
- 26 Think ye, therefore, that I have no rights, and will yield up all my authority to the dictates and caprices of wicked and corrupt men? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.
- 27 ¶ Behold, Satan sought to take away the free agency of man in the beginning, for which cause he was thrust out of heaven, and has sought to introduce the same principles upon the earth, which principles are opposed to me, to my institutions, and my Laws, and to the freedom, the welfare, and happiness of *mankind*;
- 28 And by which principles the Government of the United States sought to deprive my people of their free agency.
- 29 And because men have been under the influence and power and dominion of Lucifer, and because tyranny and oppression and evil have abounded by him, and not by me, saith the Lord your God, shall righteousness and justice and judgment, and truth, and virtue, and holiness be forever trampled underfoot?

- 30 And the principles of tyranny, oppression and misrule, and anarchy, deception, and fraud forever prevail? Verily, I say unto you Nay.
- 31 ¶ And for this cause have I introduced my Church and my Kingdom, that pure and righteous principles might be inculcated, and *mankind*, by *their* free agency, yield a willing obedience to my Law;
- 32 For after this testimony and the rejection thereof, I will sweep the earth of evil doers as with the besom of destruction; for this is my right, and while man has his free agency, judgment belongs to me, saith the Lord.
- 33 And I will come out of my hiding place and vex the nations of the earth because of their iniquities, their misrule, their tyranny, their oppression, their corruption, their murders, their adulteries and fornications and all their abominations;
- 34 And because my servant Joseph Smith Jr., whose soul was pained because of their cruelties and oppressions, the injustice, fraud and corruption, and the inhumanity of men, proclaimed himself the advocate of human rights, the advocate of liberty, and the friend of *mankind*;
- 35 And because, according to my eternal decrees, the free agency of man should be guaranteed to all men, I moved upon him to introduce into my Kingdom certain parties not in my Church, for the purpose of exhibiting unto my Kingdom that I would still maintain the free agency of man, and that I hold inviolate that principle and will still maintain it to the end.
- 36 ¶ Think ye, therefore, that because they are thus admitted to a share in my Government and my laws that they shall be permitted to break their covenants, violate their obligations, and reject me and my laws and authority, and seek to overthrow the Kingdom of God, and deprive my people who are contending for freedom, and who shall yet maintain it, of their agency, and of my laws? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.
- 37 They may be admitted to the rights of representation in the manner appointed, after subscribing to my covenants and commandments, and have a full and free opportunity of presenting their views, interests, and principles, and enjoying all the freedom and rights of this council;
- 38 But they shall acknowledge me and my laws in this council, saith the Lord God;
- 39 For my people's rights and immunities and free agency shall be acknowledged as well as those of all other people, and my laws and government shall be sustained, or I will not acknowledge you, saith the Lord.
- 40 I have invested you with the keys and power of my Kingdom and they cannot be bartered away to others.

- 41 ¶ Shall all men be free? Yes, free to do right, free to express their sentiments and opinions, and have a full, fair, and free representation;
- 42 But no *one* shall violate *their* covenants, pervert my Laws, subvert others' free agency, and trample upon mine authority in this council, saith the Lord your God.
- 43 Again, I say unto you as I said before: Henceforth do as I shall command you, saith the Lord your God. Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 45b

b The Council of Fifty are also known as the Living Constitution

## Section 50d Church and Priesthood

A revelation to the Council of Fifty through apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor June 28, 1882, at Salt Lake City, Utah Territory. This revelation was given to gain guidance on their "Council of 50." The Council of Fifty was then used as a political arm, thus the term "kingdom" used in this revelation. From a Manuscript in John Taylor Papers kept in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Archives.

- 1 Am I not King of Kings and Lord of Lords? Do I not rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath, as I will? saith the Lord
- 2 And though *mankind does* not acknowledge me, yet do I control them; and I will control them according to my will and purposes."
- 3 And I will make use of the kings of the earth, and the rulers and powers of the earth to accomplish my purposes, saith the Lord God your Redeemer, and none shall stay my hand.
- 4 And I will build up my Kingdom as I have heretofore decreed and made known through the mouth of mine holy prophets so far as they have declared my purposes pertaining thereto;
- 5 And I have many other things to make known and to proclaim relative to my Church and to my Kingdom and to the building up of my Zion on the earth.
- 6 Behold, you are my Kingdom and rulers in my Kingdom, and then you are also, many of you, rulers in my Church according to your ordinations therein.
- 7 For are you not of the First Presidency, and of the Twelve Apostles, and some Presidents of Stakes, and some Bishops, and some High

Priests and some Seventies and Elders therein? And are ye not all of my Church and belong to my holy Priesthood?

- 8 And then, are ye not all of my Kingdom, and do you not belong to my Kingdom, and are ye not the representatives thereof, even my Constitution<sup>a</sup>?
- 9 And am I not your God, even your Redeemer and your King?
- 10 Behold, I have told you to do as I command you and have I not a right to dictate in the affairs of my Kingdom; and is it not incumbent upon you to obey me as your Lord, your Lawgiver and your King!"
- 11 Behold, thus saith the Lord: I will be obeyed by my Council, and if they do not acknowledge me, I will not acknowledge them, saith the Lord of Hosts, the God and King of the whole earth.
- 12 Speaking of my Church, behold I established my Church that I might reveal unto them my Word, and my will and the Law of the Gospel, and the order of the Holy Priesthood."
- 13 And I set in order my Priesthood, even the Aaronic and Melchizedek, and I have sent forth mine Elders to the world to preach this Gospel of the Kingdom to all people, and to gather mine elect from among all nations,
- 14 That a people might be prepared through my Gospel, through the manifestation of my Spirit, even the spirit of Truth, the Gift of the Holy Ghost, the Comforter,
- 15 And through the teachings of my holy Priesthood and the revelations of my will to comprehend the Law of my Gospel:
- 16 To be one with me as I am one with the Father, to Comprehend and obey the principles of righteousness, virtue, holiness, purity, and the love and fear of God,
- 17 And to assist in building my Zion unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and to prepare for the salvation and redemption of the world, even the living and the dead.
- 18 And again, it required this Gospel, this Priesthood, this revelation, this unity, this spirit, to introduce the Kingdom of God, the law of God, the authority and dominion of God that the will of God might be done on earth as it is done in heaven."
- 19 I rule now among the nations but not by their consent, and the rulers of the earth do not know me or my law, nor recognize my authority."
- 20 They have their free agency and use it; so have also my people, and they use their agency through my Gospel to serve me, to obey my law and to build up my Church and Kingdom, for outside of my Church there is no people on the earth who will listen to my Law."

- 21 And if there was no people who would listen to my Law, how could I have a Kingdom, and how could I be their ruler?
- 22 I have established my Kingdom to be a shield and protection to my Church, to learn and comprehend my Law, and to carry out my purposes, that my will may be done on earth as it is done in heaven:
- 23 The Church through the Law and Spirit of the Gospel to preserve the virtue and purity of the Kingdom, and the Kingdom to preserve and protect the Church from the aggressions of the wicked and ungodly."
- 24 And behold, I do not want my own will, but the will of my Father; the same is my Father and my God, and your Father and your God, and we are one, I in him, and you in me."
- 25 Are I and my Father with the Church? Yes.
- 26 Are we not also with the Kingdom? Yes.
- 27 Am I not your God, your Ahman<sup>b</sup> Christ? You so acknowledge me.
- 28 My Father is King of Kings and Lord of Lords, I rule as my Father directs me, and if ye rule and direct according to my will, under the direction of my servant who is your president and head, are we not one, and is it not the rule and government of God?"
- 29 And any kingdom, or government, or dominion that is not under my direction, and does not acknowledge me, I will not acknowledge, saith the Lord of Hosts;
- 30 And if they fight against me and my laws, and my Church, and my Kingdom, they shall be overthrown in mine own due time, for I have so decreed. Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a The Council of Fifty are also known as the Living Constitution b See DoS 45b

## Section 50e Revelation on the Council of Fifty

Revelation received in Ohio on November 15, 2018, in answer to questions from Allen regarding organizing the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. In November of 2019 David was by a number of people wishing to join the then unorganized Fellowship. This revelation was given in response to their request, but in particular, to Brother Allen's enquire more specifically. This section was originally Revelation 14 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 After meeting for the second time with Brother Allen, I inquired of the Lord to see if he had been called to help organize the Fellowship;
- 2 After praying on this the voice of the Lord came to me saying: Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant David: I am well pleased with your offering and service to my cause which you have made;
- 3 For unto this end have I raised you up and set you apart, that I might show forth my wisdom through the weak things of the earth after they have been humbled.
- 4 Your prayers are acceptable before me, and in answer to them I say unto thee: You have been called to make a solemn proclamation of my gospel, and to teach all they that will hear my voice and heed the direction of my Spirit.
- 5 You have come unto me seeking direction for my servant Allan and for the Fellowship and behold I shall give you both.
- 6 ¶ Verily, verily, I say unto you my servant Allen: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the Word of the Lord your God, and hearken ye unto the calling wherewith you are called,
- 7 For behold, I have called you in the past and I am calling you even now to be a High Priest in my Fellowship, and to give counsel unto my servant David.
- 8 As I have said in the past: if you have desires to serve God you are called to the work; and the field is white already to harvest;
- 9 Therefore, thrust in your sickle with all your might, and I will bless you, and you will perish not, but bring salvation to your soul and unto many others.
- 10 And I say unto you: Labor in my vineyard; call upon the inhabitants of the earth, and bear testimony, and prepare the way for the commandments and revelations which are to come.
- 11 But behold, as I have said before, faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, will qualify you for this work; and if you have not these you will strive in darkness and in vain;
- 12 Have faith, therefore, and I shall be with you, and my Spirit shall go before you to prepare the way for all those you would teach my Gospel.
- 13 ¶ And behold, you did feel my Spirit give the call to the office of Seventy within the Offices of the Priesthood, and as a Seventy you will be called to preach my Gospel and help organize those that would fellowship in my name.
- 14 But this is not all; at the first you will be called to the Council of Fifty within the Order of the Ministry to help organize the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.

- 15 And these roles you shall fill until others are called that you may focus fully on your role both in the Offices of the Priesthood and in the Order of the Ministry as a Seventy in my name.
- 16 And this command I give to you, and this shall be your charge: Desire this ministry with all your heart; for if you have this desire you are called of God to go into the world and preach my gospel.
- 17 Therefore, never cease striving until you have seen me face to face; strengthen your faith casting off all doubts, repent of your sins and all your unbelief;
- 18 I say unto you, do this and nothing can prevent you from coming unto me;
- 19 Your ordination will not be full and complete until both God and man have laid hands upon you.
- 20 ¶ And unto my servant David I say: You shall lay hands upon my servant Allen and set him apart as soon as thou are able;
- 21 Be faithful, doubting not but believing, and I shall make a straight path for you that my will shall be done.
- 22 ¶ And this I say unto you: All that are called shall be called to the Council of Fifty within the Order of the Ministry until my Church, the Fellowship, is established;
- 23 Therefore, go thee unto the world crying repentance in my name.
- 24 And this commandment I give unto all the Elders of the Fellowship, that everyone that will embrace their call with singleness of heart may be ordained and sent forth, even as I have spoken.
- 25 I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God; be clean ye that bear the vessels of the Lord. So mote it be. Amen.
- 26 On January 5, 2019 Allen was ordained a High Priest and to the office of Seventy in the Council of Fifty to do the work of the Lord in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.

## Section 51a On Traveling Priesthoods

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on December 6, 1832, in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 83:18-24 for Community of Christ, and Section 84:103-120 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 155-156.

- 1 [83:18a/84:103] Again; verily, verily I say unto you: It is expedient that *everyone* who goes forth to proclaim mine everlasting Gospel, that inasmuch as they have families and receive moneys by gift they should send it unto them, or make use of it for their benefit as the Lord shall direct them, for thus it seemeth me good.
- 2 [83:18b/84:104] And let all those who have not families who receive money, send it up unto the Bishop of Zion or unto the Bishop of Ohio, that it may be consecrated for the bringing forth of the revelations<sup>a</sup> and the printing thereof, and for establishing of Zion;
- 3 [83:19a/84:105] And if *anyone* shall give unto any of you a coat or a suit, take the old and cast it unto the poor and go your way rejoicing.
- 4 [83:19b/84:106] And if *anyone* among you be strong in the Spirit, let *them* take with *they* that *are* weak, that *they* may be edified in all meekness that *they* may become strong also;
- 5 [83:20a/84:107] Therefore, take with you those who are ordained unto the lesser Priesthood and send them before you to make appointments, and to prepare the way, and to fill appointments that yourselves are not able to fill.
- 6 [83:20b/84:108] Behold, this is the way that mine Apostles in ancient days built up my Church unto me;
- 7 [83:21a1/84:109a] Therefore, let *everyone* stand in *their* own office, labor in *their* own calling, and let not the head say unto the feet it hath no need of the feet;
- 8 [83:21a2/84:109b] For without the feet how shall the body be able to stand?
- 9 [83:21b/84:110] Alas, the body hath need of every member that all may be edified together, that the system may be kept perfect.
- 10 [83:22a/84:111a] And behold, the High Priesthood should travel, and also the Elders, and also the lesser Priests:
- 11 [83:22b/84:111b] But the Deacons and Teachers should be appointed to watch over the Church, to be a standing Minister unto the Church.
- 12 [83:23a/84:112] And the Bishop also should travel about and among all the Churches, searching after the poor to administer to their wants by humbling the rich and the proud.

13 [83:23b/84:113] He should also employ an agent for to take charge and to do his secular business as he shall direct;

14 [83:23c/84:114] Nevertheless, let the Bishop go unto the city of New York, and also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston and warn the people of those cities with the sound of the Gospel with a loud voice of the desolation and utter abolishment which awaits them if they do reject these things;

15 [83:23d/84:115] For if they do reject these things, the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their houses shall be left unto them desolate.

16 [83:23e/84:116] Let *them* trust in me and *they* shall not be confounded, and an hair of *their* head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.

17 [83:24a1/84:117a] And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants: Go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit in your several callings unto the great and notable cities and villages reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteousness and ungodly deeds,

18 [83:24a2-b1/84:117b-118a] Setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days; for with you, saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms.

19 [83:24b2-c1/84:118b-119a] I will not only shake the earth but the starry Heavens shall tremble also, for I, the Lord, have put forth mine hand to exert the powers of Heaven.

20 [83:24c2/84:119b] Ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it and know that I am, and that I will come and reign with my people.

21 [83:24c3/84:120] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning, and the end: Amen.

### Notes:

a Referring to the revelations that would become the Book of Commandments.

## Section 52 On the Parable of the Wheat & Tares

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on December 6, 1832, in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 84 for Community of Christ, and Section 86 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, page 177.

- 1 [84:1a-b/86:1-2] Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants, concerning the parable of the Wheat and of the Tears: Behold, verily I say that the field was the world, and the apostles were the sowers of the seed:
- 2 [84:1c/86:3a] And after they have fallen asleep, the great persecutor of the Church, the apostate, the whore, even Babylon that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose heart the enemy even Satan sitteth to reign:
- 3 [84:1d/86:3b] Behold he soweth the Tears; wherefore, the tears choke the wheat and drive the Church into the wilderness.
- 4 [84:2a1/86:4] But behold, in the last days; even now, while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the Word, and the blade is springing up and is yet tender:
- 5 [84:2a2-b1/86:5] Behold, verily I say unto you: The angels are crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and waiting to be sent forth to reap down the field.
- 6 [84:2b2-c1/86:6] But the Lord saith unto them: Pluck not up the Tears while the blade is yet tender (for verily your faith is weak) lest you destroy the wheat also;
- 7 [84:2c2-d1/86:7a] Therefore, let the wheat and the tears grow together until the Harvest is fully ripe; then ye shall first gather out the wheat from the tears;
- 8 [84:2d2/86:7b] And after the gathering of the wheat, behold and lo, the tears are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be burned;
- 9 [84:3a/85:8-9] Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers: For ye are lawful heirs according to the flesh and have been hid from the world, with Christ in God;
- 10 [84:3b/86:10] Therefore, your life and the priesthood hath remained, and must needs remain through you and your lineage until the restoration of all things, spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began;

11 [84:4/86:11] Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my goodness, a light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood a savior unto the world; my people Israel, the Lord hath said it.

12 Kirtland Mills, December 6, 1832. Given by Joseph the Seer and written by Sidney Rigdon the Scribe and counselor, and transcribed by Frederick G. Williams, assistant scribe and counselor, and copied by Orson Hyde the clerk of the presidency: And recorded by John Whitmer, the Lords Clerk.

## Section 53a Vindication of the Saints

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation, titled "a prophecy or commandment," was received by Joseph Smith Jr. on December 25, 1832, in Kirtland, Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants 87 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints, this revelation was excluded from the Book of Commandments and 1835 & 1844 editions of the Doctrine and Covenants. From Revelation Book 1, pages 157 and again 202-203.

- 1 [87:1] Verily, thus saith the Lord concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina<sup>a</sup>, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery<sup>b</sup> of many souls;
- 2 [87:2] The days will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place;
- 3 [87:3] For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain<sup>c</sup>, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then war shall be poured out upon all nations<sup>d</sup>.
- 4 [87:4] And it shall come to pass after many days slaves shall rise upe against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.
- 5 [87:5-6a] ¶ And it shall come to pass also that the remnant who are left of the land will marshal themselves and shall become exceeding angry, and shall vex<sup>f</sup> the Gentiles with a sore vexation, and thus with the sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the Earth shall mourn.
- 6 [87:6b] And with famine, and plague, and earthquakes, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full end of all nations<sup>g</sup>;
- 7 [87:7] That the cry of the Saints, *and*<sup>h</sup> of the bloodshed of the Saints shall cease to come into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath, from the earth to be avenged of their enemies;
- 8 [87:8] ¶ Wherefore, stand ye in holy places and be not moved until the day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh quickly saith the Lord: Amen.

#### Notes:

- a The Civil War began when Confederate shore batteries under General P.G.T. Beauregard open fire on Union-held Fort Sumter in South Carolina's Charleston Bay.
- b The Civil War is considered the bloodiest war in US history.

c Great Britain become more and more involved as the Civil War progressed, even with Queen Victoria issuing a proclamation of neutrality on May 13, 1861. The elite supported the Confederacy, and working class supported the United States. The Emancipation Proclamation issued by President Abraham Lincoln on January 1st, 1863, effectively made the Civil War become a matter of slavery and ethics. Because slavery was illegal in Great Britain, Great Britain officially withdrew its support of neutrality and condemned the Confederate States of America for their continued use and expansion of slavery to avert open rebellion among the working class.

d While the US Civil War did not blow up into a world war, The United Stated was in a nearly constant state of war from 1871-1871, then at war again in 1890 and 1993, then in wars and occupations from 1912-1917 when the US ended its neutrality and joined WWI. The Civil War had pushed more power to the Federal Government of the United States and with it created the war machine it is today, with territories and military bases all over the globe and in a constant state of battle.

e Enslaved Black Americans had been rebelling long before the Civil War, and during this war they cheered for Union victory. The Confederacy was forced to make a great effort to keep enslaved people under their control.

f Some of the wars that followed the Civil war were: the Apache Wars (1871-1876), the Modoc War (1872-1873), the Black Hills War (1876-1877), the Nez Percé War (1877), the Bannock War (1878), and the Messiah War (1890).

g Globalization has seen the power of nations weakened while the power of corporations and use of supramental government bodies, such as the UN, World Bank, WTO, and others, have grown creating a global power unlike what was known before in human history.

h From RB1 page 203.

## Section 53b The Olive Leaf

A letter to Brother William W Phelps, from Joseph Smith Jr. Kirtland January 11, 1833 and a revelation given through the prophet. According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. to the Church of Christ on December 27 & 28, 1832 in Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation Book 2 states the revelation was all received in December 27, 1832. This revelation has been divided into Sections 53b and 53c based on topic. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 85:1-16 for Community of Christ and Section 88:1-66 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 158-166.

1 I send you the Olive Leaf, which we have plucked from the tree of Paradise, the Lord's message of peace to us;

2 For though our brethren in Zion indulge in feelings towards us, which are not according to the requirements of the new covenant;

- 3 Yet, we have the satisfaction of knowing that the Lord approves of us, and has accepted us, and established his name in Kirtland, for the salvation of the nations;
- 4 For the Lord will have a place from whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity;
- 5 For if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things in His sight, He will seek another people;
- 6 For His work will go on until Israel is gathered and they, who will not hear his voice, must expect to feel his wrath.
- 7 Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also all the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness.
- 8 Repent, repent is the voice of God to Zion; and yet, strange as it may appear, it is true, mankind will persist in self justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind.
- 9 I say to you, (and what I say to you, I say to all,) hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, & the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest.
- 10 A Revelation given through Joseph Smith Jr. to the first Elders of this Church of Christ organized in these last days. Given December 27, 1832:
- 11 [85:1a-b1/88:1-2a] ¶ Verily, thus saith the Lord to you who have assembled yourselves together to receive His will concerning you: Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you.
- 12 [85:1b2/88:2b] The alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath and are recorded in the Book of the Names of the Sanctified, even they of the Celestial World;
- 13 [85:1c/88:3] Wherefore, I now send upon you another Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of Promise, which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples as is recorded in the testimony of John.
- 14 [85:2a/88:4-5] This comforter is the promise which I gave unto you of eternal life, even the glory of the Celestial Kingdom, which glory is that of the Church of the First Born, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ, His Son;
- 15 [85:2b/88:6-7a] He that ascended up on high, as also He descended below all things, in that He comprehendeth all things, that He might be in all, and through all things the light of truth therefore, which truth shineth:

- 16 [85:2c/88:7b] This is the light of Christ; as also He is in the Sun and the light of the Sun, and the power thereof by which it was made;
- 17 [85:2d/88:8] As also He is in the Moon and is the light of the Moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;
- 18 [85:2e/88:9] As also the light of the Stars and the power thereof, by which they were made;
- 19 [85:2f/88:10] And the earth also and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.
- 20 [85:3a/88:11-12] And the light which now shineth which giveth you light is through Him which enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understanding, which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space.
- 21 [85:3b/88:13] The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the Law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon His throne, who is in the Bosom of Eternity, who is in the midst of all things.
- 22 [85:4a/88:14-15] Now, verily I say unto you: That through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead, and the spirit and the body is the soul of man, and the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul;
- 23 [85:4b/88:16-17] And the redemption of the soul is through Him who quickeneth all things, in whose bosom it is decreed that the poor and the meek of the earth shall inherit it;
- 24 [85:4c1/88:18] Therefore, it must needs be sanctified from all unrighteousness that it may be prepared for the Celestial glory;
- 25 [85:4c2-d1/88:19-20a] For after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory, even with the presence of God the Father, that bodies who are of the Celestial Kingdom<sup>a</sup> may possess it forever and ever;
- 26 [85:4d2/88:20b] For for this intent was it made and created, and for this intent are they sanctified.
- 27 [85:5a/88:21] And they who are not sanctified through the Law which I have given unto you, even the Law of Christ, must inherit an other kingdom<sup>a</sup>, even that of a Terrestrial Kingdom<sup>a</sup>, or that of a Telestial Kingdom<sup>a</sup>;
- 28 [85:5b1/88:22] For *they* that is not able to abide the Law of a Celestial Kingdom cannot abide a Celestial glory,
- 29 [85:5b2/88:23] And *they* who cannot abide the Law of a Terrestrial Kingdom cannot abide a Terrestrial glory,
- 30 [85:5b3/88:24a] *And they* who cannot abide the Law of a Telestial Kingdom cannot abide the Telestial glory;

- 31 [85:5b4-c/88:24b] Therefore, *they are* not fruit for a Kingdom of glory; therefore, *they* must abide a kingdom which is not a Kingdom of glory.
- 32 [85:6a/88:25] And again, verily I say unto you: The earth abideth the Law of a Celestial Kingdom; for it filleth the measure of its creation, and transgresseth not the Law;
- 33 [85:6b1/88:26a] Wherefore it shall be sanctified, yea notwithstanding it shall die it shall be quickened again and shall abide the power by which it is quickened.
- 34 [85:6b2-c1/88:26b-27] And the righteous shall inherit it; for not withstanding, they die they also shall rise again a spiritual body.
- 35 [85:6c2/88:28] They who are of a Celestial Spirit shall receive the same (a celestial) body, which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened.
- 36 [85:6d/88:29] Ye who are quickened by a portion of the Celestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness;
- 37 [85:6e/88:30] And they who are quickened by a portion of the Terrestrial glory shall then receive the of the same, even a fullness;
- 38 [85:6f/88:31] And also, they who are quickened by a portion of the Telestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness;
- 39 [85:6g/88:32] And they who remain shall also be quickened; nevertheless, they shall return again to their own place to enjoy that which they are willing to receive, because they were not willing to enjoy that which they might have received:
- 40 [85:7a/88:33a] For what doth it profit *anyone* if a gift is bestowed upon *them* and *they* receive not the gift?
- 41 [85:7b/88:33b] Behold, they rejoiceth not in that which is given unto them, neither rejoice in Him who is the giver of the gift.
- 42 [85:8a/88:34] And again, verily I say unto you: That which is governed by Law is also preserved by Law, and perfected, and sanctified by the same.
- 43 [85:8b/88:35] That which breaketh a Law and abideth not by Law, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin and altogether abideth in sin cannot be sanctified by Law, neither by mercy, justice, or judgment; therefore, they must remain filthy still.
- 44 [85:9a/88:36-37] All Kingdoms<sup>a</sup> have a Law given, and there are many Kingdoms; for there is no space in the which there is no Kingdom, and there is no Kingdom in which there is no space; either a greater or lesser Kingdom;
- 45 [85:9b/88:38] And unto every Kingdom<sup>a</sup> is given a Law, and unto every Law there are certain bounds, also, and conditions.

- 46 [85:10a1/88:39] All beings who abide not in these conditions are not justified;
- 47 [85:10a2/88:40a] For intelligence cleaveth unto intelligence, wisdom receiveth wisdom, truth embraceth truth, virtue loveth virtue, light cleaveth unto light
- 48 [85:10b1/88:40b] Mercy hath compassion on mercy and claimeth her own; justice continueth its course and claimeth is its own;
- 49 [85:10b2/88:40c] Judgment goeth before the face of Him who siteth upon the throne and governeth and executeth all things:
- 50 [85:10c1/88:41a] He comprehendeth all things, and all things are before Him, and all things are round about Him;
- 51 [85:10c2/88:41b] And He is above all things, and in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by Him, and of Him, even God, forever and ever.
- 52 [85:11a/88:42-43] And again, verily I say unto you: He hath given a Law unto all things by which they move; in their times, and their seasons, and their courses are fixed; even the courses of the Heavens and of the earth, which comprehend the earth and all the planets;
- 53 [85:11b1/88:44a] And they give light to each other in their times and in their seasons, in their minutes and in their hours; in their days, in their weeks, in their months, in their years:
- 54 [85:8b2/88:44b] All these are one year with God, but not with man:
- 55 [85:12a/88:45] The earth rolls upon her wings, and the Sun giveth her light by day, and the Moon giveth her light by night; and the Stars also giveth her light as they roll upon their wings in their glory in the midst of the power of God.
- 56 [85:12b/88:46] Unto what shall I liken their kingdoms that ye may understand?
- 57 [85:12c/88:47] Behold, all these are kingdoms, and any man who hath seen any or the least of these has seen God moving in His majesty and power.
- 58 [85:12d/88:48] I say unto you: He hath seen Him; nevertheless, He who came unto His own was not comprehended;
- 59 [85:12e1/88:49a] The light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
- 60 [85:12e2/88:49b] Nevertheless, the day shall come when you shall comprehend even God, being quickened in Him and by Him;
- 61 [85:12f/88:50] Then shall ye know that ye have seen me, that I am, and that I am the True Light that is in you and that you are in me, otherwise ye could not abound.

- 62 [85:13a/88:51] ¶ Behold, I will liken these Kingdoms<sup>a</sup> unto a man having a field, and he sent forth his servants into the field to dig in the field.
- 63 [85:13b/88:52] And he said unto the first: Go ye and labor in the field, and in the first hour I will come unto you and ye shall behold the joy of my countenance.
- 64 [85:13c-d/88:53-55] And he said unto the second: Go ye also into the field, and in the second hour I will visit you with the joy of my countenance; and also, unto the third saying: I will visit you; and unto the fourth and so on unto the twelfth.
- 65 [85:14a/88:56] And the lord of the field went unto the first in the first hour and tarried with him all that hour, and he was made glad with the light of the countenance of his lord.
- 66 [85:14b/88:57] And then he withdrew from the first that he might visit the second, also the third, and the fourth, and so on unto the twelfth:
- 67 [85:14c/88:58-59] And thus they all received the light of the countenance of their Lord, every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season; beginning at the first, and so on unto the last; and from the last unto the first, and from the first unto the last—
- 68 [85:14d/88:60] Every man in his own order until his hour was finished, even according as his Lord had commanded him, that his lord might be glorified in him, and he in him, that they all might be glorified:
- 69 [85:15/88:61] Therefore, unto this parable will I liken all those Kingdoms<sup>a</sup> and the inhabitants thereof: every kingdom in its hour, and in its time, and in its season, even according to the decree which God hath made.
- 70 [85:16a/88:62] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you my friends: I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts with this commandment which I give unto you that ye shall call upon me while I am near.
- 71 [85:16b-e/88:63] Draw near unto me, and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently, and ye shall find me; ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you;
- 72 [85:16f/88:64-65] Whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name, it shall be given unto you that is expedient for you, and if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

a Referring to the physical body one shall be resurrected into, not a literal kingdom as a physical location as in worldly terms; see DoS 42.

## Section 53c The Lord's Message of Peace

According to Revelation Book 1 this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. to the Church of Christ on December 27 & 28, 1832, in Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation Book 2 states the revelation was all received on December 27, 1832. This revelation has been divided into Sections 53b and 53c based on topic. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 85:17-38 for Community of Christ and Section 88:66-126 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 158-166.

- 1 [85:17a/88:66a] Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness—in the wilderness because ye cannot see him, my voice, because my voice is Spirit;
- 2 [85:17b/88:66b] My Spirit is truth, truth abideth and hath no end, and if it be in you it shall abound.
- 3 [85:18a/88:67] And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole body shall be filled with glory, light, and there shall be no darkness in you. and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things;
- 4 [85:18b1/88:68a] Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God and the days will come that you shall see Him, for He will unveil His face unto you;
- 5 [85:18b2-19a1/88:68b-69a] And it shall be in His own time, and in his own way, and according to His own will; remember, remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you.
- 6 [85:19a2-b1/88:69b-70] Cast away your idle thoughts, and your excess of laughter far from you; tarry ye, tarry ye in this place and call a Solemn Assembly, even of those who are the first laborers in this last kingdom,
- 7 [85:18b2/88:71] And let those whom they have warned in their travelling call on the Lord and ponder the warnings in their hearts which they have received for a little season.
- 8 [85:18c-20a1/88:72-73] Behold and lo, I will take care of your flock and will raise up Elders and send unto them, behold, I will hasten my work in its time.
- 9 [85:20a2/88:74a] And I give unto you who are the first laborers in this last Kingdom a commandment: That you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves;
- 10 [85:20b-c/88:74b-75] Yea, purify your hearts, and clean your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean, that I may testify unto your Father and your God and my God that you are clean from

the blood of this wicked generation, that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last promise, which I have made unto you when I will.

11 [85:21a/88:76] ¶ Also I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in prayer and fasting from this time forth.

12 [85:21b1/88:77] And I give unto you a commandment that you shall teach one another the doctrines of the kingdom;

13 [85:21b2/88:78] Teach ye diligently and my grace shall attend you that ye may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the Law of the Gospel, in all things that pertain unto the Kingdom of God that is expedient for you to understand:

14 [85:21c/88:79a] Of things both in heaven, and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass;

15 [85:21d/88:79b] Things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations and the Judgments which are on the land;

16 [85:21e/88:79c-80] And a knowledge also: of countries and of kingdoms that ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again, to magnify the calling whereunto I have called you and the mission which I have commissioned you.

17 [85:22a/88:81-82] ¶ Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh *everyone* who hath been warned to warn *their* neighbors; therefore, *they* are left without excuse and *their* sins are upon *their* own heads.

18 [85:22b-23al/88:83-84a] They that seeketh me early shall find me and shall not be forsaken, therefore, tarry ye and labor diligently that you may be perfected in your ministry to go forth among the Gentiles for the last time.

19 [85:23a2/88:84b] As many as the mouth of the Lord shall name to bind up the Law and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the Saints for the hour of judgment which is to come;

20 [85:23b/88:85a] That their souls may escape the wrath of God, the desolation of abomination which a waiteth the wicked both in this world and in the world to come.

21 [85:23c/88:85b] Verily, I say unto you: Let those who are not the first Elders continue in the vineyard until the mouth of the Lord shall call them; for their time is not yet come, their garments are not clean from the blood of this generation.

22 [85:24a/88:86] Abide ye in the Liberty wherewith ye are made free entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean until the Lord come;

23 [85:24b/88:87] For not many days hence and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man, and the Sun shall hide his face and shall refuse to give light, and the moon shall be bathed in blood, and the stars shall become exceeding angry and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig tree;

24 [85:25a/88:88-89] And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people, for after your testimony cometh the testimony of earthquakes that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and people shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.

25 [85:25-clb/88:90-91a] And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the Sea, heaving themselves beyond their bounds, and all things shall be in commotion:

26 [85:25c2/88:91b] And surely men's hearts shall fail them, for fear shall come upon them all people.

27 [85:25c3-d/88:92] And angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth, for the judgments of our God is come! Behold and lo, the bridegroom cometh! Go ye out to meet him!

28 [85:26a/88:93] And immediately there shall appear a great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.

29 [85:26b1/88:94a] ¶ And another angel shall sound his trump, saying: That great church, the mother of abominations that made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of its fornication, that pursecuteth the Saints of God, that shed their blood; her who setteth upon many waters, and upon the islands of the sea:

30 [85:26b2-c/88:94b] Behold, she is the tares of the earth, she is bound in bundles, her bands are made strong; no *one* can loose them; therefore, she is ready to be burned!

31 [85:26d/88:94c] He shall sound his trump, both long and loud, and all nations shall hear it.

32 [85:27a1/88:95a] And there shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour, and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up.

33 [85:27a2-b/88:95b-96] And the face of the Lord shall be unveiled, and the Saints that are upon the earth who are alive shall be quickened and be caught up to meet Him.

34 [85:27c1/88:97] And they who have slept in their graves shall come forth, for their graves shall be opened, and they also shall be caught up to meet Him in the midst of the pillars of heaven;

35 [85:27c2-d/88:98] They are Christ's the first fruits: they who shall descend with Him first, and they who are on the earth and in their graves who are first caught up to meet him; and all this by the voice of the sounding of the trump of the angel of God.

36 [85:28a-b/88:99] And after this, another trump shall sound which is the second trump; and then cometh the redemption of those who are Christ's at his coming, who have received their part in that prison which is prepared for them that they might receive the Gospel and be judged according to men in the flesh.

37 [85:29a/88:100] And again another trump shall sound which is the third trump; and then cometh the spirits of *those* who are to be judged and are found under condemnation;

38 [85:29b/88:101] And these are the rest of the dead, and they lived not again until the thousand years are ended; neither again until the end of the earth.

39 [85:30/88:102] And another trump shall sound, which is the fourth trump, saying: These are found among those who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall remain filthy still.

40 [85:31a/88:103] And another trump shall sound, which is the fifth trump; which is the fifth angel who committen the Everlasting Gospel, flying through the midst of heaven unto all nations kindreds tongues and people.

41 [85:31b-c/88:104] And this shall be the sound of this trump, saying to all people both in heaven, and in earth, and that are under the earth; for every ear shall hear it, and every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall confess while they hear the sound of the trump, saying: Fear God and give glory to Him that sitteth upon the throne forever and ever; for the hour of his Judgment a is come!

42 [85:32/88:105] And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the sixth angel, saying: She is fallen who made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication; she is fallen, is fallen!

43 [85:33a/88:106] And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel saying: It is finished! It is finished! The Lamb of God hath overcome and trodden the wine press alone; even the wine press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God!

44 [85:33b/88:107] And then shall the angel be crowned with the glory of His might, and the Saints shall be filled with His glory and receive their inheritance and be made equal with Him.

45 [85:34/88:108] And then shall the first angel again sound his trump in the ears of all beings and reveal the secret acts of *men and women* and the mighty works of God in the first thousandth year.

46 [85:35a-b1/88:109-110a] And then shall the second angel sound his trump and reveal the secret acts of men and women in the second

thousandth year and the thoughts and intents of their hearts, and the mighty works of God in the second thousandth *year*, and so on until the seventh angel shall sound his trump;

47 [85:35b2/88:110b] And he shall stand forth upon the land and upon the sea and swear in the name of Him who sitteth upon the throne that there shall be time no longer, and Satan shall be bound, that old serpent who is called the devil, and shall not be loosed for the space of a thousand years.

48 [85:35c1/88:111] ¶ And then he shall be loosed for a little season that he may gather together his armies.

49 [85:35c2/88:112] And Michael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven;

50 [85:35d/88:113-114a] And the devil shall gather his armies, even the hosts of hell, and shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies, And then cometh the battle of the great God!

51 [85:35e1/88:114b] And the devil and his armies shall be cast away into their own place that they shall not have power over the Saints anymore at all;

52 [85:35e2/88:115] For Michael shall fight their battles and shall overcome him who seeketh the throne of Him who siteth upon the throne; even the Lamb:

53 [85:35f/88:116] This is the glory of God and the sanctified, and they shall not anymore see death;

54 [85:36a1/88:117-118a] ¶ Therefore, verily I say unto you my friends: Call your solemn assembly as I have commanded you and as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom;

55 [85:36a2/88:118b] Yea, seek ye out of the best books, words of wisdom; seek learning even by study, and also by faith.

56 [85:36b/88:119] Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing, and establish an house of prayer, an house of fasting, an house of faith, an house of learning, an house of glory, an house of order, an house of God:

57 [85:36c/88:120] That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord, that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord, that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord with uplifted hands unto the Most High;

58 [85:37a/88:121] Therefore, cease from all your light speeches, from all your laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your lightmindness, and from all your wicked doings.

59 [85:37b/88:122] Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesman at once, but let one speak at a time; and let all listen unto *their* sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be edified of all, and that *everyone* may have an equal privilege.

### Section 53

- 60 [85:38a/88:123-124a] See that you love one another; cease to be covetous, learn to impart one to another as the Gospel requires, cease to be idle, cease to be unclean, cease to find fault one with another;
- 61 [85:38b/88:124b] Cease to sleep longer than is needful—retire to thy bed early that ye may not be weary, arise early that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated;
- 62 [85:38c1/88:125] And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bonds of charity, as with a mantle which is the bonds of perfectness and peace.
- 63 [85:38c2/88:126] Pray always that you may not faint until I come; behold ad lo, I come quickly and receive you unto myself; Amen.

### Section 54 A Word of Wisdom

According to Revelation Book 1 this revelation was received by Joseph Smith Jr. "for the benefit of the Saints" on February 27, 1833, in Kirtland, Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 86 for Community of Christ and Section 89 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 167-168.

- 1 [N/A/89:1] A word of wisdom, for the benefit of the council of High Priests assembled in Kirtland, and Church, and also the Saints in Zion,
- 2 [N/A/89:2] To be sent greeting: not<sup>a</sup> by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom; showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation<sup>b</sup> of all Saints in the last days:
- 3 [N/A/89:3] Given for a principle with promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak, and the weakest of all Saints, who are, or can be called Saints.
- 4 [86:la/89:4] ¶ Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of conspiring men in the last days, I have warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom, by revelation:
- 5 [86:1b/89:5] That inasmuch as any man or woman drinketh wine<sup>c</sup> or strong drink<sup>c</sup> among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father; only in assembling yourselves together, to offer up your sacraments<sup>d</sup> before Him:
- 6 [86:1c1/89:6] And behold, this should be wine, yea pure wine, of the grape of the vine of your own make.
- 7 [86:1c2/89:7] ¶ And again, strong drinks are not for the body, but for the washing of your bodies.
- 8 [86:1d/89:8] And again, Tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle; to be used with judgment and skill.
- 9 [86:1e/89:9] And again, hot drinks are not for the body, or belly.
- 10 [86:2a/89:10] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: All wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man:
- 11 [86:2a/89:11] Every herb in the season thereof; and every all fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with prudence, and thanksgiving.
- 12 [86:2b1/89:12a] Yea, flesh also of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I the Lord hath ordained (Genesis 9:3-4) for the use of man, with thanksgiving:

13 [86:2b2/89:12b-13] Nevertheless, they are to be used sparingly (Genesis 9:5); and it is pleasing unto me, that they should not be used only in times of winter, or of cold, or of famine.

14 [86:2c/89:14-15] ¶ All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man, but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals, that run or creep on the earth; and these hath God made for the use of man, only in times of famine and excess of hunger.

15 [86:3a/89:16] ¶ All grain is good for the food of man, as also the fruit of the vine, that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground, or above the ground:

16 [86:3b/89:17] Nevertheless, wheat for the man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls, and for swine, and for all beasts of the field; and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drink, as also other grain.

17 [86:3c-d1/89:18-20] ¶ And all Saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their naval, and marrow to their bones, and shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures, and shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint:

18 [86:3d2/89:21] And I the Lord give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them; Amen.

#### Notes:

a Indicating that what we eat or do not eat is our choice and not a spiritual law or sin; see 5 Moses 8:16-17, Deuteronomy 12:15-16, Matthew 15:10-11

b Temporal salvation: a salvation here, in time, which God works in us by His Holy Spirit. See Isiah 26:12; Ezekiel 36:25-28; Ephesians 2:8-10; 2 Corinthians 4:18; Philippians 2:12-13; 2 Nephi 1:1:67-70 RAV, 2 Nephi 2:5 OPV; Mosiah 8:83 RAV, 16:10 OPV.

c There are times when the scriptures tell us to drink wine and alcohol (strong drink) and other times when it is forbidden. All things in moderation. See Leviticus 10:8-11; Numbers 6:1-4, 20; Deuteronomy 14: 22-27; Judges 13:4-7 (individual revelation); Psalm 104:14–15; Proverbs 3:9-10; Proverbs 3:8-10, 23:20-21; Isaiah 5:11-12, 25:6; Ecclesiastes 9:7; John 2:1-10; Galatians 5:19–21; Ephesians 5:18; 1 Timothy 5:23. d See Isaiah 62:8-9; I Corinthians 11:26; 3 Nephi 8:28-31 RAV, 18:1-4 OPV & 9:42 RAV, 20:5 OPV; and Moroni 5.

#### Section 55

# A Commandment Given unto Joseph Smith Jr.

According to Revelation Book 1, this is part of a revelation received March 8, 1833 in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 87:6-8 for Community of Christ, and Section 90:19-37 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 169-170.

- 1 [87:6a/90:19] Now verily I say unto you: let there be a place provided as soon as it is possible for you for the family of thy counsellor and scribe, even Frederick G. Williams,
- 2 [87:6b/90:20] And let mine aged servant, Joseph Smith Sr. continue with his family upon the place <where he now lives, and let it not be sold until the mouth of the Lord shall name.
- 3 [87:6c/90:21] And let thy counsellor, even Sidney Rigdon, remain where he now resides until the mouth of the Lord shall name.
- 4 [87:6d/90:22-23] ¶ And let the Bishop search diligently to obtain an agent, and let it be a man who has got riches in store—a man of God and of strong faith that thereby he may be enabled to discharge every debt that the storehouse of the Lord may not be brought in to disrepute before the eyes of the people.
- 5 [87:6e/90:24] Search diligently pray always and be believing and all things shall work together for your good if ye walk uprightly and remember the covenant where with ye have covenanted one with another.
- 6 [87:6f/90:25] Let your families be small, especially mine aged servant Joseph Smith Sr., as pertaining to those who do not belong to your families:
- 7 [87:6g/90:26] That those things that are provided for you, to bring to pass my work, are not taken from you and given to those that are not worthy, and thereby you are hindered in accomplishing those things which I have commanded you.
- 8 [87:7a/90:27-28] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: it is my will that my handmaid, Vienna Jaques should receive money to bear her expenses and go up unto the land of Zion; and the residue of her money I will consecrate unto myself, and reward her in mine own due time.
- 9 [87:7b/90:29-30] Verily, I say unto you, that it is meet in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of Zion, and receive an inheritance from the hand of the bishop, that she may settle down in peace inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.

#### Section 55

10 [87:8a/90:31-33] ¶ And behold, verily I say unto you: that ye shall write this commandment, and say to unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting: that I have called you also to preside over Zion in mine own due time: therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.

11 [87:8b/90:34] Behold I say unto you: that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them;

12 [87:8c/90:35] Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things, and I am not well pleased with my servant, William E. McLellin, neither with my servant, Sidney Gilbert, and the Bishop also, and many others have many things to repent of.

13 [87:8d/90:36-37] But verily I say unto you: that I the Lord will contend with Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and chasten her, until she overcome and are clean before me: for she shall not be moved out of her place: I the Lord have spoken it. Amen.

# Section 56 Concerning Apocrypha

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation was received March 9, 1833 in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 88 for Community of Christ, and Section 91 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 2, page 55.

1 [88:la-b/91:l-2] Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the Apocrypha: There are many things contained therein that are true and it is mostly translated correct—there are many things contained therein that are not true which are interpretations by the hands of men.

2 [88:1c/91:3] Verily I say unto you: That it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be translated;

3 [88:1d/91:4-6] Therefore, whoso readeth, it let *them* understand; for the Spirit manifesteth truth, and whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom, and whoso receiveth not the Spirit cannot be benefited; therefore, it is not needful that it should be translated: Amen.

## Section 57 The United Firm

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation was received March 15, 1833, in Kirtland Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 89 for Community of Christ, and Section 92 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 2, page 55.

1 [89:1a/92:1] Verily, thus saith the Lord: I give unto the United Firm<sup>a</sup>, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant Frederick G. Williams: That ye shall receive him into the firm; what I say unto one I say unto all.

2 [89:1b/92:2] And again, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Thou shalt be a lively member in this Firm; and in as much as thou art faithful in keeping all former commandments thou shalt be blessed forever; Amen.

#### Notes:

a The United Firm: The governing body that the managed the various enterprises and properties of the Church of Christ from 1832 to 1834. The Firm or United Firm is later renamed "the United Order."

## Section 58 Church of the First Born

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received May 6, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 90 for Community of Christ, and Section 93 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 178-181 except for verse 35 which was taken from RB2 page 58.

I [90:la-b/93:l-3] Verily, thus saith the Lord: it shall come to pass, that every soul who forsaketh their sins, and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth all my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am, and that I am the true light that lighteneth *everyone* who cometh into the world, and that I am in the Father and the Father in me: and the Father and I are one:

2 [90:1b2/93:4] The Father, because he gave me of his fulness; and the son, because I was in the world, and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.

3 [90:1c1/93:5] I was in the world, and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest.

### **TESTIMONY OF JOHN**

- 4 [90:1c2-d1/93:6-7a] ¶ And John saw and bore record of the fulness of my glory; and the fulness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed; and he bore record saying:
- 5 [90:1d2-e/93:7b-9] I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning, before the world was; therefore, in the beginning the Word was; for he was the Word, even the messenger of Salvation; the light and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth who came into the world because the world was made by him; and in him was the life of men and the light of men;
- 6 [90:1f/93:10] The worlds were made by him: *mankind was* made by him: all things were made by him, and through him and of him.
- 7 [90:1g/93:11] And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory, as the glory of the only Redeemer: begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth; even the Spirit of truth which came and dwelt in flesh and dwelt among us.
- 8 [90:2a1/93:12] And I, John, saw that he received not of the fulness at the first; but received grace for grace.
- 9 [90:2a-b/93:13-14] And he received not of the fulness; but continued from grace to grace until he received a fulness; and thus he was called the Son of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

- 10 [90:2c1/93:15a] ¶ And I John bear record and lo, the Heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove and set upon him.
- 11 [90:2c2/93:15b] And there came a voice out of heaven saying: This is my beloved son.
- 12 [90:2d1/93:16] And I John, bear record, that he received of fulness of the glory of the Father.
- 13 [90:2d2/93:17a] And he received all power, both in heaven and on the earth.
- 14 [90:2d3/93:17b] And the glory of the Father was with him for he dwelt in him.
- 15 [90:3a/93:18] And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful, you shall receive the fulness of the record of John.
- 16 [90:3b/93:19] I give unto you these sayings that you may understand, and know how to worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness;
- 17 [90:3c1/93:20a] For if you keep my commandments you shall receive of his fulness, and be glorified in me, as I am glorified in the Father;
- 18 [90:3c2/93:20b] Therefore, I say unto you: You shall receive grace for grace.

#### WITH GOD FROM THE BEGINNING

- 19 [90:4a/93:21-22] And now verily I say unto you: I was in the beginning with the Father and am the First Born: and all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same and are the Church<sup>a</sup> of the First Born.
- 20 [90:4b1/93:23-24] Ye were also in the beginning with the Father, that which is spirit, even the spirit of truth; and truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;
- 21 [90:4b2/93:25] And whatsoever is more or less than these is the spirit of that wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.
- 22 [90:4c/93:26a] ¶ The Spirit of truth is of God: I am the spirit of truth:
- 23 [90:4d/93:26b-27] And John bore record of me, saying he received a fulness of truth; yea, even all truth; and no *one* receiveth a fulness unless *they* keepeth His commandments.
- 24 [90:4e/93:28] *They* that keepeth His commandments, receiveth truth and light, until *they are* glorified in truth, and knoweth all things.
- 25 [90:5a1/93:29a] Mankind was also in the beginning with God.

26 [90:5a2/93:29b] Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be;

27 [90:5b/93:30] All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it to act for itself as all intelligence also, otherwise there is no existence.

28 [90:5c/93:31] Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man: Because, that which was from the beginning, was is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

29 [90:5d/93:32-33a] And *everyone* whose Spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation, for *mankind* is Spirit.

30 [90:5e/93:33b-34] The elements are eternal: And spirit and element inseparably connected receiveth a fulness of Joy; and when separated *mankind* cannot receive a fulness of Joy.

31 [90:5f/93:35] The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God; even temples, and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

32 [90:6a/93:36-37] The glory of God is intelligence; or in other words, light, and truth. Light and truth forsaketh that evil one.

33 [90:6b/93:38] Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning, and God having redeemed man from the fall, man became again in their infant state, innocent before God;

34 [90:6c/93:39] And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.

35 [90:6d/93:40] But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth<sup>b</sup>.

#### RAISE UP CHILDREN IN LIGHT AND TRUTH

36 [90:6e/93:41-42] ¶ But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams: You have continued under this condemnation; you have not taught your children light and truth according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power as yet over you; and this is the cause of your affliction.

37 [90:6f/93:43] And now, a commandment I give unto you: And if ye will be delivered, you shall set in order your own house; for there are many things that are not right in your house.

38 [90:7/93:44] Verily I say, unto you my servant Sidney Rigdon: That in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, firstly set in order thy house.

39 [90:8a/93:45] And verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr., or in other words I will call you friends, for ye are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me;

- 40 [90:8b1/93:46] I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake.
- 41 [90:8b2/93:47] And now verily I say unto you, Joseph Smith Jr.: You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord.
- 42 [90:8c/93:48] Your family must needs repent and forsake some things and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place:
- 43 [90:8d/93:49] What I say unto one, I say to all: Pray always, lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.
- 44 [90:9/93:50] My servant Newel K. Whitney, also, the Bishop of my Church hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their place.
- 45 [90:10/93:51] Now I say unto you my friends, let my servant Sidney go his Journey, and make haste, and also, proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the gospel of Salvation, as I shall give him utterance; and by your prayer of faith, with one consent, I will uphold him.
- 46 [90:11a/93:52a] And let my Servants Joseph and Frederick make haste also, and it shall be given them even according to the prayer of faith.
- 47 [90:11b/93:52b] And in as much as you keep my sayings, you shall not be confounded, in this world, nor in the world to come.
- 48 [90:12/93:53] And verily I say unto you, that it is my will that ye should hasten to translate my scriptures<sup>c</sup>, and to obtain a knowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms and of laws of God and of man; and all this for the Salvation of Zion: Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See DoC 42:40-49.
- b Verse 35 was not in revelation as recorded in RBl, but it was found in RB2.
- c Referring to the Inspired Version or Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible.

# Section 59 Build the House of the Lord

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received June 1, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 92 for Community of Christ, and Section 95 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 181-182.

- 1 [92:la/95:l] Verily thus saith the Lord, unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also, chasten, that their sins may be forgiven; for with the chastisements, I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation and I have loved you;
- 2 [92:1b-c1/95:2] Therefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;
- 3 [92:1c2/95:3] For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house,
- 4 [92:1c2/95:4] For the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my spirit upon all flesh.
- 5 [92:1d/95:5] But behold verily I say unto you: there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called, but few of them are chosen:
- 6 [92:1e1/95:6] They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin in that they are walking in darkness at noon day:
- 7 [92:1e2-f/95:7] And for this cause I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your solemn assembly, that your fasting and your mourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth; which is by interpretation; The Creator of the first day; the beginning and the end.
- 8 [92:2a/95:8-9a] Yea, verily I say unto you, I gave unto you a commandment, that you should build an House<sup>a</sup>, in the which house I design to endow those whom I have chosen, with power from on high, for this is the promise of the Father unto you,
- 9 [92:2b1/95:9b] Therefore, I command you to tarry even as mine apostles at Jerusalem.
- 10 [92:2b2/95:10] Nevertheless my servants sinned a very grievous sin, and contentions arose in the School of the Prophets, which was very grievous unto me saith your Lord; therefore, I sent them forth to be chastened.
- 11 [92:3a1/95:11a] Verily I say unto you: it is my will that you should build an house.

#### Section 59

12 [92:3a2/95:11b-12] If ye keep my commandments ye shall have power to build it: if ye keep not my commandments, the love of the Father shall not continue with you; therefore, ye shall walk in darkness.

13 [92:3b/95:13] Now here is wisdom, and the mind of the Lord: Let the house be built, not after the manner of this world; for I give not unto you that ye shall live after the manner of the world;

14 [92:3c/95:14] Therefore, let it be built after the manner which I shall show unto those of whom ye shall appoint and ordain unto this power. 15 [92:3d/95:15] And the size thereof shall be fifty and five feet in width, and let it be sixty and five feet in length in the inner court thereof.

16 [92:3e/95:16] And let the lower part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for your Sacrament offerings, and for your preaching and your fasting and your praying and the offering up your most holy desires unto me saith your Lord.

17 [92:3f/95:17] And let the higher part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for the School<sup>b</sup> of mine Apostles, saith Son Awman<sup>c</sup>, or in other words, Alpha, or in other words Omegas; even Jesus Christ your Lord: Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See DoC 53c:56.
- b Another title of the School of the Prophets. See also DoS 58a:3.
- c See 45b:4.

# Section 60 The Peter French Farm

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation was received August 2, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 93 for Community of Christ, and Section 96 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 2, pages 60-61, verse 1 is from a scrap of paper that had been attached to the page.

- 1 [N/A] Revelation given to Enoch<sup>a</sup>, showing the order of the city or stake of Zion, Shinehah, given for a sample to the Saints in Kirtland, June 1833.
- 2 [93:1a/96:1] Behold, I say unto you: Here is wisdom whereby ye may know how to act concerning this matter, for it is expedient in me that this Stake that I have set for the strength of Zion should be made strong;
- 3 [93:1b1/96:2] Therefore, let my servant Newel K. Whitney<sup>b</sup> take charge of the place<sup>c</sup> which is named among you upon which I design to build mine holy house,
- 4 [93:1b2/96:3] And again: Let it be divided into lots according to wisdom for the benefit of those who seek inheritances as it shall be determined in council among you.
- 5 [93:1c/96:4] Therefore, take heed that ye see to this matter, and that portion that is necessary to benefit the Firm<sup>d</sup> for the purpose of bringing forth my Word to the children of men,
- 6 [93:lad96:5] For behold, verily I say unto you: This is the most expedient in me, that my Word should go forth unto the children of men for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good; even so, Amen.
- 7 [93:2a/96:6-7] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: It is wisdom and expedient in me that my servant John Johnson, whose offering I have accepted and whose prayers I have heard, unto whom I give a promise of Eternal life, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments from hence forth, for he is a descendant of Joseph and a partaker of the blessings of the promise made unto his fathers.
- 8 [93:2b/96:8] Verily I say unto you: It is expedient in me that he should become a member of the Firm that he may assist in bringing forth my word unto the children of men;
- 9 [93:2c/96:9] Therefore, ye shall ordain him unto this blessing, and he shall seek diligently to take away encumbrances that are upon the house named among you, that he may dwell therein; even so, Amen.

### Section 60

#### Notes:

- a Joseph Smith Jr.
- b Printed as "Ahashdah" in some versions of the Doctrines and Covenants.
- c The property known as the Peter French farm.
- d The United Firm: The governing body that the managed the various enterprises and properties of the Church of Christ from 1832 to 1834.

# Section 61a School of the Elders

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received August 2, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 94 for Community of Christ, and Section 97 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 171-172.

- 1 [94:la/97:1] The Word of the Lord unto Joseph Smith Jr., Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams: Verily I say unto you my friends, I speak unto you with my voice, even the voice of my Spirit, that I may show unto you my will concerning your brethren in the land of Zion, many of whom are truly humble and are seeking diligently to learn wisdom and to find truth.
- 2 [94:1b/97:2] Verily, verily I say unto you: Blessed are all such for they shall obtain, for I, the Lord, showeth mercy unto all the meek and upon all whomsoever I will that I may be justified when I shall bring them unto Judgement.
- 3 [94:2a-b1/97:3] ¶ Behold I say unto you concerning the School in Zion<sup>a</sup>: I, the Lord, am well pleased that there should be a School in Zion, and also with my Servant Parly P. Pratt, for he abideth in me.
- 4 [94:2b2-c/97:4-5] And in as much as he continueth to abide in me he shall continue to preside over the School in the land of Zion<sup>b</sup> and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings in expounding all scriptures and mysteries to the edification of the School and of the Church in Zion.
- 5 [94:2d/97:6] And to the residue of the School, I, the Lord, am willing to show mercy; nevertheless, there are those that must needs be chastened and their works shall be made known;
- 6 [94:2e/97:7] The axe is laid at the roots of the trees, and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire; I the Lord have spoken it.
- 7 [94:2f/97:8] Verily I say unto you: All among them who know their hearts are honest and are broken, and their Spirits contrite and are willing to observe their covenant by sacrifice, yea every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command them, are all accepted of me;
- 8 [94:2g/97:9] For I the Lord will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful tree which is planted in a goodly land by a pure stream that yieldeth much precious fruit.
- 9 [94:3a/97:10-11]  $\P$  Verily I say unto you: That it is my will that an house should be built unto me in the land of Zion, like unto the pattern

which I have given you; yea, let it be built speedily by the tithing of my people.

10 [94:3b-c/97:12-13] Behold, this is the tithing and the sacrifice which I the Lord require at their hand that there may be a house built unto me for the Salvation of Zion, and for a place of thanksgiving for all Saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry in all their several callings and offices,

11 [94:3d/97:14] That they may be perfected in the understanding of their ministry in theory in principle and in doctrine in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the Earth the keys of which kingdom have been conferred upon you.

12 [94:4a/97:15] And inasmuch as my people build an house unto me in the name of the Lord and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;

13 [94:4a-b1/97:16] Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.

14 [94:4b2/97:17] But if it be defiled, I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there, for I will not come into an unholy Temple.

15 [94:5a/97:18] And now behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper and spread herself and become very glorious, very great and very terrible

16 [94:5b1/97:19a] And the Nations of the Earth shall honor her and shall say: Surely Zion is the City of our God!

17 [94:5b2/97:19b-20] And surely Zion cannot fall neither be removed out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there, and He hath sworn by the power of His might to be her salvation and her high tower!

18 [94:5cl/97:21a] Therefore, verily thus saith the Lord, Let Zion rejoice (for this is Zion: the pure in heart).

19 [94:5c2-d1/97:21b-22] Therefore, let Zion rejoice while all the wicked shall mourn; for behold and lo: vengeance cometh speedily as the whir upon the ungodly and who shall as the whirlwind and who shall escape it?

20 [94:5d2/97:23a] The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall be to vex all people;

21 [94:5e/97:23b-24] Yet it shall not be stayed until the Lord come, for the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

22 [94:5f1/97:25] Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her;

23 [94:5f2/97:26] But if she observes not whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works with sore

affliction; with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

24 [94:5g1/97:27] Nevertheless, let it be read this once in their ears that I, the Lord, have accepted of their offering, and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her,

25 [94:5g2/97:28] But I will bless her with blessings and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God; Amen.

#### Notes:

a The School of the Elders, another title of the School of the Prophets. This school was formed in Jackson County Missouri, meeting outside of town in a grove of trees. The School of the Elders followed the same or similar pattern as the School of the Prophets in Kirtland.

b In Missouri.

# Section 61b The Foundation of the Stake of Zion in Kirtland

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received August 2, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 91 for Community of Christ, and Section 94 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 172-173.

- 1 [91:1a1/94:1] And again verily I say unto you, my friends; a commandment I give unto ye: That ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the Stake of Zion, here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house;
- 2 [91:1a2/94:2] And behold it must be done according to the pattern which I have given unto you.
- 3 [91:1b/94:3] And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for the building of an house for the Presidency in obtaining revelations, and for the work of the ministry of the Presidency in all things pertaining to the Church and Kingdom.
- 4 [91:2a1/94:4] Verily I say unto you: That it shall be built fifty five by sixty five in the width thereof, and in the length thereof in the inner court.
- 5 [91:2a2/94:5] And there shall be a lower Court and a higher court, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

#### Section 61

- 6 [91:2b1/94:6] And it shall be dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the order of the priesthood, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.
- 7 [91:2b2/94:7] And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the Presidency.
- 8 [91:2c1/94:8a] And ye shall not suffer any unclean thing to come into it.
- 9 [91:2c2/94:8b] And my glory shall be there, and my presence shall be there;
- 10 [91:2c3/94:9] But if there shall come into it any unclean thing my glory shall not be there, and my presence shall not come into it.
- 11 [91:3a/94:10] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: The second lot on the South shall be dedicated unto me for the work of the printing of the translation of my Scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you;
- 12 [91:3b/94:11] And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five in the width thereof, and in the length thereof in the inner court and there shall be a lower and a higher court,
- 13 [91:3c/94:12] And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof for the work of the Printing in all things whatsoever I shall command you to be holy and undefiled in according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.
- 14 [91:4a/94:13] And on the third lot shall my Servant Hyrum Smith receive his inheritance.
- 15 [91:4b/94:14-15] And on the first and second lots on the north shall my Servant Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritance, that they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build my house according to the commandment<sup>a</sup> which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.
- 16 [91:5/94:17] And now, I give unto you no more at this time.

#### Notes:

a When printing the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, this was Section 83 and in verse 4 the following sentence was added to this revelation: "These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them." This addition is DaC 91:4c CoC/RLDS and 94:16 CJCLdS.

### Section 61c Proclaim Peace

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation was received August 2 or 6, 1833. August 2 was written but erased and "6" was written over it. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 95 for Community of Christ, and Section 98 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 173-177.

1 [95:1a-b/98:1-2a] Verily I say unto you, my friends: Fear not, let your hearts be comforted; yea rejoice evermore and in everything give thanks, waiting patiently on the Lord for your prayers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth and are recorded with this seal and testament:

2 [95:1c/98:2b-3] The Lord hath sworn and decreed that they shall be granted; therefore, he giveth this promise unto you with an immutable covenant that they shall be fulfilled and all things wherewith you have been afflicted shall work together for your good and to my names glory, saith the Lord God.

3 [95:2a/98:4-5] ¶ And now verily I say unto you concerning the laws of the land: It is my will that my people should observe to do all things whatsoever I command them, and that law of the land, which is constitutional, supporting the principals of freedom, of maintaining rights and privileges to all mankind, and is justifiable before me;

4 [95:2b/98:6-7] Therefore, I, the Lord, justifieth you and your brethren *and sistren* of my Church in defending<sup>a</sup> that law which is the constitutional law of the land and as pertaining to law of man; whatsoever is more or less cometh than this cometh of evil.

5 [95:2c1/98:8a] I, the Lord your God, maketh you free; therefore, you are free indeed.

6 [95:2c2/98:8b-9] The Law also maketh you free; nevertheless, when the wicked rule the people mourn.

7 [95:2d/98:10] Wherefore honest *people*, and wise men *and women* should be sought for diligently and good men *and women*, and wise *people* ye should observe to uphold, otherwise whatsoever is less than this cometh of evil.

8 [95:3a/98:11-12a] I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall forsake all evil and cleave unto all good, that ye shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from out of the mouth of God, for he will give unto the faithful line upon line precept upon precept.

9 [95:3b/98:12b-13] And I will try you and prove you herewith, and whoso layeth down his life in my cause for my name's sake shall find it again even life eternal;

10 [95:3c-dl/98:14-15] Therefore, be not afraid of your enemies, for I have decreed in my heart, saith the Lord, that I will prove you in all things, whether you will abide in my covenant, even unto death, that you may be found worthy; for if you will not abide in my covenant you are not worthy of me;

11 [95:3d2-e/98:16-17] Therefore remember<sup>b</sup>: renounce war and proclaim peace, and seek diligently to turn the hearts of the children to the fathers and the hearts of the fathers to the children—or in other words<sup>c</sup>, the hearts of the Jews to the Prophets and the Prophets to the Jews, lest I come and smite the whole Earth with a curse, and all flesh be consumed before me.

12 [95:3f/98:18] Let not your hearts be troubled for in my Father's house are many mansions, and I have prepared a place for you; and where I and my Father am. there ye shall be also.

13 [95:4a1/98:19a] ¶ Behold I, the Lord, am not well pleased with many who are in the Church at Kirtland, for they do not forsake their sins and their wicked ways;

14 [95:4a2/98:19b-20] The pride of their hearts and their covetousness and all their detestable things and observe the words of wisdom and eternal life which I have given unto them.

15 [95:4b/98:21] Verily, I say unto you that I, the Lord, will chasten them and will do whatsoever I list, if they do not repent and observe all things whatsoever I have said unto them.

16 [95:4c/98:22] And again I say unto you: If ye observe to do whatsoever I command you, I, the Lord, will turn away all wrath and indignation from you, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

17 [95:5a1/98:23] ¶ Now, I speak unto you concerning your families: If men will smite you or your families once and ye bear it patiently, and ye revile not against them, neither seek revenge, ye shall be rewarded; 18 [95:5a2/98:24] But, if ye bears it not patiently it shall be accounted unto you as being meted out a just measure unto you.

19 [95:5b/98:25] And again, if your enemies shall smite you a second time and you revile not against your enemies, and bear it patiently, your reward shall be a hundred fold.

20 [95:5c1/98:26] And again, if *they* shall smite you a third time and ye bear it patiently, your reward shall be doubled unto you fourfold;

21 [95:5c2/98:27] And these three testimonies shall stand against your enemy, if he repent not, and shall not be blotted out.

22 [95:5d/98:28] And now verily I say unto you: If that enemy shall escape my vengeance, that he be not brought into judgment before me, then ye shall see to it that ye warn him in my name that he come no more upon you, neither upon your family, *neither*<sup>d</sup> your children or your children's children unto the third and fourth generation.

23 [95:5e1/98:29] And then if, *they* shall come upon you, or your children, or your children's children unto the third and fourth generation, I have delivered thine enemy into thine hands.

24 [95:5e2/98:30] Then, if thou wilt spare *them* thou shalt be rewarded for thy righteousness, and thy children, and thy children's children unto the third and fourth generation.

25 [95:5f1/98:31a] Nevertheless, thine enemy is in thine hands, and if thou reward him according to his works, thou art justified.

26 [95:5f2/98:31b] If *they have* sought thy life, and thy life is endangered by *them*, thine enemy is in thine hand and thou art justified.

27 [95:6a/98:32] Behold, this is the Law I gave unto my servant Nephi and thy father Joseph, and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, and all mine ancient prophets and Apostles.

28 [95:6b/98:33] And again, this is the Law that I gave unto mine ancients, that they should not go out unto battle against any nation, kindred, tongue, or people save I, the Lord, commanded them.

29 [95:6c1/98:34] And I if any nation, tongue, or people should proclaim war against them, they should first lift a standard of peace unto that people, nation, or tongue;

30 [95:6c2-d/98:35-36] And if that people did not accept the offering of peace, neither the second nor third time, they should bring their testimonies before the Lord then I, the Lord, would give unto them a commandment, and justify them in going out to battle against that nation, tongue, or people.

31 [95:6e/98:37] And I, the Lord, will fight their battles, and their children's battles, and their children's children, until they have avenged themselves on all their enemies to the third and fourth generation.

32 [95:6f/98:38] Behold, this is an ensample unto all people, saith the Lord your God, for justification before me.

33 [95:7a-b1/98:39-40a] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: If, after thine enemy has come on you the first time, *they* repent and come unto thee praying thy forgiveness, thou shalt forgive *them* and shall hold it no more as a testimony against thine enemy and so on, up to the second and the third time;

34 [95:7b2/98:40b] And as oft as thine enemy repent of the trespass wherewith *they have* trespassed against thee, thou shalt forgive *them* unto seventy times seven;

- 35 [95:7c1/98:41] And if *they* trespass against thee and repent not the first time, nevertheless thou shalt forgive *them*;
- 36 [95:7c2/98:42] And if *they* trespass against thee the second time and repent not, nevertheless thou shalt forgive *them*;
- 37 [95:7c3/98:43] And if *they* trespass against thee the third time and repent not, thou shalt also forgive *them*;
- 38 [95:7d1/98:44a] But if *they* trespass against thee the fourth time, thou shalt not forgive *them* but shalt bring these testimonies before the Lord;
- 39 [95:7d2/98:44b] And they shall not be blotted out till *they* repent and reward thee four-fold in all things wherewith *they* have trespassed against you.
- 40 [95:7e1/98:45a] And if *they* do this, thou shalt forgive them with all thine heart;
- 41 [95:7e2/98:45b-46] And if *they* do not this, I, the Lord, will avenge thee of thine enemy an hundred fold, and upon *their* children, and upon *their* children's children, of all them that hate me, unto the third and fourth generation;
- 42 [95:7f-gl/98:47] But if the children shall repent, or the children's children, and turn unto the Lord their God with all their hearts, and with all their might, mind, and strength, and restore fourfold for all their trespasses wherewith they have trespassed, or where with their fathers have trespassed, or their fathers' fathers, then thine indignation shall be turned away,
- 43 [95:7g2/98:48] And vengeance shall no more come upon them, saith the Lord your God; and their trespasses shall never be brought any more as a testimony before the Lord against them: Amen.

#### Notes:

- a Originally "defending," but changed to "befriending" in RB1. "Befriending" is found in most editions of the Doctrine and Covenants, the original word has been used in this text.
- b "Remember" was crossed out in BRI, added back in per inspiration from the Holy Spirit.
- c Originally "and again;" changed per inspiration from the Holy Spirit.
- d Originally "either."

### Section 62 Revelation Given unto My Friends

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation was received October 12, 1833 to both Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 97 for Community of Christ, and Section 100 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version was taken from Revelation Book 2, pages 71-72.

- 1 [97:1a1/100:1] Verily thus saith the Lord unto you my friends, Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon: Your families are well; they are in mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power;
- 2 [97:1a2-b/100:2-3] Therefore, follow me and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you: Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place in the regions round about, and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in the eastern lands;
- 3 [97:1c/100:4] Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place, for thus it was expedient in me for the salvation of souls.
- 4 [97:1d/100:5-6] Therefore, verily I say unto you: Lift up your voices unto this people, speak the thoughts that I shall put unto your hearts, and ye shall not be confounded before men; for it shall be given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment what ye shall say.
- 5 [97:2a/100:7] ¶ But a commandment I give unto you: That ye shall declare whatsoever things ye declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness in all things.
- 6 [97:2b/100:8] And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this, the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.
- 7 [97:3a1/100:9a] ¶ And it is expedient in me that you, Sidney Rigdon, should be a spokesman unto this people;
- 8 [97:3a2-b/100:9b] Yea, verily I will ordain you unto this calling; even to be a spokesman unto my servant, Joseph Smith Jr.
- 9 [97:3b1/100:10-11a] And I will give unto him power to be mighty in testimony, and I will give unto thee power to be mighty in expounding all scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him;
- 10 [97:3b2/100:11b] And he shall be a revelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things pertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.
- 11 [97:3c/100:12] Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice, for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.
- 12 [97:4a/100:13] ¶ And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion: Zion shall be redeemed although she is chastened for a little season:

#### Section 62

13 [97:4b/100:14] Thy brethren, my servants, Orson Hyde, and John Gould are in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved;

14 [97:4c/100:15] Therefore, let your hearts be comforted, for all things shall work together for good to them that walk uprightly; and to the sanctification of the Church;

15 [97:4d/100:16-17] For I will raise up unto myself a pure people that will serve me in righteousness: and all that call on the name of the Lord and keep his commandments shall be saved: Even so; Amen.

# Section 63 Revelation Given to William Smith

The blessing of Joseph Smith, the Prophet of God, upon the head of William Smith, given in Kirtland, Ohio, December 18, 1833. From Times and Seasons Vol 6, pp. 968–969.

- 1 Brother William is as the fierce lion which divideth not the spoil because of his much strength, and in the pride of his heart he will neglect the more weighty matters until his soul is bowed down in sorrow,
- 2 And then he shall return and call on the name of his God and shall find forgiveness, and shall wax valiant in the cause of truth;
- 3 Therefore, he shall be saved to the uttermost and shall be endowed with power from on high, at his rebuke in the name of the Lord, the eyes of the blind shall be opened, the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped, the tongue of the dumb shall be made to speak, and the lame man shall leap as an hart, and his adversaries shall not have power to withstand his words.
- 4 Hell shall tremble because of him, and Satan shall flee from before his face, and he shall be as a roaring lion of the forest in the midst of his prey.
- 5 So shall his hand be in the midst of his enemies, among those who know not the Lord, and seek the injury of the righteous;
- 6 And the hand of his generation shall be lifted up also against those who are set on high, that fight the God of Israel;
- 7 Fearless and undaunted shall they be in battle, avenging the wrongs of the innocent and relieving the oppressed.
- 8 Therefore, the blessings of the God of Jacob shall be on him to the uttermost, and in the midst of his house from generation to generation forever,
- 9 And he shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall come up before the Lord like a full shock of corn laden with his tens of thousands as a reward of his labors, with songs of everlasting joy, with hosannas upon his lips to God and the Lamb to go no more out; Amen.

# Section 64a The Prayer for and the Key to the Redemption of Zion

Verse 1-12 are from the prayer given by the prophet Joseph Smith Jr., as written December 10, 1833, in Kirtland, Ohio. This prayer was taken from History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, volume 1 pages 458-464. Verses 13-46 are the revelation given in Kirtland Ohio, December 16, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 98:1-51 for Community of Christ, and 101:1-40 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 183-185.

- 1 O Lord my God! Thou who hast called and chosen a few, through thy weak instrument, by commandment, and sent them to Missouri—
- 2 A place which thou didst call Zion, and commanded thy servants to consecrate it unto thyself for a place of refuge and safety for the gathering of thy Saints, to be built up a holy city unto thyself;
- 3 And as thou hast said that no other place should be appointed like unto this;
- 4 Therefore, I ask thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, to return thy people unto their houses and their inheritances, to enjoy the fruit of their labors:
- 5 That all the waste places may be built up; that all the enemies of thy people, who will not repent and turn unto thee, be destroyed from off the face of the land.
- 6 And let a house be built and established unto thy name; and let all the losses that thy people have sustained be a rewarded unto them, even more than fourfold, that the borders of Zion be enlarged forever;
- 7 And let her be established no more to be thrown down; and let all thy Saints, when they are scattered like sheep, and are persecuted, flee unto Zion and be established in the midst of her;
- 8 And let her be organized according to thy Law; and let this prayer ever be recorded before thy face.
- 9 Give thy Holy Spirit unto my brethren, unto whom I write, send them angels to guard them, and deliver them from all evil;
- 10 And when they turn their faces towards Zion, and bow down before thee and pray, may their sins never come up before thy face, neither have place in the book of thy remembrance, and may they depart from all their iniquities.
- 11 Provide food for them, as thou dost for the ravens; provide clothing to cover their nakedness, and houses that they may dwell therein.

- 12 Give unto them friends in abundance, and let their names be recorded in the Lamb's Book of Life, eternally before thy face; Amen.
- 13 [98:1/101:1-3] ¶ Verily I, say unto you, concerning your brethren, who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritances: I the Lord have suffered the affliction to come upon them wherewith they have been afflicted in consequence of their transgressions; yet, I will own them, and they shall be mine in the day when I shall make up my Jewels.
- 14 [98:2a/101:4] ¶ Therefore, they must needs be chastened, and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only Son:
- 15 [98:2b/101:5] For all those who will not endure chastening but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
- 16 [98:3a1/101:6a] Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and contentions, and strife, and lustful and covetous desires among them:
- 17 [98:3a2/101:6b] Therefore, by these things they polluted their inheritances.
- 18 [98:3b/101:7] They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.
- 19 [98:3c/101:8] In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but in the day of their trouble, of necessity, they feel of after me.
- 20 [98:4a/101:9] ¶ Verily, I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins my bowels are filled with compassion towards them; I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.
- 21 [98:4b/101:10] ¶ I have sworn and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in the behalf of my people, and even as I have said, so it shall come to pass.
- 22 [98:4c/101:11] Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do, when the cup of their iniquity is full.
- 23 [98:4d/101:12] And in that day all who are found upon the watchtower, or in other words, all mine Israel shall be saved:
- 24 [98:4e/101:13-15] And they that have been scattered shall be gathered, and all they who have mourned shall be comforted, and all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned:
- 25 [98:4f/101:16] Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion, for all flesh is in mine hands; be still, and know that I am God.
- 26 [98:4g1/101:17-18] Zion shall not be moved out of her place; notwithstanding her children are scattered; they that remain and are pure in heart, shall return and come to their inheritances, they and their

children with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion.

27 [98:4g2/101:19] And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.

28 [98:4h/101:20-21a] ¶ And behold, there is none other place appointed, than that which I have appointed; neither shall there be any other place appointed, than that which I have appointed for the work of the gathering of my Saints, until the day cometh, when there is found no more room for them;

29 [98:4i/101:21b] And then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be called Stakes, for the curtains or strength of Zion.

30 [98:5a/101:22-23] ¶ Behold, it is my will, that all who call on my name, and worship me according to mine everlasting gospel, should gather together, and stand in holy places, and prepare for the revelation which is to come, when the veil of the covering of my temple in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth shall be taken off, and all flesh shall see me together;

31 [98:5b1/101:24] And every corruptible thing, both of man and of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of heaven, or of the fish of the sea, that dwell upon all the face of the earth, shall be consumed;

32 [98:5b2/101:25] And also, that of element, shall melt with fervent heat; and all things shall become new; that my knowledge and glory, may dwell upon all the earth.

33 [98:5c/101:26] And in that day the enmity of man, and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh shall cease from before my face.

34 [98:5d/101:27] ¶ And in that day whatever any man shall ask it shall be given unto him.

35 [98:5e/101:28-29] And in that day Satan shall not have power to tempt any man; and there shall be no sorrow; because there is no death:

36 [98:5f/101:30-31] In that day an infant shall not die until he is old, and his life shall be as the age of a tree; and when he dies he shall not sleep, (that is to say in the earth,) but shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be caught up and his rest shall be glorious.

37 [98:5g1/101:32] ¶ Yea, verily I say unto you, in that day when the Lord shall come he shall reveal all things:

38 [98:5g2/101:33a] Things which have passed, and hidden things which no man knew:

39 [98:5g3/101:33b] Things of the earth, by which it was made, and the purpose and the end thereof;

- 40 [98:5g4/101:34a] Things most precious; things that are above and things that are beneath;
- 41 [98:5g5/101:34b] Things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.
- 42 [98:5h/101:35] And all they who suffer persecution for my name, and endure in faith though they are called to lay down their lives for my sake, yet shall they partake of all this glory.
- 43 [98:5i/101:36] ¶ Wherefore, fear not, even unto death, for in this world your joy is not full, but in me your Joy is full.
- 44 [98:5j/101:37-38] ¶ Therefore, care not for the body, neither for the life of the body; but *care* for the soul, and for the life of the soul; and seek the peace of the Lord always, that in patience you may possess your souls, and ye shall have eternal life.
- 45 [98:5k/101:39] ¶ When men are called unto mine everlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the salt of the earth and the savor of men, they are called to be the savor of men.
- 46 [98:51/101:40] Therefore, if that salt of the earth, loose its savor, behold it is thenceforth, good for nothing, only to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men: *Even so; amen*.

### Section 64b Concerning the Children of Zion

Revelation given in Kirtland Ohio, December 17, 1833. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 98:5m-13 for Community of Christ, and 101:41-101 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 185-189.

- 1 [98:5m1/101:41] Behold, here is wisdom concerning the children of Zion: Even many, but not all; they were found transgressors, therefore they must needs be chastened.
- 2 [98:5m2/101:42] They that exalteth *themselves* shall be abased, and they that abaseth *themselves* shall be exalted.
- 3 [98:6a-c/101:43-45] ¶ And now I will show unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the redemption of Zion: A certain nobleman had a spot of land very choice, and he said unto his servants: Go ye into my vineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve olive-trees, and set watchmen about them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land roundabout, to be a watchman

upon the tower, that mine olive trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take unto themselves the fruit of my vineyard.

- 4 [98:6d/101:46] Now, the servants of this nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them and planted the olive trees and built a hedge round about and set watchmen, and began to build the tower.
- 5 [98:6e1/101:47] And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves: And what need hath my lord of a this Tower?
- 6 [98:6e2/101:48] And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves, What need hath my Lord of this Tower seeing this is a time of peace?
- 7 [98:6f/101:49] Might not this money be given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things.
- 8 [98:6g/101:50] And while they were yet at variance one with another, they became very slothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandment of their Lord;
- 9 [98:6h/101:51] And the enemy came by night and broke down the hedge, and the servants of the noble-man arose and were affrighted and fled, and the enemy destroyed their works, and broke down the olive trees.
- 10 [98:7a1/101:52-53a] Now behold the nobleman, the lord of the vine-yard, called upon his servants, and said unto them: Why! What is the cause of this great evil! Ought ye not to have done even as I commanded you?
- 11 [98:7a2-b/101:53b] And after ye had planted the vineyard, and built the hedge round about, and set watchmen upon the walls thereof, built the tower also, and set a watchman *upon* the tower? and watched for my vineyard, and not have fallen asleep, lest the enemy should come upon you?
- 12 [98:7c/101:54] And behold, the watchman upon the Tower, would have seen the enemy while he was yet afar off, and then ye could have made ready and kept the enemy from breaking down the hedge thereof, and saved my vineyard from the hands of the destroyer.
- 13 [98:7d-e/101:55-56] And the Lord of the vineyard said unto one of his servants: Go and gather together the residue of my servants, and take all the strength of mine house, which are my warriors, my young men, and they that are of middle age also, among all my servants, who are the strength of my house, save those only whom I have appointed to tarry and go ye straightway unto the land of my vineyard, and redeem my vineyard, for it is mine, I have bought it with money.
- 14 [98:7f-g/101:57-58] Wherefore, get ye straightway to my land, break down the wall of mine enemies, throw down their tower and scatter

their watchman; and inasmuch as they gather together against you, avenge me of mine enemies, that by and by I may come with the residue of mine house and possess the Land.

15 [98:8a/101:59] And the servant said unto his lord: When shall all these things be?

16 [98:8b1/101:60] And he said unto his servant: When I will; go ye straightway and do all things whatsoever I have commanded you;

17 [98:8b2/101:61] And this shall be my seal and blessing upon you: A faithful and wise steward in the midst of mine house a ruler in my kingdom.

18 [98:8c/101:62] And his servant went straightway and *did* all things whatsoever his lord commanded him, and after many days all things were fulfilled.

19 [98:9a1/101:63] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: I will show unto you wisdom in me concerning all the Churches, in as much as they are willing to be guided in a right and proper way for their salvation;

20 [98:9a2/101:64] That the work of the gathering together of my Saints may continue, that I may build them up unto my name, upon holy places; for the time of harvest is come, and my word must needs be fulfilled.

21 [98:9b/101:65] Therefore I must gather together my people according to the parable of the wheat and tears; that the wheat may be secured in the garner, to possess eternal life and be crowned with celestial glory, when I shall come in the kingdom of my Father, to reward every man according as his work shall be.

22 [98:9c/101:66] While the tares shall be bound in bundles, and their bands made strong that they may be burned with unquenchable fire.

23 [98:9d/101:67] ¶ Therefore, a commandment I give unto all the Churches, that they shall continue to gather together unto the place which I have appointed:

24 [98:9e/101:68] Nevertheless, as I have said unto you, in a former commandment, let not your gathering be in haste, nor by flight; but let all things be prepared before you.

25 [98:9f/101:69-70] And in order that all things be prepared before you, observe the commandments which I have given concerning these things: which saith or teacheth, to purchase all the lands by money which can be purchased for money in the regions round about the land which I have appointed to be the land of Zion; for the beginning of the gathering of my Saints;

26 [98:9g/101:71] All the land which can be purchased in Jackson County, and the counties round about, and leave the residue in mine hand.

- 27 [98:10a/101:72] ¶ Now, verily I say unto you: Let all the Churches gather together all their money, *and* let these things be done in their time; be not in haste and observe to have all things prepared before you.
- 28 [98:10b1/101:73] And let honorable men be appointed; even wise men and send them to purchase these lands.
- 29 [98:10b2/101:74] ¶ And every Church in the Eastern countries, when they are built up, if they will hearken unto this counsel and they may buy lands and gather together on them; and in this way they may establish Zion.
- 30 [98:10c/101:75] There is even now already in store a sufficient; yea, even abundance to redeem Zion, and establish her waste places no more to be thrown down, were the Churches who call themselves after my name, willing to hearken to my voice.
- 31 ¶ [98:10d-g/101:76-79] And again, I say unto you, those who have been scattered by their enemies: It is my will that they should continue to importune for redress and redemption by the hands of those who are placed as rulers, and are in authority over you, according to the law and constitution of the people which I have suffered to be established, and should be maintained for the rights and protection of all flesh, according to just and holy principals, that every man may act in doctrine and principal pertaining to futurity, according to the moral agency of which I have given unto them, that every man may be accountable for his own sins in the day of judgment; therefore, it is not right that any man should be in bondage one to another.
- 32 [98:10h/101:80] And for this purpose have I stablished the constitution of this land by the hands of wise men, whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood.
- 33 [98:11a-b/101:81-82] ¶ Now unto what shall I liken the children of Zion? I will liken them unto the parable of the woman and the unjust Judge, (for men ought always to pray and not faint) which saith: There was in a city a Judge which feared not God neither regarded man;
- 34 [98:11c/101:83] And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him Saying, Avenge me of mine adversary:
- 35 [98:11d1/101:84] And he would not for a while, but afterwards he said within himself: Though I fear not God nor regard man; yet because this widow troubleth me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
- 36 [98:11d2-12a/101:85-89] ¶ Thus, will I liken the children of Zion: Let them importune at the feet of the Judge; and if he heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the Governor, and if the Governor heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the President;

37 [98:12b1/101:90-91a] And if the President heed them not, then will the Lord arise and come forth out of his hiding place, and in his fury vex the nation;

38 [98:12b2/101:91b] And in His hot displeasure and in His fierce anger in his time will He cut off these wicked unfaithful and unjust stewards, and appoint them their portion among hypocrites and unbelievers, even in outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

39 [98:12c/101:92] ¶ Pray ye therefore, that their ears may be opened unto your cries, that I may be merciful unto them, that these things may not come upon them.

40 [98:12d-e/101:93-95] What I have said unto you must needs be that all men may be left without excuse that wise men and rulers may hear and know that which they have never considered; that I may proceed to bring to pass my act, my strange act, and perform my work, my strange work, that men may decern between the righteous and the wicked, saith your God.

41 [98:13a/101:96] ¶ And again, I say unto you: It is contrary to my commandments and my will, that my servant Algernon Sidney Gilbert should sell my storehouse which I have appointed unto my people, into the hands of mine enemies.

42 [98:13b/101:97-98] Let not that which I have appointed be polluted by mine enemies, by the consent of those who call themselves after my name; for this is a very sore and grievous sin against me and against my people, in consequence of those things which I have decreed, and are soon to befall the nations.

43 [98:13c/101:99] ¶ Therefore, it is my will that my people should claim and hold claim upon that which I have appointed unto them, though they should not be permitted to dwell thereon.

44 [98:13d/101:100] Nevertheless, I do not say that they shall not dwell thereon for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom, they shall dwell thereon:

45 [98:13e/101:101] They shall build and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards and they shall eat the fruit thereof: Even so; Amen.

### Section 64c Scattered Zion

Revelation given in Kirtland Ohio, February 24, 1834. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 100 for Community of Christ, and 103 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Revelation Book 1, pages 189-192.

- 1 [100:1a1/103:1] Verily I say unto you, my friends: Behold, I will give unto you a revelation and commandment, that you may know how to act in the discharge of your duties concerning the salvation and redemption of your brethren who have been scattered from the land of Zion:
- 2 [100:1a2/103:2] Being driven and smitten by the hands of mine enemies on whom I will pour out of my wrath without measure in mine own time.
- 3 [100:1b/103:3-4] For I have suffered these things from them thus far, that they might fill up the measure of their iniquities, that their cup might be full, and that those who call themselves after my name might be chastened for a little season, with a sore and grievous chastisement; and this because they did not altogether hearken altogether unto the precepts and commandments which I gave unto them.
- 4 [100:2a/103:5] ¶ But, verily I say unto you, that I have decreed a decree which my people shall realize in as much as they hearken from this hour unto the counsel which I, the Lord their God, shall give unto them.
- 5 [100:2b1/103:6] Behold they shall, for I have decreed it, begin to prevail against mine enemies from this very hour;
- 6 [100:2b2/103:7] And by hearkening to observe all the words which I, the Lord their God, shall speak unto them, they shall never cease to prevail until the kingdoms of the world are subdued under my feet, and the earth is given unto the Saints to possess it forever and ever.
- 7 [100:2c/103:8-9] ¶ But, inasmuch as they keep not my commandments and hearken not to observe all my words, the kingdoms of the world shall prevail against them; for they were set to be a light unto the world and to be the saviors of men:
- 8 [100:2d/103:10] And in as much as they are not the saviors of men; they are as salt that has lost its savor and is thence forth good for nothing but to be cast out and to be trodden under the feet of men.
- 9 [100:3a/103:11-12] ¶ But, verily I say unto you: I have decreed that your brethren which have been scattered shall return to the lands of their inheritances and build up the waste places of Zion, for after much

tribulation, as I have said unto you in a former commandment cometh the blessing:

10 [100:3b/103:13] Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren; your redemption and the redemption of your brethren, even this their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established no more to be thrown down.

11 [100:3c/103:14] Nevertheless, if they shall pollute their inheritances, they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they shall pollute their inheritances.

12 [100:3d1/103:15] Behold I say unto you that the redemption of Zion must needs come by power:

13 [100:3d2-e1/103:16-17] Therefore I will raise up unto my people a man who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel; for ye are the children of Israel and of the seed of Abraham; and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power, and with a stretched out arm.

14 [100:3e2/103:18] ¶ And as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be;

15 [100:3f1/103:19] Therefore, let not your hearts faint; for I say not unto you, as I said unto your fathers: mine angels shall go up before you, but not my presence:

16 [100:3f2/103:20] But I say unto you: Mine angel shall go up before you, and also my presence, and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.

17 [100:4/103:21] ¶ Verily, verily I say unto you, that my servant Joseph Smith Jr. is the man to whom I likened the servant to whom the lord of the vineyard spoke in the parable<sup>a</sup> which I have given unto you;

18 [100:5a/103:22] ¶ Therefore let my servant Joseph say unto the strength of my house, my young men, and middle-aged gather together unto the land of Zion, upon the lands which I have bought with money that have been consecrated unto me:

19 [100:5b1/103:23] And let all the Churches send up wise men, with their money and purchase lands even as I have commanded them.

20 [100:5b2-c1/103:24] And inasmuch as mine enemies come against you to drive you from my goodly land which I have consecrated to be the land of Zion; even from your own lands, after these testimonies which ye have brought before men against them ye shall curse them;

21 [100:5c2/103:25-26] And whomsoever ye will curse I will curse, and ye shall avenge me of mine enemies; and my presence shall be with you, even in avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

22 [100:6a/103:27-28] Let no man be afraid to lay down his life for my sake, for whoso layeth down his life for my sake shall find it again, and whoso is not willing to lay down his life for my sake is not my disciple.

23 [100:6b/103:29] ¶ It is my will that my servant Sidney Rigdon should lift up his voice in the congregations in the Eastern countries in preparing the Churches to keep the commandments which I have given unto them concerning the restoration and redemption of Zion.

24 [100:6c/103:30] It is my will that my servant Parley P. Pratt and my servant Lyman Wight should not return to the land of their brethren until they have obtained companies to go up unto the land of Zion, by tens, or by twenties or by fifties. or by a hundred, until they have obtained unto the number of five hundred of the strength of my house.

25 [100:6d-e/103:31-33] Behold this is my will—ask and ye shall receive but men do not always do my will; therefore, if ye cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently, that peradventure ye may obtain three; and if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred:

26 [100:6f/103:34] But verily, I say unto you: A commandment I give unto you, that you shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion:

27 [100:6g/103:35] Therefore, as I said unto you: Ask and you shall receive; pray earnestly, that peradventure my servant Baurak Ale<sup>b</sup> may go up with you and preside in the midst of my people and organize my kingdom upon the consecrated land, and establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been given, and which shall be given unto you.

28 [100:6a/103:36] ¶ All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your diligence, faithfulness, and prayers of faith.

29 [100:6b-c/103:37-40] Let, my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith Jr., let my servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon, let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams let my Servant Orson Hyde Journey with my servant Orson Pratt withersoever my servant Joseph shall counsel them in obtaining the fulfilment of these commandments which I have given you, and leave the residue in my hands; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 62b:3-18.

b While the oldest copies of the revelation read "Joseph," this revelation was printed in the 1844 edition of the DaC, CI:5 as: "Therefore, let my servant Baurak Ale say unto the strength of my house..." Baurak Ale is likely from the Hebrew

meaning "Blessed of God." While this is a code name, it could also mean that this part of the revelation could refer to anyone God calls to organize the Saints, and not just Joseph Smith Jr.

### Section 65a The United Order

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. April 23, 1834, in Kirtland, Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 101 for Community of Christ and Section 104 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 192-198.

1 [101:1a-b/104:1-2] Verily I say unto you my friends: I give unto you counsel and a commandment concerning all the properties, which belong to the Firm, which I commanded to be organized and established to be a United Firm<sup>a</sup>, and an Everlasting Firm for the benefit of my Church, and for the salvation of men until I come with promise immutable and unchangeable, that inasmuch as those whom I commanded were faithful, they should be blessed with multiplicity of blessings;

- 2 [101:1c/104:3-4] But inasmuch as they were not faithful, they were nigh unto cursing; therefore, in as much as some of my servants have not kept the commandments but have broken the covenant by covetousness and with feigned words, I have cursed them with a very sore and grievous curse;
- 3 [101:1d-e1/104:5] For I, the Lord, have decreed in my heart, that in as much as *anyone* belonging to the Firm<sup>a</sup>, shall be found a transgressor, or in other words, shall brake the covenant with which ye are bound, *they* shall be cursed in *their* life, and shall be trodden down by whom I will;
- 4 [101:le2/104:6-7] For I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in these things; and all this that the innocent among you may not be condemned with the unjust, and that the guilty among you may not escape, because I, the Lord, have promised unto you a crown of glory at my right hand;
- 5 [101:1f/104:8-9] Therefore, in as much as you are found transgressors, ye cannot escape my wrath in your lives; and in as much as ye are cut off by transgression ye cannot escape the buffetings of Satan unto the day of redemption.
- 6 [101:2a/104:10] ¶ And I now, give unto you power from this very hour, that if *anyone* among you, of the Firm<sup>a</sup>, is found a transgressor, and repenteth not of the evil, that ye shall deliver *them* over unto the buffetings of Satan, and *they* shall have no more power to bring evil upon you;
- 7 [N/A] But as long as ye hold communion with transgressors, behold they bring evil upon you.

8 [101:1b/104:11-12] It is wisdom in me, therefore a commandment I give unto you: That ye shall organize yourselves, and appoint *everyone their* stewardship, that *everyone* may give an account unto me of the stewardship which is appointed unto *them*;

9 [101:2c/104:13] For it is expedient, that I, the Lord, should make *everyone* accountable, as stewards over earthly blessings, which I have made and prepared for my creatures.

10 [101:2d1/104:14-15] I, the Lord, stretched out the heavens, and built the earth as a very handy work, and all things therein are mine, and it Is my business to provide for my Saints, for all things are mine;

11 [101:2d2-e/104:16a] But it must needs be done in mine own way—and behold, this is the way that I, the Lord, have decreed to provide for my Saints:

12 [101:2f1/104:16b-17a] That the poor shall be exalted, in that the rich are made low; for the earth is full, and there is enough and to spare.

13 [101:2f2/104:17b] Yea, I have prepared all things, and have given unto the children of men to be agents unto themselves;

14 [101:2g/104:18] Therefore, if *anyone* shall take of the abundance which I have made and impart not *their* portion according to the Law of my Gospel unto the poor and the needy, *they* shall with Dives lift up *their* eyes in hell, being in torment.

15 [101:3a-b/104:19-20] ¶ And now verily I say unto you concerning the properties of the Firm: Let my servant, Sidney Rigdon, have appointed unto him the place where he now resides, and the lot of the Tanery for his stewardship for his support while he is laboring in my vineyard, even as I will when I shall command him,

16 [101:3c/104:21] And let all things be done according to counsel of the Firm<sup>a</sup> and united consent or voice of the Firm which dwells at in the Land of Kirtland.

17 [101:3d/104:22-23] And this stewardship and blessing, I, the Lord, confer upon my servant Sidney Rigdon for a blessing upon him and his seed after him, and I, will multiply blessings upon him and upon his seed after him in as much as he shall be humble before me.

18 [101:4a1/104:24] ¶ And again, let my servant, Martin Harris have appointed unto him for his stewardship the lot of land which my servant John Johnson obtained in exchange for his former farm for him and his seed after him,

19 [101:4a2/104:25] And in as much as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him.

20 [101:4b/104:26] And let my servant Martin devote his moneys for the printing of my word, according as my servant Joseph Smith Jr. shall direct.

- 21 [101:5a/104:27] ¶ And again let my servant, Frederick G. Williams have the place upon which he now dwells.
- 22 [101:5b/104:28] And let my servant, Oliver Cowdery have the lot which is set off joining the house which is to be for the printing office which is lot number one; and also, the lot upon which his father resides;
- 23 [101:5c1/104:29-30] And let my servants Frederick G. Williams and Oliver Cowdery have the printing office and all things that pertain unto it; and this shall be their stewardship which shall be appointed unto them;
- 24 [101:5c2/104:31] And in as much as they are faithful, behold, I will bless them, and multiply blessings unto upon them,
- 25 [101:5d1/104:32] And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto them for them and their seed after them;
- 26 [101:5d2/104:33] And in as much as they are faithful I will multiply blessing upon them and their seed after them, even a multiplicity of blessings.
- 27 [101:6a-b/104:34-35] ¶ And again let my Servant John Johnson have the house in which he lives, and the farm all save the ground which has been reserved for the building of my houses, which pertains to that farm, and those lots which have been named for my servant Oliver Cowdery; and in as much as he is faithful, I will multiply blessing upon him.
- 28 [101:6c/104:36] And it is my will that he should sell the lots that are laid off for the building up of the city of my Saints, in as much as it shall be made known to him by the voice of the Spirit, and according to the counsel of the Firm<sup>a</sup>, and by the voice of the Firm;
- 29 [101:6d/104:37-38] And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him for a blessing unto him and his seed after him; and in as much as he is faithful, I will multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon him.
- 30 [101:7a/104:39] ¶ And again let my servant Newel K. Whitney have appointed unto him the houses and lot where he now resides, and the lot and building on which the store stands, and lot also which is on the corner south of the store, and also the lot on which the ashery is situated—
- 31 [101:7b/104:39-40] And all this I have appointed unto my servant Newel for his stewardship, for a blessing upon him and his seed after him, for the benefit of the mercantile establishment of my Firm<sup>a</sup>, which I have established for my stake in the land of Kirtland;
- 32 [101:7c-d/104:41-42] Yea, verily this is the stewardship which I have appointed unto my servant Newel K. Whitney, even this whole mercantile establishment, him and his agent, and his seed after him, and

in as much as he is faithful in keeping the commandments which I have given unto him I will multiply blessings unto him and his seed after him even a multiplicity of blessings.

33 [101:8a/104:43] ¶ And again, let my Servant Joseph Smith Jr. have appointed unto him the lot which is laid off for the building of my house which is forty rods long and twelve wide, and also the farm upon which his father now lives resides:

34 [101:8b1/104:44] And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing upon him, and upon his father;

35 [101:8b2-c/104:45] For behold, I have reserved an inheritance for his father, for his support therefore, he shall be reckoned in the house of my servant Joseph:

36 [101:8c2/104:46] And I will multiply blessings upon the house of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. in as much as he is faithful, even a multiplicity of blessings.

37 [101:9a/104:47-48a] ¶ And now a commandment I give unto you concerning Zion: That you shall no longer be bound as a United Firm to your brethren of Zion, only on this wise: after you are organized, you shall be called the United Firm of the Stake of Zion, the city of Kirtland among yourselves.

38 [101:9b1/104:48b] And your brethren, after they are organized, shall be called the United Firm of the City of Zion;

39 [101:9b2/104:49-50] And they shall be organized in their own names, and in their own name, and they shall do their business in their own name, and in their own names; and you shall do your business in your own names, and in your own names.

40 [101:9c/104:51] And this I have commanded to be done for your salvation, as also for their Salvation, in consequence of their being driven out and that which is to come.

41 [101:9d1/104:52] The covenants being broken through transgression, by covetousness and feigned words;

42 [101:9d2/104:53] Therefore, you are dissolved as a United Firm<sup>a</sup> with your brethren, that you are not bound only up to this hour, unto them, only on this wise as I said by loan, as shall be agreed by this Firm in counsel as shall as your circumstances will admit, and the voice of the counsel direct.

43 [101:10a1/104:54-55a] ¶ And again, a commandment I give unto you concerning your stewardship which I have appointed unto you: Behold all these properties are mine, or else your faith is vain;

44 [101:10a2-b/104:55b-56] And ye are found hypocrites, and the covenants which you have made unto me are broken, and if these properties are mine then ye are stewards, otherwise ye are no stewards.

- 45 [101:10c1/104:57] But verily, I say unto you: I have appointed unto you to be stewards over mine house, even stewards indeed,
- 46 [101:10c2-d/104:58-59] And for this purpose have I commanded you to organize yourselves, even to print my Word, the fulness of my Scriptures, the revelations which I have given unto you, and which I shall hereafter give from time to time give unto you, for the purpose of building up my Church and kingdom on the earth, and to prepare my people for the time of my coming which is nigh at hand;
- 47 [N/A] Therefore a commandment I give unto you: That ye shall take the Book of Mormon and also the copyright, and also the copyright which shall be secured of the Articles and Covenants<sup>b</sup>, in which covenants, all my commandments, which it is my will should be printed, shall be printed, as it shall be made known unto you;
- 48 [N/A] And also, the copyright to the new translation of the Scriptures; and this I say that others may not take the blessings away from you which I have conferred upon you.
- 49 [101:11a/104:60-61] And ye shall prepare for yourselves a place for a treasury, and consecrate it unto my name, and ye shall appoint one among you to keep the treasury, and *they* shall be ordained unto this blessing;
- 50 [101:11b/104:62-63a] And there shall be a seal upon the treasury, and all these Sacred things shall be delivered into the treasury, and no *one* among you shall call it *their* own, or any part of it, for it shall belong to you all with one accord, and I give it unto you from this very hour;
- 51 [101:11c/104:63b] And now see to it, that ye go to and make use of it, the stewardship which I have appointed unto you, exclusive of these sacred things, for the purpose of printing these sacred things, according as I have said.
- 52 [101:11d/104:64] And the avails of these sacred things shall be had in the treasury, and a seal shall be upon it, and it shall not be used or taken out of the treasury by any one neither shall the seal be loosed which shall be placed upon it, only by the voice of the firm, or by commandment—
- 53 [101:11e1/104:65] And thus shall ye preserve all the avails of these sacred things in the treasury, for sacred and holy purposes,
- 54 [101:11e2/104:66] And this shall be called the Sacred Treasury of the Lord and a seal shall be kept upon it, that it may be kept<sup>c</sup> holy and consecrated unto the Lord.
- 55 [101:12a/104:67a] ¶ And again, there shall be another treasury prepared and a treasurer appointed to keep the treasury;
- 56 [101:12a-c1/104:67a-68] And a seal shall be placed upon it, and all moneys that you receive in your stewardships by improving upon the properties which I have appointed unto you, in houses or in lands, or

in cattle and in all things, save it be the Holy and sacred writings, which I have reserved unto myself for holy and sacred purposes, shall be cast into the treasury as fast as you receive monies, by hundreds, or by fifties, or by twenties, or by tens, or by fives;

57 [101:12c2-d1/104:69] Or in other words, if *anyone* among you, obtain five dollars, let *them* cast it into the treasury, or if *they* obtains ten, or twenty, or fifty or a hundred, let *them* do likewise.

58 [101:12d2/104:70] And let not *anyone* among you say that it is *their* own; for it shall not be called theirs, nor any part of it,

59 [101:12e/104:71] And there shall not any part of it used or taken out of the treasury only by the voice and common consent of the Firm<sup>a</sup>.

60 [101:12f-g/104:72-74] And this shall be the voice and common consent of the Firm: That *anyone* among you, say unto the treasurer: I have need of this to help me in my stewardship, if it be five dollars, or if it be ten dollars, or twenty, or fifty, or a hundred, the treasurer shall give unto *them* the sum which *they* require, to help *them* in their stewardship, until *they* be found a transgressor, and it is manifest before the Counsel of the Firm, plainly that *they are* an unfaithful and an unwise steward;

61 [101:12h-i/104:75-76] But, so long as *they are* in full fellowship and *are* faithful and wise in *their* stewardship, this shall be *their* token unto the treasurer, that the treasurer shall not withhold but in case of transgression the treasurer shall be subject unto the counsel and voice of the Firm,

62 [101:12j/104:77] And in case the treasurer is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the counsel and voice of the Firm, and shall be removed out of his place and another shall be appointed in this stead.

63 [101:13a-b1/104:78] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you concerning your debts: Behold, it is my will that you should pay all your debts;

64 [101:13b2/104:79] And it is my will that you should humble yourselves before me, and obtain this blessing by your diligence, and humility, and the prayer of faith;

65 [101:13c/104:80] And in as much as you are diligent and humble and exercise the prayer of faith; behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, until I shall send means unto you for your deliverance;

66 [101:13d/104:81] Therefore, write speedily unto New York, and write according to that which shall be dictated by my Spirit, and I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of their minds to bring affliction upon you.

67 [101:13e/104:82] And in as much as ye are humble and faithful and call on my name, behold I will give you the victory:

68 [101:13f1/104:83] I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your bondage— inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan money by hundreds or by thousands—even until you shall loan enough to deliver yourselves from bondage, it is your privilege.

69 [101:13f2/104:84] And pledge the properties which I have put into your hands this once by giving your names by common consent, or otherwise as it shall seem good unto you.

70 [101:13g/104:83] I give unto you the privilege this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you, according to my commandment, all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards, and the Master will not suffer his house to be broken up; even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a The Firm or United Firm is later renamed "the United Order."
- b Articles and Covenants: Doctrines of the Saints Section 2a
- c "Kept" was crossed out in BRI, but was kept per inspiration.

## Section 65b The United Firm in Kirtland and Zion

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. April 28, 1834, in Kirtland, Ohio. This revelation was excluded from the Doctrine and Covenants and thus is not included in the Community of Christ or the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints editions. From Revelation Book 1, page 198.

- 1 Verily, thus saith the Lord concerning the division and settlement of the United Firm: Let there be reserved three thousand dollars for the right and claim of the Firm in Kirtland for inheritances in due time, even when the Lord will:
- 2 And with this claim to be had in remembrance when the Lord shall reveal it for a right of inheritance.
- 3 Ye are made free from the Firm of Zion, and the Firm in Zion is made free in from the Firm in Kirtland; thus saith the Lord, Amen.

# Section 66 The Redemption of My People

According to Revelation Book 1, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. June 22, 1834, in Clay County, Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 102 for Community of Christ and Section 105 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 1, pages 199-201.

- 1 [102:1-2a/105:1-2] Verily I say unto you, who have assembled together that you may learn my will, concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people: Behold I say unto you, were it not for the transgression of my people, speaking concerning the Church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now;
- 2 [102:2b/105:3-4] But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I require at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance as becometh Saints to the poor and afflicted among them, and are not united, according to the union required by the Law of the Celestial kingdom.
- 3 [102:2c1/105:5a] And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the Law of the Celestial Kingdom;
- 4 [102:2c2-d/105:5b-6] Otherwise, I cannot receive her unto myself and my people must needs be chastened, until they learn obedience, if it must needs be by the things which they suffer.
- 5 [102:3a/105:7-8a] I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the First Elders of my Church, for they are not all under this condemnation; but I speak concerning the Church abroad.
- 6 [102:3b/105:8b] There are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our monies.
- 7 [102:3c/105:9-10] ¶ Therefore, in consequence of the transgression of my people, it is expedient in me that mine Elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion, that they themselves may be prepared and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.
- 8 [102:3d-e/105:11-12] And this cannot be brought to pass until mine Elders are endowed with power from on high; for behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them—in as much as they are faithful and continue in humility before me;
- 9 [102:3f1/105:13] Therefore, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion,

10 [102:3f2/105:14a] For behold, I do not require at their hands, to fight the battles of Zion. for as I have said in a former commandment even so I will fulfil.

11 [102:3f3-4b/105:14b-15] I will fight your battles, behold the destroyer I have already sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies, and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, to blaspheme my name upon the land which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my Saints.

12 [102:5a/105:16] ¶ Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith Jr. to say to the strength of my house; even my warriors, my young men and middle aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the tower of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen—

13 [102:5b/105:17-18] But the strength of my house has not hearkened unto my words, but in as much as there are those that have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them:

14 [102:5c/105:19] I have heard their prayers and will accept their offering, and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far, for a trial of their faith.

15 [102:6a/105:20] ¶ And now, verily I say unto you: A commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither that can stay in the region round about, let them stay,

16 [102:6b1/105:21] And those who cannot stay, who have families in the East, let them tarry for a little season, in as much as my servant Joseph Smith Jr. shall appoint unto them;

17 [102:6b2/105:22] For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever is he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.

18 [102:7a/105:23] And let all my people who dwell in the region roundabout be very faithful and prayerful and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them:

19 [102:7b-c/105:24-25] Talk not of judgment, boast not of faith, nor of mighty works; but carefully gather together in one region as can be consistently with the feeling of the people and behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, whilst you are saying unto the people execute judgment Justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

20 [102:8a/105:26] ¶ Now behold, I say unto you my friends: In this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the armies of Israel become very great;

21 [102:8b1/105:27] And I will soften the hearts of the people as I did I the heart of Pharaoh from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith

Jr. and mine Elders whom he shall appoint shall have time to gather up the strength of my house;

22 [102:8b2/105:28] And to have sent wise men to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson County that can be purchased, and in the adjoining Counties round about;

23 [102:8b3/105:29] For it is my will, that these lands should be purchased, that my Saints should possess them according to the Law of Consecration, which I have given.

24 [102:8c-d/105:30] And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possessions of their own lands and of throwing down the tower of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

25 [102:9a-9b1/105:31-32a] But firstly, let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the Sun and clear as the Moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations, that the kingdom of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion, is in very deed the kingdom of our God, and his Christ.

26 [102:9b2/105:32b] ¶ Therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

27 [102:10a/105:33] Verily I say unto you: It is expedient in me, that the First Elders of my Church should receive their endowment from on high in mine house which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland;

28 [102:10b/105:34] And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion, and her Law be executed and fulfilled after her redemption.

29 [102:10c1/105:35] There has been a day of calling. but the time has come for a day of choosing and let those be chosen that are worthy;

30 [102:10c2/105:36] And it shall be manifest unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. by the voice of the Spirit those who are chosen, and they shall be sanctified;

31 [102:10d/105:37] And in as much as they follow the counsels which they receive they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things partaining to Zion.

32 [102:11a-b/105:38-39] ¶ And again I say unto you: Sue for peace, not only the people that have smitten you, but also to all people, and lift up an Ensign of Peace, and make a Proclamation of for Peace unto the ends of the earth:

33 [102:911c/105:40-41a] And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and all thing shall work together for your good.

### Section 66

 $34\ [102: \! 11d/105: \! 41b]$  Be faithful; behold and low, I am with you even unto the end. Even so, Amen.

### Section 67a Revelation to Warren Cowdery

According to Revelation Book 2, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. November 25, 1834, in Clay County, Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 103 for Community of Christ and Section 105 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. From Revelation Book 2, page 116.

I [103:1/105:1-3] It is my will that my servant Warren Cowdery should be appointed and ordained a presiding High Priest over my Church in the land of Freedom and the regions round about; and should preach my everlasting gospel, and lift up his voice and warn the people, not only in his own place, but in the adjoining Countries, and devote his whole time in this high and holy calling which I now give unto him; seeking dilligently the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness, and all things necessary shall be added thereunto; for the laborer is worthy of his hire.

- 2 [103:3/105:4-5] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: The coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night: therefore, gird up your loins, that ye may be the children of the light, and that day shall not overtake you as a thief.
- 3 [103:3a/105:6] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: There was joy in heaven when my servant Warren Cowdery bowed to my scepter and separated himself from the crafts of men;
- 4 [103:3b/105:7a] Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him, and notwithstanding the vanity of his heart, I will lift him up,
- 5 [103:3a/105:7b-8a] And inasmuch as he will humble himself before me, I will give unto him grace and assurance wherewith he may stand;
- 6 [103:3a/105:8b] And if he continues to be a faithful witness, and a light unto the Church, I have prepared a crown for him in the mansion of my Father: even so, Amen.

### Section 67b Revelation to Lyman Sherman

According to Joseph Smith, Jr.'s Journal, Sept. 1835–Apr. 1836, this revelation, was received by Joseph Smith Jr. December 26, 1834, at Kirtland, Ohio. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 108 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-

day Saints, but not included in the Community of Christ edition. From Joseph Smith, Jr.'s Journal, Sept. 1835–Apr. 1836, pages 90.

- 1 Saturday 26, commenced studying the Hebrew Language in company with brothers Warren Parrish and Frederick G. Williams;
- 2 In the meantime, brother Lyman Sherman came in and requested to have the Word of the Lord through me;
- 3 For said he: I have been wrought upon to make known to you my feelings and desires, and was promised that I should have a revelation which should make known my duty.
- 4 The following is a revelation given to Lyman Sherman this day 26 Dec 1835:
- 5 [108:1] ¶ Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Lyman Sherman: Your sins are forgiven you because you have obeyed my voice in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.
- 6 [108:2-3] ¶ Therefore, let your soul be at rest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice, and arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your vows which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.
- 7 [108:4] Wait patiently until the time when the Solemn Assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be numbered with the first of mine Elders and receive right by ordination with the rest of mine Elders, whom I have chosen.
- 8 [108:6-7] ¶ Behold, this is the promise of the Father unto you, if you continue faithful—and it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to preach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you from henceforth from that time;
- 9 [108:8] Therefore, strengthen your brethren in all your conversation in all your prayers, and in all your exhortations, and in all your doings; and behold and lo I am with you to bless you and deliver you forever: Amen.

# Section 67c A Revelation to the Twelve Apostles

A revelation given through the prophet Joseph Smith Jr. at Kirtland, Ohio, on November 3, 1835. This revelation was excluded from the original editions of the Doctrine and Covenants and cannot be found in the Community of Christ or the

Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants. This revelation was taken from History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, volume 2 pages 300-301.

- 1 Thus came the word of the Lord unto me concerning the Twelve *Apostles*, saying: Behold they are under a condemnation, because they have not been sufficiently humble in my sight,
- 2 And in consequence of their covetous desires, in that they have not dealt equally with each other in the division of the monies which came into their hands.
- 3 Nevertheless, some of them dealt equally, therefore they shall be rewarded;
- 4 But verily I say unto you, that you must humble yourselves before me, before you will be accounted worthy to receive an endowment, to go forth in my name unto all nations.
- 5 As for my servant William B. Smith, let the eleven humble themselves in prayer and in faith, and wait on me in patience,
- 6 And my servant William shall return, and I will yet make him a polished shaft in my quiver, in bringing down the wickedness and abominations of men; that there shall be none mightier than he, in his day and generation,
- 7 Nevertheless, if he repents not speedily, he shall be brought low, and shall be a chastened sorely for all his iniquities he has committed against me;
- 8 Nevertheless, the sin which he has sinned against me is not even now more grievous than the sin with which my servant David W. Patten, and my servant Orson Hyde, and my servant William E. McLellin have sinned against me, and the residue are not sufficiently humble before me.
- 9 Behold the parable which I spake<sup>a</sup> concerning a man having twelve sons: For what man among you, having twelve sons, and is no respecter of them, and they serve him obediently,
- 10 And he saith unto one: be thou clothed in robes, and sit thou here; and to the other: Be thou clothed in rags, and sit thou there, and looketh upon his sons, and saith, I am just?
- 11 Ye will answer, and say, no man; and ye answer truly; therefore, verily thus saith the Lord your God, I appoint these Twelve that they should be equal in their ministry, and in their portion, and in, their evangelical rights;
- 12 Wherefore they have sinned a very grievous sin, inasmuch as they have made themselves unequal, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

#### Section 67

13 Therefore, let them repent speedily, and prepare their hearts for the solemn assembly, and for the great day which is to come, verily thus saith the Lord. Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 24:33-37

# Section 68 The Celestial Kingdom of God, a Vision

The following vision was received by Joseph Smith Jr. January 21, 1836, in Kirtland, Ohio. It was recorded in his September 1835–April 1836 journal on pages 135-139 in the handwriting of Warren Parrish. A portion of this has been included in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants as Section 137. Corrections mentioned on pages 139-138 were moved to the moment they happened, fixing the reported error.

- 1 At about 3, o'clock pm, I dismissed the School, and the presidency retired to the loft of the printing office where we attended to the ordinance of washing our bodies in pure water,
- 2 We also perfumed our bodies and our heads, in the name of the Lord.
- 3 At early candlelight, I meet with the presidency, at the West school room in the chapel to attend to the ordinance of anointing our heads with holy oil;
- 4 Also the councils of Kirtland and Zion met in the two adjoining rooms, who waited in prayer while we attended to the ordinance.
- 5 I took the oil in my lefthand, Father Smith being seated before me and the rest of the presidency encircled him round about.
- 6 We then stretched our right hands to heaven and blessed the oil and consecrated it in the name of Jesus Christ.
- 7 ¶ We then laid our hands on, our aged Father Smith and invoked the blessings of heaven.
- 8 I then anointed his head with the consecrated oil, and sealed many blessings upon him.
- 9 The presidency then in turn laid their hands upon his head, beginning at the eldest, until they had all laid their hands on him, and pronounced such blessings, upon his head as the Lord put into their hearts:
- 10 All blessing him to be our Patriarch, to anoint our heads, and attend to all duties that pertain to that office.
- 11 ¶ After Father Smith, we received it in turn according to our age, (that is the presidency,)
- 12 I then took the seat, and Patriarch Smith anointed my head, and sealed upon me the blessings of Moses, to lead Israel in the latter days, even as Moses led in days of old; also the blessings of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- 13 All of the presidency laid their hands upon me and pronounced upon my head many prophesies, and blessings, many of which I shall

not notice at this time, but as Paul said, so say I: let us come to visions and revelations.

14 ¶ [137:1] The heavens were opened upon us and I beheld the Celestial Kingdom of God, and the glory thereof; whether in the body or out I cannot tell.

15 [137:2-3] I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire, also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son.

16 [137:4] I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold;

17 [137:5-6] I saw father Adam, and Abraham, and Michael, and my Father and mother, my brother Alvin that has long since slept, and marveled how it was that he had obtained this an inheritance in this kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.

18 [137:7] ¶ Thus came the voice of the Lord unto me saying: All who have died with a knowledge of this gospel, who would have received it, if they had been permitted to tarry, shall be heirs of the Celestial Kingdom of God;

19 [137:8] Also all that shall die henceforth, without a knowledge of it, who would have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom,

20 [137:9] For I, the Lord, will judge all men according to their works according to the desires of their hearts.

21 [137:10] And I also beheld that all children who die before they arrive to the years of accountability are saved in the Celestial Kingdom of heaven.

22 ¶ I saw the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb, who are now upon the earth who hold the keys of this last ministry, in foreign lands, standing together in a circle much fatigued, with their clothes tattered and feet swollen, with their eyes cast downward, and Jesus standing in their midst,

23 And they did not behold Him; He, the Savior, looked upon them and wept.

24 ¶ I also beheld Elder William E. McLellin in the South, standing upon a hill surrounded with a vast multitude, preaching to them,

25 And a lame man standing before him, supported by his crutches, he threw them down at his word, and leaped as an heart by the mighty power of God.

- 26 ¶ Also Elder Brigham Young standing in a strange land, in the far Southwest, in a desert place, upon a rock in the midst of about a dozen men of color, who, appeared hostile.
- 27 He was preaching to them in their own tongue, and the angel of God standing above his head with a drawn sword in his hand protecting him, but he did not see it.
- 28 ¶ And I finally saw the Twelve in the Celestial Kingdom of God.
- 29 I also beheld the redemption of Zion, and many things which the tongue of man, cannot describe in full.
- 30 ¶ Many of my brethren who received this ordinance with me, saw glorious visions also;
- 31 Angels ministered unto them, as well as myself, and the power of the highest rested upon us.
- 32 The house was filled with the glory of God, and we shouted: Hosanna to God and the Lamb!
- 33 ¶ My Scribe also received his anointing with us and saw in a vision the armies of heaven protecting the Saints in their return to Zion, and many things that I saw.
- 34 ¶ The Bishop of Kirtland with his counsellors, and the Bishop of Zion with his counsellors were present with us, and received their anointing under the hands of Patriarch Smith and confirmed by the presidency, and the glories of heaven were unfolded to them also.
- 35 ¶ We then invited the counsellors of Kirtland and Zion into our room, and President Hyrum Smith anointed the head of the president of the Counsellors in Kirtland, and President David Whitmer the head of the president of the Counsellors of Zion.
- 36 ¶ The president of each quorum then anointed the heads of his colleagues, each in his turn beginning at the eldest.
- 37 ¶ The vision of heaven was opened to these also; some of them saw the face of the Savior, and others were ministered unto by holy angels, and the spirit of prophecy and revelation was poured out in mighty power,
- 38 And loud Hosannas and: Glory to God in the Highest, saluted the heavens for we all communed with the heavenly hosts.
- 39 And I saw in my vision all of the presidency in the Celestial Kingdom of God, and many others who were present.
- 40 ¶ Our meeting was opened by singing and prayer offered up by the head of each quorum and closed by singing and invoking the benediction of heaven with uplifted hands, and we retired between one and two o'clock in the morning.

### Section 69a Dedication of the House of the Lord

The following prayer was given at the Dedication of the Lord's House in Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836, Kirtland Township, Ohio This prayer has been included in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants as Section 109.

- 1 [N/A] Prayer *given* at the dedication of the Lord's House in Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836, by Joseph Smith, Jr.
- 2 [109:1] ¶ Thanks be to thy name, O Lord God of Israel, who keepest covenant and shewest mercy unto thy servants, who walk uprightly before thee with all their hearts:
- 3 [109:2] Thou who hast commanded thy servants to build an house to thy name in this place. (Kirtland.)
- 4 [109:3] And now thou beholdest, O Lord, that so thy servants have done, according to thy commandment.
- 5 [109:4a] And now we ask thee, holy Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of thy bosom, in whose name alone salvation can be administered to the children of men:
- 6 [109:4b-5a] We ask thee, O Lord, to accept of this house, the work-manship of the hands of us, thy servants, which thou didst command us to build; for thou knowest that we have done this work through great tribulation:
- 7 [109:5b] And out of our poverty we have given of our substance to build a house to thy name, that the Son of Man might have a place to manifest himself to his people.
- 8 [109:6-7] ¶ And as thou hast said in a revelation given unto us, calling us thy friends, saying: Call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you; and as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom: Seek learning, even by study, and also by faith.
- 9 [109:8] ¶ Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing, and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God:
- 10 [109:9] That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your out goings may be in the name of the Lord: that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands to the Most High.
- 11 [109:10a] ¶ And now, Holy Father, we ask thee to assist us, thy people with thy grace in calling our solemn assembly,

12 [109:10b-11] That it may be done to thy honor, and to thy divine acceptance, and in a manner that we may be found worthy, in thy sight, to secure a fulfilment of the promises which thou hast made unto us thy people, in the revelations given unto us:

13 [109:12] That thy glory may rest down upon thy people, and upon this thy house, which we now dedicate to thee, that it may be sanctified and consecrated to be holy, and that thy holy presence may be continually in this house;

14 [109:13] And that all people who shall enter upon the threshhold of the Lord's house may feel thy power and be constrained to acknowledge that thou hast sanctified it, and that it is thy house, a place of thy holiness.

15 [109:14] ¶ And do thou grant, Holy Father, that all those who shall worship in this house, may be taught words of wisdom out of the best books, and that they may seek learning, even by study, and also by faith; as thou hast said;

16 [109:15] And that they may grow up in thee and receive a fulness of the Holy Ghost, and be organized according to thy laws, and be prepared to obtain every needful thing:

17 [109:16-20] And that this house may be a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of glory, and of God, even thy house: that all the incomings of thy people, into this house, may be in the name of the Lord; that all their outgoings, from this house, may be in the name of the Lord; that all their salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with holy hands, uplifted to the Most High; and that no unclean thing shall be permitted to come into thy house to pollute it.

18 [109:21] ¶ And when thy people transgress, any of them, they may speedily repent and return unto thee, and find favor in thy sight, and be restored to the blessings which thou hast ordained, to be poured out upon those who shall reverence thee in this thy house.

19 [109:22] ¶ And we ask thee, Holy Father, that thy servants may go forth from this house, armed with thy power, and that thy name may be upon them and thy glory be round about them, and thine angels have charge over them;

20 [109:23] And from this place they may bear exceeding great and glorious tidings, in truth, unto the ends of the earth, that they may know that this is thy work, and that thou hast put forth thy hand, to fulfil that which thou has spoken by the mouths of thy prophets concerning the last days.

21 [109:24] ¶ We ask thee, Holy Father, to establish the people that shall worship and honorably hold a name and standing in this thy house, to all generations, and for eternity;

- 22 [109:25-26] That no weapon formed against them shall prosper; that he who diggeth a pit for them shall fall into the same himself; that no combination of wickedness shall have power to rise up and prevail over thy people, upon whom thy name shall be put in this house:
- 23 [109:27] And if any people shall rise against this people, that thine anger be kindled against them:
- 24 [109:28] And if they shall smite this people, thou wilt smite them—thou wilt fight for thy people as thou didst in the day of battle, that they may be delivered from the hands of all their enemies.
- 25 [109:29a] ¶ We ask thee, Holy Father, to confound, and astonish, and bring to shame, and confusion, all those who have spread lying reports abroad over the world against thy servant, or servants;
- 26 [109:29b-30] If they will not repent when the everlasting gospel shall be proclaimed in their ears, and that all their works may be brought to naught, and be swept away by the hail, and by the judgments, which thou wilt send upon them in thine anger, that there may be an end to lyings and slanders against thy people:
- 27 [109:31] For thou knowest, O Lord, that thy servants have been innocent before thee in bearing record of thy name for which they have suffered these things;
- 28 [109:32] Therefore, we plead before thee for a full and complete deliverance from under this yoke. Break it off O Lord:
- 29 [109:33] Break it off from the necks of thy servants, by thy power, that we may rise up in the midst of this generation and do thy work!
- 30 [109:34] ¶ O Jehovah, have mercy upon this people, and as all men sin, forgive the transgressions of thy people, and let them be blotted out forever.
- 31 [109:35] Let the anointing of thy ministers be sealed upon them with power from on high:
- 32 [109:36a] Let it be fulfilled upon them as upon those on the day of Pentecost:
- 33 [109:36b] Let the gift of tongues be poured out upon thy people, even cloven tongues as of fire, and the interpretation thereof;
- 34 [109:37] And let thy house be filled, as with a rushing mighty wind, with thy glory.
- 35 [109:38] ¶ Put upon thy servants the testimony of the covenant, that when they go out and proclaim thy Word, they may seal up the Law, and prepare the hearts of thy Saints for all those judgements thou art about to send, in thy wrath, upon the inhabitants of the earth, because of their transgressions, that thy people may not faint in the day of trouble.

- 36 [109:39a] ¶ And whatever city thy servants shall enter, and the people of that city receive their testimony,
- 37 [109:39b] Let thy peace and thy salvation be upon that city, that they may gather out of that city the righteous,
- 38 [109:39c] That they may come forth to Zion, or to her stakes, the places of thine appointment, with songs of everlasting joy,—
- 39 [109:40] And until this be accomplished let not thy judgments fall upon that city.
- 40 [109:41] ¶ And whatever city thy servants shall enter, and the people of that city receive not the testimony of thy servants, and thy servants warn them to save themselves from this untoward generation, let it be upon that city according to that which thou hast spoken, by the mouths of thy prophets;
- 41 [109:42] But deliver thou, O Jehovah, we beseech thee, thy servants from their hands, and cleanse them from their blood.
- 42 [109:43-44a] O Lord, we delight not in the destruction of our fellow men: their souls are precious before thee; but thy word must be fulfilled:—
- 43 [109:44b] Help thy servants to say, with thy grace assisting them, thy will be done, O Lord, and not ours.
- 44 [109:45] ¶ We know that thou hast spoken by the mouth of thy prophets, terrible things concerning the wicked, in the last days, that thou wilt pour out thy judgments, without measure:
- 45 [109:46] Therefore, O Lord, deliver thy people from the calamity of the wicked; enable thy servants to seal up the law and bind up the testimony, that they may be prepared against the day of burning.
- 46 [109:47] ¶ We ask thee, Holy Father, to remember those who have been driven by the inhabitants of Jackson county, Missouri, from the lands of their inheritance, and break off, O Lord, this yoke of affliction, that has been put upon them.
- 47 [109:48] Thou knowest, O Lord, that they have been greatly oppressed, and afflicted, by wicked men, and our hearts flow out in sorrow because of their grievous burdens.
- 48 [109:49] O Lord, how long wilt thou suffer this people to bear this affliction, and the cries of their innocent ones to ascend up in thine ears, and their blood to come up in testimony before thee, and not make a display of thy power in their behalf?
- 49 [109:50] ¶ Have mercy, O Lord, upon that wicked mob, who have driven thy people, that they may cease to spoil, that they may repent of their sins, if repentance is to be found;
- 50 [109:51] But if they will not, make bear thine arm O Lord, and redeem that which thou didst appoint a Zion unto thy people!

- 51 [109:52] ¶ And if it cannot be otherwise, that the cause of thy people may not fail before thee, may thine anger be kindled and thine indignation fall upon them, that they may be wasted away, both root and branch from under heaven;
- 52 [109:53] But in as much as they will repent, thou art gracious and merciful, and will turn away thy wrath, when thou lookest upon the face of thine anointed.
- 53 [109:54a] ¶ Have mercy, O Lord, upon all the nations of the earth: have mercy upon the rulers of our land:
- 54 [109:54b] May those principles which were so honorably and nobly defended: viz, the Constitution of our land, by our fathers, be established forever.
- 55 [109:55a] Remember the kings, the princes, the nobles, and the great ones of the earth, and all people; and the Churches:
- 56 [109:55b] All the poor, the needy and the afflicted ones of the earth, that their hearts may be softened when thy servants shall go out from thy house, O Jehovah, to bear testimony of thy name,
- 57 [109:56] That their prejudices may give way before the truth, and thy people may obtain favor in the sight of all,
- 58 [109:57-58] That all the ends of the earth may know that we thy servants have heard thy voice, and that thou hast sent us, that from among all these thy servants, the sons of Jacob, may gather out the righteous to build a holy city to thy name, as thou hast commanded them.
- 59 [109:59] ¶ We ask thee to appoint unto Zion other stakes besides this one, which thou hast appointed, that the gathering of thy people may roll on in great power and majesty, that thy work may be cut short in righteousness.
- 60 [109:60] ¶ Now these words, O Lord, we have spoken before thee, concerning the revelations and commandments which thou hast given unto us, who are identified with the Gentiles;
- 61 [109:61] But thou knowest that we have a great love for the children of Jacob who have been scattered upon the mountains; for a long time in a cloudy and dark day.
- 62 [109:62] ¶ We therefore ask thee to have mercy upon the children of Jacob, that Jerusalem, from this hour, may begin to be redeemed;
- 63 [109:63-64] And the yoke of bondage may begin to be broken off from the house of David, and the children of Judah may begin to return to the lands which thou didst give to Abraham, their father,
- 64 [109:65-66] And cause that the remnants of Jacob, who have been cursed and smitten, because of their transgression, to be converted from their wild and savage condition, to the fulness of the everlasting

gospel, that they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed and cease their rebellions.

65 [109:67] And may all the scattered remnants of Israel, who have been driven to the ends of the earth, come to a knowledge of the truth, believe in the Messiah, and be redeemed from oppression, and rejoice before thee.

66 [109:68] ¶ O Lord, remember thy servant Joseph Smith, Jr. and all his afflictions and persecutions; how he has covenanted with Jehovah and vowed to thee, O mighty God of Jacob, and the commandments which thou hast given unto him, and that he hath sincerely strove to do thy will.—

67 [109:69] Have mercy, O Lord, upon his wife and children, that they may be exalted in thy presence, and preserved by thy fostering hand.—

68 [109:70] Have mercy upon all their immediate connections, that their prejudices may be broken up, and swept away as with a flood, that they may be converted and redeemed with Israel and know that thou art God.

69 [109:71] Remember, O, Lord, the presidents, even all the presidents of thy Church, that thy right hand may exalt them with all their families, and their immediate connections, that their names may be perpetuated and had in everlasting remembrance from generation to generation.

70 [109:72] ¶ Remember all thy Church, O Lord, with all their families, and all their immediate connections; with all their sick and afflicted ones, with all the poor and meek of the earth, that the kingdom which thou hast set up without hands, may become a great mountain and fill the whole earth,

71 [109:73-74] That thy Church may come forth out of the wilderness of darkness, and shine forth fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners, and be adorned as a bride for that day when thou shalt unveil the heavens, and cause the mountains to flow down at thy presence, and the valleys to be exalted, the rough places made smooth, that thy glory may fill the earth.

72 T[109:75a] ¶ That when the trump shall sound for the dead, we shall be caught up in the cloud to meet thee,

73 [109:75b-76] That we may ever be with the Lord, that our garments may be pure, that we may be clothed upon with robes of righteousness, with palms in our hands, and crowns of glory upon our heads, and reap eternal joy for all our sufferings.

74 [109:77] O Lord, God Almighty. hear us in these our petitions, and answer us from heaven, thy holy habitation, where thou sittest enthroned, with glory, honor, power, majesty, might, dominion, truth,

justice, judgement, mercy and an infinity of fulness, from everlasting to everlasting.

75 [109:78-79a] ¶ O hear, O hear, O hear us, O Lord, and answer these petitions, and accept the dedication of this house, unto thee, the work of our hands, which we have built unto thy name; and also this Church to put upon it thy name.

76 [109:79b] And help us by the power of thy Spirit, that we may mingle our voices with those bright shining seraphs, around thy throne with acclamations of praise, singing hosanna to God and the Lamb:

77 [109:80] And let these thine anointed ones be clothed with salvation, and thy Saints shout aloud for joy; Amen and Amen.

### Section 69b Vision of the Celestial Kingdom of God

The following vision was received by Joseph Smith Jr. and Oliver Cowdery April 3, 1836, in the temple in Kirtland, OH. It was recorded in his September 1835—April 1836 journal on pages 191-193 in the handwriting of Warren Parrish. A portion of this has been included in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants as Section 110.

- 1 Sabbath April third Joseph Smith Jr. attended meeting in the Lord's House, assisted the other Presidents of the Church in seating the congregation and then became an attentive listener to the preaching from the Stand.
- 2 Thomas B. Marsh and David W. Patten spoke in the *morning* to an attentive audience of about one thousand persons.
- 3 In the *evening* Joseph assisted the other Presidents in distributing the elements of the Lords Supper to the Church, receiving them from the hands Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate in the sacred desk this day.
- 4 After having performed this service to his brethren, Joseph retired to the pulpit, the vails being dropped, and bowed himself with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn, but silent prayer to the Most High.
- 5 After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of them:
- 6 [110:1-2a] ¶ The veil was taken from their minds and the eyes of their understandings were opened; they saw the Lord standing upon the breast work of the pulpit before them.

7 [110:2b-3a] And under his feet was a paved work of pure gold, in color like amber: his eyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was like the pure snow, his countenance shone above the brightness of the sun;

8 [110:3b-4a] And his voice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the Voice of Jehovah, saying: I am the first and the last.

9 [110:4b] I am he who liveth. I am he who was slain.

10 [110:4c] I am your Advocate with the Father.

11 [110:5a] Behold your sins are forgiven you.

12 [110:5b] You are clean before me; therefore, lift up your heads and rejoice;

13 [110:6] Let the hearts of your brethren rejoice and let the hearts of all my people rejoice, who have with their might, built this house to my name:

14 [110:7] For behold, I have accepted this house and my name shall be here; and I will manifest myself to my people, in mercy, in this House;

15 [110:8] Yea, I will appear unto my servants and speak unto them with mine own voice, if my people will keep my commandments and do not pollute this Holy House.

16 [110:9] Yea, the hearts of thousands and tens of thousands shall greatly rejoice in consequence of the blessings which shall be poured out, and the endowment with which my servants have already been endowed and shall hereafter be endowed in this House.

17 [110:10] And the fame of this House shall spread to foreign lands, and this is the beginning of the blessing, which shall be poured out upon the heads of my people. Even so, Amen.

18 [110:11] ¶ After this vision closed, the Heavens were again opened unto them and Moses appeared before them and committed unto them the Keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the Earth and the leading of the ten tribes from the Land of the North.

19 [110:12] ¶ After this, Elias appeared and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham, saying: That in *thee* and *thy* seed all generations after them should be blessed.

20 [110:13] ¶ After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon them, for Elijah, the Prophet, who was taken to Heaven without tasting death also stood before them, and said:

21 [110:14-15] ¶ Behold, the time has fully come which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi, testifying, that I should be sent before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come, to turn the hearts of the Fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse;

#### Section 69

22 [110:16] Therefore, the Keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands, and by this ye may know that the great and the dreadful day of the Lord is near, even at the doors.

## Section 70a The Seventies

A revelation given to David on June 3, 2020, with further revelation given through Kristine and David, as moved by the Holy Spirit.

- 1 Thus sayeth the Lord unto His servants: Behold, my son, regarding the Councils of Seventy, ponder these things upon thy heart and thy mind and I shall guide thee and show thee and inspire thee on how these things should be done in my Kingdom;
- 2 And thou shall take these to thy councils and together ye shall perfect them, and this shall be that my will shall be known unto my people by the voices of my servants; Even so, Amen.
- 3 ¶ There shall be appointed in the Brotherhood of Christ Seven Presidents of the Assembly of Seventy called the Assembly of Seven, and these shall be special witnesses, High Priests to the Most High God.
- 4 And in the Sisterhood of Christ, there shall be appointed Seven Presidents of the Council of Seventy called the Council of Seven, and these shall be special witnesses, High Priestesses of the Most High God.
- 5 And of these, one shall be named President of the Seven Presidents in both the Assembly in the Brotherhood, and of the Council in the Sisterhood, respectively;
- 6 And these two presidents shall be the co-presidents of the Seven Presidents of Order of the Ministry; also known as the Quorum of Seven, and these shall five others from the Council of Seven and the Assembly of Seven, and the Spirit shall move them, as councilors over all of the Seventy in the Fellowship.
- 7 And these five, with the first two shall be the Seven Presidents of the Council of Seventy, and these shall call from their ranks thirty-five High Priests and thirty-five High Priestesses each to join the Order of the Ministry; to preach the Gospel to the whole earth as special witnesses of the Resurrected Jesus, and to the Church upon the Earth.
- 8 And the Seven Presidents, as a quorum, are equal in authority to the quorum of Apostles, who are equal in authority to the three Presidents, who are the First Presidency; and their duties are spoken of in these Doctrines of the Saints.
- 9 And the Seven Presidents shall be given their jurisdiction from the co-presidents of the Quorum of Seven.
- 10 And the Seven Presidents are to be called by the First Presidency and the Council of Elders, and these shall assist the Seven Presidents in calling the other Seventy.

#### Section 70

- 11 ¶ And, as it is stated in the Book of the Law of the Lord: The twelve Apostles shall select seventy Elders.
- 12 And these shall be the Seventy Elders, thirty-five from the Brotherhood and thirty-five from the Sisterhood;
- 13 And they will hold the office of Elder, even if these have been ordained a High Priest or a High Priestess.
- 14 And these chosen men and women will work in the Order of the Ministry, teaching the Word of God, and preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ to all peoples; working to unite the Saints, under the direction of the Apostles.
- 15 And the Apostles will call one from the Brotherhood of Christ and one from the Sisterhood of Christ to sit in council with the Apostles, but not to vote with them;
- 16 But they will provide council and will lead the Seventy Elders, as the Law of the Lord states: shall set them in order.
- 17 And these Seventy Elders are not required to travel but should remain where they are and seek to serve their families and are called to represent the Apostles as they travel throughout the world.

# Section 71 Be Wise as Serpents

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 111 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken The Book of the Law of the Lord," Record Book, 1841–1845 page 22.

- 1 [111:1] I, the Lord your God, am not displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies.
- 2 [111:2] I have much treasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion; and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time, for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality:
- 3 [111:3] Therefore, it is expedient that you should form acquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you:
- 4 [111:4] And it shall come to pass in due time, that I will give this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, insomuch that they shall not discover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver, shall be yours.
- 5 [111:6] Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal more mercifully with her.
- 6 [111:7-8] Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about, and the place where it is my will you should tarry for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the peace and power of my spirit, that shall flow unto you.
- 7 [111:9-10] ¶ This place you may obtain by hire, &c and inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city:
- 8 [111:11] Therefore be as wise as serpents, and yet without sin, and I will order all things for your good as fast as ye are able to receive them; Amen.

### Section 72 Stakes of Zion

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland Ohio, January 12, 1838. This revelation was excluded from the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken The Book of the Law of the Lord Record Book, 1841–1845, page 18.

- 1 **Question**: May a branch of the Church of Christ be considered a stake of Zion before they have acknowledged the authority of the First Presidency by a vote or common consent?
- 2 Answer: Thus saith the Lord: Verily I say unto you nay.
- 3 No Stake shall be appointed except by the First Presidency, and this presidency be acknowledged by the voice of the same, otherwise it shall not be counted as a Stake of Zion.
- 4 And again: Except it be dedicated by this presidency it cannot be acknowledged as a stake of Zion, for unto this end have I appointed them in laying the foundation of, and establishing my kingdom; even so, Amen.

## Section 73a Revelation to David W. Patten

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 11, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 114 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken Joseph Smith Jr.'s Journal, March-September 1838, page 32.

I [114:1] Verily, thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my Servant David W. Patten that he settle up all his businesses as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may perform a mission unto me next spring, in company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world:

2 [114:2] For verily thus Saith the Lord: That inasmuch as there are those among you who deny my name, others shall be planted in their stead and receive their Bishopric; Amen.

# Section 73b Revelation to Brigham Young

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 11, 1838. This revelation was not included in Doctrine and Covenants. Taken Joseph Smith Jr.'s Journal, March-September 1838, page 32.

1 Verily, thus saith the Lord: Let my Servant Brigham Young go unto the place which he has bought on Mill Creek and there provide for his family until an effectual door is opened for the support of his family, until I shall command *him* to go hence, and *he is* not to leave his family until they are amply provided for: Amen.

#### Section 74

# The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 26, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 115 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelations was taken from Joseph Smith Jr.'s Journal, March-September 1838, page 32-24.

- 1 Revelation given in Far West, April 26, 1838, making known the will of God, concerning the building up of this place and of the Lord's house &c:
- 2 [115:1] Verily, thus Saith the Lord unto you my Servant Joseph Smith Jr. and also my Servant Sidney Rigdon, and also my Servant Hyrum Smith, and your counselors who are and who shall be hereafter appointed;
- 3 [115:2-3a] And also unto my Servant Edward Partridge and his Councilors, Isaac Morley and Titus Billings, and also unto my faithful servants, who are of the High Council of my Church in Zion (for thus it shall be called);
- 4 [115:3b] And unto all the Elders and people of my **Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints**, scattered abroad in all the world:
- 5 [115:4] For thus shall my Church be called in the last days, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.
- 6 [115:5-6] Verily, I say unto you all: Arise and shine forth, that thy light may be a standard for the nations, and that thy gathering together upon the land of Zion and upon her stakes may be for a defense and for a refuge from the storm and from wrath when it shall be poured out without mixture upon the whole Earth.
- 7 [115:7] Let the City Far West be a holy, and consecrated land unto me, and it shall be called most holy for the ground upon which thou standeth is holy;
- 8 [115:8] Therefore, I command you to build an house unto me for the gathering together of my Saints that they may worship me;
- 9 [115:9-10a] And let there be a beginning of this work; and a foundation and a preparatory work, this following summer; and let the beginning be made on the fourth day of July next;
- 10 [115:10b-11] And from that time forth, let my people labor diligently to build an house unto my name, and in one year from this day, let them recommence laying the foundation of my house;

11 [115:12] Thus let them from that time forth labor diligently until it shall be finished, from the Corner Stone thereof unto the top thereof, until there shall not anything remain that is not finished.

12 [115:13] ¶ Verily I say unto you: Let not my servant Joseph Smioth Jr., neither my Servant Sidney, neither my Servant Hyrum get in debt any more for the building of an house unto my name;

13 [115:14] But let my house be built unto my name according to the pattern which I will shew unto them,

14 [115:15] And if my people build it not according to the pattern which I shall shew unto their presidency, I will not accept it at their hands;

15 [115:16] But, if my people do build it according to the pattern which I shall shew unto their presidency, even my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and his Councilors, then I will accept it at the hands of my people.

16 [115:17-18] And again, verily I say unto you: It is my will that the City Far West should be built up speedily by the gathering of my Saints, and also that other places should be appointed for stakes in the regions round about as they shall be manifested unto my Servant Joseph from time to time;

17 [115:19] For behold I will be with him and I will Sanctify him before the people, for unto him have I given the Keys of this Kingdom and ministry even so— Amen.

# Section 75a Concerning the Twelve

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 118 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelation was taken from Brigham Young's Journal, 4 May 1837-28 Mar. 1845, written in the handwriting of Brigham Young, page 105-107, and The Scriptory Book of Joseph Smith Jr. President of The Church of Jesus Christ, of Latter Day Saints In all the World, Journal, March-September. 1838 pages 54-55.

- 1 Shew unto us thy will O Lord concerning the Twelve—
- 2 [118:1] Answer: Verily, thus saith the Lord: Let a conference be held immediately let the Twelve be organized, and let men be appointed to supply the place of those who are fallen;
- 3 [118:2] Let my servant Thomas remain for a season in the Land of Zion, to publish my Word;
- 4 [118:3] Let the remainder continue to preach from that hour, and if they will do this in all lowliness of heart, in meekness and pureness, and long suffering, I, the Lord God, give unto them a promise that I will provide for their families; and an effectual door shall be opened for their families them from henceforth.
- 5 [118:4] And next spring, let them depart to go over the great waters<sup>a</sup>, and there promulge<sup>b</sup> my Gospel the fulness thereof, and to bear record of my name.
- 6 [118:5] Let them take leave of my Saints in the City Far West on the twenty-sixth day of April next, on the building spot of my house, saith the Lord.
- 7 [118:6] Let my servant John Taylor, and also my servant John E. Page, and also my servant Wilford Woodruff, and also my servant Willard Richards be appointed to fill the places of those who have fallen and be officially notified of their *appointments*: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

- a The Atlantic Ocean.
- b "PROMULGE, verb transitive promulj'. To promulgate; to publish or teach." Webster's Dictionary 1828

### Section 75b

# The Duty of Frederick G. Williams and William W. Phelps

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838. This revelation was excluded from the Doctrine and Covenants. Taken from The Scriptory Book of Joseph Smith Jr. President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints In all the World, Journal, March-September, 1838 page 55.

- 1 Verily thus saith the Lord: In consequence of their transgressions, their former standing has been taken away from them.
- 2 And now, if they will be saved, let them be ordained as Elders in my Church, to preach my Gospel and travel abroad from land to land, and from place to place, to gather mine elect unto me, saith the Lord.
- 3 And let this be their labors from hence forth: Even so, Amen.

# Section 76a The Law of Tithing

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Missouri, July 8, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 119 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This version of the revelation was taken from a single sheet of paper, written in the handwriting of Edward Partridge.

1 **Question**: O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing?—

- 2 [119:1-3] **Answer**: Verily thus saith the Lord: I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the Bishop of my Church of Zion for the building of mine house, and for the laying the foundation of Zion, and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church; and this shall be the beginning of the tithing of my people.
- 3 [119:4] And after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay one tenth of all their interest annually, and this shall be a standing Law unto them forever, for my Holy Priesthood, saith the Lord.
- 4 [119:5] Verily I say unto you: It shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their surplus properties, and shall observe this Law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.
- 5 [119:6] And behold, I say unto you: If my people observe not this Law, to keep it holy, and by this Law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgements may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy; behold, verily I say unto you: It shall not be a land of Zion unto you.
- 6 [119:7] And this shall be an ensample unto all the Stakes of Zion; Even so, Amen.

# Section 76b The Disposition of the Properties Tithed

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 120 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Taken from The Scriptory Book of Joseph Smith Jr. President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints In all the World, Journal, March-September, 1838 page 57.

1 [120:1] Verily thus saith the Lord: The time has now come that it shall be disposed of, by a council composed of the First Presidency of my Church, and of the Bishop and his council, and by my High Council, and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord; Even so, Amen.

#### Section 77

### Revelation to William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Oliver Granger, and Others

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 117 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Taken from The Scriptory Book of Joseph Smith Jr. President of The Church of Jesus Christ, of Latter Day Saints In all the World, Journal, March-September. 1838 pages 57-59.

- 1 [117:1] Verily thus saith the Lord unto my servant William Marks, and also unto my servant Newel K. Whitney: Let them settle up their business speedily, and journey from the land of Kirtland before I, the Lord, sendeth the snows again upon the ground.
- 2 [117:2-3] Let them awake, and arise, and come forth, and not tarry; for I, the Lord, command it; therefore, if they tarry it shall not be well with them.
- 3 [117:4] Let them repent of all their sins, and of all their covetous desires before me, saith the Lord; for what is property unto me? saith the Lord
- 4 [117:5a] Let the properties of Kirtland be turned out for debts, saith the Lord.
- 5 [117:5b] Let them go, saith the Lord, and whatsoever remaineth, let it remain in your hands, saith the Lord,
- 6 [117:6a] For have I not the fowls of heaven and also the fish of the sea, and the beasts of the Mountains?
- 7 [117:6b] Have I not made the earth? Do I not hold the destinies of all the armies of the nations of the earth?
- 8 [117:7] Therefore, will I not make the solitary places to bud, and to blossom, and to bring forth in abundance? saith the Lord.
- 9 [117:8] Is there not room enough upon the mountains of Adam Ondi Awmen, upon the plains of Olaha Shinehah, or in the land where Adam dwelt that you should not covet that which is but the drop, and neglect the more weighty matters?
- 10 [117:9] Therefore, come up hither unto the Land of my people, even Zion.
- 11 [117:10a] Let my servent William Marks be faithful over a few things, and he shall be a ruler over many.
- 12 [117:10b] Let him preside in the midst of my people in the City Far West, and let him be blessed with the blessings of my people.

13 [117:11] ¶ Let my servant Newel K. Whitney be ashamed of the Nicolaitan<sup>a</sup> band, and of all their secret abominations, and of all his littleness of soul before me, saith the Lord, and come up unto the land of Adam Ondi Awmen, and be a Bishop unto my people, Saith the Lord, not in name but indeed saith the Lord.

14 [117:12a] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: I remember my servant Oliver Granger.

15 [117:12b] Behold, verily I say unto him: That his name shall be had in sacred remembrance from Generation to Generation, forever and ever, saith the Lord;

16 [117:13a] Therefore, let him contend earnestly for the redemption of the First Presidency of my Church, saith the Lord,

17 [117:13b] And when he falls, he shall rise again; for his sacrifice shall be more sacred unto me than his increase saith the Lord;

18 [117:14] Therefore, let him come up hither speedily unto the land of Zion, and in due time he shall be made a merchant unto my name, saith the Lord, for the benefit of my people;

19 [117:15] Therefore, let no one despise my servant Oliver Granger, but let the blessings of my people be upon him forever and ever.

20 [117:16] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you: Let all my servants in the Land of Kirtland remember the Lord their God, and mine house also, to keep and preserve it holy, and to overthrow the money changers in mine own due time Saith the Lord; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See Revelation 2:6

# Section 78 Baptisms for the Dead

A revelation given to Joseph Smith, January 19, 1841. Taken from the Book of the Law of the Lord, pages 3–15. This revelation was originally printed as Section 103 in the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. The revelation may also be found in the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as Section 124. The Community of Christ edition states the following: "Placed in the Appendix by action of the 1970 World Conference: the Appendix was subsequently removed by the 1990 World Conference." Because of this, the chapter and verse for this section for Community in Christ are from older sources still used by other branches of their tradition.

- 1 [107:1a1/124:1a] Verily thus saith the Lord unto you my Servant Joseph Smith: I am well pleased with your offering, and acknowledgments which you have made;
- 2 [107:1a2/124:1b] For unto this end have I raised you up, that I might shew forth my wisdom through the weak things of the earth.
- 3 [107:1b/124:2] ¶ Your prayers are acceptable before me, and in answer to them, I say unto you: That you are now called, immediately, to make a solemn proclamation of my Gospel, and of this stake, which I have planted to be a corner stone of Zion, which shall be polished with that refinement which is after the similitude of a palace.
- 4 [107:1c/124:3] This proclamation shall be made to all the Kings of the world, to the four corners thereof; to the Honorable President Elect, and the high-minded Governors of the nation in which you live, and to all the nations of the earth, scattered abroad.
- 5 [107:1d1/124:4] Let it be written in the spirit of meekness and by the power of the Holy Ghost, which shall be in you, at the time of the writing of the same;
- 6 [107:1d2/124:5] For it shall be given you by the Holy Ghost to know my will concerning those Kings and Authorities, even what shall befall them in a time to come.
- 7 [107:1e/124:6] For behold, I am about to call upon them to give heed to the light and glory of Zion, for the set time has come, to favor her.
- 8 [107:2a/124:7] ¶ Call ye, therefore, upon them with loud proclamation and with your testimony, fearing them not, for they are as grass, and all their glory as the flower thereof, which soon falleth away that they may be left also without excuse;
- 9 [107:2b/124:8] And that I may visit them in the day of visitation when I shall unveil the face of my covering, to appoint the portion of the oppressor, among hypocrites, where there is gnashing of teeth if they

reject my servants, and my testimony, which I have revealed unto them.

10 [107:2c/124:9] And again, I will visit and soften their hearts—many of them for your good, that ye may find grace in their eyes, that they may come to the light of truth, and the gentiles to the exaltation or lifting up of Zion;

11 [107:2d1/124:10a] For the day of my visitation cometh speedily, in an hour when you think not of.

12 [107:2d2/124:10b] And where shall be the safety of my people? And refuge for those who shall be left of them?

13 [107:3a/124:11a] Awake O Kings of the earth!

14 [107:3b/124:11b] Come ye, O come ye with your gold and your silver, to the help of my people, to the house of the daughter of Zion.

15 [107:4a/124:12] ¶ And, again, verily I say unto you, let my servant, Robert Blashel Thompson, help you to write this proclamation, for I am well pleased with him, and that he should be with you;

16 [107:4b1/124:13] Let him therefore hearken to your counsel and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings;

17 [107:4b2/124:14] Let him be faithful and true in all things from henceforth and he shall be great in mine eyes; but let him remember that his stewardship will I require at his hands.

18 [107:5/124:15] ¶ And again, verily, I say unto you, blessed is my servant Hyrum Smith, for I the Lord loveth him, because of the integrity of his heart, and because, he loveth that which is right before me saith the Lord.

19 [107:6a/124:16-17a] ¶ Again, let my servant John C. Bennett help you in your labor, in sending my word to the Kings and peoples of the Earth, and stand by you, even you, my servant Joseph Smith in the hour of affliction, and his reward shall not fail, if he receive counsel, and for his love, he shall be great, for he shall be mine if he do this, saith the Lord.

20 [107:6b/124:17b] I have seen the work he hath done, which I accept, if he continue, and will crown him with blessings and great glory.

21 [107:7a/124:18a] ¶ And, again, I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Lyman Wight, should continue in preaching for Zion, in the spirit of meekness, confessing me before the world;

22 [107:7b-c/124:18b-19] And I will bear him up, as on eagle's wings, and he shall beget glory and honor to himself, and unto my name, that when he shall finish his work, that I may receive him unto myself, even as I did my servant David Patten, who is with me at this time, and also my servant Edward Partridge, and also, my aged servant Joseph Smith Sr., who sitteth with Abraham at his right hand, and blessed and holy is he, for he is mine.

- 23 [107:8a-/124:20] ¶ And, again, verily I say unto you, my servant George Miller is without guile, he may be trusted because of the integrity of his heart; and for the love he has to my testimony, I the Lord loveth him.
- 24 [107:8b/124:21a] I therefore say unto you: I seal upon his head the office of a bishopric like unto my servant Edward Partridge, that he may receive the consecrations of mine house, that he may administer blessings upon the heads of the poor of my people saith the Lord;
- 25 [107:8c/124:21b] Let no man despise my servant George for he shall honor me.
- 26 [107:9a/124:22] Let my servant George, and my servant Lyman, and my servant John Snider, and others, build a house unto my name, such an one as my servant Joseph shall shew unto them, upon the place which he shall shew unto them also;
- 27 [107:9b1/124:23a] And it shall be for a house for boarding; a house that strangers may come from afar to lodge therein—
- 28 [107:9b2/124:23b] Therefore let it be a good house, worthy of all acceptation, that the weary traveler may find health and safety, while he shall contemplate the word of the Lord, and the corner stone I have appointed for Zion.
- 29 [107:91c/124:24a] This house shall be a healthy habitation, if it be built unto my name, and if the Governor which shall be appointed unto it, shall not suffer any pollution to come upon it.
- 30 [107:9c2/124:24b] It shall be holy, or the Lord your God will not dwell therein.
- 31 [107:10a-b1/124:25-26a] ¶ And, again, verily I say unto you: Let all my Saints, from afar—and send ye swift messengers, yea, chosen messengers and say unto them: Come ye, with all your gold, and your silver, and your precious stones, and with all your antiquities,
- 32 [107:10b2/124:26b] And with all who have knowledge of antiquities that will come may come, and bring the box tree, and the fir tree, and the pine tree, together with all the precious trees of the earth;
- 33 [107:10c/124:27] And with iron, with copper and with brass, and with zinc, and with all your precious things of the earth, and build a house unto my name for the Most High to dwell therein,
- 34 [107:10d/124:28] For there is not place found on the earth that He may come and restore again that which was lost unto you, or which He hath taken away, even the fullness of the Priesthood;
- 35 [107:10e/124:29-30] For a baptismal font there is not upon the earth that they, my Saints, may be baptized for those who are dead, for this ordinance belongeth to my house, and cannot be acceptable to me,

only in the days of your poverty, wherein ye are not able to build a house unto me;

36 [107:10f1/124:31a] But I command you, all ye my Saints, to build a house unto me.

37 [107:10f2/124:31b] And I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto me; and during this time your baptisms, shall be acceptable unto me.

38 [107:11a/124:32] But behold, at the end of this appointment, your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto me, and if you do not these things, at the end of the appointment, ye shall be rejected as a Church, with your dead, saith the Lord your God.

39 [107:11b/124:33-34] For verily I say unto you: That after you have had sufficient time to build a house unto me, wherein the ordinance of baptizing for the dead belongeth, and for which the same was instituted from before the foundation of the world, your baptisms for your dead cannot be acceptable unto me, for therein are the keys of the Holy Priesthood ordained, that you may receive honor and glory.

40 [107:11c/124:35-36] And after this time, your baptisms for the dead, by those who are scattered abroad are not acceptable unto me, saith the Lord; for it is ordained that in Zion and in her stakes, and in Jerusalem those places which I have appointed for refuge shall be the places for the baptisms for your dead.

41 [107:12a/124:37] ¶ And, again, verily I say unto you, how shall your washings be acceptable unto me, except, ye perform them in a house which you have built to my name?

42 [107:12b/124:38] For, for this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed, which had been hid from before the world was:

43 [107:12c/124:39] Therefore, verily I say unto you: That your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your sacrifices by the sons of Levi, and for your oracles in your most holy places, wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes, and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory and honor and endowment of all her municipals, are ordained by the ordinance of my Holy House, which my people are always commanded to build unto HaShem, my holy name.

44 [107:13a/124:40] ¶ And verily I say unto you: Let this house be built unto my name, that I may reveal mine ordinances therein, unto my people,

45 [107:13b/124:41] For I deign to reveal unto my Church things which have been kept hid from before the foundation of the world, things that pertain to the dispensation of the fullness of times;

46 [107:13c/124:42] And I will shew unto my servant Joseph all things pertaining to this house and the priesthood thereof, and the place whereon it shall be built:

47 [107:13d/124:43] And ye shall build it on the place where you have contemplated building it for that is the spot which I have chosen for you to build it.

48 [107:13e1/124:44] If ye labor with all your might I will consecrate that spot, that it shall be made holy;

49 [107:13e2/124:45] And if my people will hearken unto my voice and unto the voice of my servants whom I have appointed to lead my people, behold, verily I say unto you: They shall not be moved out of their place.

50 [107:13f/124:46] But if they will not hearken to my voice, nor unto the voice of these men whom I have appointed, they shall not be blessed, because they pollute mine holy grounds, and mine holy ordinances, and charters, and my holy words which I give unto them:

51 [107:14a/124:47] And it shall come to pass that if you build a house unto my name, and do not do the things that I say, I will not perform the oath which I make unto you, neither fulfill the promises which ye expect at my hands, saith the Lord;

52 [107:14b/124:48] For instead of blessings, ye, by your own works, bring cursings, wrath, indignation, and judgments upon your own heads by your follies and by all your abominations which you practice before me, saith the Lord.

53 [107:15a-b/124:49-50] Verily, verily, I say unto you: That when I give a commandment unto any of the sons of men, to do a work unto my name, and those sons of men, go with all their mights, and with all they have, to perform that work and cease not their diligence, and their enemies come upon them, and hinder them from performing that work; behold, it behoveth me to require that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept of their offering. and the iniquity, and transgression of my holy Laws and commandments I will visit upon the heads of those who hindered my work unto the third and fourth generation, so long; as they repent not and hate me, saith the Lord. God.

54 [107:15c/124:51] Therefore for this cause have I accepted of the offerings of those whom I commanded to build up a city, and an house unto my name in Jackson County, Missouri and were hindered by their enemies, saith the Lord your God.

- 55 [107:15d/124:52] And I will answer judgment, wrath and indignation; wailing and anguish, and gnashing of teeth upon their heads unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not, and hate me saith the Lord your God.
- 56 [107:16a/124:53] And this, I make an ensample unto you, for your consolation concerning all those who have been commanded to do a work, and have been hindered by the hands of their enemies, and by oppression, saith the Lord your God;
- 57 [107:16b/124:54] For I am the Lord your God, and will save all those of your brethren who have been pure in heart, and have been slain in the land of Missouri saith the Lord.
- 58 [107:17/124:55] ¶ And again, verily I say unto you, I command you again, to build an house to my name even in this place, that ye may prove yourself unto me, that ye are faithful in all things whatsoever I command you, that I may bless you, and crown you with honor, immortality, and eternal life.
- 59 [107:18a-b1/124:56a] ¶ And now I say unto you, as pertaining to my boarding house which I have commanded you to build for the boarding of strangers: Let it be built unto my name, and let my name be named upon it,
- 60 [107:18b2/124:56b] And let my servant Joseph and his house have place therein from generation to generation.
- 61 [107:18b2/124:57] For this anointing have I put upon his head, that his blessings shall also be put upon the heads of his posterity after him;
- 62 [107:18c/124:58] And as I said unto Abraham, concerning the kindreds of the earth, even so, I say unto my servant Joseph, in thee, and in thy seed shall the kindreds of the earth be blessed;
- 63 [107:18d1/124:59] ¶ Therefore let my servant Joseph and his seed after him, have place in that house from generation to generation, for ever and ever, saith the Lord;
- 64 [107:18d2-e/124:60-61] And let the name of that house be called the Nauvoo House, and let it be a delightful habitation for man, and a resting place for the weary traveler, that he may contemplate the glory of Zion, and the glory of this, the corner stone thereof; that he may receive also, the council from those whom I have set to be as plants of renown, and as watchmen upon her walls.
- 65 ¶[107:19a/124:62] Behold, verily I say unto you: Let my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws organize themselves, and appoint one of them to be a president over their quorum for the purpose of building that house;
- 66 [107:19b/124:63] And they shall form a constitution whereby they may receive stock for the building of that house.

67 [107:19c1/124:64] And they shall not receive less than fifty dollars for a share of stock in that house, and they shall be permitted to receive fifteen thousand dollars from any one man for stock in that house;

68 [107:19c2-d1/124:65-66] But they shall not be permitted to receive over fifteen thousand dollars stock, from any one man; and they shall not be permitted to receive under fifty dollars for a share of stock from any one man in that house;

69 [107:19d2-e1/124:67-68a] And they shall not be permitted to receive any man as a stockholder in that house, except the same shall pay his stock into their hands at the time he receives stock, and in proportion to the amount of stock he pays into their hands, he shall receive stock in that house;

70 [107:19e2-f/124:68b-69] But if he pay nothing into their hands, he shall not receive any stock in that house, and if any man pay stock into their hands it shall be for stock in that house, for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation, so long as he, and his heirs shall hold that stock, and do not sell, or convey that stock away out of their hands by their own free will and act— if you will do my will saith the Lord your God.

71 [107:20a/124:70] ¶ And again verily I say unto you if my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider and my servant Peter Hawes receive any stock into their hands, in monies or in properties wherein they receive the real value of monies, they shall not appropriate any portion of that stock to any other purpose only in that house;

72 [107:20b-c/124:71] And if they do appropriate any portion of that stock anywhere else, only in that house, without the consent of the stockholder, and do not repay four fold for the stock which they appropriate anywhere else, only in that house, they shall be accursed, and shall be moved out of their place saith the Lord God, for I the Lord am God and cannot be mocked in any of these things.

78 [107:21a-b/124:72] ¶ Verily, I say unto you: Let my servant Joseph Smith Jr. pay stock into their hands for the building of that house as seemeth him good, but my servant Joseph cannot pay over fifteen thousand dollars stock in that house, nor under fifty dollars, neither can any other man saith the Lord.

74 [107:22a/124:73] ¶And there are others also, who wish to know my will concerning them, for they have asked it at my hands;

75 [107:22b1/124:74-75a] Therefore I say unto you concerning my servant Vinson Knight: If he will do my will, let him put stock into that house for himself and for his generation after him;

76 [107:22b2-c/124:75b] From generation to generation and let him lift up his voice long and loud in the midst of the people to plead the cause

of the poor and the needy, and let him not fail neither let his heart faint, and I will accept of his offerings, for they shall not be unto me as the offerings of Cain, for he shall be mine saith the Lord;

77 [107:22d/124:76] Let his family rejoice and turn away their hearts from affliction, for I have chosen him, and anointed him, and he shall be honored in the midst of his house, for I will forgive all his sins saith the Lord; Amen.

78 [107:23/124:77] ¶ Verily I say unto you, let my servant Hyrum put stock into that house as seemeth him good for himself and his generation after him, from generation to generation.

79 [107:24a/124:78] ¶ Let my servant Isaac Galland put stock into that house for I the Lord loveth him for the work he hath done and will forgive all his sins, therefore, let him be remembered for an interest in that house from generation to generation.

80 [107:24b/124:79] Let my servant Isaac Galland be appointed among you and be ordained by my servant William Marks, and be blest of him to go with my servant Hyrum to accomplish the work that my servant Joseph Smith Jr. shall point out unto them and they shall be greatly blessed.

81 [107:25/124:80] ¶ Let my servant William Marks pay stock into that house as seemeth him good for himself and his generation from generation to generation.

82 [107:26/124:81] ¶ Let my servant Henry G. Sherwood pay stock into that house as seemeth him good for himself and his seed after him from generation to generation.

83 [107:27a/124:82] ¶ Let my servant William Law pay stock into that house for himself and his seed after him from generation to generation:

84 [107:27b1/124:83a] If he will do my will let him not take his family unto the Eastern lands, even unto Kirtland;

85 [107:27b2/124:83b] Nevertheless, I the Lord will build up Kirtland, but I the Lord have a scourge prepared for the inhabitants thereof;

86 [107:27c1/124:84a] And with my servant Almon Babbitt there are many things with which I am not well pleased;

87 [107:27c2/124:84b] Behold he aspireth to establish his counsel instead of the counsel which I have ordained, even the presidency of my Church, and he setteth up a golden calf, for the worship of my people.

88 [107:27d-e/124:85-86] Let no man go from this place who hath come here, assaying to keep my commandments; if they live here let them live unto me, and if they die here let them die unto me, for they shall rest from all their labors here, and shall continue their works;

89 [107:27f-g/124:87] Therefore, let my servant William put his trust in me, and cease to fear concerning his family because of the sickness

of the land, if ye love me Keep my commandments and the sickness of the land shall redound to your glory.

90 [107:28a/124:88] ¶ Let my Servant William Law go and proclaim mine Everlasting Gospel with a loud voice and with great joy as he shall be moved upon by my Spirit unto the inhabitants of Warsaw, and also unto the inhabitants of Carthage, and also unto the inhabitants of Fort Madison, Iowa Territory, and also unto the inhabitants of Burlington, and await patiently and diligently for further instructions at my general conference saith the Lord.

91 [107:28b/124:89] If he will do my will, let him from henceforth hearken to the counsel of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and with his interest support the cause of the poor and publish the new translation of my holy Word unto the inhabitants of the earth;

92 [107:28c/124:90] And if he will do this, I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings, that he shall not be forsaken, nor his seed be found begging bread.

93 [107:29a/124:91a] ¶ And, again, verily I say unto you: That my servant William Law be appointed, ordained, and anointed as a counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr. in the room of my servant Hyrum,

94 [107:29b1/124:91b-92] That my servant Hyrum may take the office of priesthood and Patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by blessing and also by right, that from henceforth he shall hold the keys of the patriarchal blessings upon the heads of all my people:

95 [107:29b2-c/124:93] That whoever he blesses shall be blessed, and whoever he curseth shall be cursed, that whatsoever he shall bind on the earth shall be bound in heaven, and, that whatsoever he shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven:

96 [107:29d1/124:94-95a] And from this time forth I appoint unto him, that he may be a prophet and a seer and a revelator unto my Church as well as my servant Joseph Smith Jr., that he may act in concert also with my servant Joseph,

97 [107:29d2-e1/124:95b] And that he shall receive counsel from my servant Joseph, who shall shew unto him the keys whereby he may ask and receive, and be crowned with the same blessings.

98 [107:29e2/124:95c] I crown upon his head, the bishopric and blessing and glory, and honor and priesthood and gifts of the priesthood, that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;

99 [107:29f/124:96] That my servant Hyrum may bear record of the things which I shall shew unto him, that his name may be had in honorable remembrance from generation to generation for ever and ever. 100 [107:30a1/124:97a] Let my servant William Law also receive the

Keys by which he may ask and receive blessings;

101 [107:30a2/124:97b] Let him be humble before me and be without guile and he shall receive of my spirit, even the comforter, which shall manifest unto him the truth of all things, and shall give him in the very hour, what he shall say.

102 [107:30a3-b/124:98-99] And these signs shall follow him: He shall heal the sick, he shall cast out Devils, and shall be delivered from those who would administer unto him deadly poison, and shall be led in paths where the poisonous serpents cannot lay hold upon his heel; and he shall mount up in the imagination of his thoughts as upon eagles wings, and what if I will that he should raise the dead, let him not withold his voice;

103 [107:30c/124:101] Therefore, let my servant William Law cry aloud and spare not, with joy and rejoicing, and with hosannas to him that sitteth upon the throne for ever and ever saith the Lord your God. 104 [107:31/124:102] ¶ Behold I say unto you: I have a mission in store

104 [107:31/124:102] ¶ Behold I say unto you: I have a mission in store for my servant William and my servant Hyrum and for them alone, and let my servant Joseph tarry at home, for he is needed, the remainder I will shew unto you hereafter, even so, Amen.

### Section 79a The Nauvoo House Stock

A revelation given to Joseph Smith, January 20, 1841. From the Book of the Law of the Lord, page 15. This revelation was originally printed as Section 103 in the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. The revelation may also be found in the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as Section 124. The Community of Christ edition states the following: "Placed in the Appendix by action of the 1970 World Conference: the Appendix was subsequently removed by the 1990 World Conference." Because of this, the chapter and verse for this section for Community in Christ are from older sources still used by other branches of their tradition.

- 1 Brother William Allred, Bishop of the Stake at Pleasant Vale<sup>a</sup> Illinois, and also Brother Henry W. Miller President of the Stake at Freedom, desire President Joseph Smith Jr. to enquire of the Lord, his will concerning them.
- 2 ¶ Let my servants William Allred, and Henry W. Miller have an agency for the selling of stock for the Nauvoo House, and assist my servants Lyman Wight, Peter Haws, George Miller, and John Snider in building said house,
- 3 And let my Servants William Allred and Henry W. Miller take stock in the house, that the poor of my people may have employment, and that accommodations may be made for the strangers who shall come to visit this place, and for this purpose let them devote all their properties, saith the Lord.

#### Notes:

a Now New Canton Illinois.

# Section 79b Saints in the Territory of Iowa

A revelation given to Joseph Smith, March 1841. From the Book of the Law of the Lord, page 16. This revelation may be found in the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as Section 125. It was not included in other versions of the Doctrine and Covenants.

1 [125:1] **Question**: What is the will of the Lord concerning the Saints in the Territory of Iowa?

- 2 [125:2a] ¶ Answer: Verily, thus saith the Lord: I say unto you, If those who call themselves by my name, and are assaying to be my Saints, if they will do my will and keep my commandments concerning them;
- 3 [125:2b] Let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them by my servant Joseph Smith Jr. and build up cities unto my name, that they may be prepared for that which is in store for a time to come.
- 4 [125:3] Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite to the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it.
- 5 [125:4] And let all those who come from the East and the West, and the North and the South that have desires to dwell therein, take up their inheritances in the same, as well as in the City of Nashville or in the City of Nauvoo, and in all the stakes which I have appointed, saith the Lord.

### Section 79c Beloved Brother Brigham Young

A revelation given to Joseph Smith, July 9, 1841 in Nauvoo Illinois. From the Book of the Law of the Lord, page 26 and the Journal of Joseph Smith Jr. December 1841-December 1842 page 26. This revelation may be found in the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as Section 126. It was not included in other versions of the Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 President of the Quorum of the twelve, arrived at his house in Nauvoo, July 1, 1841, from England, having been absent from his family since the 14th of September 1839, and the following revelation was given at his house in Nauvoo City, July 9, 1841:
- 2 [126:1-2] Dear and well-beloved Brother, Brigham Young, verily thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Brigham: It is no more required at your hand to leave your family as in times past, for your offering is acceptable to me, I have seen your labor and toil in journeyings for my name.
- 3 [126:3] I therefore command you to send my Word abroad and take special care of your family from this time henceforth and forever; Amen.

# Section 79d Revelation to Newel K. Whitney

A revelation to Newel K. Whitney through Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer at Nauvoo, Illinois, July 27, 1842. This text was taken from two documents; document A and document B, both from versions copied in the 1870's in an unidentified handwriting. Both are from the Church History Library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (CJCLdS) headquartered in Salt Lake City, Utah.

1 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto my servant Newel K. Whitney: the thing that my servant Joseph Smith Jr. has made known unto you and your family, and which you have agreed upon, is right in mine eyes and shall be crowned upon your heads with honor and immortality and eternal life to all your house; both old and young, because of the lineage of my Priesthood<sup>a</sup>, saith the Lord.

2 It shall be upon you, and upon your children after you, from generation to generation by virtue of the Holy Promise<sup>b</sup>, which I now make unto you, saith the Lord.

3 These are the words which you shall pronounce upon my servant, Joseph Smith Jr. and your Daughter Sarah Ann Whitney: They shall take each other by the hand, and you shall say: You both mutually agree (calling them by name) to be each other's companion so long as you both shall live, preserving yourselves for each other and from all others;

4 And also throughout eternity, reserving only those rights which have been given to my Servant Joseph Smith Jr. by revelation and commandment, and by legal authority, in times passed.

5 If you both agree to covenant<sup>b</sup> and to do this, then I then give you Sarah Ann Whitney, my Daughter, to Joseph Smith Jr. to be his wife, to observe all the rights between you both that belong to that condition.

6 I do it in my own name, and in the name of my wife<sup>c</sup>, your mother, and in the name of my Holy Progenitors<sup>d</sup>, by the right of birth, which is of Priesthood vested in me, by revelation and commandment and promise of the living God, obtained by the Holy Melchizedek<sup>e</sup>, Jethro<sup>f</sup>, and other of the holy fathers<sup>d</sup>; commanding, in the name of the Lord<sup>g</sup>, all those powers to concentrate in you and through you, to your posterity forever;

7 All these things I do, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that through this order He may be glorified, and that through the power of anointing David may reign, King over Israel, which shall hereafter be revealed.

8 Let immortality and eternal life henceforth be sealed<sup>b</sup> upon your heads, forever and ever; part in the first resurrection together with other blessings now added. So mote it be, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a Lineage of my Priesthood: The idea that the priesthood can be passed down by
- b Holy Promise: or covenant; in Hebrew, "berith" (בְּרָית); an alliance or treaty. Because this is a sealing, this is an Everlasting Covenant; a covenant passed down from generation to generation, a covenant of the earth from the heavens; and the New and Everlasting Covenant; a covenant written and sealed upon our hearts, binding the earth and heaven to bring the heavens to the earth. The sealing power.
- c Wife and Mother: Both the father/husband and the wife/mother hold equal authority and are giving consent as one, showing marital equality. The Man is merely speaking on behalf of both. There is no reason the wife/mother could not fill this same role.
- d Holy Progenitors: Holy Ancestors or Holy Forefathers. See DaC 83 CoC/84 CJCLdS, and Of the Priesthoods.
- e See 1 Moses 27, The Book of Melchizedek, DaC 83:2e/84:14 CJCLdS.
- f See Exodus 2:16, 21; 3:1; 4:18; DaC 83:2c-g CoC/84:6-17 CJCLdS
- g One of the two texts reads "Lord," while the other reads "Lords." Based on context, the idea of "Lords" could refer to the "Holy Progenitors" (*see b above*). "Lord" is used here per inspiration from the Holy Spirit to the First Elder of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.

### Section 79e Blessing Given to Sarah Ann Whitney

A blessing given to Sarah Ann Whitney and her family given by Joseph Smith Jr., the Seer at Nauvoo, Illinois, March 23, 1843. This text was taken from a page written in Joseph Smith Jr.'s handwriting from the Whitney Family Documents kept by the Church History Library of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (CJCLdS) headquartered in Salt Lake City, Utah.

- 1 O Lord, my God; thou that dwellest on high, bless I beseech of thee, the one into whose hands this may fall, and crown her with a diadem of glory in the Eternal worlds.
- 2 O let it be Sealed this day on high, that she shall come forth in the first resurrection, to receive the same, and verily it shall be, so saith the Lord, if she remain in the Everlasting Covenant to the end,
- 3 As also, all her Fathers house shall be saved in the same eternal glory;

#### Section 79

- 4 And if any of them shall wander from the fold of the Lord, they shall not perish, but shall return, saith the Lord, and be saved in and by repentance, to be crowned with all the fullness of the glory of the Everlasting Gospel.
- 5 These promises I seal upon all of their heads, in the name of Jesus Christ, by the Law of the holy priesthood; Even so, Amen.

### Section 80a A Vision of Voree

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, June 18, 1844. This revelation may be found in the Diamond, Chapter 1.

- 1 [4:1] On the eighteenth day of June, eighteen hundred and forty-four, James J. Strang was in the Spirit, and he was in the grove above the stone quarry on White River,
- 2 [4:2] And he had a vision; and behold, he was carried away in the Spirit to the top of the hill in the west border of Racine, and Gardner's prairie was to the north, and the White River marshes to the south,
- 3 [4:3] And he saw in the vision; and the lands round about were covered with many houses and gardens, and there were streets, and shops, and people; even a city of many inhabitants.
- 4 [4:4] And the city was built of stone, and there were few houses of brick and less of wood, and the gardens were many; and a few houses were very great, and their inhabitants many.
- 5 [4:5] There was a change in the vision, and the people with lively pace and smiling countenances thronged the streets and passed by.
- 6 [4:6] There was another change, and they were all assembled in a vast hall, and James J. Strang, surrounded by wise men and counsellors and priests and eloquent orators, arose and taught the people;
- 7 [4:7] And the Spirit of prophecy witnesseth unto him, so shall it be; and the vision ended, and he was strengthened but his faith was weak.

## Section 80b Service of the Saints

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, January 17, 1845. From the Chronicles of Voree, page 15 and Voree Herald, August, 1846, page 33,

- 1 [1a] On the seventeenth day of January, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-five, the Word of the Lord came unto James J. Strang, the Prophet of the Most High God and Revelator unto the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, saying:
- 2 [1b] Let all the Saints humble themselves before me, and obey my commandments; let them not forget my Law, nor make my precepts of small account.

- 3 [2] Let them give heed unto the Gospel, and be continual witnesses for me before the world: behold, I the Lord God have spoken it; let they that regards my voice obey:
- 4 I have required this service of you, and I am not impoverished that you should lose your reward.
- 5 [3a] I have given you a trial of your faith, in that you are few in number, that you might have a witness before the world that your hearts are single toward me and that you seek not your own advantages;
- 6 [3b] But I will remember you in mercy and in blessings, for I will reward the faithful for all they shall suffer, many fold on earth, and more than ye have thought to ask in heaven.
- 7 [4a] Behold, for the trying of your faith and that my Church might be purified, have I sent lying spirits unto those whose hearts are set for gain and not for the flock,
- 8 [4b] And strong delusion unto those who have lifted themselves up in pride and power, and have forgotten the law of the Lord, even my law which their own lips have taught.
- 9 [4c] Behold, now have they their reward, but shame and swift destruction followeth.
- 10 [5a] The reward of the righteous is with me, and unto the faithful are the promises:
- 11 [5b] And now I am your God, I require this service of all the Saints: that they go unto Voree and the country round about, and gain inheritance as they are severally able.
- 12 [5c] When they hear, let them obey with prudence and speedily.
- 13 [5d] And there let them assemble together on the first day of every week, to strengthen one another, and to receive instruction and blessings from me.
- 14 [6] Again, I require of all who have received the priesthood, that they go out and preach the Gospel, and teach as they are sent, the first day of every week.
- 15 [7a] And this tithing do I require now of all my Saints, to the end that Voree may be established and may be a holy city unto me.
- 16 [7b] Yea, verily, I the Lord God require of all the Saints, besides the assembling of themselves together and going out to preach and to teach on the first day of the week, that they shall consecrate unto me one tenth of their time and labor.
- 17 [7c] Yea, let those who will, go out and preach the Gospel and the gathering unto Voree, according as I have commanded.
- 18 [7d] Yea, let those who will, consecrate unto me and pay into the Treasury of the Church, which is at Voree, the value of their labor.

- 19 [7e] Yea, let those who will, labor for the support of my servants who labor continually for me.
- 20 [7f] Yea, let those who will, serve me continually while they have wherewith to support their families, and the Saints shall minister unto them while they preach the Gospel and gathering, as they shall severally need.
- 21 [7g] Yea, let the Saints give liberally according as they shall possess, but let none excuse himself that he consecrate unto me one tenth his time and labor, for thus shall my holy city be established.
- 22 [7h] Yea, verily, and the reward of the faithful is with me, and I will repay him many fold on earth, and in heaven with everlasting life.
- 23 [8a] Yea, and let my servant James J. Strang send out the Elders and those who have received the priesthood far and near, as my Spirit shall teach him;
- 24 [8b] And they shall go and bear witness in my name, for thus shall my Church be built up, till all the quorums assemble together in my holy city.
- 25 [9a] Be ye faithful, 0 ye children of the kingdom, for this is the covenant between me and you; I will remember you in mercy and in blessings if ye serve me;
- 26 [9b] And this will I do; behold I the Lord have spoken it.
- 27 [9c] I will give unto my servant James the plates of the book that was sealed, that he may translate them for you.
- 28 [9d] Yea, unto the faithful is this promise; serve and obey me, and I will give unto him the plates of the ancient records which are sealed up, and he shall translate them unto you;
- 29 [9e] And this shall be a witness between me and those that serve me; and unto my servants who serve me faithfully, yea, unto whom I will, shall he show the plates, and they shall be faithful witnesses unto me, and thus shall my words be established.

## Section 80c The Record which was Sealed

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, September 1, 1845. From The Voree Herald, page 3 as presented on Archive.org.

1 The Angel of the Lord came unto me, James, on the first day of September, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-five, and the light

- shined about him above the brightness of the sun, and he showed unto me the plates of the sealed record, and he gave into my hands the Urim and Thummim.
- 2 And out of the light came the voice of the Lord saying: My servant James, in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thee, because I have tried thee and found thee faithful.
- 3 Behold, my servant James, I am about to bless thee with a great blessing, which shall be to those who love me, an immutable testimony; to those who know me not, a stumbling block; but to those who have known me and have turned their hearts from me, a rock of offence.
- 4 Yea, let them beware, for shame and destruction walk in their tracks, and their time abideth, but not long.
- 5 A work shall come forth, and the secrets of the past shalt thou reveal; yea, by little and little shalt thou reveal it, according to the ability and faithfulness of my Church, and of my servant whom I have placed before them.
- 6 Behold, the record which was sealed from my servant Joseph Smith Jr.: Unto thee it is reserved.
- 7 Take heed that thou count it not a light thing, nor exalt thyself lest thou be stricken;
- 8 For by myself I swear that, as thou servest me faithfully and comest not short, thou shalt unlock the mysteries thereof, which I have kept hid from the world.
- 9 Yea, as my servants serve me, so shalt thou translate unto them; but in their weakness I have not forgotten them.
- 10 Go to the place which the Angel of the Presence shall show thee, and there shalt thou dig for the record of my people in whose possession thou dwellest.
- 11 Take with thee faithful witnesses, for in evil will the unfaithful speak of thee, but the faithful and true shall know that they are liars, and shall not stumble for their words.
- 12 Speak thou unto the Elders of my Church, and say unto them; Hear my voice and hearken to my words, for they are true and faithful.
- 13 Testify, testify unto all the Saints; testify, testify in all the world; they that rejecteth you will I reject in the day that I come in my kingdom.
- 14 Testify, testify unto him who has received my word and turned away; let them now return unto me and obey and serve their God, lest they be smitten with a curse and his children curse them and their names be blotted out of the Book of Life.

- 15 Yea, those to whom I have revealed myself, let them hearken unto me now lest they be cast off in the day of my indignation, lest the consuming fire of the day of trial burn them up;
- 16 5b Yea, lest the second death make them his prey, and they be cast into the lake that burns with fire and brimstone.
- 17 Rejoice, ye holy, for the day of your deliverance is near, and the time of your exaltation is at hand!
- 18 Faithful and true are my words, dividing the marrow from the bones, and truth from rottenness; they that rejecteth them will I reject when I come in my kingdom.

# Section 80d The Voree Temple

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, July 1, 1846. From Chronicles of Voree, page 88; Voree Herald, July, 1846, page 29.

- 1 [la] The word of the Lord God came unto the prophet James, on the first day of July, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-six, when James Knox Polk was president of the United States;
- 2 [1b] And behold they were at war with the republic of Mexico, and the kings of Europe looked on with fear and anguish, but they knew not what the Lord would accomplish;
- 3 [1c] Neither did any of them heed his word, for in their pride are they exalted, and men have gone after their iniquitous ways.
- 4 [2a] But verily, verily, saith the Lord: I will send a rebuke and my judgments upon them, and they that have lifted up themselves will I abase,
- 5 [2b] And I will give judgment to my servant, even to my servant James J. Strang, whom I have taken from among the honorable men of the earth, and have built up by my strange counsel.
- 6 [2c] Verily, if he fails not of his meekness, and obeys my commandments, and remembers to keep all my precepts, I will lift up his head to redeem the oppressed, and to give comfort to the poor among all people.
- 7 [2d] Upon thrones shall he sit, and the scepter shall be in his hand, and he shall lift up an ensign to all the earth, and my servants who are faithful to me shall be princes and rulers over many people;

- 8 [3a] Therefore, my servant James, if thou wilt receive honor and glory, verily, verily, thou shalt lead my people, and my word shalt thou receive from me and teach unto my people.
- 9 [3b] And verily, I will not now excuse thee or accept any other service at thy hands, for this is thine office: verily, verily, thou shalt be Prophet, Seer, Revelator, and Translator, and shalt preside over my people, or thou shalt have no priesthood in my Church, and shalt receive no honor in my kingdom.
- 10 [4a] Therefore, complain unto me no more, but rebuke the complainers faithfully for my name's sake, and if they will not hearken unto thee, they shall be cast out from among my people.
- 11 [4b] Thy strength shall be in meekness and in my word which I shall speak unto thee, and with words of fire shalt thou consume those whose voices are raised against thee,
- 12 [4c] And their hearts shall fail them at thy rebuke, until they are altogether cast off, and my Spirit departs from them.
- 13 [5a] It pleases me that it hath been in the hearts of my servants to build a house for thee to dwell in, for I have required thee to serve me continually, and not to serve thyself.
- 14 [5b] Take heed therefore, that thou have a room for translations therein, for it is my will that thou translate ancient records, hidden truths, unto my people.
- 15 [5c] It is my will that thou do it in thy house, and not in the field as thou hast, nor in the houses of unbelievers, that they may look upon sacred things;
- 16 [5d] Therefore, whoso seeketh my Word, let them make speed, and let every good work be accomplished speedily.
- 17 [6a] And then shall my people build a house unto my name, that I may institute those ordinances which pertain to the dispensation of the fullness of times;
- 18 [6b] For since my people have been sifted, I will try them again whether they will receive the truth, and pervert it not.
- 19 [6c] And I will show unto my servant James all things pertaining to this house and the priesthood of those who shall minister therein;
- 20 [6d] And I will give unto him the preparation for an holy endowment therein, that he may instruct my people in the principles of the mysteries of my kingdom, as they are severally able to learn.
- 21 [7a] And if my people will build a house unto me according to my commandments, and will not be slothful therein, but will make speed to build, then will I endow them, even so many as are faithful and obey me and hearken to my words and to the words of my servants whom I have appointed to be their leaders:

22 [7b] But to the disobedient and rebellious will I not give power, and if they receive the word, it shall be dead unto them, and they shall not have power nor understand it.

23 [7c] And I will separate between the righteous and the wicked, and between the obedient and the rebellious; and I will try my people with a great trial.

24 [7d] And because they have been tried in chastisement, I will now even try them in faith and in obedience to my Law;

25 [7e] And if they will diligently serve me, and give heed unto all my words, that I have spoken and shall speak unto them by the mouth of my servant James, behold, in the house which they shall build unto me, will I reveal unto them things which have been kept in the secrets of heaven from before the world was, things without which the kingdom of God cannot hold dominion, nor men be redeemed from deceit and violence;

26 [7f] And these things are exceeding precious and to be obtained by obedience and patience and devotion to truth;

27 [8a] Therefore, whosoever will not abide the preparation faithfully, shall not be blessed, neither shall ye teach him the mysteries of the kingdom, nor will I give him power; but of all you teach the mysteries, shall you take a great covenant.

28 [8b] And they that abideth not in their covenant shall receive of the wrath of God according to the measure of his covenant and the evil he doeth therein;

29 [8c] Yea, verily, out of their own mouths shall they be judged, and as they hath spoken, so shall it be done unto them;

30 [9a] Therefore, let all my Saints set their hands diligently to build a house unto my name, that I may come and dwell therein,

31 [9b] And that I may restore unto them that which they have lost, and may give unto them those things which I gave unto my Church in former days, and may reveal unto them things which have never been revealed among mankind.

32 [9c] And if my people will cease all their contentions, and their backbitings and jealousies, and will present themselves holy before me, then will I appoint unto them, in the days of their poverty, a place for their baptisms for their dead, which pertains unto my house.

33 [9d] But in their controversies and contentions I will not bless them, nor bestow upon them mine authority in the most holy things, because they do not understand my Law, nor do they know for whom they shall baptize;

34 [9e] And while they contend one with another, they will not receive my Word, nor receive wisdom from me;

- 35 [9f] They call evil good, and good evil, and they are not wise; therefore is the blessing withheld till they humble themselves, and hearken to the voice of truth, which my servant James, who is faithful, speaketh unto them.
- 36 [10a] And I will show unto my servant James the pattern of the house which ye shall build unto my name, and all things pertaining thereto;
- 37 [10b] And it shall be built on the prairie near White River, to the northwestward of the Hill of Promise,
- 38 [10c] And the city of Voree shall be built around it, both on the plain and on the hills, and it shall be a holy city and a strong hold of truth and righteousness unto me, if my servants serve me;
- 39 [10d] And upon the Hill of Promise shall ye build a hall which shall be a strong tower unto me, and the pattern thereof,
- 40 [10e] And all things pertaining thereto, will I show unto my servant James, for it is the beginning of the preparation whereby the poor may be exalted, and the oppressed lifted up, and all my servants made equal in their temporal things;
- 41 [10f] For unless they be one in their temporal things, the fulness of my Spirit shall be withheld from them;
- 42 [11a] Therefore, come all ye my servants, and bring your silver and your gold and your precious stones, and bring ye timber and stone, and labor with your hands and with cattle, and build a house unto me;
- 43 [11b] And see that ye do all things according to the pattern which I will show unto my servant James, as he shall deliver it unto you.
- 44 [11c] And make ye a freewill offering, and build a tower of strength unto me upon the Hill of Promise;
- 45 [11d] For if ye do all these things, dominion shall be given unto you, and Daniel the prophet shall proclaim the kingdom of your God, and shall call forth the Saints to possess it.
- 46 [12a] Take heed therefore, O ye my Saints, for three unclean spirits have gone forth among you to destroy you:
- 47 [12b] The first is jealousy, and she dresseth in garments of modesty; envy walketh before her, and discourseth of prudence; she saith to everyone: There is none like me to you before the Lord.
- 48 [13a] The second is ambition; distrust followeth her, whispering into the ears of each passer by; of every industrious servant she says: I fear he seeks more than his own; and of the prudent, I fear he will never accomplish his work.
- 49 [14a] The third is lust; sensuality walks before her, and adultery at her right hand; they clothe themselves alternately in the garments of virgins and matrons;

- 50 [14b] Their tongues discourse sweet music to him whose feet begin to slip, and they rebuke unsuspecting virtue harshly; but they walk in the way of death, and their path goes down to the pit: let him that standeth take heed lest he fall.
- 51 [15] And now, let every unclean thing be put away from among you, and purify yourselves before me, that ye may be prepared for your washings and your anointings and the blessings and revelations which I have in store for you; for unless ye do these things, ye cannot receive the blessings: Even so, amen.

### Section 80f Planting a Stake at Voree

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, July 8, 1846. From Chronicles of Voree, page 88; Voree Herald, July, 1846, page 29.

- 1 [la] On the eighth day of July, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-six, the word of the Lord came unto James J. Strang, concerning the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, and the planting of the stake of Voree, saying:
- 2 [1b] Trouble not yourselves any more concerning those who have been driven out of my city, and gone into the wilderness;
- 3 [1c] For in the day that they fled to the wilderness where I had not told them to go, and were cast out of my holy city, which they had polluted, and from their habitations round about; even in that very day were they rejected of me.
- 4 [1d] For with much long suffering and patience had I waited on them, and warned them, and sent my servants unto them, and with judgments had rebuked them; and they would not return unto me.
- 5 [le] And all their usurpations and lyings and false teachings have been an abomination unto me, and a stink in my nostrils; and their unlawful administrations have been as naught before me;
- 6 [1f] And therein have I judged them with grievous sickness and sore judgments; therefore are they utterly cast out.
- 7 [1g] But all who have hearkened unto my voice, and gave heed unto my words before I cast out those who polluted my holy city,
- 8 [1h] And all who will hearken to the strong testimony which my servants, the Elders, have carried out, and not altogether reject my words which I have spoken by the mouth of my servants in these last days;

- 9 [li] Even they shall be preserved in the bosom of my Church and shall be taught in the way of truth;
- 10 [1j] if they have done wrong, they shall make restitution; if they have followed usurpers and apostates, they shall renounce them. But if they will hearken to my word when it comes to them, they shall not be cast out;
- 11 [1k] But if they will utterly reject it, they shall be cast out and shall be to you as heathen men.
- 12 [2a] And I will feel after those whose feet slid and whose steps faltered;
- 13 [2b] And if they harden not their hearts, they shall be converted, and I will heal them, and will make their hands strong in the way of truth;
- 14 [3a] Therefore, let not my servants trouble themselves with vain contentions, nor make themselves wise above my word;
- 15 [3b] And trouble not thyself about those who have been rejected of me, but seek ye diligently for wise men filled with the Spirit and obedient unto my law and unto my servants whom I have set above theml and appoint them to the several quorums and offices of the Church;
- 16 [3c] And if they become disobedient and rebellious, they shall be removed and others put in their places.
- 17 [3d] And this shall ye do in wisdom and with prudence, but the First Presidency ye shall appoint by my word only, for this is a Law unto you. Even so, Amen.

### Section 80g Revelation Regarding Beaver Island

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, August 25, 1846. From Chronicles of Voree, page 114; Zion's Reveille, January 14, 1847, page 53.

- 1 [la] I, James J. Strang, was at Elizabeth, on the Monongahela River, on the twenty-fifth day of August, in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, and had a vision;
- 2 [1b] And lo, I beheld a land amidst wide waters, and covered with large timber, with a deep broad bay on one side of it.
- 3 [1c] And I wandered over it upon little hills and among rich valleys, where the air was pure and serene, and the unfading foliage, with its

fragrant shades, attracted me till I wandered to bright clear waters, scarcely ruffled by the breeze.

- 4 [1d] And Indians in canoes glided about, and caught fish, and sat down to eat; and they gathered in assemblies, and were taught words of truth and ways of holiness, and they hearkened; and I beheld many wonders there.
- 5 [2a] And one came near unto me, and I said: What meaneth this?
- 6 [2b] And he answered and said: Behold, here shall God establish his people, even the sons of Joseph, on an everlasting foundation;
- 7 [2c] And from hence shall the Gospel of the kingdom go unto the tribes, and they shall not anymore be despised, for the nations that set the foot upon their necks will be cut off that they be no more a people.
- 8 [2d] Behold, he hath already begun it: the sword is already bathed in blood, which spareth not their destroyers;
- 9 [2e-3a] And blood shall not cease till their most haughty oppressor is laid low to rise no more, and he hath chosen this nation to begin vengeance for them.
- 10 [3b] And if this people will turn unto him, and repent of all their evil deeds, and no more slay the prophets which he sendeth unto them,
- 11 [3c] But will hearken unto them to do the things which they shall speak unto them, and keep the words of the Lord, and his commandments to do them, then will he exalt the nation and establish it,
- 12 [3d] For he hath raised it up by the hands of wise men, whom he set up for that very purpose, to be the instrument of his purpose in the last days.
- 13 [4a] And upon this land where thou standest shall the Gospel of the kingdom be established among the First Nations<sup>a</sup>, and from thence shall it go forth to their tribes.
- 14 [4b] And blessing and honor and great glory shall be on those that teach them, for he will make their arm strong, and their bow shall abide in strength, and they shall not bow to the oppressor;
- 15 [4c] And the power of the Gentile shall not be on them, for the arm of God shall be with them to support.
- 16 [5a] And here shall the Native Americans come to learn the Law of the Lord their God, who hath preserved them, that they be not utterly destroyed.
- 17 [5b] And other barbarians shall come also, and shall learn ways of holiness; for the Lord their God shall teach them, and his people shall instruct them, and shall go forth as ministers of truth unto all people.
- 18 [6a] And I asked him: What meaneth all this?

- 19 [6b] And he said unto me: Thou art carried away in the spirit, and brought to this land in the midst of waters, in the north country, that the Lord might show thee what he will do hereafter;
- 20 [6c] For here shall be a stake and a corner stone of Zion, for the strengthening of her curtains round about:
- 21 [6d] Here shall the house of Manasseh and the house of Ephraim and the Gentiles build a house unto me, and bow down to me therein;
- 22 [6e] For the sons of Jacob shall lay the foundations thereof, and therein shall they worship their God;
- 23 [6f] And to this house shall the thousands of the house of Israel come, when the ice melts at the north; and there shall they meet their brethren in peace, and God shall be in the midst of them.
- 24 [7a] Behold, thou shalt see this land with thine own eyes before thou returnest to thine house, and shalt long to set thy foot upon it;
- 25 [7b] Nevertheless, when the children of the household of faith have peace, then thou shalt go there and minister in the work of the Lord thy God.
- 26 [7c] Spy it out, therefore, and let the servants of God dwell there to do his work, for it hath abundance in the riches of the forest, and in the riches of the earth, and in the riches of the waters; and there shall the children of God learn his Law to do it.
- 27 [8a] And the Lord God shall add possessions unto the faithful and give good gifts unto them that keep his Law:
- 28 [8b] And he will establish them therein forever; and their possession shall become as a paradise, yielding fruits every month.
- 29 [8c] And the strength of Zion shall be there to do the work of the Lord, to work deliverance to the captive and judgments upon the ungodly, in the day of the Lord;
- 30 [8d] For he will exalt his people in righteousness, and deliver them in judgments, and the Gentiles shall be made the instruments of his purposes;
- 31 [8e-9a] And by them will he work deliverance; the Lord will show thee all things in his time; for the day is near when thou shalt meet many Native Americans<sup>a</sup>, and shalt talk with them of these things.
- 32 [9b] And with them shalt thou behold this land, and then shalt thou begin this work.
- 33 [9c] If Satan hinder thee, strive against him, and thou shalt overcome and shalt prevail, for the Lord God hath spoken it.

#### Notes:

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the decedents of Lehi.

# Section 81a Revelation Regarding Sidney Rigdon and George J. Adams

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, October 19, 1846. From Chronicles of Voree, page 117.

- 1 [la] The General Conference of the Church of the Saints, assembled at Voree on the nineteenth day of October, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-six, having under consideration the standing of Sidney Rigdon, one of the First Presidents of the Church, who acteth not in his Presidency and cometh not up to do his duty and stand in his calling, could not sustain him with their faith and prayers;
- 2 [1b] Therefore they with one voice desired James J. Strang, the Prophet of the Lord, to inquire his will concerning his servant Sidney Rigdon.
- 3 [2-3a] And now this is the answer of the Lord concerning him: Behold, verily, my servant Sidney Rigdon rebelleth against me, and hath rebelled against me for a long time;
- 4 [3b] And I was grieved with him, yet I felt after him and had compassion on him and remembered his faith and his labors and reproved him by my Spirit and by afflictions and by judgments, but he would none of my reproofs.
- 5 [3c] Satan troubleth him, and he hath sought to establish his own work and not mine; for Satan inspireth him thereto, and hath entered into him, and giveth him thoughts and dreams and visions;
- 6 [3d] Therefore he shall not stand in his Presidency; for I do take his office from him, and give it unto one who will serve me;
- 7 [4a] Therefore, my servant George J. Adams shall be one of the First Presidents of my Church, to stand instead of Sidney Rigdon, to assist my servant James J. Strang in the Presidency of my Church,
- 8 [4b] That my Word may go forth to the ends of the earth and to all the nations thereof, to the Gentiles first and then to the Jews;
- 9 [4c] For the day cometh, and is near at hand, when the arm of the Lord shall be revealed in power in converting the heathen and the house of Ephraim and the house of Manasseh to the gospel of their salvation.
- 10 [4d] And the fulness of the unpolluted Gospel shall go forth to all nations, and the unpolluted words of the prophets who are in their graves shall be spoken again to men on earth, that they may know that I am God, and there is none else: Even so, amen.

#### Section 81b

### Revelation Regarding William Marks and Joseph Smith III

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, November 6, 1846. From Chronicles of Voree, page 119.

- 1 [la] On the sixth day of November, in the year eighteen hundred and forty-six, the word of the Lord came unto the prophet James, saying: Because my servant Aaron hath not been faithful in his calling to stand up and give counsel unto thee, and to hold up thy hands as a faithful Counsellor unto thee,
- 2 [1b] but hath set himself up to teach by revelation in my Church, and hath yielded himself unto evil doers to contend against thee, and to bind thee with bands that thou should not speak my words, and hath weakened thy hands and borne them down; therefore, shall he not be any more thy Counsellor.
- 3 [2a] For he abideth not in his wisdom which I gave unto him, and hath turned his thoughts unto foolishness, and hath become a stumbling block unto many who are afar off by his follies.
- 4 [2b] And because he will not hearken unto my words to do them, but speaketh evil of the truth;
- 5 [2c] Therefore is my hand upon him to remove him, lest he lead my people astray that they enter not into my rest, and wrath, indignation, and overwhelming destruction fall upon him, and there be none to deliver.
- 6 [3a] And because my servant William Marks loveth me with full purpose of heart, and seeketh unto me to serve me;
- 7 [3b] Therefore shall he be Counsellor unto thee instead of my servant Aaron, and shall assist thee by his counsels and by his wisdom which I have given unto him in establishing a stake of Zion at Voree, and in lengthening the cords and strengthening the stakes of Zion, that my work may no longer be delayed and hindered, because my servant Aaron doeth it not;
- 8 [3c] For I, the Lord, will accomplish mine own work in mine own time, and I will set up the faithful and remove the unbelieving as to me seemeth good, for none shall hinder me.
- 9 [3d] And if my servant William Marks will be a faithful Counsellor, then will I sustain him and lift him up, and by his hands the poor shall prosper.

10 [3e] And the words which I speak unto thee, shall thy Counsellors speak in the ears of my people, and they shall teach them in wisdom;

11 [3f] For through thy ministration, by means of the keys I have given thee, shall my words be given, and thou and thy Counsellors shall proclaim it unto my people and to the nations of the earth, teaching all my words as thou shalt give unto them, even as thou receive them from me.

12 [4a] ¶ And thou shalt take my servant Joseph Smith III, the son of the prophet Joseph Smith Jr., who was slain by the hands of wicked men, for he hath been consecrated unto me in his infancy,

13 [4b] And thou shalt anoint him with oil, and shalt lay thy hands upon him, and ordain him, and shalt set him in the Presidency as one of the First Presidents of my Church:

14 [4c] For he is filled with the Holy Ghost and with wisdom, and my covenant with his father will I keep with him and with his posterity after him, if they serve me.

15 [5a] And I will exalt him in strength and might and majesty,

16 [5b] And he shall be President and Patriarch in the true Israel of faith in these last days, even as was my servant Hyrum Smith, whose blood with the blood of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. crieth unto me for vengeance continually.

17 [6a] And in his youth my servant William Marks shall assist him, and uphold him, and be in all things a Coadjutor unto him in the First Presidency of my Church.

18 [6b] Let my servant William Marks therefore take heed unto his ways, that he give unto him wise counsel, and build him up in right-eousness, and hold up his hands, and admonish him of every evil;

19 [6c] For if he do this, my arm shall sustain him forever, and my grace shall be sufficient for him in the day when all mine come unto me.

20 [6c] Yea, I will do good unto him both in this world and in that which is to come, and will remember his posterity after him forever, because he showeth kindness unto the fatherless.

21 [6d] And the voice of my servant Joseph Smith III shall be a witness unto me against the nations.

22 [7a] And his mother Emma Smith shall be a counsellor unto him, for I am with her and have delivered her from the hands of her enemies, that I may exalt her to stand in her lot among the Saints in my holy place.

23 [7b] She loveth him tenderly, and because she hath set her heart to righteousness, and resisteth evil doers;

- 24 [7c] Therefore shall she watch over him, and in life or in death shall she observe his ways to do good unto him.
- 25 [7d] She hath been faithful unto me in many perils, and in much tribulation; therefore, will I remember her in the days to come.
- 26 [7e] She shall abide in her standing, and the holy unction which hath been placed upon her shall not depart from her. Amen.
- 27 [8a] ¶ And unless my servant Aaron make speed to humble himself before me, and cease to deny my words, I will stretch out my hand upon him, and he shall be brought very low, and none shall heed him or do good unto him; and he shall know that I am God.
- 28 [8b] But if he will return unto me, and hearken to my words, I will again raise him up, and remember the works which he hath done in the times that are past, and his patience and his faith;
- 29 [8c] And I will raise him up, and his voice shall be heard again on the mountains and in the valleys, and he shall sit in the councils of honorable men in the house of Israel; and I will give him wisdom again, as I gave him wisdom in days that are past, and he shall serve me forever: Even so, amen.

#### Section 81c On Kirtland Ohio

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, on December 21, 1846. From Zion's Reveille, 2:2:60.

Because this was given as a partial revelation, we cannot verify the intent of the portion given. This section may be found in Appendix 3 of Doctrines of the Saints until such time as we can obtain the full revelation.

# Section 82 Winter Quarters Revelation

A revelation received by Brigham Young in Winter Quarters, Omaha Nation, West Bank of the Missouri River near Council Bluffs, Iowa, on January 14, 1847, taken from the 1921 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Section 136.

- 1 The Word and Will of the Lord concerning the Camp of Israel in their journeyings to the West:
- 2 Let all the people of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and those who journey with them, be organized into companies, with a covenant and promise to keep all the commandments and statutes of the Lord our God.
- 3 Let the companies be organized with captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens, with a president and his two counselors at their head, under the direction of the Twelve Apostles.
- 4 And this shall be our covenant—that we will walk in all the ordinances of the Lord.
- 5 Let each company provide themselves with all the teams, wagons, provisions, clothing, and other necessaries for the journey, that they can.
- 6 When the companies are organized let them go to with their might, to prepare for those who are to tarry.
- 7 Let each company, with their captains and presidents, decide how many can go next spring; then choose out a sufficient number of ablebodied and expert men, to take teams, seeds, and farming utensils, to go as pioneers to prepare for putting in spring crops.
- 8 Let each company bear an equal proportion, according to the dividend of their property, in taking the poor, the widows, the fatherless, and the families of those who have gone into the army, that the cries of the widow and the fatherless come not up into the ears of the Lord against this people.
- 9 Let each company prepare houses, and fields for raising grain, for those who are to remain behind this season; and this is the will of the Lord concerning His people.
- 10 Let every man use all his influence and property to remove this people to the place where the Lord shall locate a stake of Zion.
- 11 And if ye do this with a pure heart, in all faithfulness, ye shall be blessed; you shall be blessed in your flocks, and in your herds, and in your fields, and in your houses, and in your families.

- 12 Let my servants Ezra T. Benson and Erastus Snow organize a company.
- 13 And let my servants Orson Pratt and Wilford Woodruff organize a company.
- 14 Also, let my servants Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith organize a company.
- 15 And appoint presidents, and captains of hundreds, and of fifties, and of tens.
- 16 And let my servants that have been appointed go and teach this, my will, to the Saints, that they may be ready to go to a land of peace.
- 17 Go thy way and do as I have told you, and fear not thine enemies; for they shall not have power to stop my work.
- 18 Zion shall be redeemed in mine own due time.
- 19 And if any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not my counsel, he shall have no power, and his folly shall be made manifest.
- 20 Seek ye; and keep all your pledges one with another; and covet not that which is thy brother's.
- 21 Keep yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord in vain, for I am the Lord your God, even the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob.
- 22 I am he who led the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; and my arm is stretched out in the last days, to save my people Israel.
- 23 Cease to contend one with another; cease to speak evil one of another.
- 24 Cease drunkenness; and let your words tend to edifying one another.
- 25 If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt restore that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay then go straightway and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee.
- 26 If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt deliver it to him again.
- 27 Thou shalt be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward; for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art His steward.
- 28 If thou art merry, praise the Lord with singing, with music, with dancing, and with a prayer of praise and thanksgiving.
- 29 If thou art sorrowful, call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful.
- 30 Fear not thine enemies, for they are in mine hands and I will do my pleasure with them.

- 31 My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my Kingdom.
- 32 Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;
- 33 For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.
- 34 Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;
- 35 And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.
- 36 For they killed the prophets, and them that were sent unto them; and they have shed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.
- 37 Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;
- 38 Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.
- 39 Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.
- 40 Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?
- 41 Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my Church; and ye Elders listen together; you have received my Kingdom.
- 42 Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you; so no more at present: Amen and amen.

# Section 83 Pruning of the Vineyard of the Lord

A revelation given through William Smith, in 1847, on the pruning of the vineyard of the Lord. From an 8-page pamphlet, originally printed in Philadelphia Pennsylvania November 1848.

- I Verily I say unto you, my servant William Smith, that the time has come when it is needful that my Vineyard should be pruned with a faithful and mighty pruning,
- 2 For there never was a time when the hearts of my people mourned more bitterly, or in which the cries of the innocent ascended upon high with greater fervency in pure and acceptable prayers for deliverance:
- 3 For grievous wolves have crept into my flock, and like subtle foxes destroyed almost all of my beautiful vineyard:
- 4 And it grieveth me that I should cut down all the trees thereof for in the latter part of the third chapter of the Book of Jacob, in the Book of Mormon, my purposes are made manifest.
- 5 ¶ What more could I have done? I have been a Father unto them,
- 6 Yet they, in the pride of their heart, would not hearken to my counsel, nor to the counsel of my servant Joseph and the brethren of his father's house, for they have oppressed the poor and built to get gain, and not to do my will.
- 7 They have robbed God, and yet they say, in what have we robbed God?
- 8 In tithes and in offerings by which ye clothe yourselves in fine apparel and say, have we not the power of God?
- 9 Yet ye distress the poor and neglect the widow and fatherless children, whose cries have come up before me, saith the Lord your God.
- 10 Such works are an abomination unto me, and I give unto thee a commandment, even unto my servant William Smith, that thou shalt call on the honest in heart to gather themselves together in fasting and prayer, and to purify their hearts for the judgment of the great day;
- 11 For great troubles await the rebellious in this generation, yet the obedient and pure in heart shall find rest to their souls.
- 12 ¶ Therefore, my servant William, gird up thy loins and put on thy whole armor for the work whereunto I have appointed thee,
- 13 For though thy spirit has not been altogether pure, yet because thou hast humbled thyself before me,

- 14 And because of the integrity of thy heart in the proclamation of the truth, and because thou hast nobly and manfully defended the cause of thy father's house, the cause of the innocent and my servant Joseph who was the Prophet and head of the Church in these last days, a church of my own right hand's planting, not to be destroyed or thrown down;
- 15 Yea, because of these things I have forgiven thee, and accepted thy offering.
- 16 ¶ I said unto my servant Joseph that his blessing should remain upon the head of his posterity, and be handed down through the lineage of his father's house according to the flesh;
- 17 Therefore the true Church continues with this priesthood: that same high-priesthood with which thou art invested and to which thou hast been ordained by my servant Joseph, thy brother,
- 18 And which thou dost inherit by lineage from thy father Joseph Smith, who was a descendant of Joseph the son of Jacob who was sold into Egypt; and no power on earth can deprive thee of thy authority and priesthood.
- 19 ¶ Moreover I have appointed thee, my servant William Smith, to take the place of my servant Hiram Smith, thy brother, as Patriarch unto the whole Church, and to preside over my people, saith the Lord your God,
- 20 And no power shall remove thee therefrom; and thou shalt be the Prophet, Seer Revelator, and Translator unto my Church during the minority of him whom I have appointed from the loins of Joseph thy brother;
- 21 Go on, therefore, and organize and set in order all the branches, for I have given thee full power and authority.
- 22 ¶ Now if the lawful heir of Joseph whom I have appointed as Prophet, Seer, and Translator, shall be true and faithful, and shall serve me with a perfect heart and a willing mind in his minority, he shall be great in his majority, even like unto Joseph, thy brother;
- 23 But if he does that which is wicked and corrupt before me, and hardens his heart and stiffens his neck with pride and rebellious schism, then thou my servant William, shall continue to exercise all the authority with which I have this day invested thee,
- 24 And thou shalt not only be the successor of Hiram, thy brother, but of Joseph, thy brother also, in all things;
- 25 And if thou shouldst transgress, I will chastise thee with sore and grievous buffetings.

- 26 ¶ Be thou faithful, therefore, and humble thyself before me, saith the Lord thy God, and I will uphold thee, and thy authority shall never end, for thou art the "President of the High-Priesthood of the Church."
- 27 Now let the elders understand the true order of Heaven, for the kingdom cannot be perfect without a president of the high-priest-hood, inherited by lineal descent;
- 28 Therefore, I say unto my servant William Smith, arise and set all things in order, and according to the pattern made known in the revelations given unto my servant Joseph, as recorded in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants:
- 29 For unto my servant William have I given to act in the place of the legal heir of Joseph whom I have appointed to receive commandments for my church, if he continue faithful.
- 30 ¶ Now hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, for those who were my servants, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, Willard Richards, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Hyde, George A. Smith, and all who follow them into the wilderness or hearken to their abominable and iniquitous counsels which are not of me, are cut off from before my face and my power have I taken from them.
- 31 And they are removed out of their place, and others will I put in their stead, for they are like salt that has lost its savor, and are only fit to be hewn down and cast into the fire.
- 32 But those who will humble themselves and repent of their abominations, and return to the true order of the Church as established by my servant Joseph, will I pardon and accept, provided they hearken to the counsel of the three presiding high priests, my servant William and his two counselors in the Presidency.
- 33 I will accept the former free-will offerings of my people; yet no more will I accept them at the hands of those who were my servants, but have spoiled my vineyard,
- 34 For upon them cometh wailing, distress calamity and destruction, unless they speedily repent;
- 35 For have not the wicked and corrupt rulers of my people taught their brethren to steal from and wrong the Gentiles?
- 36 When I have said: Thou shalt not steal: and have they not taught other abominable doctrines and formed secret combinations whereby many have transgressed the laws of the land and disobeyed my commandments, even those which were given unto my servant Joseph as a Law unto my Church?
- 37 Yet many of my chosen ones shall tarry and find deliverance, and shall not go into the wilderness, but shall remain in their inheritances, and in the stakes, and shall be blessed of me.

- 38 ¶ No acceptable endowments will be given in the Temple my people have built unto me, because of their sins, and because of the pollution of that holy land, and the defiling of my house.
- 39 All the baptisms for the dead performed before the death of my servant Joseph are acceptable unto me,
- 40 And from this time let my servant William appoint stakes in every state, and let this ordinance, and all washings, anointings, endowments, and other ordinances, be performed by those whom I shall hereafter appoint in those stakes, until I shall command otherwise;
- 41 For it is needful that my people should continue to work and to preach the gospel to the gentiles, at present, and to save their dead, for so I commanded my servants in all ages of the world;
- 42 And my kingdom and the glory thereof shall not fail, neither shall it be given unto another people.
- 43 ¶ I further command my people to return to peace, and teach war no longer; but humble themselves before me, and be of a meek and lowly spirit, and do the works of righteousness, forsaking all their abominations.
- 44 And let the Smith family gather themselves together, and not go into the wilderness, for so I have commanded.
- 45 Let them give heed to the counsel of my servant William, and remain in the inheritance that I have appointed to my servant Joseph.
- 46 The wicked and the abominable may flee from before me and seek to hide themselves in the wilderness;
- 47 But the true and faithful shall not be moved out of their place, for it is by transgression and not by me that any are removed and seek to hide themselves in the wilderness.
- 48 ¶ Again I say unto my people that the time has not come for you to hide up in your chambers; for none will seek to hide themselves, either in their chambers or by fleeing to the wilderness but the adulterers, the whore-mongers, the thieves, the liars, the hypocrites and the abominable:
- 49 Therefore, obey my voice and continue to labor, to build up the Church; to cease to do evil and learn to do well, to be holy and watch unto prayer,
- 50 To obey the laws of the land, and honor the Book of Mormon, and the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, and obey the scriptures of Divine Truth contained in the Old and New Testaments; for, verily I say unto you that it is wisdom in me that all these things shall be done.
- 51 ¶ And my aged handmaid who is the mother of the Prophet I counsel to continue to remain in the land of her inheritance,

- 52 ¶ And the glory of my kingdom shall continue to roll on, for this is the land of Joseph and the land I have appointed for the Zion of the last days and the gathering of my people;
- 53 And verily I say that he that selleth the Temple shall be as Esau who sold his inheritance for a mess of pottage, for his inheritance another shall inhabit.
- 54 The Temple that is built out of the tithings of the poor may be sanctified by prayer because of the poor of my people;
- 55 Yet no ordinance performed therein will I bless, until the wicked shall cease to pollute that sanctuary:
- 56 Then will I pour out upon all that are pure in heart a blessing and endowments shall be given as I have said, but not until an atonement is made because of the wicked rulers of my people.
- 57 ¶ Now as the Temple has not been built according to the pattern given to my servant Joseph, I will not accept thereof until the atonement be made and my people hearken to my counsel;
- 58 So let all my Saints be sober and watch unto prayer, perfecting holiness in the fear of the Lord, for my coming is nigh even at your doors.
- 59 And the work of my servant Joseph I have accepted, and to none have I given power to do his work over again, nor are his labors disannulled;
- 60 Therefore, all your sealings and baptisms performed under his hand or by his appointment shall stand forever, and none shall have authority by lawful right to disinherit his brethren of his own father's house.
- 61 ¶ And now I say unto my servant William stand in thy lot and place, thou hast authority to perform the work whereunto I have appointed thee.
- 62 And lead my people into all truth and endow the faithful with the rich blessings, which I have committed to thy care, and which thou shalt confer on all who will hearken to my counsels;
- 63 And thine adversaries shall be broken to pieces, for out of heaven I will thunder upon them.
- 64 I will judge the ends of the earth and give strength to my chosen one and exalt the horn of mine Anointed. Even so, Amen.

### Section 84a The Order of Enoch

A revelation given through the prophet, James J. Strang, January 7, 1849. From Chronicles of Voree, page 178; Gospel Herald, 3:43:233, January 11, 1849, page 545.

- 1 [la] Hearken, O ye Saints, and give ear; for the time to favor Zion is at hand, and the day of her redemption draweth near.
- 2 [lb] Draw near unto me and learn, for the ways of man are foolishness before me.
- 3 [1c] Behold, ye shall be one; and if ye are not one, ye are none of mine; and ye shall all speak the same thing.
- 4 [1d] Ye are cursed; ye are confounded, because ye have many tongues, like unto Mystery Babylon, and many are running to and fro, speaking in their own wisdom, which is folly before me.
- 5 [2a] By their speech gross darkness filleth the minds of the people.
- 6 [2b] Those whom I have called to preach the gospel to the nations, have left serving me to contend against mine anointed, and I have not strengthened them, neither has their work prospered.
- 7 [2c] They have only accomplished to scatter, and their evil ways follow them.
- 8 [3a] But I have a few names left in Voree who have not denied my word, nor rebelled against mine authority, nor done despite to mine anointed; and they shall be mine when I come to be glorified on earth.
- 9 [3b] And there are a few in the Isles of the North who have not denied my name; when dominion is given to the Saints, I will remember their works. Nevertheless, as a people, ye have been slack in serving me.
- 10 [3c] Ye have broken my commandments, and despised mine authority, and my precepts have been to you a vain thing.
- 11 [3d] Ye are a stiff necked and rebellious people, who delight in your own vanities, and prefer your lusts to the chief of the things which God giveth;
- 12 [3e] But such of you as draw near unto me, I will draw near unto them, and will save them.
- 13 [3f] I have given you good gifts, and you have consumed them upon your lusts;
- 14 [3g] I have chastised you, and ye have taken my name in vain;
- 15 [3h] I have called you together to enjoy the blessings of my people, and ye have not heeded my call;

16 [3i] I have revealed my authority to those that gathered, and they have spurned it;

17 [3j] I have appointed shepherds unto you, and ye have despised them, and have walked in your own ways, where they did not lead you; 18 [3k] And because of your rebellious hearts are you blind and deaf, that seeing you perceive not, and hearing you understand not.

19 [4a] Ye have robbed me in tithes and in offerings and have been slothful in building a house unto my name, that I may dwell in it, and in building a tower of strength for the defense and the dwelling of Zion.

20 [4b] Come now, therefore, and bring in your tithes, and build a house unto me, that I may reveal most precious things unto you;

21 [4c] And make unto me a freewill offering, for a strong hold upon the Hill of Promise, according to the pattern which I have shown unto my servant James, and of which he has begun to lay the foundation, and I will show all things unto him in their time.

22 [4d] And if ye do these things, I will give you strength that your enemies shall not prevail over you, and this shall be your possession;

23 [4e] Moreover, I have given you the Islands in the Great Lakes for a possession;

24 [4f] There shall you dwell apart from the Gentiles, and none shall make you afraid, for my Law shall be kept there, and judgment shall be rendered against those that despise it.

25 [5a] If ye will therefore possess these things, remember my Law, to keep it;

26 [5b] Forget not the precepts which I have given you, but act wisely, according to the wisdom which I have revealed unto you; and despise not my Word, for it is not a vain thing.

27 [5c] I have given you wisdom, with promise. If ye will not live by it, the promise is not unto you.

28 [5d] It is a vain thing for you to witness my Word, if ye will not regard it, to live by it.

29 [6a] At Voree shall your possessions be purchased with money, and you shall make speed to redeem that which you have purchased.

30 [6b] To that end have I blessed you, and you have consumed the blessings on things which are not good for you;

31 [6c] Yea, even the Order which I have commanded you to establish according to the Order of the Church of the First Born, have done this; 32 [6d] Yet because the chief among them have sought unto me, and have admonished unto faithfulness, and have kept my words, I will yet bless them, and will give them the kingdom, if they abide in well doing.

- 33 [7a] Once more I command all my Saints to bring in their tithes, according to the law I have given them, and build a house unto me.
- 34 [7b] Whosoever will not do it, shall not enter into the house of the Lord.
- 35 [7c] Let mine Apostles call on all the Saints, both by word and proclamation, to do this thing;
- 36 [7d] And let faithful and chosen ones be sent unto them, to receive of their tithes for this work, and let the work progress from this time forward.
- 37 [8a] And send faithful ones unto the Saints, and call on them to make a freewill offering for the tower which I have commanded you to build on the Hill of Promise;
- 38 [8b] And let the same be built, that it may be a habitation and a defense for the Saints that shall gather together and keep the Order of Enoch, which I have revealed unto my servants;
- 39 [8c] And let a subscription be circulated, that those who have not sold their possessions and cannot yet gather up their goods to the places appointed, may assist in building the towers of Zion, and may obtain an inheritance among the faithful.
- 40 [9a] And ye shall establish this Order at the stake which I have appointed among the First Nations<sup>a</sup>, and there shall ye keep it in all your habitations.
- 41 [9b] And I will multiply you, and increase you exceedingly; and those that are strong in my ways, will I make patriarchs and rulers in their tribes, and princes in their houses:
- 42 [9c] Their inheritances shall be appointed unto them, and to their houses, and their posterity after them for a perpetual possession.
- 43 [9d] Let many gather to the Islands which I have appointed for your gathering, that this Order may be kept more perfectly;
- 44 [9e] For there will I give you much possession for an inheritance, if ye will go up and possess it.
- 45 And such as shall be appointed of the Order of Enoch, by the voice of the Order, shall go up and possess the land,
- 46 [9f] But they shall retain a strong hold at Voree, for it must needs be that they keep a possession there, and my work requires it.
- 47 [9g] And if they do not redeem and preserve it, they must be afflicted with sore affliction; if they are faithful unto me, my strength shall shield them and prosper them.
- 48 [10a] And let this Order be an example unto all, both to the believing and to the unbelieving; for if they do not walk in my ways more perfectly, I will yet cast them off, for the properties of this Order are all mine.

- 49 [10b] They that draw back from this Order, and takes away that which he has consecrated, robbeth me, saith the Lord;
- 50 [10c] Nevertheless, now, ye shall not withhold; for he shall be trodden down by whom I will, in my own time.
- 51 [10d] And ye have polluted yourselves by your excess of flesh which ye have eaten, and by the unclean things and the poisonous drugs which ye have consumed upon your lusts:
- 52 [10e] Behold, ye say ye need these things; but I say they are not good for you.
- 53 [10f] Who is man, that he should prefer himself to God?
- 54 [10g] And for these are ye in debt to your enemies, except I deliver you, they shall oppress you; but the righteous will I establish, and the wicked will I cast off.
- 55 [11a] Put away covetousness, remember that all that ye possess is mine, cast all idlers out of this Order;
- 56 [11b] Let no one call aught their own, nor buy nor sell as though it were theirs, but let all be the common property of all, as I have given unto you;
- 57 [11c] And let those buy and sell, who are appointed by common consent, and this shall be your inheritance, and the inheritance of your children forever.
- 58 [11d] They that are faithful in this little, shall be made prince of a village, or ruler of a tower; and they that are faithful therein, shall be made patriarch of a tribe, or ruler of many cities in my kingdom.
- 59 [12a] And ye shall not provoke one another, but ye shall console and strengthen one another.
- 60 [12b] Ye shall strengthen the weak; for with kindness and much charity will I give you to prevail, and ye shall save them, and ye shall not contend against one another.
- 61 [13a] Rebel not against my servant James Strang; for I am with him, and I have given unto him the keys of the kingdom of heaven;
- 62 [13b] Whosoever receiveth me, receiveth him; whosoever receiveth him, receiveth those whom I have sent.
- 63 [13c] Whosoever heareth not his words, heareth not mine; whosoever heareth not his words, hearkeneth not to the words of those whom I have sent:
- 64 [13d] For I have made him the chief shepherd of the whole flock on earth, they that are of the flock hear his voice; if not, they go astray to destruction.
- 65 [14a] Behold, I am his friend; for he has been faithful unto me, and the keys which I have given to him shall not be taken from him in this world, neither in the world to come.

66 [14b] They that speak evil of him are enemies unto me, saith the Lord; they have given themselves unto lies, and their hearts to wickedness:

67 [14c] For he is meeker than Moses, more patient than Job, and has kept himself unpolluted in the midst of the lustful and ungodly till they have departed from him.

68 [15a] Ye know not his patience, nor his faith, nor his trials and sufferings; how have ye cast your toil on him?

69 [15b] Ye have required him to bring redemption to Zion, and prosperity to you, when ye lifted not your hands.

70 [15c] Because he has not done it, many have reviled him and denied my name; but to as many as are faithful, will I give power to become heirs of the kingdom of heaven.

71 [15d] And I have a great work for him to do, and with speed shall he do it, if ye uphold him in faith and confidence and prayer;

72 [15e] For my hidden word shall be translated, and given to those that will receive it, and I have called him to this work.

78 [16a] And if my servant George J. Adams will be his Counsellor, let him come and dwell near unto my servant James, and assist him in presiding, and in the school of the prophets, and in carrying my word to the Saints, and to the nations, and to far countries.

74 [16b] But let his dwelling be in the inheritance of the Saints; if he do this, I will sustain him and will make him a host, and the head of nations.

75 [17a] Behold, my servant William Marks has gone far astray in departing from me, yet I give unto him a little space that he may return and receive my Word and stand in his place; for I remember his work that he has done in the time that is past.

76 [17b] If he will return and abide faithful, I will make him great, and his possessions shall be great, and he shall possess a city, and his children shall dwell therein; a nation shall call him blessed.

77 [18a] And my servants the Apostles have not filled their mission in preaching my Gospel to the nations of the earth but have betaken themselves to their own work.

78 [18b] If they had obeyed me, I would have given them a host as the fruit of their labor, and added to them their food, raiment and possessions also.

79 [18c] Do I not possess all? And am I impoverished that I cannot reward the faithful? I will provide for him that obeys me, and array him that regards my words.

- 80 [19a] I have protected you from all your enemies; I have turned men's hearts that they should do good unto you, and not persecute you;
- 81 [19b] I have given you a home in a bountiful land; and ye have not done good according to my abundant mercies, nor regarded me according to my loving kindness; but ye have made yourselves like the Gentiles, and have sought your own ways, and not mine.
- 82 [19c] And now turn unto me, all ye my people, lest the disobedient and the rebellious be cut off, and cast out of his possession, and persecution and wrath come on those who are slack in serving me, and I give you chastisement and much sorrow.
- 83 [19d] For your enemies shall be upon you, and ye shall flee before them, if ye turn not to me to be faithful: Even so, amen.

#### Notes:

a Originally "Lamanites." The early Latter Day Saints believed that the Native Americans were Lamanites are a remnant of the decedents of Lehi.

## Section 84b Baptisms for the Dead

- A Revelation through the Prophet James J. Strang, concerning baptism for the dead, given on August 9, 1849. From the Chronicles of Voree, page 194; Gospel Herald, 4:23:101, August 23, 1849, page 689.
- 1 [la] A revelation from Jesus Christ, according to the power which God appointed unto him;
- 2 [1b] And he sent Elijah the prophet unto his servant James, to make it known unto him, and to command him to cause the living and the dead to hear the Word,
- 3 [1c] And to give him power to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers:
- 4 [1d] Hearken unto me, all ye ends of the earth, saith the Lord God, and give ear and hear, ye depths of the pit, and ye shall live;
- 5 [le] For I have committed the gospel of the resurrection and of everlasting life to my servants who hold the keys of the dispensation of the last times:
- 6 [1f] Therefore, hearken unto them and obey them, ye that live; that you may obtain honor, and glory, and power, and everlasting life.

- 7 [2a] Behold, I have tried my Saints with a great trial, and some have been found faithful; for they have not denied my name, but have remembered my word, and kept my commandments.
- 8 [2b] And because my servants have put away contentions from among them, and have united with one heart and one mind to do the work which I have committed unto them, and with their whole hearts have drawn near unto me to serve me:
- 9 [2c] Therefore I appoint unto the Saints that there shall be baptisms for the dead at Voree, during their poverty, and until a sufficient time to build a temple unto my name, as I have commanded them.
- 10 [2d] And I sanctify White River unto them, and make it holy for this ordinance, even from the bathing pool unto the water wheel.
- 11 [3a] And I command you, ye Saints, saith the Lord, that a record shall be kept among you of all baptisms for the dead; and witnesses shall record their testimonies of all your administrations therein.
- 12 [3b] And the recorder shall be present, and shall be an eye witness of your baptisms; and shall hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth:
- 13 [3c] That in all your recordings, it may be recorded in heaven; that whatsoever you bind on earth, may be bound in heaven; and whatsoever you loose on earth, may be loosed in heaven.
- 14 [3d] And if more than one recorder be necessary, yet there shall be but one record, to which all the recorders shall bring their testimonies to be recorded.
- 15 [4a] And whosoever acts as recorder, shall be called and ordained to that authority, that what he records may be valid, and may be recorded in the archives of heaven.
- 16 [4b] And let all your records be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of my holy temple, saith the Lord, to be had in remembrance from generation to generation.
- 17 [4c] And no one shall administer baptism for the dead, but he who is appointed thereunto; and all who are called, shall be anointed and ordained to this calling.
- 18 [5a] And these shall be baptized for the dead: all the faithful Saints who keep and abide in the Order of Enoch;
- 19 [5b] All who have paid tithing according to my law, for the building of a house unto my name in Voree, and for the upbuilding of my Church;
- 20 [5c] All who from this time forward will and do come up and do these things, striving faithfully to redeem the time, that a house may be speedily built unto my name, wherein I may reveal mysteries, and

institute among the Saints the ordinances for the endowment of Zion and all her municipals;

21 [5e] And all who, standing in the Priesthood, have labored faithfully in their several ministries from the time the commandment went forth to build a house unto my name in Voree.

22 [6a] And for these shall ye be baptized: every Saint according to thier right, and in thier order, shall be baptized for any deceased husband, wife, posterity, or progenitor, to the third and fourth generation;

23 [6b] Any brother, or sister, whom he in faith believes has received the gospel in the spirit.

24 [6c] Every Saint shall be baptized for any relative unto the third and fourth generation:

25 [6d] For any person betrothed to him in marriage;

26 [6e] For any foster father, mother, brother, sister, or child, who shall be signified to him by tongue, or dream, or vision, or spirit ministering in fire, or angel, or voice from God.

27 [6f] And if I will that any of my faithful servants of the Aaronic Priesthood be baptized for any other, I will send my angels to signify it unto them:

28 [6g] But unto my servants of the Melchizedek Priesthood will I speak by mine own voice, or minister in fire.

29 [7a] And, behold, every Apostle shall be baptized for whosoever shall be committed to them for redemption from death, by my word, saith the Lord, as I reveal my will severally unto them,

30 [19:7b] That they may be saviors of the dead, and may get honor, and glory, and majesty, and dominion unto themselves forevermore;

31 [19:7c] And by their voices will I appoint redemption, and honor, and glory unto whomsoever I will.

32 [8a] Behold, my servants Joseph Smith Jr., and Hyrum Smith, and David, and Moses, and many of their fellow laborers in this dispensation, who have gone with them to the pit to preach redemption to the prisoners, have prevailed;

33 [8b] And waiting hosts cry unto you that live, continually, saying: How long do ye forget our prison house of darkness, and regard not us who perish continually?

34 [8c] Therefore, I have remembered the little flock who have not denied my name, to make them great in my everlasting kingdom, and to give dominion over the dead unto them, saith the Lord.

35 [9a] And now, let all who are scattered abroad, and all who have robbed me through covetousness, and in tithes and offerings, and all who have neglected to administer in the gospel as I have called them:

#### Section 84

36 [9b] Come, and from this time forward assist my servants who are building a house unto my name, and who are proclaiming my word unto the nations, that they may enjoy this blessing with them;

37 [9b] For only they who labor shall receive the reward, and those who labor to build my house, and to proclaim my Word, and to establish my kingdom, will I make saviors;

38 [9c] And upon mount Zion shall they stand with crowns on their heads. Even so, Amen.

# Section 85a Salvation Both Temporal and Spiritual

A revelation given through William Smith September 6, 1849, to William Smith, Isaac Sheen, and Lyman Wight in Covington, Kentucky. From pages 16-17 of John Marvin Hunter's 1925 booklet, The Lyman Wight Colony in Texas, Came to Bandera in 1854, which took text from diary entries by Lyman Wight's son-in-law, Spencer Smith.

- 1 Behold I say unto you my servant, Lyman Wight: I am well pleased with his offering and he shall be saved for he is mine, sayeth the Lord your God, and his enemies shall not have the power over him and their secret designs shall be manifest upon the housetops,
- 2 Behold now, even now, thine enemies lie in wait to destroy you and to hinder my work, the redemption of Zion,
- 3 But it shall be as I have said, no weapon that is formed against Zion shall prosper and the hand or tongue that is raised against you in judgment I will condemn.
- 4 And now behold, I give this commandment unto you my servant, William Smith, and my servant Isaac Green and my servant Lyman Wight, that you choose among you twelve men,
- 5 Yea, chosen men, twelve apostles, full of grace and truth and send them immediately among all the Churches bearing my name and will, concerning the redemption of Zion.
- 6 Let my servant Lyman Wight, whom I have appointed to stand with my servant William in the quorum of the First Presidency of my Church, send men, chosen, faithful and true, to the eastern land to assist my servants to gather up the scattered remnants of Israel.
- 7 This commandment I give unto you, my servant Lyman Wight, that you shall ordain, lay your hands upon them who are chosen among you, and immediately proceed to organize my Church according to the pattern given by my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and then you shall prosper in the land and flourish upon the mountains.
- 8 Let no dissension be among you, but study peace with all men; honor the judge and keep the law of the land and joy shall fill every heart and I will reveal more perfectly unto you in the future the law of Zion, concerning all your property and concerning all your temporal affairs and concerning your dead.
- 9 Make haste then and do as I have commanded.
- 10 Organize yourselves according to the Law of my Church, and ye shall be mine when I come to make up my jewels;

- 11 Therefore, let my servant Lyman Wight, whose labors I have blest, continue in the charge of the mission I have appointed him in the Valley of the Cordilleras Mountains and preside over my people there.
- 12 Let my servant William Smith and Isaac Green remain in the land for a season and continue to build up my Church and to gather up the scattered remnants.
- 13 Behold, this is wisdom in me, for the enemy prowleth round the branches.
- 14 Behold, he cometh by stealth like the wolf from the mountains; therefore, I say be wise and faithful in all things for I have appointed unto you my Priesthood and my Church.
- 15 And now I say a word concerning my servant George Miller: He is not altogether right;
- 16 Let him humble himself and return to my fold and abide the counsel of my servant Lyman Wight, whom I have appointed to hold the keys of the Priesthood with my servant William Smith and my servant Isaac Green over my Church, and if he do this he shall be mine also.
- 17 Let him perform his duty as a Bishop of my Church, stand in his lot and place, and my Spirit will I pour out upon him for great wisdom and knowledge concerning my work, and behold he shall be great in the land and a great work will I require at his hands, even so, Amen!

#### Section 85b Flee to Zion

A revelation given through William Smith March 20, 1850, to William Smith, Isaac Sheen, George Bailey, Samuel Heath, and other Elders who were present, and to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, for their salvation both temporal and spiritual. From the April, 1850 issue of William Smith's Covington, Kentucky Melchisedek & Aaronic Herald.

- 1 Behold, I say unto you, my servants, who have assembled yourselves together on this occasion to obtain knowledge from me what ye shall do concerning your temporal affairs:
- 2 Behold, I say hearken to my voice, ye that have purified yourselves by obeying my gospel; this is my will concerning you, yea, even all of you who have named my name:

- 3 Prepare ye, and get ye up from this land, and go ye out among the gentiles who have decreed thy destruction, and who now in their secret plotting have evil designs against you,
- 4 For I have decreed an overflowing scourge, and the land shall be desolate and all the people shall mourn.
- 5 And it shall come to pass that my word shall be fulfilled concerning the wicked; and in summer and in winter shall it be, and the plague shall not tarry, but it shall be even as I have spoken;
- 6 And there shall be no safety in this land except only among those whom I have appointed to tarry;
- 7 Therefore, let my servant William Smith, and my servant Isaac Sheen, and my servant George Bailey, and my servant Samuel Heath, gather together all their means, with their families and with the poor, and the halt, and the lame, and the blind of my Church, so far as they have abilities and power to do, and depart immediately from this land, to the land that I have appointed for the gathering of my people, in the land of Texas, to the place of my servant Lyman Wight,
- 8 Where my people may rest in peace, where they may plant and not another inherit, and where they may build onto me an house, that shall be called the house of my glory, and prepare themselves for the redemption of Zion,
- 9 And for the endowments, and for the ordinances, and for the redemption of their dead, and for their priesthood qualifications.
- 10 These things I have spoken (not in a mystery) that ye may understand, and that ye may become wise,
- 11 For now is the day of salvation, and the day of my visitation upon the face of the whole earth,
- 12 For I will speak unto the nations by lightnings, judgments, and earthquakes, wars, rumors of wars, and by bloodshed,
- 13 And the kings upon their thrones shall tremble and they that are clothed in rich scarlet, and purple, and fine linen, shall be cast down, and in one hour shall they be brought to naught,
- 14 And they who have slain the prophets shall also be condemned and destroyed and overthrown, and they who do wickedly and have divined deceit for the ruin of my people.
- 15 Behold, I am God and besides me there is no Savior; I am he, that maketh the earth to tremble, and the wicked are as grasshoppers before my face, nor can they purchase my favor with their gold, nor turn aside the just for a thing of nought.
- 16 Behold, ye are my servants and my Church and the plant of mine own right hand planting;

17 Therefore, none can remove thee from the place I have appointed for thy salvation, and for thy rest, and for thine endowments, and for thy keys, and for thy municipals and for thy anointing, that I have ordained.

18 Now I say concerning my servant Otis Hobart whom I have taken unto myself, whose works I have accepted, and is justified before me:

19 Behold, he is with me, and his spirit mingleth in the councils of the martyred prophets, and his testimony in your behalf shall be heard in the councils of the just.

20 He is mine, I have called him hither; it was for Zion's sake.

21 Let therefore wisdom direct you, my servants and my Church, to get up from this land and gather to the valley of the Cordilleras mountains, to await the day of my vengeance which shall come like a whirlwind, upon the wicked, and prepare for my coming in a place of refuge and safety that I have provided for my people.

22 For there will I give safety and great peace to all the quorums of my Church as I have commanded and make loud proclamation of these things to the nations of the earth.

23 Behold I say gather yourselves together, gather ye out and flee to Zion with all your gold and silver, raiment, horses, and chariots with you, for behold the plague cometh and scarcely shall the righteous escape.

24 These words and this commandment have I given unto my servants and unto my Church: Amen.

## Section 86 Revelation to Stephen Post

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon to Stephen Post received March 17, 1856. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 1.

- 1 [1:1a] Verily, verily, thus saith the Lord unto my servant Stephen Post:
- 2 [1:1b] I have looked upon thee and seen thy works and thy desires to understand my revelations, and I have heard thy prayer.
- 3 [1:1c] And now I, the Lord, say unto thee: That I call you to a great work in assisting my servant Sidney Rigdon in preparing the way before me, and Elijah, which should come.
- 4 [1:2a] ¶ And I say unto thee, that as my servant Sidney Rigdon assisted my servant Joseph Smith with all his might, mind, and strength that my word might be brought forth to the children of men for their salvation and for the salvation of the house of Israel, mine elect;
- 5 [1:2b] So have I called thee to assist my servant Sidney Rigdon to send forth my word in deed and in truth, and in power for the salvation of mine elect, and for the redemption of Zion.
- 6 [1:2c] And if thou wilt receive instruction from my servant Sidney, thou shalt have the desires of thy heart for thou shalt understand all my words;
- 7 [1:2d] Not only those which I which I have brought forth in these last times, but also those which thou hast had from thy youth;
- 8 [1:2e] And thine heart shall be full of light, and I will give unto thee wisdom and understanding such as is most common to man.
- 9 [1:2f] Thine eyes shall see mine elect gathered and Zion redeemed,
- 10 [1:2g] And thou shalt shout hosannah in the midst of my people which Babylon shall shake and tremble,
- 11 [1:2h] And the inhabitants thereof shall quake with fear, and howl, and weep and mourn for anguish of soul, even so, amen.

#### Section 87a A Holy United Order

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III October 7, 1861, sent from the Quorum of Twelve to all the Saints scattered abroad. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 114 for Community of Christ

- 1 [114:1a] In order to place the Church in a position to carry on the promulgation of the Gospel and as a means of fulfilling the law, the Twelve will take measures in connection with the Bishop to execute the law of tithing;
- 2 [114:1b] And let them before God see to it that the temporal means so obtained is truly used for the purposes of the Church-and not as a weapon of power in the hands of one man for the oppression of others or for the purposes of self-aggrandizement by anyone, be he whosoever he may be.
- 3 [114:2] As I live, saith the Lord, in the manner ye execute this matter, so shall ye be judged in the day of judgment.

## Section 87b To the Elders of the Church

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III in March 1863 addressing the Elders of the Church. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 115 & 117 for Community of Christ.

- 1 [115:1a] Hearken unto me, O ye elders of my Church: Lo, I have seen your efforts in my cause, and they are pleasing unto me.
- 2 [115:1b] I declare unto you: It is my will that you ordain and set apart my servant William Marks to be a counselor to my servant Joseph, even the President of my Church, that the First Presidency of my Church may be more perfectly filled.
- 3 [115:1c] And, moreover, it is expedient in me that my Elders, in going to declare my Gospel to the nations, shall observe the pattern which I have given:
- 4 [115:1d] Two by two let them be sent, that they may be a help and a support to each other in their ministry.

- 5 [115:1e1] Press onward, ye Elders and people of my Church, even my little flock; and, as I have spoken to you in times past, so will I speak again to you as my friends, inasmuch as you speak in my name;
- 6 [115:1e2]] And lo, I am Alpha and Omega and will be with you unto the end. Amen.

#### Section 87c

#### The Condition of the Quorums of the Church

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 117 for Community of Christ.

- 1 [117:1] Hearken to the voice of the Spirit, O ye elders of my Church: The prayers of my people have prevailed with me.
- 2 [117:2a] Behold, it is wisdom in me and expedient in my Church that the chief quorums should be more nearly filled and their organization more nearly completed.
- 3 [117:2b-3a] Thus saith the Spirit: Let my servants William W. Blair and David H. Smith be chosen and ordained to be counselors to my servant, the presiding Elder of my Church.
- 4 [117:3b] Let them be set apart to this office by the laying on of hands by my servants, whose duty it is to ordain and set in order the officers of my Church;
- 5 [117:3c] And let my servants, the president of the high priests' quorum and the president of the lesser priesthood, also lay their hands upon these, their brethren, who are to be counselors; but let my servants of the Twelve be the spokesmen.
- 6 [117:4a] Let my servants William H. Kelley, Thomas W. Smith, James Caffall, John H. Lake, Alexander H. Smith, Zenas H. Gurley, and Joseph R. Lambert be chosen as especial witnesses, even of the Quorum of Twelve, for they are called thereunto that they may take this ministry upon them.
- 7 [117:4b] Let them be ordained and set apart to this office by the laying on of the hands of my servants Joseph Smith, Jason W. Briggs, and William W. Blair.
- 8 [117:5] Verily, I say unto you: If these, my servants, will henceforth magnify their calling in honor before me, they shall become men of power and excellent wisdom in the assemblies of my people.

- 9 [117:6] Let the names of my servants Daniel B. Rasey and Reuben Newkirk be taken from the record of the Quorum of the Twelve and placed with the records of the names of the Elders; and let them labor as Elders, and their labors will be accepted by me.
- 10 [117:7a] It is my will that my servants Jason W. Briggs, Josiah Ells, and Edmund C. Briggs remain and stand in their lot as especial witnesses before me.
- 11 [117:7b] Let them diligently labor in their ministry, encouraging and directing their brethren in their labors.
- 12 [117:7c] It is expedient for the good of my cause that my servant Jason take the active oversight of this quorum.
- 13 [117:8a] Let my servants Archibald M. Wilsey, William D. Morton, and George Rarick be ordained high priests;
- 14 [117:8b] And let my servants E. C. Brand, Charles W. Wandell, and Duncan Campbell be appointed as special witnesses of the Seventy in their places;
- 15 [117:8c] And let my servants Joseph Lakeman, Glaud Rodger, John T. Davies, and John S. Patterson be also appointed as witnesses of the Seventy before me.
- 16 [117:9a] Until such time as the Quorum of the Twelve shall be filled, the decision of that quorum, a unanimous decision, shall be accounted final, as if such quorum were filled, according to my law as given in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants.
- 17 [117:9b] And until such time as the Quorum of the Seventy shall be filled, their decision, if unanimous and agreeing with that of the Quorum of the Twelve, shall be considered the same as if the quorum were filled.
- 18 [117:10a] It is expedient that the Bishop of my Church shall choose two counselors and that they be ordained to their office as my law directs, that there may be henceforth no caviling among my people.
- 19 [117:10b] The Bishop of my Church may also choose and appoint Bishop's agents until it shall be wisdom in me to ordain other Bishops in the districts and large branches of my Church.
- 20 [117:11a] It is not expedient in me that there shall be any stakes appointed until I command my people; when it shall be necessary, I will command that they be established.
- 21 [117:11b] Let my commandments to gather into the regions round about and the counsel of the Elders of my Church guide in this matter until it shall be otherwise given of me.
- 22 [117:12] Behold, if my servants and my handmaidens of the different organizations for good among my people shall continue in

righteousness, they shall be blessed, even as they bless others of the household of faith.

23 [117:13] Let contentions and quarrelings among you cease; sustain each other in peace; and ye shall be blessed with my Spirit, in comforting and strengthening you for my work.

24 [117:14] It is not expedient that I command you further at this time; but be ye diligent, wise, and faithful, doing all things with an eye single for the glory of your God and for the good of his people: Thus saith the Lord. Amen.

# Section 88a The Word of the Lord Concerning Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 1863 to Joseph Newton and others. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 3.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord to his servant Joseph A Newton: I have looked upon thee and heard thy prayers and being well pleased with thy faith and steadfastness in the truth for such the Lord loves.
- 2 I, the Lord, make known my will to those whom I love, that they may abound in the works of righteousness, and be established in the truth to the salvation of their souls.
- 3 I, the Lord, have struck Zion as with a tempest, and have fanned her as by a whirlwind, that I might bring to light those in whose hearts dwell the spirit of the prophets and the strength of the priesthood:
- 4 For Zion cannot come forth in deed and in truth, and in power only as her members abound in the truth, and are filled with the light of the Lord,
- 5 That they may be able to stand against all the wits of the adversary and overcome the powers of darkness, being filled with the knowledge of God,
- 6 So that neither weight nor depths, principalities nor powers, things present nor things to come.
- 7 Angels nor any other creature can separate them from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus.—
- 8 During the time of darkness, when Zion was tossed upon the ocean, of confusion, and Satan ruled and triumphed in the midst of her people, hundreds, yea, thousands fell from their steadfastness before me, and all now laying under condemnation in my sight:
- 9 But I, the Lord, out of the midst of darkness, have brought forth five men, in whose hearts I found dwelling the spirit of the prophets who had power to lay hold on the words and testimony of the prophets,
- 10 And thereby desire themselves from under the otherwise triumphant fury of the windy rush of the powers of Satan against the infant Zion, of the Lord your God.—
- 11 Verily, verily saith the Lord your Redeemer: Had you dwelt in Sodom at the time of her destruction, for your sake she would have been saved,

- 12 And by the reason of your faith it is that this nation with all her people has not been devoted to entire destruction and their name and place perished before me forever.
- 13 I found in her five righteous but in Sodom I did not; therefore I have ordained that through you I will revive my Zion in her midst.
- 14 I, the Lord, do not say this to flatter you, for I know your weakness and your sins in my sight;
- 15 But that I, your Lord, may place you in a position to do my work;
- 16 Because I have found in you the spirit of the prophets, which spirit you have inherited from your fathers:
- 17 For you are the seed of the prophets, and the lineal descendants of Abraham,
- 18 And in bestowing on you the priesthood that shall rule Zion and fulfil the covenant made with Abraham that in him and his seed all the families of the earth should be blessed,
- 19 For you have as legal a right to the priesthood as any of the seed of Abraham found for it.
- 20 ¶ I, the Lord, therefore appoint you your respective place in Zion.
- 21 I have through much tribulation and some scourging, placed in the heart of my servant Sidney as in an earthen vessel the light that shall shine forth for the redemption of Zion.
- 22 And I have called even my servant Stephen, to go forth and cause that work to go forth among the people;
- 23 First among those who you are called by my name, and then Lo and behold! The others as the Lord your God may direct.
- 24 And this is the distribution place to which I have appointed my servant Stephen to be head of this department in Zion;
- 25 And to see to it that the light of Zion is not hid under a bushel but placed where it can be seen.
- 26 ¶ And I appoint you my servant Joseph to be head of the financial concerns of Zion.
- 27 And as such the prominent duty in your calling is to see that the vessel where I, the Lord, have placed the light for the salvation of Zion, is supplied with oil, that the light my shine in its strength.—
- 28 It is therefore required of you that you should see that the temporal wants and necessities of my servant Sidney are supplied.
- 29 In the former revelations that I gave it was declared, that he who held the priesthood which is the head of Zion and through whom the word of the Lord came, should not have power in temporal things, but should do my work:
- 30 So declare I again unto you, and this I do for the safety of Zion.

- 31 No person can have power in temporal things, unless he devotes his mind to it:
- 32 And no man can stand before the Lord and receive his word for Zion unless his whole mind is devoted to it.
- 33 Hence it is that no man can attend to temporal things and be also a revelator to Zion.
- 34 I, your redeemer, was once in the flesh, and the weakness of the flesh I know:
- 35 And one whose mind is engrossed with worldly things is liable to misconceive and make wrong applications of the revelations of Heaven.
- 36 In order then that Zion may avail herself of the faith of my servant they must supply his temporal wants.—
- 37 I will reason with you my servant Joseph, as a man reasoneth with his friend:
- 38 Suppose that whom you acknowledge as revelator should by reason of the labor of body and mind become enfeebled so as to be incapable of acting in his calling.—
- 39 The heavens look upon you as understanding the things pertaining to Zion better than any other, take him away now.
- 40 I, the Lord, ask you to turn your thoughts upon yourself and say in your heart before me.
- 4l And say in your heart should such an event transpire: Is my faith sufficient to take the place and lead Zion to triumph.
- 42 ¶ If it is not then no living man could do it; thus you will be enabled to see the necessity of the duty required of you, and the necessity of seeing to it faithfully.
- 43 ¶ There are plans to be occupied by my servants William Richards and William Stanby the duties of which shall be made manifest hereafter.
- 44 That of my servant William Stanby, to be head of the agricultural, manufacturing, and mechanical interest of Zion.
- 45 And that of my servant William Richards, to have charge of all things pertaining to the service of bishops and their duties.
- 46 Thus do I, your Lord, and who gives appoint each one his place in Zion.
- 47 And now verily, saith the Lord to you his servants: Fear not little flock for I have placed you to rule over my Zion as directed by the spirit of brings.
- 48 ¶ Do as I, the Lord your God, council and direct, and I, the Lord, through you will send forth judgment unto victory, and not unto destruction. Even so; Amen.

49 In the meantime, it is the will of the Lord that you then shall assist his servant in sending forth His appeal among the people.

## Section 88b The Word of the Lord to Abraham Burtis

Revelations through the prophet Sidney Rigdon January 25 and August 3, 1864, to Abraham Burtis. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 4 and 5.

#### January 25, 1864 - Section 4

- 1 Thus saith the Lord unto his servant Abraham: When a man is called and ordained to an office in Zion, I the Lord require of him that he should discharge the duty of that office faithfully:
- 2 So that he may not fall under condemnation and bring destruction on himself.
- 3 You have been ordained to a high and holy office in Zion and you are bound by the law of that calling to arise and shake yourself from the dust of Babylon and labor for Zion with your whole heart might mind and strength:
- 4 That Zion which is about to be called forth from the corruptions and abominations of Babylon, may awake as one out of sleep,
- 5 And separate herself from the powers of wickedness which rule the earth and stand before me, the Lord your God, as a separate people,
- 6 That I may lead her out of the midst of Babylon the Great, that she may escape her sins, her plagues and her judgments:
- 7 And that I, the Lord, may build up Zion in holiness before my face.
- 8 This can only be done by the faithfulness and diligence of her Priesthood before me, saith the Lord.
- 9 I have had my eye upon thee from the time you were ordained to the high and holy calling,
- 10 To stand on the highest priesthood known to Zion: But you knew it not.
- 11 It was my Spirit which sent my servant Joseph to call you into the field of labor, and the time has come that the priesthood of Zion must labor for Zion:
- 12 Therefore, it was my will, yea, my commandment, that you should arise and join your brother and let your voice be heard in council, in testimony and in prayer.

- 13 ¶ I, the Lord your God, now call you to come forth in the power of your calling and of your ministry,
- 14 And join your brethren in causing the appeal which is my testimony to your former brethren to be sent forth among them,
- 15 That they may have the opportunity to recover themselves from the condemnation which is resting upon them,
- 16 For I, the Lord, deign to give them through the priesthood of Zion by my testimony in their hands this last opportunity to cease their rebellion, and turn to me and be saved:
- 17 But if they will not hear, neither your testimony nor mine, Saith the Lord,
- 18 I hereby give to the priesthood of Zion power to seal the condemnation resting upon them upon their heads, that the Lord may cut them off by the judgments of the Gentiles.
- 19 ¶ It is therefore my will that when you have taken my testimony and yours to any society of those who are organized,
- 20 And they wholly reject you or any portion of them do it, you shall return alone to the nearest running stream, and shall there wash your feet as a testimony against them;
- 21 And then lift your voice to heaven, testifying to the powers above, that you have discharged your whole duty to them, and they have rejected both your testimony and mine.
- 22 Then will I, their Lord and their God, seal upon their head the condemnation under which they are resting;
- 23 But all must be done in a meek and quiet and humble spirit.
- 24 And again, I the Lord, your Redeemer, say unto you: That I have put at the head of Zion my servant Sidney Rigdon as the organ through which I shall speak to you in all matters pertaining to Zion, and none other shall you receive;
- 25 For him only have I proven before my face, by tribulations and afflictions, buffetings and scourgings.
- 26 For Satan stood before me and claimed the right to scourge him in a similar way as he did Job, believing that he could overthrow him.
- 27 And I, the Lord, knowing that when the heart of Satan was once set on overthrowing one of the servants of the Lord,
- 28 That he would do so if he could and no power could prevent him unless he was annihilated.
- 29 Satan believed that his situation at the time he made the demand, was such, as would enable him to do it.
- 30 ¶ He had seen in my servant Sidney a high and lofty spirit which he had inherited among the Gentiles.

- 31 And Satan was certain by reason of the existence of that spirit in him he could be overthrown.
- 32 I, the Lord, knowing that if I did not give him the opportunity to do it that he would torment him through life;
- 33 Therefore, I let him by, and I as Redeemer prayed that his faith might not fail.
- 34 Satan availed himself of the corruptions then in the Church, and hired them as to wrath and fury against him,
- 35 Availing himself of the envy which the wife of him who was chosen as revelator had turned against my servant Sidney and his family, notwithstanding he had been the greatest friend they ever had;
- 36 And they were more indebted to him than to any other person for the position they occupied.
- 37 But in deference of this kindness, she poured out her envious fury upon the family, base and slanderous falsehoods.
- 38 She knew at the time she was doing it before me, that they were base and slanderous falsehoods.
- 39 She threw her spirit into her husband, and he united with her in lying slanders, through them the spirit of lying and slander was diffused through the Church.
- 40 And there was nothing false and slanderous to be lavished on my servant and his family.
- 41 Satan felt confident that his faith would not be a sufficient support under this great conflict, and he had him who was prophet and revelator to the Church in his service.
- 42 And I, the Lord, say to you: That no man that ever stood before me had a greater trial of his faith than this was.
- 43 Not Noah, Daniel, nor Job; Abraham, Moses, nor Samuel ever had a greater; yea, I will say more, they never had so great.
- 44 But in all this my servant Sidney never lost his faith neither did he cry nor lift his voice in the street,
- 45 But cast himself entirely on me, and sought mercy in me, staying himself entirely upon me for deliverance.
- 46 I, the Lord, had sworn by myself because I could swear by no creator that these who trusted in me should be delivered.
- 47 And as he did trust in me, I, the Lord, would have delivered though Satan had arrayed kingdoms and empires against him.
- 48 I, the Lord, have found faith always and integrity in his heart, nothing else was developed before the heavens during this great conflict:
- 49 And therefore I say unto you: I have placed him at the head of Zion, for none other has been so perfectly proven before me.

- 50 I also say unto you: That I, the Lord, command my handmaiden Phebe—the companion of my servant Sidney—as worthy of confidence by all the children of Zion.
- 51 For she was sharer in all his afflictions, tribulations and sufferings; and she stood firm in faith, enduring them in much patience and resignation to my will.
- 52 And I, the Lord, now view her as having more faith than any other living woman.
- 53 ¶ I thus place at the head of Zion a perfect Priesthood; one which has been able to stand amidst the rage of Satan, the artifices of his wiles, and the fiendish cunning of his devices.
- 54 And again, I say unto you: That this Priesthood I, the Lord, have put directly under myself,
- 55 And let not Zion arrogate to themselves the right or power to deal with them,
- 56 For I alone have the charge of them, and to give to the children of Zion the authority in any manner to judge them would be making the less the judge of the better.
- 57 In the former revelations there was a way arranged to by the First Presidency.
- 58 The only use ever made of it was, that base corrupt blasphemers used it for their own destruction and the condemnation of the Church;
- 59 Therefore I, the Lord, will have no such law in Zion.
- 60 I will hold the right in my own hands to dispose of that priesthood.
- 61 ¶ And again, let the children of Zion well consider the question they bear to the priesthood.
- 62 It is through them that the salvation of Zion comes.
- 63 It is through them that deliverance comes to the house of Joseph.
- 64 It is through them that the fulness of the Gospel shall be preached to the ends of the earth, and I shall be gathered.
- 65 For I, the Lord, have manifested myself to that Priesthood and I will continue to do it until Zion is filled with the light and knowledge of the Lord their God.
- 66 And now I speak to the children of Zion concerning their duty to their head:
- 67 It is a duty I, the Lord their God, require them to discharge faithfully, to relieve the temporal necessities of the priesthood, through which their salvation comes.
- 68 I, the Lord, demand this at their hands.
- 69 Satan in his attempts to overthrow it, swept their property away with fury as he did Jobs.

- 70 And I, the Lord, have seen them toiling with their hands day and night to purchase a scanty substance for many years, until they have passed the age of man.
- 71 ¶ And during all that time by diligence, and by prayer and supplication, seeking for wisdom and knowledge by their faith before me,
- 72 While there were of those who are now living and made partakers of that knowledge enjoying abundance and bestowing upon those who love not the truth.
- 73 While those through whom their salvation alone can come were toiling day after day for a more pittance to support life,
- 74 And all that time without faltering, and laying up treasures of knowledge for the very persons of whom I speak.
- 75 Let the Children of Zion know that their Lord and their God can look upon this no longer without his wrath being kindled.
- 76 Let the money and means of Zion be used for the benefit of Zion, and not wasted on her enemies.
- 77 I, your Redeemer, know the hearts of the living and I know what the Children of Zion can do and what they cannot do, and by that knowledge I will judge them.
- 78 I do not ask the children of Zion to make their Priesthood rich, for that their hearts do not desire before me.
- 79 But I this it shall be done as I, the Lord, will concerning them.
- 80 It is wisdom in me that the Children of Zion should know how it was that the first Church fell under condemnation through Satan's attempt to destroy the Priesthood chosen with which to turn away ungodliness from Jacob;
- 81 And this he did through the corruptions of woman kindling her envy into fury she threw her spirit into her husband, and in this way, it spread through the whole Church.
- 82 A spirit of malice, of slander of lying; yea, I, the Lord, seeing this removed the Priesthood out of the their midsts.
- 83 And I make it a law in Zion, that none of their descendants shall be admitted into Zion unless they come confessing the sins of their parents:
- 84 For the same spirit dwells in the children that Satan put into the hearts of their parents.
- 85 ¶ Satan understands the law by which the heavens was profaned that those whose faith cannot be shaken but remain steadfast cannot be overthrown,
- 86 For I, their Redeemer, am pledged to deliver though the mountains should melt with blood;

- 87 And the earth and heavens be shaken, still they must and shall be saved.
- 88 It was this knowledge that made him labor until he got the Priesthood at the head of the Church into his power,
- 89 Entertaining no doubt but that the other priesthoods faith could not stand when they saw the prophet and his companion at the head of the Church,
- 90 And the one through whom the revelations came filled with lying and slander malice and outrage, but in this he was mistaken as in the case of Job.
- 91 And now I, the Lord Jehovah, will raise this Priesthood on high.
- 92 It shall be exalted and be very high,
- 93 It shall deal prudently, kings shall shut their mouths at its presence, and consider what they have not seen; nor heard before. –
- 94 Therefore, let Zion take heed how they deal with it, for I their Redeemer and their husband have decreed that they shall not be tormented with the foolishness of ignorant and unlearned men. Amen.
- 95 ¶ Again I say unto you my servant Abraham that after you receive this you will with as little delay as possible take it to my servant Joseph H. Newton and let him and the brethren with him sit in council with you, and take such measures in relation to it as the spirit may direct: And you shall leave it with him for I have appointed him to preserve the revelations I give, and let not the world see it, till you are directed to do so.
- 96 ¶ Furthermore, it is my will that my servant Samuel M. H should magnify his calling in bearing testimony wherever an opportunity offers among his former brethren,
- 97 And he should seek opportunities to do so, and be faithful, and be prayerful before me.
- 98 Let the Children of Zion labor with all their might, that I, their King and their Lord, may labor with them,
- 99 And let my servant Joseph H. Newton preside in your council, for I have appointed him a presiding officer in Zion and to stand on the right hand of my servant Sidney;
- 100 But let him beware, lest he be lifted up, for Satan if he does will take advantage of him and torment his soul!

#### August 3, 1864, Rev. to Abraham Burtis – Section 5

- 101 Thus saith the Lord to my servant Abraham Burtis: I have looked upon thee and seen thy works;
- 102 Thou wast with thine own consent ordained before me to a high and holy priesthood,

103 And thou hast not, up till this time, honored thy calling, but thou hast treated it lightly;

104 And I have called upon thee now to arise and shake thyself from the dust of Babylon, that thou mayst deliver thyself from her sins and her plagues.

105 I, the Lord, know thee, there is not a thought of thy heart but is present with me.

106 You cannot deceive Him with whom you have to do:

 $107\,\mathrm{For}\,\mathrm{I},$  the Lord your God, am not man that I can be imposed upon;

108 Therefore, I send this, my Word, to you for the last time.

109 And verily, verily I say unto thee: That if thou dost not awake from the sleep of spiritual death and do as I require, I swear in my wrath thou shalt never enter into my rest.

110 I will hurl thee down at a time when thou think it not, and thou shalt be cast out as salt which has lost its savor;

111 And I, the Lord, will shew thee no mercy in the day of thy calamity,

112 Neither will I hear thy prayers in the day when judgment and wrath shall overtake thee.

113 Thy name shall be blotted out of the book of remembrance before me, saith the Lord,

114 And thou shalt wait in tribulation, and lament in despair.

115 I, the Lord, say this in mine anger, and unless thou hearest and comest forth with thine whole heart before me, saith the Lord,

116 Calling upon my name continually for grace to enable you to do my will,

117 Verily saith the Lord, my wrath shall burn against thee, until thou shalt raise thy voice in howling lamentation where hope has forever perished.

### The Word of the Lord to Joseph Younger and William Hamilton

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon to Joseph Younger and William Hamilton received June 19, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 6.

1 The word of the Lord to Joseph Younger and William Hamilton.

- 2 He who knoweth the hearts of all living, and the purposes and desires of men, for there is no secret hid from the face of Him with whom you have to do.
- 3 And knowing the feelings of your hearts, that you desire to have my word to yourselves, and my will concerning you through him whom I, the Lord, have appointed to receive commandments and revelations for the Children of Zion.
- 4 I, the Lord your Redeemer, say unto you: That it is my will and requirement that you should devote all your energies in studying my Word which I caused to come forth through my servant Joseph Smith Jr., even the book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants,
- 5 That you may be qualified to assist to do the great work which is about to come forth,
- 6 The marvelous work of fulfilling the covenant made with the house of Israel.
- 7 You are called to Christ in the work which is now commenced of preparing the way,
- 8 To fulfil the covenant made with the Fathers of Israel, which work consists in calling upon those who profess faith in the book of Mormon and in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants,
- 9 To cease to treat lightly the things which I, the Lord, have caused to be written for their salvation;
- 10 But to remember them and to say and to do according to that which is written.
- 11 ¶ I, the Lord your God, chose, from the beginning; yea, while Israel was a child and before he was a nation, two Priesthoods then;
- 12 And I who speak unto you, even your Redeemer, intended to lead the tribes of Jacob not only to final deliverance but to endless glory.
- 13 A knowledge of these two Priesthoods you have received through the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants.
- 14 Two, Moses and his spokesman were to lead, and lead Israel out of bondage.
- 15 But I, the Lord, knew that they would hold against my requirements as given by Moses, unto their overthrow, appointed unto them and their priesthood,
- 16 Namely, Joseph and his Spokesman, through whom I, their Redeemer would gather them to triumph, glory and everlasting rest.
- 17 Israel did rebel, and in consequence were scattered as you see at this day.
- 18 And the second Priesthood is now called upon to lead that people to the promised deliverance,

- 19 The entire salvation of Israel depended on the work of these two priesthoods,
- 20 For I, the Lord, never appointed but the two,
- 21 And these appointments were both made known to the children of Jacob at the same time by Joseph who was sold into Egypt as you read in the Book of Mormon;
- 22 But as in the case of the first, so it has happened to the second.
- 23 When Moses appointed his spokesman, Cora, Dathan, and Abiram rebelled against him, and many others with them, but they all perished in their gainsayings.
- 24 So it has happened to the second.
- 25 When Joseph Smith Jr. appointed his spokesmen, Brigham Young, James Strang, and Joseph Smith III have rebelled as Cora, Dathan, and Abiram did in the wilderness against the appointment through Moses.
- 26 James, whose surname was Strang, has also perished in his gain-sayings,
- 27 And as I live, saith the Lord, the others shall perish in the gainsayings of Cora, as I have said by mine apostle Jude, unless they repent.
- 28 For I, the Lord, will not suffer my Word to fail, neither shall men trample it under foot and go unpunished;
- 29 Therefore, I, the Lord, call upon you to give diligent heed to every word which proceeds forth from the mouth of the Lord and remember, remember that it is I and not man that speak unto you.
- 30 Go ye therefore forth, my servants Joseph Younger and William Hamilton, in all solemnity of heart and humility of spirit,
- 31 Bearing testimony to those who have fallen into condemnation by having treated lightly the things which I have caused to be written in meekness of spirit teaching those who oppose themselves:
- 32 For in meekness and humility must all things be done pertaining to Zion.
- 33 And again, I, the Lord, say unto you: That I have appointed my servant and your brother Stephen Post to the head of the mission designed to recover those who have fallen.
- 34 You will therefore look to him for counsel and instruction in matters pertaining to your calling,
- 35 For I, the Lord, hold him responsible for the proper and faithful discharge of his duty; even so, Amen.

### Section 88d To Zion. Destruction on Eastern Lands

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon, June 26, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 7.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord by the spirit of holiness: The time has come for the Children of Zion to begin to prepare to escape from the desolations of Babylon which is about to fall on the heads of those who dwell in the eastern lands.
- 2 For I, the Lord, have decreed a consumption on all the region of this country laying between what you call the Atlantic on the East and the Mississippi on the West.
- 3 And between the Gulf of Mexico on the South and the great lakes on the North, as it is named among you.
- 4 Hear, O ye Children of Zion! and give ear you, who fear my name;
- 5 For I, the Lord, have stretched out my hand against it and there are none who can turn it back, for the whole land shall be utterly laid waste:
- 6 Their cities towns and villages shall be left without inhabitant, and no flesh living shall be spared in the day of my wrath,
- 7 For my anger is kindled against them, and my fury shall go forth among them,
- 8 And they shall be unto me like Sodom, and before any face as Gomorrah, for they shall utterly perish, and their land be a desolation perpetually to them;
- 9 And their generations shall cease to exist on the land of the living.
- 10 Their rich and fruitful fields, which have caused them to abound in the abundance of the riches of the earth, shall be a waste without one to cultivate them;
- 11 For the abundance of things of the earth which were bestowed on them with a lavish hand,
- 12 They have used to corrupt their way and debauch their souls before me, saith the Lord;
- 13 Therefore, I will cut off from them the fruits of the earth, and hurl them and their whole land into ruin:
- 14 And I, the Lord, will cause the voice of music, and the voice of them that make merry in the dance, to be heard no more forever.
- 15 The voice of the bride and of the bridegroom shall be heard in their land no more at all.

- 16 The sound of the grinding shall be heard no more, neither shall the voice of him who ploweth, nor of him who soweth, nor of him who gathereth into barns:
- 17 For famine, sword, and pestilence shall waste and destroy till there be nothing left.
- 18 Their houses that we left shall be dwellings for the fowls of heaven, whither they shall congregate and build nests and raise their young.
- 19 There shall the beasts of the forest make their lair, and the serpents shall lay in their bed chambers.
- 20 I, the Lord, have decreed it and none can change my purpose.
- 21 For I, the Lord who sought to save them, and they would have none of my counsel nor listen to my reproofs, will laugh at their calamity and mock when their fear cometh.
- 22 Neither shall any who are found in their midst escape the destruction but shall perish with them.
- 23 ¶ Therefore, I, the Lord your God, say unto you: Prepare your way that you may escape both the sins and the plagues which shall make this eastern land a howling wilderness.
- 24 Warn your brethren and as one who whispereth in their ears,
- 25 Let them hear the voice of their Redeemer, saying: Go ye out of Babylon!
- 26 Again, I, the Lord, say unto you: That it is only in the West where your lives or that of any others can be saved:
- 27 For the decree of utter destruction which has been decreed by the Priesthoods on high as far as this country is concerned, is bounded as has been said.
- 28 ¶ Therefore, let my servants Joseph H. Newton, William Stanby, Stephen Post, Abraham Burtis, and Samuel Reeves see that the requirements herein made,
- 29 Be attended to faithfully and finish the work in the East which has been required.
- 30 And it is the will of him who thus sheweth many to you that you my servants should prepare the way of him through whom you receive this voice of escape that he also may be in your midst,
- 31 For on him you are dependent for your deliverance as I, the Lord, have made him dependent on you, so that you can be equal sharers in each other's benefits.
- 32 And I would further say unto you, my servants: That it will be to your advantage when you leave to seek a home that you go as far West as the place known as Council Bluffs in Iowa.
- 33 I, the Lord, say unto you: That this is a pearl which you must not cast to swine, lest they turn and rend you; Amen.

1 I send you this as the spirit has required the fulfilling of it belongs to you, Sidney Rigdon.

### Section 88e Iowa for Refuge

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon August 19, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 11.

- 1 The word of the Lord concerning the Priesthood of Zion and her children.
- 2 Thus saith the Lord to his servant Stephen: Lift up thy head and rejoice and be exceeding glad,
- 3 For all the principalities and powers above are rejoicing when they see thee going forth to found Zion in everlasting strength, no more to be thrown down.
- 4 But to continue forever by the Priesthood that have now come forth out of the midst of darkness, as seen by Lehi in his great vision, and are bringing to light my word, saith the Lord.
- 5 Fear not, therefore, neither be dismayed; for the angels have charge over you to shield you in the day of trouble.
- 6 Go thy way with joy in thine heart and songs of praise upon thy lips.
- 7 I, the Lord, send thee on this great mission to prepare the way before the face of him whom I have placed at the head of Zion.
- 8 To this work thou wast called from the beginning, but thou knewest it not,
- 9 But behold, in due time I, the Lord, have called thee because thou wast sufficient and able to do this work, to be a mouth piece for my servant Sidney Rigdon.
- 10 Therefore, treasure up in thine heart my Word, saith the Lord, that out of that treasure the spirit of holiness may bring forth things both new and old,
- 11 That thou mayst shew thyself a workman before the Lord that need not be ashamed, being able rightly to divide the word of truth and give to all their portion of meat in due season.
- 12 I, the Lord, say unto thee again, and not unto thee only but unto all thy brethren of the priesthood:

- 13 Let them also all unite with thee in sings of joy praise and thanksgiving, casting off all fear and gloom, and let them be clothed with the garments of praise.
- 14 For behold, saith the Lord, to this end have you been chosen and called;
- 15 And I, the Lord, say unto you all: Be one in faith one in diligence and studiousness in treasuring up my Word in your hearts.
- 16 Instant in prayer, patient in tribulation, rejoicing in hope, and in all things giving glory to God:
- 17 For great is the reward which awaiteth you, both in this world and the world to come.
- 18 And again I, the Lord, say unto you: That I have given to you the whole state of Iowa into which you will council, all which believe my word through your testimony—
- 19 For I, the Lord, acknowledge none others—
- 20 Without unnecessary delay, go and take possession of the land I have chosen for them.
- 21 Let them seek themselves homes therein, but let them avoid as much as possible crowding together in large bodies.
- 22 Let them go as other emigrants into the land being keepers of their own secret.
- 23 Behold this is wisdom: Do in all these things as I, the Lord, direct,
- 24 And, if in process of time, you should find Zion having possession of the whole state, what is that to any living but Zion herself.
- 25 Be this as it may, do all of you as is required of you, and leave the rest with the Lord your Redeemer, Amen.

### Section 89a A Revelation of Reckoning

The following partial revelation given through Sidney Rigdon in December 1864. This version was taken from pages 25-27 of the Stephen Post papers, Revelations, Book 1, 1863-1873.

- 1 As Zion is organized, not according to the covenants under which any of my people, saith the Lord, have until this time been established,
- 2 But under a new covenant, and a new administration, and by another Priesthood,
- 3 And where a change of all these is, there is a necessity for a change of the Law also,
- 4 And this change of Law must have a law given through which it takes place.
- 5 Hence it is that I, the Lord, said I would raise up a man to lead Zion as Israel was led;
- 6 And in this reckoning, I, the Lord, have shown hence I raised him up.
- 7 And now, I, the Lord, say into you: If the Children of Zion do not come forward and help you up out of your afflictions, and bear your burdens, I the Lord say unto you:
- 8 I will take you away as I live, saith the Lord, to a people, thousands of whom are desiring with all their hearts to have you in their midst.
- 9 I do not speak this of their leaders, and those who have usurped authority over them, but of the thousands of others.
- 10 And I, the Lord, will give you power there to establish Zion; for as I, the Lord, have gotten to me as Priesthood, so shall Zion come forth out of that old Church.
- 11 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord: Satan is trying to overthrow the Children of Zion by my Word through you.
- 12 I, the Lord, have gotten for the place of my habitation a goodly land; yea, a delightsome place, and my servant Stephen has gotten possession of it.
- 13 But Zion is not there, neither can it ever be there 'til my Holy Priesthood, to which I have given Zion, is taken there, and established according to what I have said.
- 14 The Children of Zion must take it there and raise it up out of all its cares and afflictions, or else it will be vain for them to go there.
- 15 They may have houses and lands and live on; but Zion will not be in their midst;

- 16 For I, the Lord, have made my holy priesthood to the Children of Zion what the ark of the Covenant was to the Children of Israel, and their salvation depends on having it with them;
- 17 Therefore, I, the Lord, say: Let the Children of Zion understand that unless they do as I, the Lord their God, requires, Zion can never be there.
- 18 For in this thing will I, the Lord their God, prove them, and they, herein, show to the heavens what powers rule their hearts, whether it is my Word or something else,
- 19 For if my Word, saith the Lord, does not rule in their hearts, no land to which they can go will save them—Zion is not there, saith the Lord God of Zion, but in the heart of my holy priesthood.
- 20 The Children of Zion may say: Let us get out of Babylon, but going to the goodly land which I, the Lord, have chosen, will not put them out of Babylon.
- 21 It is taking my holy priesthood, saith the Lord, and establishing it there that will make Zion of it.
- 22 Do that and then the Children of Zion can say: And that truly, let us go out of Babylon;
- 23 For when they gather round my holy priesthood, they will be in Zion, and not 'til then.
- 24 And if this is not done, then I, the Lord, will keep Zion to myself, and in my own due time do as was said my the prophet Joseph Smith Jr.
- 25 It shall go and gather up the residue and Zion shall there flourish, but no to the salvation of the Children of Zion, on whom I, the Lord, now call.

## Section 89b To Joseph Newton and Stephen Post

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 13, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 19.

- 1 The word of the Lord that came to his prophet Sidney, saying: Say to my servants Joseph H. Newton and Stephen Post:
- 2 Thus saith the Lord: Let there be a conference of the children of Zion called at the earliest possible convenience somewhere in the west,

- 3 But not at the place where my servant Stephen resides, lest it cause excitement which would prove to your injury, but elsewhere as may be agreed among you.
- 4 And let my Servant Joseph open correspondence with my servant Stephen without delay, saith the Lord,
- 5 That the arrangements may be made as soon as convenience will admit and the time and place appointed.
- 6 I, the Lord, will that there shall be no unnecessary delay in this matter.
- 7 As soon as the time and place is agreed upon, let them notify by letter or otherwise, all of them whom they know to be acting in concert with them of such appointment,
- 8 So that the sons of Zion may come together, and arrange matters, so that from henceforth they can act in concert.
- 9 And let them take with them the revelations and other important papers which they have in possession so that Baneemy or my sons may from henceforth assist my servant Baurak Ale or the one I God have blessed in moving the cause of Zion.
- 10 And let my servants—Stephen Post & Joseph H. Newton—preside in its conference conjointly, or separately, as wisdom may direct,
- 11 And let the conference, saith the Lord, come before me as children ought to come before their father in submission to his will,
- 12 And in much prayer and supplication wait on me, saith the Lord their God, who deigns to be a father to them indeed.
- 13 That I, the Lord their God, may pour out my blessings on their head,
- 14 For my heart, saith the Lord, is full of blessings for the Children of Zion.
- 15 And I only ask of them to do my will, that I may pour them out on their heads.
- 16 And it is my will, saith the Lord, that my servants William Stanby, Abraham Burtis, Samuel M. Reeves, Joseph M. Rowe, and Peter Hess should all in particular, make their arrangements and not fail to be there.
- 17 Do as I require saith the Lord your God the head of Zion and lo! it shall be well with you. Amen.

## Section 89c To Baneemy or His Sons

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon January 12, 1865. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 20.

- 1 While I was sitting in my house this morning reflecting on these things, the word of the Lord came to me saying:
- 2 Thus saith the Lord to Baneemy or his sons: That any of them who now come forward and cast in their means power and influence,
- 3 To effect the establishment of the priesthood on the land which has been appointed for that purpose, shall be called the sons of God preeminently above all others;
- 4 And when they have accomplished this work, you my servants Sidney and Joseph Newton, shall bless them in my name,
- 5 And in my name, ordain them to the Holy Priesthood of prophet priest and king,
- 6 To take them places in the Celestial council of the ancient of days, that they and their wives may be had in remembrance before the Lord forever and ever:
- 7 For as they have been faithful in a few things, saith the Lord, your Redeemer they shall be made rulers over many things, even so: Amen.

### Section 89d To Ermina Page

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 12, 1865. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 56.

- 1 Now I, the Lord, say to mine handmaiden Ermina: Awake, Ermina, awake!
- 2 Cast off the works of Babylon and shake the dust of her corruption from your garments, and lift up your hand and rejoice;
- 3 For behold, the day of your deliverance draws near, and the day of joy and gladness to the daughters of Zion.
- 4 A jubilee of release a time of breaking of bands that the subjected may go free,

- 5 For I, the Lord, appoint unto Zion and her children a quorum of female prophetesses that shall sit in the councils of the most high,
- 6 And their voice shall be heard in the Celestial order which I, the Lord, organized for the ruling of Zion,
- 7 That the daughters of Zion may have security and deliverance from oppression under their sacred protection, and fear and sorrow depart from their hearts.
- 8 For Zion is not based on any covenant upon which my people have been founded which have gone before you:
- 9 But upon the new covenant which promised to the house of Judah in the last days under which covenant iniquities were to be pardoned and sins remembered no more.
- 10 Under all former covenants there was a remembrance of sins and the daughters of my people were subjected to the sons of my people,
- 11 Because woman was the first in the transgression thus having a remembrance of sins:
- 12 But under the new covenant sins were to be remembered no more, and where sins are not remembered the consequences of sin must cease.
- 13 And He says to thee Ermina: Awake and shout for joy and tune thy harp to the lyre of Zion,
- 14 For I, the Lord, will send my words in Zion as messengers of life, and my speech shall flow as streams of deliverance and salvation.
- 15 Come forth then Ermina, wipe the tears of sorrow from your eyes and let the praises of your jubilee roll in melodious strains from your lips: Hail!
- 16 Immanuel the God of our salvation: Amen.

### Section 89e Brethren, if Faithful, Shall Never Fall

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 1866. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 24.

- 1 Verily, verily saith the Lord God of Zion to his servant Sidney:
- 2 Behold, if your brethren, the Priesthoods of Zion, are as faithful in keeping the commandments they have received and will hereafter receive through your administration, as you were before me in the days of your greatest affliction,

- 3 I, the Lord your God, swear by myself because there is none greater, that they shall never fall neither shall Zion perish in their hands,
- 4 But they shall triumph gloriously and Zion with them;
- 5 Therefore, let the Children of Zion rejoice before me;
- 6 Their Maker is their husband, and their Redeemer is the holy one of Zion.
- 7 And through them shall He be called the God of the whole earth.

### Section 90a Revelation on Promises

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 1866. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 25.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord: When high and holy promises are made to men stretching forth to things within the veil, these promises with me, saith the Lord your God, are not yea and nay, but yea and amen.
- 2 And, when those to whom they were given by their disregard of the laws of the Celestial kingdom, and their want of obedience to my Word, place themselves before the Lord their God in a situation in which I, the Lord, cannot fulfil the promises that have been given to them,
- 3 The promises are not withdrawn from them but they remain before their face as tormentors to rack their souls forever and forever.
- 4 ¶ And again; behold, saith the Lord: The heart of my servant, Sidney Rigdon, is sending up prayers and supplications to me with great intensity pleading with me continually that I, the Lord, would forgive his brother Joseph Younger his transgression,
- 5 Saying that he is willing to suffer all the reproach that he may have to endure there from;
- 6 Therefore I, the Lord, say unto my servant Joseph: Go forth in the power of your high and holy calling knowing that your trespass is remembered no more,
- 7 But be faithful in the trust committed to your charge and sin no more and your promise shall be sure, and reward certain: Amen.

### Section 90b To the Zion of Our God

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 1867. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 27.

- 1 Behold, saith the Lord: Let all the Children of Zion hear the word of him from whom life and salvation flows that it may be well with them and that the work of righteousness may prosper in their hands,
- 2 And that Zion may be established through their ministry never to be thrown down, for it is the will of Him who rules in heaven, and who

must and will rule on the earth that all those who profess to serve Him may be enabled to do it in truth & in righteousness.

- 3 Therefore, saith the Lord your God: Give heed to the words which I say unto you.—
- 4 ¶ Zion, or the kingdom of heaven as now appearing, is in fulfilment of the prophecies which have been spoken by all the holy prophets since the world began.
- 5 It was concerning the kingdom of heaven which was to appear in the last times even as spoken of by Daniel the prophet,
- 6 And the great things connected with its establishment and progress on the earth that inspired the holy prophets with their sublimest strains.
- 7 To that period they looked as the time when the reign of wickedness should cease on the earth & the redemption of the world should come.
- 8 They sought diligently before me, saith the Lord, that they might understand the things pertaining to the triumph of Zion which has now come unto you;
- 9 Yea, saith the Lord: They sought with such faith and perseverance before the Lord your God, as well as these, God,
- 10 That they knew of your coming upon the earth and of your power to stand against the floods of corruption and all the devices of Satan and bring up the light of Zion out of the midst of darkness, and proclaim it to the world:
- 11 And they prophesied of your appearing in the world thousands of years before you were born, and they rejoiced over you as though you had existed in their day, and their times and sang praises to the Lord their God with exceeding great joy.
- 12 They saw your day, and the people thereof, and they beheld that they were all given to idolatry,
- 13 Struggling one against another, seeking for riches and honor, and the fame of this world, and that the devil had power over all the earth.
- 14 Among this number of prophets and righteous men was Obadiah who prophesied of your day and your times,
- 15 For so great was his faith and his desire that nothing could be withheld from him.
- 16 He beheld how entirely the Gentiles were given over to the works of darkness,
- 17 And he looked till he saw the book of Mormon come forth, and he beheld that many of the Gentiles received it and gathered together to learn the things of God and he was glad:
- 18 But he saw that after a season the evil began to get power over them also as well as other Gentiles.

- 19 And he beheld that they began to be lifted up in the pride of their hearts and began to contend with one another,
- 20 And he saw that they were overcome by the powers of darkness and were cast down as at this day.
- 21 And when he saw it, his heart sank within him and he fell upon his face and wept bitterly.
- 22 Wailing before the Lord his God, fearing that all was lost forever.
- 23 But I, the Lord, called unto him and said: Obadiah look!
- 24 And he arose and looked, and behold out of the midst of darkness and confusion which everywhere reigned over that people,
- 25 He saw saviors coming up and standing high up as though they were standing upon a mountain above the people.
- 26 And they looked to him as gold tried and purified in the fire;
- 27 And he beheld that they had power through their faith and righteousness to judge this mountain of iniquity or of Esau as he called it, and to triumph over it, and his heart was glad unto exceeding joy.
- 28 And so minutely did he mark the oppression of countenance of each, and their peculiar features that he well know them when he sees them in the eternal world.
- 29 And after he had heard and seen all these things, and understood how the kingdom of heaven should be established by which Israel should be gathered and the covenants made with the fathers fulfilled he wrote a part of the vision and you have it with you.

## Section 90c The Object of the Book of Mormon

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 1866. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 29.

- 1 The Lords message of instruction to Zion.
- 2 Behold, saith the Lord, to his servant Sidney Rigdon: In order that the Children of Zion may have understanding in the things that pertain to their relation with me saith the Lord, it is needful that they should comprehend those events which have transpired as necessary to get Zion into existence.
- 3 ¶ I, the Lord, commenced the work for the bringing of Zion out of the wilderness by bringing forth the fulness of the Gospel.

- 4 The Book of Mormon, in which is the fulness of the Gospel, contained the manner of teaching by the Nephite<sup>a</sup> people whose record it was.
- 5 The object of bringing forth this book was to enable the priesthood of the days in which it should appear in the world,
- 6 To redeem my Word from under the power of darkness and the dominion of Satan as necessary to the lifting up of Zion from out of the wilderness,
- 7 That the work of truth and righteousness might again commence to ride in the world from its lost condition.
- 8 For as long as the word of truth which is the basis of salvation remained in darkness hid from the understanding of men, so long would the Devil hold dominion over the world and rule in its midst.
- 9 ¶ I, the Lord, therefore, in arranging that book by the Nephite prophets through whom it was written, did it in view of not only to bring to light the fulness of my Gospel, but also giving power to the priesthoods,
- 10 That should appear in connection with it to redeem my word which was in the world from the darkness and obscurity with which the Devil had hid its truth, its sacred teachings and its saving power from all living.
- 11 For such was the condition in which the Devil had placed my Word, saith the Lord, that it could not be housed as a message of salvation, but men could only use it for their condemnation.
- 12 And such is the use which is now making of it by the whole world.
- 13 It is unto them a savor of death unto death and not of life unto life, and must have ever remained so, had not the book of Mormon been brought into the world
- 14 Through which it could be redeemed from under the power of darkness and brought into a situation through which it can be used for the salvation of the world.
- 15 ¶ Hence the necessity that I, the Lord, should not only give power to translate the Book of Mormon, but to raise up a priesthood that had power through that book to redeem my former revelations which came through Judah,
- 16 So that the covenants of the Father to the house of Israel might be delivered from darkness and be understood by the children of men.
- 17 ¶ From the time the Book of Mormon came forth the bringing to light and qualifying a priesthood to expound the revelations of the stick of Judah were constantly kept in view by me, saith the Lord.
- 18 It was the great result of all the things and events connected with the first organization,

- 19 And had that Church been collected and had there not been an expounder found in her, though it had multiplied to millions, all would have been a failure and unavailing.
- 20 The only fact which gave consequence to the former organization was that from her came forth an expounder of the stick of Judah, as typified by the house of Abraham, through whose separation there came a Savior into the world.
- 21 In like manner, by the separation of the former Church from the rest of the world, there came an expounder into the world without which there could be no Zion.
- 22 And if there were no Zion, there could be no salvation.
- 23 The fulfilling of the covenants made with the house of Israel were entirely dependent on an expounder making his appearance in the world in order that the way might be prepared to fulfil the covenants.

#### Notes:

a It should be noted that this does not appear to be a call to First Nations of the American Continents, but the actual Nephites. At this time we do not know where the Nephites lived, or where their descendants are, though there has been much speculation on the topic for generations.

## Section 90d On Representative

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon July 29, 1867. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 69.

- 1 I, the Lord, say to the Children of Zion: That if they have a perfected the priesthood at their head, they *shall* know not the toils the afflictions, the sorrows and the sacrifices through which it was perfected.
- 2 I, the Lord, had that priesthood perfected to be my representative on earth and to be in Zion as myself,
- 3 And this that the prophecies might be fulfilled which were spoken concerning me.
- 4 When you read the eleventh chapter of Isaiah, it is there said of me that there should be a rod come out of the stone of Jesse and a branch from his roots &c.
- 5 And then it is said what he should do, and among other things, the tribes of Jacob were to be gathered and righteousness and peace were to dwell on the earth.

- 6 ¶ Now how was all this to take place? It is spoken concerning myself.
- 7 I, the Lord, could not do it personally myself, for I am, according to the prophets, not to come the second time, till after Israel is gathered;
- 8 Therefore, this could only be done by perfecting a priesthood that could represent me on earth.
- 9 And again, the same prophet in speaking of me as written in the fifty-third chapter of Isaiah, where he describes my humiliation and death, he then says:
- 10 That the Lord shall prolong his days and the work of the Lord shall prosper in his hands.
- 11 How could this be fulfilled, seeing I, the Lord, as pertaining to the flesh was to be cut off?
- 12 This would only be fulfilled by my having a representative on earth whose days could be prolonged.
- 13 But let the Children of Zion read and they will see that all such prophecies could only be fulfilled by a representative.
- 14 But the prophecies of Isaiah referred to were spoken concerning myself,
- 15 For it was a rod out of Jesse, and a branch of his roots that was to do the work there spoken of, thus making it refer to me your Redeemer,
- 16 For I am of Jesse; but my servant is not of Jesse, nor of Judah, but of another tribe, even Ephraim.
- 17 I, the Lord, direct the attention of the Children of Zion to these things that they may come to understand all the prophecies of this character.
- 18 ¶ If fulfilled, it must be done by an agent who can represent me, your Redeemer, in the world.
- 19 For this cause I, the Lord, have perfected a priesthood to represent myself.
- 20 It is I, your Redeemer, who is doing the work as testified of by the prophets, but I do it by a representation—a priesthood I have perfected for that purpose;
- 21 Therefore, let all the Children of Zion know when they say or write anything to my representative that they are saying it or writing it to me,
- 22 And if *they are* troubled with questions or opinions of men, it is I who is troubled.

# Section 91a The Word of the Lord to His Handmaiden, Sarah Newton

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon June 1, 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 35.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord to his hand maiden Sarah:
- 2 I, the Lord, have raised you upon high from among the daughters of my people, and lifted you on high that through you my power might be made known,
- 3 A having appointed you a Judge to separate unto myself through the election of grace a priesthood to bring unto me my Zion and of the midst of Babylon.
- 4 ¶ I, the Lord, now require of you that you should separate unto me out of the daughters of my people an elect sisterhood one out of each branch of Zion wherever there is a branch organized.
- 5 Those who are distinguished for their love of the truth, and their devotedness to the cause of righteousness to be set apart to minister before the Lord in the holy things pertaining to Zion.
- 6 Through your faith and obedience you shall have power to do this great thing.
- 7 And after you have got them distinguished and chosen, I, the Lord, appoint unto you the fourth day of January 1869 to call them to Attica to a holy convocation where they shall be set apart by the Presidency by an ordination to the office of an Elder, and to assist in presiding over the branch in which they preside.
- 8 It shall be your duty to have all the communications you have received, and shall hereafter receive from mine handmaiden, Phebe Rigdon copied and sent to this Elect Sisterhood, a copy to each one;
- 9 And it shall be their duty to see that the same are taught in the branches over which they preside.
- 10 For I, the Lord your God, will not suffer that the children of Zion shall be babblers,
- 11 Prating about things that they do not understand and wasting their time in vain and foolish conversation that does not minister grace to those who hear,
- 12 But all shall have understanding in the things of the kingdom knowing what the will of the Lord concerning them is.
- 13 In accomplishing this work, you can call upon those who are spiritual to assist until the work is accomplished.

#### Section 91b

### The Appointment of Bishop Israel Huffaker

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon July 12, 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 38.

- 1 Behold, saith the Lord, to the members of the Quorum of Judges in Zion concerning my servant and your brother Israel Huffaker:
- 2 That he is a descendant from Aaron who held the priesthood in Israel and in the line of the first born,
- 3 And to him belongs the bishopric of Zion by right of covenant, and none can deprive him of it.
- 4 He can demand it, and Zion must yield to the demand:
- 5 Let him therefore take the office which has been secured to him by covenant with his original progenitor.
- 6 And I, the Lord, require of him that he regards the duties of that office above his family his property yea even his life.
- 7 If they all go but the law of this priesthood must be before his eyes day and night, or he will be found wanting in the great and terrible day, saith the Lord Jehovah,
- 8 When I shall recon with the world and call my Saints home to their eternal rest,
- 9 You will find the law governing the situation of this Bishop in the Doctrines and Covenants Section 3, verse 34 (see 1835 edition).

### Section 91c

# The Chastisement and Restoration of Joseph Newton

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon August 11 and 21, 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 39 and 40.

August 11, 1868 – Section 39

1 I, the Lord, say unto them: That he who was my servant, Joseph H. Newton, has sinned in my sight;

- 2 He has taken power to himself without consulting his brethren to teach what I, the Lord, had not authorized him to do,
- 3 And has in this thing sinned grievously again at his brethren in my sight, saith the Lord.
- 4 And I, the Lord, have given him time to repent, but he has not repented.
- 5 In doing as he did, he gave the devil power over him so that his mind is estranged from the path of his duty,
- 6 That he cannot act in righteousness before me, saith the Lord, in his holy calling which requires the whole heart to be in subjection to the will of the Lord;
- 7 Therefore, I, the Lord, say unto you: That you shall not suffer him to be with you in your councils neither have any part with you in conducting the affairs of Zion,
- 8 But you shall separate him from you and he shall stand alone before the Lord his God,
- 9 And before *me* shall he humble himself, and purge his soul from the pride of his heart, that he may learn to walk before the Lord with fear and trembling,
- 10 For it is I, saith the Lord, who searcheth the hearts of the Children of Zion.
- 11 And I, the Lord, say unto you of the first presidency of Zion: That he shall stand separated from you until he so approves himself unto you that you will seek unto me through my servant Sidney to have him restored.
- 12 And should he not have power to do that he must remain without the camp (or fold of Zion).
- 13 I, the Lord, give you this not only as law in this case, but as the law by which the first presidency shall be dealt with before me, saith the Lord.
- 14 ¶ And now, saith the Lord to the authorities of His, let not this interfere with the progress of Zion,
- 15 But let mine handmaiden Sarah Newton hasten the organization of the female quorum,
- 16 And let my servant Stephen see to it that all the authorities are organized without delay,
- 17 And let them see to it that there be no idles in Zion, but let all stand in their place and let Zion move forward.
- 18 Let my servant Israel Huffaker be consecrated and ordained, and let him take his place in the First Presidency with as little delay as possible, for his counsel and service are now needed.

- 19 ¶ And again, let my servant Stephen take charge of the records of the Church that are in the hands of him who was my servant Joseph H. Newton, and see that all things are kept and recorded that are necessary to be recorded.
- 20 Let the first presidency use all due diligence in doing my will saith the Lord your God: Amen.

#### August 21, 1868 – Section 40

- 21 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord, by reason of a petition from mine hand-maiden Sarah sent to my servant Sidney desiring him to seek mercies for Joseph H. Newton who had fallen by transgression before me, saith the Lord.
- 22 And my servant Sidney, having presented the sincere desire of his whole heart for the restoration of Joseph H. Newton to his former standing before me and before Zion.
- 23 I, the Lord, feel bound to grant him his request;
- 24 For behold, and lo! saith the Lord: There is no other person living who can bring his or her whole heart into my presence as he can, saith the Lord:
- 25 And when he does it, I, the Lord, will grant him his desire and there,
- 26 Especially in this case for I, the Lord, did in consequence of Joseph H. Newton's having written to my servant an insolent and abusive letter which contained damning lies before me that I, the Lord, ordered him to be expelled from Zion.
- 27 He did this as Adam in the beginning did concerning Eve, he tried to put his sin on to her.
- 28 So Joseph H. Newton sought to put his sin on the head of my servant Sidney,
- 29 And for this wicked attempt I, the Lord, ordered him to be cast out of Zion.
- 30 My servant Sidney knew this before he came before me to obtain mercies for him, and he who was attempted to be injured came before me to seek mercies for the one who was injuring him.
- 31 And who am I, saith the Lord, that I would not grant to him the desires of his heart;
- 32 Therefore, saith the Lord your God; yea, your Redeemer the Head of Zion, on whose shoulders the government rests:
- 33 Let it be again my servant Joseph; and let him take his place without delay and act sufficiently before me saith the Lord, and let his transgressions cease forever.
- 34 For I, the Lord, will not always bear with transgressors.

#### Section 91

- 35 Let the Lord his God hear the ejaculations of his heart by day and by night,
- 36 Ascending up on high that he may be protected against the wickedness and vanity of his heart,
- 37 That Satan may not get advantage of him always had it shall yet go well with him.

### Section 92a Call to Priesthoods

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 44.

- 1 Brother Post: I now write to you to say, the Lord is proving by the spirit the importance of all the authorities rising up and laboring diligently to push forward the cause of Zion.
- 2 Let none excuse themselves, but call upon all; yea, of every quorum, Twelve, Seventy, or Elders quorum,
- 3 Say to every one of them in my name, saith the Lord, to arise and shake themselves from the dust of Babylon,
- 4 And go out before the Lord, and acquit themselves like those who fear God and delight in the works of righteousness.
- 5 ¶ It is my will, saith the Lord, that from this time forward the cause of truth should not languish nor lay silent in the hearts of those who have been called and ordained to bring Zion from the dead:
- 6 But let the voice of their teachings be heard wherever there can be a door opened.
- 7 And further, let the authorities of my Church, saith the Lord, purify their hearts before me,
- 8 That they may be blessed and have power in the land to work for the salvation of both Jew and Gentile.
- 9 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord, this is my first calling unto the authorities of Zion,
- 10 And those who arise at the voice of my command and go forth in hearty and faithful obedience to do my will, shall by and bye be called together and be endowed to do a greater work;
- 11 Yea, the greatest of all works that ever was or ever will be done among the children of men.
- 12 Who among you will then arise at my command, that I, the Lord your God, may glorify you with such a glory as has not been among men?
- 13 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord to my servant John (whose surname is Forgeus):
- 14 It is not for him to plead excuses for himself or others; therefore, let him cease doing so before the Lord:
- 15 But let him call on all the quorum over which he presides without regard to their temporalities,

- 16 And let them, if any of them have excuses, makes them before the Lord their God.
- 17 Let my servant William (whose surname is Swett) stir up his quorum to enter the field of labor and shew themselves workmen that needeth not to be ashamed
- 18 And let the Elders also be called on that all may go forth as one man for the day is approaching when great things must and will be done.
- $19\ \P$  You of the presidency see that the will of the Lord as above written be obeyed.

# Section 92b Condemnation of the Presidency of the Children of Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 47.

- 1 Verily, verily saith the Lord, before whose eyes all things are open, who comprehendeth all things, and from whom no secret thing can be concealed.
- 2 The thoughts and purposes of the hearts of all living are as present before Him as are the lights which illuminate the earth.
- 3 And let the ruling priesthood of Zion know that the eyes of the Lord are specially fixed upon them.
- 4 He beholds them in their secret chambers and in their public walk.
- 5 Their words He hears, and their thoughts breathe into His ears.
- 6 Now behold, saith the Lord: This quorum of priesthood, the First Presidency of Zion had a law given unto them,
- 7 A law through a perfect obedience to which they could discharge the duties of their high and holy calling would prove a curse to Zion and a scourge to themselves and the authority of that priesthood would have to depart from them.
- 8 But verily, saith the Lord, mine eye hath not seen that perfect obedience with that quorum, neither hath mine ears heard it.
- 9 There have been feelings in the heart of that quorum to know which of its members are greatest in consequence there have been misgivings, heart burnings and discordant feelings,

- 10 All of which are violations of the law of unity and gross transgressions of the law under which the quorum was organized.
- 11 That law required that what one said all should say, what one believed all should believe, what one taught all should teach.
- 12 The quorum was required to inspire each other with confidence so that your yea might be yea and your nay, nay, and what was different from that was of evil.
- 13 I, the Lord, say unto you: That mine eyes do not see that union neither do mine ears hear it;
- 14 Therefore, until that is the case sin and not righteousness dwells with you, you never can build the Zion of your God.
- 15 For without that harmony the spirit of holiness, without which Zion is nothing, *nothing* can pass through you to the Children of Zion.
- 16 The consequence is that whatever you build that thing will not be Zion.
- 17 The matter which devolves upon you is to restore that confidence and that unity otherwise your work is at an end, saith the Lord your God.
- 18 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord: I cannot look on the condition in which I, the Lord, have to see you with any allowance,
- 19 Because you were placed there with a law as plain and as explicit as it could be made so that you need not err, and your error is charged against you as gross and having daring iniquity,
- 20 Not because you had not the light, but because you treated lightly the knowledge the Lord your God had given you and ran greedily after the corrupt desires of your own hearts.
- 21 The crimes thus committed there can be no allowance because you know better and if you did not it was your sin and not your excuse.

# Section 92c On Missions to Europe, Canada, Western, and Southern States

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 48-49.

December 1868 - Section 48

- 1 Behold saith the living God to the authorities of a living Zion: You will cause to be separated unto the work whereunto I, the Lord, call them of one of the Twelve and one of the Seventy to be sent on a mission to preach the gospel to the colony of colored (Black) people in the country which is called among you Canada West.
- 2 Let them go thither trusting in me, saith the Lord, that their labor may not be in vain.
- 3 Though in the first instance this mission is essentially to the colony it is not exclusively so for any of the white (Caucasian) race who may believe you will minster to them also.
- 4 And again, saith the Lord, let another mission be organized of two of the Twelve and four of the Seventy to be sent to the southern states, and let them preach to both races as opportunity may serve.
- 5 And let there be another mission organized before me, saith the Lord, to consist of three of the Twelve and six of the Seventy to be sent to Europe,
- 6 Let this mission be prepared before they go so that they take with them the books and papers that may be necessary for a successful discharge of their duties.
- 7 They will take with them the appeal to the Latter Day Saints, My servant Stephen's letter to Joseph Smith,
- 8 There must also be taken with them the history of the Melchize-dekian Priesthood as well as the history of the two servants spoken of in the twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew.
- 9 I, the Lord, also require that my servant Stephen Post write a treatise upon the callings of God, to be taken with them.
- 10 In addition, my servant John A. Forgeus shall write to go with them, a document on polygamy, prepare all these things for this mission that they may take them with them.
- 11 And if through their faith and diligence their mission is a successful one through which they can get means for that purpose let all these things be printed in a book to be had both in Europe and this country.
- 12 ¶ My servant J.H. Newton will also write a paper on the twenty years exile of my servant Sidney shewing the cause as set forth in the Doctrine and Covenants (*Doctrines of the Saints 7b:6-9*) to be for perfecting his priesthood for the salvation of all Zion, Jew and Gentile and that after the priesthood was perfected he was first to go to the Gentiles (as is now doing),
- 13 And after that is done then comes the gathering of Israel, when the arm of the Lord is to be revealed in power.

14 Let him shew that the perfecting of his priesthood was essential to the salvation of Zion, as well as to that of the Gentiles and it was also essential to the gathering of Israel.

15 Let him shew that it was the priesthood of my servant Sidney that was to be perfected for this purpose and the priesthood of none other and that none other can or will do it.

#### December 1868 - Section 49

- 16 ¶ Behold saith the Lord to Ebenezer the son of Obadiah: Fear not for behold your father Obadiah is the angel who presides over the mission and he will be present to assist as it may be wisdom in him.
- 17 Therefore, my servant Ebenezer, left up your head and your heart and rejoice exceedingly for the day of your power and your glory draweth near for great things await you in the future: Amen.
- 18 ¶ The mission on which you are going is not momentary in its character but it is permanent, you do not go to return but to stay until the mouth of the Lord shall otherwise direct, as soon therefore as you can get your way prepared you will take your family there,
- 19 And there continue until otherwise ordered and if it needs the approval of her who is the head of the order of the elect Sisterhood, with her associates when you are going to move your family thither,
- 20 Sister Ermina will be ordained unto the quorum of the elect Sisterhood and go there to establish the order there as fast as matters may require.
- 21 ¶ Thus the law and order of your mission is before you, go therefore abounding in faith, armed with righteousness, nerved with determination, steadfast through confidence, and through assurance; waver not, show yourself valiant for the truth.
- 22 Be like Jacob when he wrestled with the angel and decree in your heart as others have done before you, that you will not let the powers of heaven rest until your mission shall go forth unto victory.

# Section 92d The Word of the Lord to the Authorities of Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 1869. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 50.

- 1 It is important before me, saith the Lord, that my servant Israel, the bishop of Zion, should with as little delay as possible prepare for and build an addition to the house of the presidency in which my servant and handmaiden Joseph H and Sarah Newton lives.
- 2 Let it be large enough to admit of two good sized rooms, on the first floor and let it be arranged as the presidency after consultation may agree.
- 3 ¶ And now, saith the Lord, as my servant Buhn desires to have part in the glorious mission at the head of which is my servant Ebenezer Page:
- 4 I, the Lord, accept his desire and say to the presidency: Let him go with my servant Ebenezer and in order that he may prove himself unto me let him consecrate to Zion all he has in temporal matters,
- 5 And let the Bishop of my Church receive the consecration and then let my servant as soon as arrangements can be made take his family and go and settle with my servant Ebenezer, and there continue and receive counsel from my servant Ebenezer.
- 6 Behold, I, the Lord, have blessed my servant Robert above many, I have taken his daughter out of the reach of harm and placed her in paradise.
- 7 And let the family of my servant Robert know what I, the Lord, have done, first by revelation and afterwards by vision, through my handmaiden Sarah.
- 8 I therefore require my servant Robert should do in all things as I require, and I, the Lord, swear by myself that he shall not lose his reward.
- 9 ¶ Again behold, saith the Lord: Let my servant John A Forgeus take his journey as early as the opening of shipping to the city of St. Louis,
- 10 And there let him preach as I, the Lord, will give him power and let him remember the instructions which Zion has received from my handmaiden Phebe, through my handmaiden Sarah, as written in the Book of Mormon.
- 11 For behold, I, the Lord, am wearied unto his murmurings and complaining and cannot endure them any longer.
- 12 He must give his family instructions to trust in the Lord their God and see if I, the Lord, will not send relief to them.
- 13 ¶ He must never cease praying and supplication before the Lord his God day and night if he expects to be successful and triumph;
- 14 Neither must his faith fail nor his courage depart from him, he must bear day after day, month after month yea more year after year until he shall at last prevail.

15 ¶ And as my servant William Swett has desired to know my will concerning him, I the Lord say to him: Go with my servant Joseph A Forgeus and stay with him until you can return bringing your sheaves with you: Amen.

### Section 92e The Branch of Zion at Attica

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and the prophetess Phebe Rigdon April 12, 1869. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 53.

- 1 Verily saith the Lord to his servant Stephen: Let the branch of Zion at Attica be called together in obedience to this call,
- 2 And if it is in accordance with their will, let mine handmaiden Jane Post be ordained to the prophetic office so that the requirements of the Lord through his handmaiden Phebe may be carried into effect in Zion: Amen.

### Section 92f Under the Celestial Law

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon April 1869. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 54.

- 1 To my Servant Stephen Post saith the Lord whom as spokesman to the first great priesthood of Zion and the head thereof, as the regent of the Lord the great God the Everlasting Father, and the prince of peace.
- 2 ¶ Behold, I, the Lord, tried to organize Zion under the Celestial Law, which was the most perfect law ever delivered to *mankind*.
- 3 Under this law the quorum of the First Presidency was brought together.
- 4 The celestial law required that each individual of the quorum should stand individually for him and herself so that they need not teach one another but each one should individually know the Lord for him or herself and thus move before Zion in perfect harmony.

- 5 But instead of this I, the Lord, beheld a spirit, an aspiring spirit get into the hearts of some of the members of that quorum,
- 6 A desire after supremacy, and a thirst for authority and power, seeking to be great in the world.
- 7 I, the Lord, saw this and knew it, and saw this foul spirit destroy the harmony of the quorum.
- 8 But verily, saith the Lord, I was dealing with man with the Children of Zion, and it was let go until it would reach a place where it would manifest itself so dearly that all the Children of Zion could see it,
- 9 That when I, the Lord, acted that all the Children of Zion might see the cause and the necessity therefore.
- 10 Now behold, saith the Lord, there were payers, supplications and entreaties coming up before me continually from some of the Children of Zion that I, the Lord, would fulfil the promise made from days of old as well as in these days,
- 11 That spiritual gifts should be bestowed on those who obeyed the Gospel.
- 12 I, the Lord, since the coming forth of Zion began to fulfil the promise:
- 13 But lo and behold! what do the Children of Zion see and hear, nothing less than the members of the First (or some of them at least) Presidency crying the devil and throwing Zion into awful confusion with their cry.
- 14 Thus, surely the children of Zion can but see that there had got a spirit into the hearts of the First Presidency that called the Lord their God the Devil to his face.
- 15 ¶ This false spirit has affected an entire separation among the priesthoods of the first Quorum of Zion.
- 16 One priesthood has both male and female separated itself from the holy order of God established through which Zion came into existence and can alone continue in existence.
- 17 With those who put at defiance the law and order, I, the Lord, have established for the salvation of Zion,
- 18 Separate themselves from any participation in the things of Zion and return to the great and abominable church from which they had been separated by the establishment of Zion,
- 19 Taking power to themselves and refusing to be governed by the word and law of the loving God.
- 20 I, the Lord, raised up and qualified a priesthood, first of all through which priesthood the cause of Zion has been moved and through which it can progress and by that priesthood only.

- 21 When any separate themselves from under the direction and counsel of that first priesthood, they separate themselves from the house and kingdom of heaven.
- 22 I, the Lord, through that first priesthood namely my servant and handmaiden Sidney and Phebe Rigdon brought not only Zion into existence but inspired my handmaiden Phebe and instructed her how to bring to light and teach the righteousness of Zion.
- 23 I, the Lord, also gave them who were my servant and handmaiden Joseph H. and Sarah Newton to act as their agents in establishing the law and order of Zion,
- 24 And seeing that they were the principles which were established in, and hold the role among the Children of Zion, to give them influence to do this, I the Lord bestowed on her who was my handmaiden Sarah great blessings,
- 25 But I, the Lord, bestowed those on her to give her power to do as this first priesthood directed and for no other purpose,
- 26 And inasmuch as they have taken power to themselves and refuse to obey the rule under which they were placed, I, the Lord, take my favor from them, and say to the Children of Zion that they are no longer of your number and they can have neither part nor lot with you, leaving them where their own transgression has placed them.
- 27 ¶ And now behold, saith the Lord: I give to the priesthood mine handmaiden Jane Post in the place of mine hand-maiden Sarah Newton who has fallen by transgression, that she may occupy the same place which is vacated by the fall of Sarah Newton.
- 28 And I, the Lord, say to my servant Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker: You will see to the carrying out of this my appointment into effect as also to give due notice of all the matters pertaining to this my will among all the children of Zion,
- 29 And also that those who have fallen be removed from the house of the presidency for a more heaven daring rebellion was never committed before the heavens than has been committed by those whom I the Lord had harbored in the presence of all the Children of Zion.
- 30 In claiming authority from me, saith the Lord, is and heaven daring assumption.
- 31 I, the Lord, say that all authority is mine to give and not for men to claim.
- 32 When I, the Lord, inspire anyoen that is authority for them to act, but when such forbid the Lord their God from inspiring any others it is in them a damning sin.

# Section 92g The Word of the Lord to His Servants Stephen and Israel

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 31, 1869. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 57.

- 1 It is required by me, saith the Lord, that my servant Stephen Post shall see that the mission to the *Black* colony in Canada is executed to perfection,
- 2 That is to success, and the Lord his God lays it upon him that through him it shall be done.
- 3 Let him therefore go himself at his earliest convenience, and labor with all diligence and faithfulness till the work is done.
- 4 For the Lord his God will not hold him guiltless unless that work is accomplished.
- 5 ¶ For in order that my servant Stephen may approve himself unto me:
- 6 For I, the Lord, will prove him to the extent of his abilities as they are before me.
- 7 He must stand before me in uprightness of heart and obtain power with the heavens to do all things whatsoever is required at his hand.
- 8 It is required of such as my servant Stephen Post that they overcome and receive the far more and exceeding eternal weight of glory, or else to be cut off & receive the greater condemnation.
- 9 ¶ And again, saith the Lord, let my Servant Israel move forward in discharge of the duties of his calling;
- 10 And in the absence of my servant Stephen, let him be faithful and diligent in observing all the duties of his calling,
- 11 For I, the Lord, require of him, that in the absence of my servant Stephen he shall stand in his office and discharge the duties of the first presidency in connection with my handmaiden, Jane, according to the law of their holy calling.
- 12 For if they seek after wisdom and understanding they shall be given to them;
- 13 Therefore, let them commit together that they also may approve themselves unto the Lord, their God, their Redeemer, even the Holy One of Israel.

- 14 Behold, saith the Lord, if the First Presidency of Zion will walk in obedience to the law of their calling, they need fear no goings and comings of persons of unsteady minds,
- 15 If they keep their own hearts immoveable in righteousness, they have the power of triumph in themselves.
- 16 They have nothing to fear only corruption in their own hearts.

### Section 93a

## To the First Presidency and the Children of Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 1870 and March 25, 1970. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 58.

#### February, 1870

- 1 Hear the word of the Lord, the head and the leader of Zion; her instructor and He from whom all knowledge cometh,
- 2 And who willeth to make you wise in things pertaining to the great work of recovering the house of Israel, the natural seed of the everlasting covenant.
- 3 For this purpose, the Lord your God deigns to give to you understanding in matters of great consequence to you,
- 4 That have been hid from the ages and generations, and are not known to any nor can be known only as they are revealed.
- 5 Behold, and lo! saith He who revealeth secrets and bringeth to light hidden things, that the Children of his Zion may be wise unto salvation.
- 6 ¶ I, the Lord your God, maketh known unto you a great mystery which men seeth but understandeth not, beholdeth but comprehendeth not.
- 7 They mingle with it, they see it with their eyes, and handle it with their hands, and go off saying what is it, and who is it, from whence have they come and how is their origin.
- 8 It is for the revealer of secrets to throw light into the midst of darkness.
- 9 You read in the book of Mormon that Lehi gave a promise to his son Joseph that his seed should not be destroyed (2 Nephi 2:4 RAV, 3:3 OPV).
- 10 He, Joseph, that was born in the wilderness of his afflictions:
- 11 By virtue of this promise a remnant of his seed was preserved at the time of the destruction of the Nephites; and their descendants remain to this day.
- 12  $\P$  A people whose history is hid from all the world and always was.
- 13 All researches to this day have left their origin in darkness; it never was known only to themselves.
- 14 Now behold and be amazed, saith the Lord your God, for I, the Lord, reveal the great fact unto you:

- 15 When the time came for the entire overthrow of the Nephites, there were three men, all brethren and the descendants of this Joseph,
- 16 Men who had made themselves well acquainted with all the writings and records of the Nephites,
- 17 And in consequence of this were fully apprised of the fact that the days of the Nephites were numbered, and that their entire overthrow, and their abolishment drew near;
- 18 And knowing of the promise made to their progenitor, came before me, by whom the promise was given,
- 19 And sought with mighty prayer and supplication that I, the Lord, would fulfil the promise made to their first father, and give an heir of the promise through them,
- 20 And I, their Savior, heard and answered their prayers and intercessions.
- 21 The name of the elder of the three was Joseph, being called after his father.
- 22 The name of the second was Abinadi, and that of the third Ammon.
- 23 They were all righteous men and dwelt in the fear of the Lord their God.
- 24 Also, their women were full of faith and righteousness, very devout and given to much prayer;
- 25 Thus, the three with their companions formed a perfect priesthood and by the power of the priesthood much was established with them they obtained deliverance.
- 25 ¶ Thus saith the Lord: While the arrangement was making for their departure, the Nephites and Lamanites were engaged in destroying each other, and they arose and fled from the midst of the scene of blood and carnage to the place of their deliverance.
- 26 Of this departure, none but themselves know; it was with them as it was with Lehi when he left Jerusalem.
- 27 ¶ Having made all preparations that could be made for their escape, they and their families started.
- 28 They found game plenty after a few days journey, which they by their bows and arrows, secured in abundance for themselves and families taking the opposite direction from the parties at war,
- 29 For those prepped eastward while these went westward.
- 30 A few days travel took them where they were out of all danger and where they could kindle fires at night for which they had made preparation before they started.
- 31 I, the Lord, directed their course so as they might pass on the high lands which divided the waters of the north from those of the south.

- so that they escaped all large streams, and in this way they reached the great waters of the west.
- 32 There they pitched their tents and made their permanent home, there they lived raised their families,
- 33 And there they died, and there are their Nephite children of the pure blood to this day.
- 34 By the Gentiles they are known by the name of Esquimaux<sup>a</sup>.
- 35 So it was that the promise to Joseph was fulfilled "That his seed should not be destroyed" (2 Nephi 2:4 RAV, 3:3 OPV).
- 36 Verily saith the Lord: Those Nephite descendants of Joseph are a great people they stretch along the entire northern boundary of this continent from sea to sea.
- 37 And it is from them that the great man promised to this Joseph shall come who is to bring forth much restoration to the house of Israel.
- 38 To see the promise made of Joseph read the second chapter of the 2nd book of Nephi *RAV*, *third chapter OPV*.

#### March 25, 1870

- 39 ¶ We sought of the Lord to know the names of the women.
- $40\,\P$  The Lord said that their names were: Mechellonesse, Jesselonia, and Amadutha.
- 41 And they were thus connected: Joseph and Mechellonesse, Abinadi and Jesselonia, Ammon and Ammadutha.
- 42 The women were not as the men, they were not sisters in one family though they were all of the descendants of the same Joseph.
- 43 The name of Abinadi, seeing there was one of that name burned caused me to query a little, when I was told that the Abinadi that was burned was a descendant of the same Joseph.
- 44 Being somewhat imaginative on the subject concerning the time when this took place; the answer was:
- 45 That against the ninth day of April now coming it would be 1400 years since they started, and that they landed at the place of their destination on the twenty-fifth of September, following making it a little less than six months from the time they left till they rested.
- 46 As these things were of interest to us, we thought they might be so to you also.

#### Note:

a Esquimaux or Esquimau is a term used for the inhabitants of the Artic, being norther Canada, Greenland, Alaska, and easter Siberia. The proper term for these peoples is "Intuit, which means in their language, "the people." A paper from 2019 states:

"Much of the American Arctic was first settled 5,000 years ago, by groups of people known as Palaeo-Eskimos. They were subsequently joined and largely displaced around 1,000 years ago by ancestors of the present-day Inuit and Yup'ik. The genetic relationship between Palaeo-Eskimos and Native American, Inuit, Yup'ik and Aleut populations remains uncertain." https://www.nature.com/articles/s41586-019-1251-y

## Section 93b On Organization

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 1871. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 63.

- 1 Bother Post: Your letter came to hand last evening, the contents of which are satisfactory.
- 2 By it I learn that you had received the letter calling on you to organize and prepare for what is hastening on the earth, as the days of these who professed to know the Lord but knew him not and blasphemed him in his own house are numbered and the judgments of God are about to fall on them at which time, according to the prophets, Zion was to begin to move forward.
- 3 In that letter you ask me a number of questions. To your enquiry concerning myself the Lord claims the right of answering himself.
- 4 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord your God concerning my servant Sidney: It is not my will that he should go there at present on his own account that he may escape persecution which will fall on him if he goes there at present certainly.
- 5 When the blasphemers are hurled down to rise no more forever if my servant Sidney should be there the Devil would stir up a furious persecution on him, when all the elements of persecution are disturbed and excited for the purpose of destroying him.
- 6 For the Devil would be sure that if he were destroyed that would finish the work of redeeming Zion and there it would end;
- 7 Therefore, I, the Lord your God, have kept him, and must keep him away until the storm is passed.
- 8 Again I say concerning him: He can do all that is necessary to enable you to move the cause of Zion as at present and be here and thus escape persecution.

- 9 ¶ And now I, the Lord, say: Let my servant Ebenezer Page be chosen for the presidency of the Twelve, for he has proven himself before me.
- 10 And also let my servant Robert Bahn be numbered with the Twelve that they may have power to have the Canada mission prosecuted,
- 11 For I, the Lord, require of them that they see to it that the Canada mission fail not;
- 12 Therefore let them counsel with my servant Stephen Post in all matters pertaining to their high and holy calling,
- 13 That they may take the duties of their calling upon them as becometh the Saints of the Most High,
- 14 Being discouraged at no power nor devices of the adversary, but in all things rejoicing before the Lord with thanksgiving that their sins are forgiven them,
- 15 And they are redeemed from the condemnation which is resting upon the whole world except those who have been redeemed through their obedience is the word of the Lord.
- 16 ¶ I, the Lord, say unto my servant Stephen Post: That he must move forward in the affairs of Zion with renewed diligence as one who stands before the Lord,
- 17 Accepted in his calling, through incessant prayer; supplication and continued study in perfecting his acquaintance with the word of the Lord,
- 18 So that he can show himself a workman that need not be ashamed being able to give to all their portion of meets in due season,
- 19 For it is according to my purpose, saith the Lord, to exalt him on high, and to make him mighty in word and in deed, to hurl the powers of darkness at his feet and triumph over them.
- 20 ¶ To mine handmaiden Jane. saith the Lord: When I come, the redeemed above are rejoicing over her at her perseverance in searching after the wisdom of heaven that she may fulfil the whole law of her priesthood.
- 21 Fear not mine handmaiden, your work of faith and labor of love in the Lord cannot fail of bringing with them the reward of eternal glory;
- 22 Therefore, seek wisdom, work righteousness and walk humbly before your God, and the reward of eternal glory is yours.
- 23 But what shall I say of and to mine handmaiden Phebe, the light of the world, the Lords lamp in Zion?
- 24 The firstborn daughter of the holy priesthood who alone first taught the knowledge of the true righteousness of Zion.
- 25 The saved of the nations and the redeemed Israel will have her name in remembrance forever with honors on her head.
- 26 There is the glory of heaven too great for her to possess.

- 27 There will be no song of triumph among the redeemed but what will have her name and deeds of righteousness remembered in it.
- 28 Through her mission, the Lord will raise her female followers to the true dignity of their character and to the highest felicities of Heaven with her.
- 29 She is the first born of woman, there were none like her before her day, and there will be none after equal to her.
- 30 She can bear honor without pride, and indignity without shame or mortification,
- 31 Knowing in whom she has believed and can trust the keeping of her redemption in his hand till the day of her deliverance comes.
- 32 It is thus that the Lord your God looks upon his handmaiden Phebe: Amen.
- 33 ¶ I, the Lord, speak to all the Children of Zion calling none such but those who learn righteousness through the instruction imparted through mine handmaiden Phebe.
- 34 I, the Lord, say to all the Children of Zion: That it matters not what has been taught in other periods and under other dispensations as duties transfer into Zion as it now exists, and they will fail to establish the righteousness of the Children of Zion.
- 35 ¶ And now, behold, saith the God of Zion: I, the Lord, have not inspired any other than she who stands at the head of the female priesthood to bring forth the righteousness of that book,
- 36 And all who will be saved have to learn the law of my kingdom from the instruction which this mine handmaiden sends out among the Children of Zion.
- 37 ¶ I, the Lord, say in organizing the Zion of God, that there can none be received only such as believe and will put into practice with faithfulness and diligence the duties here required,
- 38 And all those who declare that their faith is founded on these facts and manifest a desire to put them into practice must be received when they apply for admission.
- 39 ¶ There need then be no darkness on your minds in bringing the kingdom of heaven into order and teaching the things which pertain to salvation.
- 40 It is the design of the Lord your God to so present the house of his kingdom that no confusion can dwell in it pulling it into your power,
- 41 In all cases to have an appeal unto the books through the right use of which all contention must cease.
- 42 ¶ Let my servant Israel consider duly the relation he bears to this second administration under the ruling of the Book of Mormon of which mention has been made (*Doctrines of the Saints 7b:6-9*);

- 43 For all must see the fate of the first for behold destruction and desolation layeth them waste,
- 44 And unless those of the second administration take heed to what they receive they will also perish;
- 45 Therefore, let my servant Israel who is troubled with much serving arise and come to the assistance of his brethren in bringing into existence this second administration,
- 46 And if he fulfils the duties of his high and holy priesthood, he will press into the service of his God who has called him with a ready mind and a willing heart before the Lord his God,
- 47 Calling on the Lord day and night for the spirit of wisdom to aid him that he fail not.
- 48 ¶ Let him be found at his post as one of the presidents of this the second administration, teaching and admonishing in all meekness and lowliness of heart with al firmness of purpose,
- 49 That is not to be changed, that he may secure unto himself the reward of his holy priesthood, for if he do not these things he like those who have gone before him will fail.
- 50 To the Children of Zion I, the Lord, say concerning my servant Sidney making allowances for the weakness of man in the flesh which belongs to all.
- 51 I have found him perfect before me; faithful in the discharge of his duties or of the duties which belong to the Holy order of the Universal priesthood, to which order he was ordained.
- 52 In his heart, I, the Lord, have seen neither guile nor deception.
- 53 In this respect, he has been surpassed by none who ever stood before me.
- 54 He received the Book of Mormon when I sent it to him in the honest integrity of his heart,
- 55 And he has sustained himself before me in that character to this day,
- 56 Had it not have been so he would not have been in the flesh at this day:
- 57 For I, the Lord, would have certainly cut him off as I have done transgressors and will continue to do so with them.
- 58 ¶ He occupies his present position before me not by reason of appointment or designation by me, but by achievement.
- 59 Though, saith the Lord, I designated him from the beginning as the one who would hold the office he now sustains before me the Lord his God.
- 60 But that designation did not secure him the priesthood he now holds, nor could it have done it.

- 61 By achievement he holds it, such has been his triumph over the powers of darkness in bringing to light the word of the Lord, so as to lay the foundation of Zion, that he would have attained the priesthood had he never been appointed or designated thereto.
- 62 His designation to the office he holds was by reason of the fore-knowledge of the appointing power.
- 63 It is not possible, saith the Lord, that any other living could hold the priesthood he holds.
- 64 None other living was ever ordained to it, and none but himself has sought and obtained the knowledge before me saith the Lord whereby they could be qualified to discharge the duties pertaining to that high and holy calling.
- 65 ¶ I, the Lord, say this that the Children of Zion need not be imposed on by false pretenders, as I never appointed to my servant the right of appointing and ordaining another, neither have I, the Lord, said I would ever do so.
- 66 It is the priesthood through whose guidance and direction Israel is to be gathered, and it is the priesthood through whose ministration the Book of Mormon will be taken to the Lamanites (*an unknown people*), and all attempts by any others to do that will prove a failure.
- 67 Let the Children of Zion, for they are made judges of such things, look at the vain and wicked attempts to make prophets and priest-hoods of their own by wicked and foolish men as if the Lord would ever give such power to take the Book of Mormon to the Lamanites or to gather Israel.
- 68 All such attempts will work out the damnation of those engaged in it, and this is what it will do.
- 69 ¶ And now, behold, saith the Lord, for I speak to all who are Children of Zion or will hereafter become so,
- 70 The time is drawing near when the arm of the Lord is to be made law in the sight of the nations,
- 71 That He may do his work his strange work and bring to pass his act his strange act, to which end the day of the Lord's power must come as spoken of by all the prophets since the world began.
- 71 For all true prophets have spoken of those days which are coming on the world.
- 72 Let all those who have and now do believe the Book of Mormon and must know that that book was brought from the dust in the express purpose of gathering Israel;
- 73 That the bringing it forth among the Gentiles was to notify the Gentiles of that fact that they by receiving the book might escape the judgments which will come on all the world for its destruction.

- 74 The day is drawing near, saith your God, when the preparing to fulfil the covenant to the house of Israel must commence.
- 75 It is to begin this that all who believe are called on to organize that they may learn their duty perfectly in order that they may be the honored instruments to do that work.
- 76 Since the days of old the period now dawning upon you has been looked on as the day of the Lord's power when He should show signs in the heavens above and on the earth beneath;
- 77 And when He, the Lord, should shew himself the God of Israel in deed and truth:
- 78 And inasmuch as it is the day of the Lord's power, it must be the day for *mankind's* achievement.
- 79 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord: There is no limits to my power wherewith I do my work,
- 80 Neither shall there be any limits to the power of the Children of Zion, for it is through them I the Lord will bring to pass my work.
- 81 But the Children of Zion must secure unto themselves this power by achievement,
- 82 They must not only say Lord, Lord, but they must do the will of the Lord who has called them to achievement and glory.
- 83 And if the Children of Zion will do this in deed and in truth, the power of the Lord their God shall be with them,
- 84 And as is said in the Book of Mormon, that in doing that, in doing the work wherewith the Children of Zion are now called, that the servants worked with their might, and the Lord worked with them. (Zenos)
- 85 And the whole work was accomplished; but to do this the people of God had to work with their might.
- 86 Verily, verily saith the Lord: It was ordained from the beginning that Israel should be gathered according to the ruling of the Book of Mormon.
- 87 The teachings of that book must be understood and practiced by all those who will be preserved to participate in that most glorious work.
- 88 It is appointed of the Lord your God that those who receive the teachings of the book of Mormon in their hearts and obey them in their lives shall be the only ones who shall be chosen to receive power for the great work which is to be accomplished by the Children of Zion.
- 89 All others will be cut off let their pretentions be what they may.
- 90 For this purpose, saith the Lord, I gave power to mine handmaiden Phebe whom I, the Lord, call the prophetess of Zion,

- 91 And I say of her as I did of John the Baptist, that she is more than a prophetess, for she is the beloved of the Lord,
- 92 And none other who stands before me is like unto her to expound the Book of Mormon and apply its teachings to those to whom they belong so that the priesthoods of Zion might understand that duty and thereby qualify themselves for their official duties.
- 93 I, the Lord, say concerning all such as do my will as it is made known by mine handmaiden that nothing can prevail against them to hinder them from doing the work to which they are ordained.
- 94 Old age with its infirmities shall give place to the vigor of early maturity;
- 95 For as the days of a bee so shall be their days, and they (mine elect) shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
- 96 Therefore, let all the priesthoods see to it both male and female, that they fail not, each one to take his or her place before me, saith the Lord,
- 97 And walk in the light of truth that my word may have place in their hearts instead of the corrupt inventions of the hearts of the transgressors,
- 98 That the cause of Zion may move forward and be established: Amen.

# Section 93c Approval of Assembly

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and prophetess Phebe Rigdon February 1, 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 64.

- 1 The word of the Lord to all those who are the Children of Zion.; verily saith the Lord to His servants and handmaidens:
- 2 I, the Lord, was well pleased with the faith and confidence of them who met together and commenced the year with a holy convocation before the Lord your God,
- 3 That the foundation of Zion might be laid through your faith and obedience to the revelations which you have received,
- 4 And have been vouched safe to you through her, mine handmaiden, whom I, the Lord, have endowed and inspired for that purpose; for none could do that unless they were inspired.

- 5 Behold, and Lo! saith the Lord, Zion only exists where the exposition of the Book of Mormon is and is received as expounded by my handmaiden Phebe; the first prophetess of Zion.
- 6 All those who had professed to believe the Book of Mormon, their nominal faith will avail them nothing:
- 7 It will end to their condemnation unless they receive in their hearts and practice in their lives the righteousness of the kingdom of heaven as brought forth to you through the faith, patience, diligence and perseverance of mine handmaiden.
- 8 ¶ It is with that exposition as it is with the Book of Mormon.
- After that came to light from the chamber of death and darkness, independently of that salvation could not be obtained by any individual;
- 9 So it is with the principles of the righteousness of the kingdom of heaven.
- 10 I, the Lord, did not inspire my handmaiden and influence her to labor without assertion for years before me for naught;
- 11 But for an eternal purpose in me, that the way might be prospered to fulfil the covenant of the house of Israel,
- 12 That the covenant seed might be gathered in one in the due time of the Lord, according to the prophecies.
- 13 ¶ The bringing to light of the righteousness of the kingdom is one step forward in the work of preparing to fulfil the covenant,
- 14 For until that was done no movement could be made toward the fulfilment of the covenant.
- 15 ¶ Behold! saith the Lord: To this end you were called into a solemn assembly,
- 16 That as many of you as had come to understanding might unite with zeal and energy to disseminate the understanding you had on this subject of the righteousness of the kingdom to others.
- 17 ¶ When you assembled, I, the Lord, came also; for I was there,
- 18 And as was always the case ever since there were a people of God on the earth, when they came together, Satan came also, he was there.
- 19 This was permitted that those who were the Children of Zion might have an opportunity to shew themselves as such in the presence of the Devil.
- 20 I, the Lord your God, was looking on and hearing, and verily, verily I beheld and heard that there were Children of Zion on the earth,
- 21 And I, the Lord, took a record of it and had it given to the angels round the thrones, and they are rejoicing over it.

- 22 In order that Zion might exist it was indispensable the priesthoods, both male and female, mildly rebuking Satan, and nothing daunted at his fury.
- 23 I, the Lord, was pleased; yea, greatly delighted at the manifestations made by my handmaiden Jane.
- 24 I, the Lord, say this because she was the first who sustained her calling in a manner worthy of its dignity.
- 25 ¶ My young handmaiden Evva has deported herself before me saith the Lord as becometh one in her calling.
- 26 The devil was permitted to attack her in his usual way of merciless abuse,
- 27 But she has overcome nobly and now stands approved in the dignity of her priesthood.
- 28 ¶ Inasmuch as she has youth on her side, let her apply herself to the study of the Word of the Lord,
- 29 That her profiting may be manifest for many years to come,
- 30 That she may be able to hold the holy priesthood in righteousness and great ability whereunto she has been called with a high and holy calling.
- 31 ¶ Having brought Zion into existence by your faith and perseverance, your salvation and glory depends on perfecting the work of righteousness and your way is clear before you.
- 32 You have reached your present position, saith the Lord, by a strict attention to the Book of Mormon and the former commandments you had received.
- 33 A perseverance in the same course will bear you off triumphant and give you a place with the Church of the first born whose names are written in heaven.
- 34 You know how you reached your present standing before the Lord by making one step in advance of the whole world—for such you have done—
- 35 And you not only understand how to proclaim the purpose of the Gospel and settle the question of the rights of priesthood, so that you can by those who say they are of the priesthood and are not and shew them to be liars.
- 36 But you know what none others do know how to teach the right-eousness of the kingdom.
- 37 For the lack of this knowledge all who have gone before you have fallen,
- 38 For without this knowledge they were blind leaders of the blind and all fell into the ditch together.

#### Section 93

- 39 Your way then is clear and there can be no darkness with you, let others be as they may.
- 40 I, the Lord your God, say: Go on unto perfection in the course you are pursuing for by means of that you have presented Zion before the heavens for its blessing, which it shall have if its people fail not.

#### Section 94a Revelation to Israel Huffaker

A revelation through the prophet Sidney February 5, 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 65.

- 1 Verily, verily saith the Lord to his servant Israel Huffaker, and his family whom I love, saith the Lord, and whose salvation I desire.
- 2 Say to him in my name, saith the Lord: Make sale of all the property you cannot take with you and pass over the Mississippi as early as you can, and make no delay that is unavoidable.
- 3 For behold and tremble, all ye rebels and sinners in this proud United States,
- 4 For my sword is bathed in heaven for your destruction and everlasting overthrow and none can save.
- 5 You have despised my offers of mercy, have trampled underfoot my Saints and hissed with contempt at my word,
- 6 And now destruction shall come on you as a whirlwind, and my fury as a raging tempest,
- 7 And none shall deliver, and blood shall follow you until you are utterly wasted.
- 8 ¶ Therefore, my servant Israel, save your family from destruction and your house from destruction: Amen.

# Section 94b Revelation to Jane Post

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and prophetess Phebe Rigdon April 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 66.

- 1 Behold, saith the Lord to his handmaiden Jane, whose surname is Post:
- 2 I, the Lord, have appointed you to issue forth the voice of warning.
- 3 And verily I say unto you: That I, the Lord, say concerning J.H. & S. Newton that they have had time and space given them for repentance,
- 4 But they repented not, and now, saith the Lord, say unto them in my name:

5 That they shall be cut off and cast down to hell where they shall find all the devils they want eternally so that they will not slime round to get those who serve the devil to assist them to torment the people of my Church: Amen.

### Section 94c Revelation to Samuel Huges

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon April 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 68.

- 1 The Lord required us in His name to say: You had treated Him, the Holy one of Israel, with contempt, and His Word with neglect and had taken Satan's commissaries as your counselors.
- 2 The Lord says: That when He gives a high office to those who profess belief in His Word, He requires of them strict regard for His Word.
- 3 When any do not that, as you did at the assembly, *following* after the teachings of one whom the devil had sent there,
- 4 And then trouble your brethren with your ignorant and corrupt letters, you let all see where you are and what you have been at.
- 5 Did I, the Lord, authorize you to receive the teachings of any? only those whom I the Lord had chosen!
- 6 Why did you not take your place in the assembly and stand by your brethren instead of listening to the voice of the devil?
- 7 I, the Lord, say to you in mine anger: Go to the next assembly and there confess your sins,
- 8 And if you do not this, let your name be blotted from the book of remembrance from before my face, and let you be doomed to the blackness of darkness forever.
- 9 I, the Lord, am not to be mocked by man.

#### Section 94d

## Revelation to Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon October 10, 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 71.

- 1 To my servants Stephen and Israel:
- 2 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord: I require that all those who have been ordained to holy offices in my Zion will arise and slumber no more,
- 3 But go forth in my name and preach my Gospel wherever there is a door opened.
- 4 And I, the Lord, say that they shall seek diligently to obtain open doors where they can preach my Gospel,
- 5 And if they do this faithfully, I, the Lord, insure to them a reward,
- 6 But if they do not this, I will afflict them and scourge them until they shall be laid waste and shall perish from the land of the living;
- 7 For they will learn and shall know that the pestilence is in my hand and I will send it abroad for their destruction.
- 8 ¶ And verily, saith the Lord: I am angry with my servant Israel,
- 9 He desired an authority in my kingdom and I, the Lord, bestowed it on him and have blessed his family:
- 10 But be astonished, O ye powers of righteousness!
- 11 He shews more regard for the things of this world than for the duties of his holy calling.
- 12 Now I, the Lord, have sworn and will not repent, that unless my servant Israel leaves off his worldly cares, which are a snare to his soul, and will be a curse instead of a blessing,
- 13 I, the Lord his God, will lay my hand upon him, and his money and property which he has been trying to lay up for his family.
- 14 I, the Lord, swear in my wrath that his seed after him shall never inherit it.
- 15 I say to my servant Israel as I say to all: I, the Lord your God, require all you have and are to be used for the building of Zion.
- 16 There are those living through whose sacrifice of all they had brought the Gospel out of darkness and it was and is proclaimed to you,
- 17 And had they not have done so you and your family would have been cast down to hell,

- 18 And were it not now for their exertions, you never can enter the rest of God;
- 19 Therefore, seeing salvation has come to you and yours through their sacrifice—
- 20 And such a sacrifice as none living but themselves know—
- 21 I, the Lord, require that you should see that they are crowned with blessing at your hand, and that not sparingly but bountifully.
- 22 Know O all ye Children of Zion, that to the heavens it is well known what you are doing and what you can do,
- 23 And I, the Lord, will have no excuses I require obedience at your hand.
- 24 And if I, the Lord, cannot have this, Behold & lo! fear & tremble!!
- 25 For I will take the priesthood away from you and consign you to perish and be damned with the Gentiles.
- 26 Let every soul then who has received a priesthood according to the law of Zion arise,
- 27 Trim their lamps and commence immediately to prepare to thrust in the sickle and reap,
- 28 Lest judgment overtakes you at an hour when you think not: Amen.

# Section 94e To the Heads of the Operative Priesthood in Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon December 28, 1872. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 73.

- 1 Behold, saith the Lord: Zion draggeth but does not walk.
- 2 She is in the world but has no life imparted to her by which she can shew herself.
- 3 Now, saith the Lord, that the condition of these things in Zion I, the Lord your God, charge on your heads before me.
- 4 I, your Redeemer, have chosen you to see that the cause of Zion is moved before me.
- 5 To this intent, I, the Lord, hath caused that the priesthood which stands at your head, should in age and infirmity,

- 6 And great weakness bring my words out of obscurity, and out of darkness,
- 7 Where it had laid buried for unnumbered ages past and placed it within the reach of the minds of those who desire understanding pertaining to salvation.
- 8 To you this source of eternal truth has been committed, that through you it might make its way to the ends of the earth, and cease not till Zion triumphs over Babylon.
- 9 Such is the greatness and grandeur of your Holy and glorious calling.
- 10 It is designed of the Redeemer of Zion, that this, my Word, shall go through you and none others.
- 11 All others pretending to teach my word, saith the Lord, and has not obtained their authority by you, nor submitted to you as their teachers are not of me but of the Devil.
- 11 ¶ Now I, the Lord, call on you most solemnly, and by the authority I, the Lord God Omnipotent, have in Zion, to hear, and not only hear, but devoutly attend to the things the Lord your God say unto you.
- 12 For behold, there have none stood before me in the Holy office you hold who have made less effort to qualify themselves to discharge the duties of your calling than you have.
- 13 ¶ All others have held their meetings of prayer and fasting before the Lord,
- 14 Seeking both knowledge and preparation of heart to prepare them for the duty of going out to build the kingdom of heaven.
- 15 And that the spirit of holiness, which is the spirit of your own priesthood might dwell in your hearts.
- 16 Those meetings have been before me, your Redeemer, continually with other priesthoods which have held the same office before you.
- 17 Great exertions were made by them that they might come to understanding so as to see eye-to-eye.
- 18 Hence, they met frequently in the room they had provided for this purpose,
- 19 And in view of this duty, the Father has directed you to prepare a house for yourselves where you can hold your meetings alone when you desire.
- 20 The time has now come when if you desire salvation you must close up all other business retire to your room and prepare for the work of redeeming Zion in earnest;
- 21 And as opportunity offers preach the gospel in season and out of season,

- 22 And cease not from henceforth to send the gospel of salvation to all who will hear,
- 23 And devote yourselves unceasingly to the work of the ministry whereunto you are called.
- 24 Cause your voices to be heard in every place where your voices can be heard,
- 25 And seek diligently for places where you can find those who will hear.
- 26 In doing the will of Him who sent you, read the history of those Nephites who left all and went everywhere to get those who would hear the truth,
- 27 And they would never yield the conflict until they found such.
- 28 ¶ Let no earthly consideration interfere with the duties of your ministry.
- 29 Let others sow and reap and gather into barns, and apply the tools; but let none of these trouble you.
- 30 Instead thereof, when you are not preaching, be before the Lord studying his Word, and seeking wisdom and counsel at his hand;
- 31 For you must give yourselves to reading and much study.
- 32 If you get hungry when out, you must call on the Lord to open the heart of someone to give you food,
- 33 And you must not go murmuring as many of those who have gone before:
- 34 But you must go rejoicing that you are counted worthy to suffer for the truths sake.
- 35 Remembering that it is your own salvation you are working out, and unless you do all things as you are commanded you will fail to do it.
- 36 The Father gives the law of your calling to you with the impressive attestation.
- 37 That to those to whom much is given much will be required.
- 38 Seeing then that the highest place in the Zion of our God is conferred on you the Lord gives you the law of that calling and to you it belongs.
- 39 Let others do as they may, and let their callings vary according to circumstances, yours remains the same during your life times without change.
- 40 ¶ You will also inquire diligently into how all others are discharging their duties and see that those who profess to be of Zion obey the law of their calling.
- 41 Forbid all idling among those who have been ordained.

- 42 Either let them go out as the spirit directs you, or let their commissions be taken from them.
- 43 ¶ Those who have been ordained to the female priesthood, if they are negligent in making themselves acquainted with the lessons they have received, cause such to be admonished, and should they then fail in their duty let their names be blotted out.
- 44 ¶ Arise ye servants of the Lord arise and see that his house is put in order before him.
- 45 ¶ You will see the Lord has called you to be separate from the world leave it, having no more to do with it: Amen.

## Section 94f Warning to Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and the prophetess Phebe Rigdon September 5, 1873. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 78.

- 1 Behold, saith the Lord to his servants Stephen Post and Israel Huffaker: So it is then when your services are called for they come not.
- 2 If such is the case, so it must be.
- 3 And I, the Lord, will give power to my servant whom you have refused to obey to direct the recording angel!
- 4 To call a solemn assembly of the council on high over which he presides to lay the case before them that they may cause your names to be blotted out.
- 5 From henceforth there shall be a correspondence had between that council on high and Zion on the earth.
- 6 And thus I, the Lord, have given power to my servant Sidney Rigdon and mine handmaiden Phebe Rigdon to open and hold such a correspondence with the powers above.
- 7 I, the Lord, introduce this order as I am preparing to take Zion from this rebellious people to whom it had been given and give it to another people,
- 8 And leave them to make their own priests and prophets while I, the Lord, am with my Zion elsewhere.
- 9 If you do sue to be transferred with Zion, prepare yourselves! for it by getting ready without delay,

- 10 Notifying Zion of your intention, and go to work, and prepare your houses and hearts for it.
- 11 If not, your names will be called up by the holy council—for they are there written.
- 12 Once blotted out, and there it ends.
- 13 ¶ I, the Lord, know that you have treated the Lord without the regard that was due to Him from you,
- 14 For you are indebted to Him for all you know or will ever know about the things of eternal life,
- 15 For all the knowledge there is in the world pertaining to eternal life has come through Him: Amen.
- 16 Again, I, the Lord, say unto you: That apart from His teachings everything you have and do will work out destruction to itself and damnation to you.
- 17 All of the world that heareth not, neither obeyeth the voice of his instruction goeth down to hell;
- 18 Therefore, while it is today and lend an ear to the voice of your salvation that you may escape the impending vengeance.

### Section 94g An Answer to Stephen and Jane Post

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and the prophetess Phebe Rigdon December 5, 1873. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 84.

- 1 The answer of the Lord to his servant and handmaiden Stephen and Jane, whose petition I, the Lord, have received through the way that had been chosen.
- 2 ¶ Behold, saith the Lord: It is or ought to be known by all who profess obedience to the law of Zion, that the entire work of the Father commencing with the bringing to light of the Book of Mormon was designed for the gathering of Israel.
- 3 No work nor device that does not tend to this object it matters not by whom performed,
- 4 That work is not of me, saith the Lord, but are deceptions of the adversary designed to confuse and lead the Children of Zion away from the truth.
- 5 By this you can detect impostors.

- 6 Let the Children of Zion ask such to state them plainly what they wish to accomplish!
- 7 And if they are ignorant of the object of this work of the Father you may know they are not of me, saith the Lord.
- 8 Verily then, saith the Lord: I, the Lord, am working in view of this thing and nothing else.
- 9 To this end, I, early in the history of my work, ordered a School of the Prophets to be organized,
- 10 But the priesthood of that period never sought to purify their hearts before the Lord their God,
- 11 But in their pride and unholy ambition sought who should be greatest and disputations and quarrellings arose among them, and I, the Lord, dissolved the school.
- 12 I, the Lord, had, through the revelator that then was, promised them an endowment,
- 13 But that promise was subordinate to their seeking to purify their hearts before me.
- 14 But this they never did, and for want of that they were scattered and the whole church was broken;
- 15 And men left to make their own priesthoods in their own way having entirely lost the whole object and purpose of the work of God—the gathering of Israel,
- 16 And this because they made to themselves priesthoods that the Father never chose.
- 17 ¶ But says the Father: Notwithstanding all these foolish abominations, I have not forgot my work.
- 18 I, the Lord, will say concerning all those who have turned the grace of God into lasciviousness,
- 19 That there is a period in their existence when both them and their works will be brought into judgment;
- 20 And behold, saith the Lord: It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Zidon in that day than it shall be for them!
- 21 ¶ Behold and Lo! Saith the Lord, as Israel cannot be gathered but by power, so I the Lord will prepare to qualify servants;
- 22 Yea, and more than this and handmaidens too, all of whom shall be endowed with power from on high,
- 23 In my name and by my power they shall gather Israel,
- 24 And then shall the saying of the prophet be fulfilled that a nation shall be born in a day,
- 25 For mine arm shall be made bare for their triumph and all nations, tongues, and peoples, shall hear the gospel of my salvation in their own tongue and own language in which they were born.

- 26 ¶ Verily, saith the holy one of Israel: It is for this day and power that I, the Lord, have been preparing a priesthood through great affliction that its garments might be made white even as pure as the snow when it falls from heaven.
- 27 At that day and at that time will be heard the voice of weeping, and the voice of lamentation in the midst of those in life and in death who took power to themselves and would not, when they might have done it, obeyed my teachings unto their eternal salvation.
- 28 They will now see that their summer is past, their harvest is ended and they are howling in the corruptions of the damned.
- 29 ¶ I, the Lord, am preparing for this great day,
- 30 I am and will continue to prepare mine elect for this the great day for which the Book of Mormon was brought out of the earth, and there was power given to translate it.
- 31 Thousands on thousands of the first called have made shipwreck of the faith and gone raging after their own corruptions.
- 32 Never at any period of the world, when I, the Lord, was separating a people to myself, were there such heaven daring abominations practiced by those who turned away from the truth as have since the Book of Mormon was sent forth into the world.
- 33 There never could be a more perfect departure from the truth than has taken place among those who professed faith in any work saith the Lord:
- 34 But their end is approaching and wo! be to them.
- ¶ But behold, saith the Lord, my work cannot and will not stop while there is one left who calls on my name in righteousness and in truth:
- 35 I, the Lord, will teach such an one continually and cease not,
- 36 And will in that way bring my Zion out of the dust and out of obscurity and darkness,
- 37 Until Israel shall come forth from their places, where they have been driven by the fury of their enemies.
- 38 ¶Verily, verily, saith the Lord: It is to complete the perfecting of this great and last priesthood that I, the Lord, have notified my people that I am going to remove my Zion from this country to another.
- 39 I, the Lord, give the notification that those who are left can depart in peace.
- 40 ¶ This notification is given that those who desire to reach the glory of the greatest priesthood that was ever on this earth or ever will be;
- 4l For such I, the Lord, am now preparing and will prepare though there should be but one man left;
- 42 I, the Lord, will give to that one (*the Davidic servant*) length of days and power, and glory until the whole work of God is completed;

- 43 And then shall he be crowned with glory such as neither men nor angels ever saw before.
- 44 ¶ He shall do a greater work in overcoming the devil and all the powers of darkness with him than all the men put together that have sought to redeem a people from under the influence of evil and purify the house of God from all uncleanness.
- 45 ¶ The names of Noah, Daniel, and Job, of Moses, Elias and Samuel, of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph, shall trickle into insignificance before him.
- 46 On earth his power shall be supreme, nothing but what shall move at the sound of his voice.
- 47 The mountains shall shake, the hills shall tremble, the valleys shall rise and sink at his command.
- 48 All things that God has made things animate or inanimate, men or beast, shall hear and obey.
- 49 The heavens shall shake by the blast of his nostrils and the stars of heaven shall obey his command.
- 50 His voice shall be my voice on the earth says the everlasting God.
- 51 And his arm shall be my arm, says the eternal Jehovah.
- 52 When he rides forth in the circle of the heavens, he will do what was never done before,
- 53 He shall ride the conquerors horse which John saw when the heavens were opened.
- 54 In his right hand he will carry the bride of heaven in her robes of divine royalty, as seen by John.
- 55 ¶ Verily, saith he who was, who is, and who is to come:
- 56 All the priesthood which have been on earth were of one general character,
- 57 They were chose to preach the gospel with its ordinances and institutions, to those who were falling into idolatry or had been corrupted by it.
- 58 This was the character of their mission in all ages past.
- 59 ¶ But lo & behold!! saith the I am: This last priesthood does not only all these former ones did,
- 60 But it is ordained to wind up the work of changing the whole character and condition of the world from sea to sea,
- 61 Throughout the entire realms of the national creation, as pertaining to this earth, but also the earth itself.
- 62 The voice of that priesthood will roll through the works of God with the majesty of him who first gave them existence.

- 63 All nations under heaven shall hear the voice of this priesthood and tremble before it.
- 62 Again, saith the Lord to those who have inquired of me:
- 63 At first until it is required to move, its feet shall be planted in the country known among you as Canada.
- 64 And this location shall be on the waters of the largest stream which flows from the south into the lake known as lake Winipeg,
- 65 And on the waters of that river between lake Winipeg and Lake Superior.
- 64 If your hearts are right in my sight, saith the God of the whole earth, I, the Lord, will direct you to the very place: Amen.
- 65 ¶ Again, saith the Lord: It will require great prudence in those who go abroad in the Land to build Zion on the foundation where the Lord has appointed.
- 66 Faith patience with endurance and determination must be unceasing;
- 67 And be careful that none of you assume the place of the devil and become accusers of one another.
- 68 Let each one accuse himself before the Lord, and all will be well with you.
- 69 Let each one be certain that his own heart is right before the Lord, before *they venture* to accuse anyone.
- 70 ¶ Know assuredly that the devil is by way of foresentence, called the accuser of the brethren,
- 71 And if one is found too much engaged in so doing, know that he has been familiar with Satan;
- 72 And let his case be enquired after and let such an one be rebuked by the presidency.
- 73 And if he refuses the correction of the authorities let them cease to be of your number.
- 74 Beware of trifling with your privilege before the Lord.
- 75 ¶ Brother and Sister Post, in their petition to the Lord as sent to us was verily guilty of this, and the Lord requires that we should rebuke them in his name for it.
- 76 It was in asking for information on matters which are antiquated and belong to a people which have long since ceased.
- 77 This was coupled with the question of tithing.
- 78 Zion has nothing to do with Horeb or Sinai.
- 79 Zion has a bishop to attend to the tithing, and she needs nothing else, and the Lord says forbid them in my name for forever doing so again.

- 80 So to the tithing asked for it is for you as you progress to do it yourselves.
- 81 Thus have I, the Lord, given you information eternal information which the world nor the heavens never had before.
- 82 The revelation made to you was so, equally so, to the heavens.
- 83 From henceforth the heavens will look forward for their giant priesthood and their glorious queen.
- 84 Concerning those among you who refuse obedience to my word.
- 85 Let them stay where they are for a season, for it will be but a season till they may be notified in a way that they might desire to escape,
- 86 But in running for escape behold they find the door shut.

#### Section 95a Concerning Tithing

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon March 6, 1874. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 88.

- 1 Brother Post: The Lord sends the following things to you as a response to your letter of the first of March.
- 2 ¶ It is my will, saith the Lord the God of Zion, to let my people know the care that I have for them.
- 3 As soon as they begin to shew themselves, I, the Lord, notify them
- 4 That the heavens begin to prepare for their deliverance in the day of calamity which all the prophets have seen and have prophesied concerning, and left their testimony on record.
- 5 Every day and every year is pushing the hour forward.
- 6 ¶ In view of that dreadful day, the Lord your God gives you counsel,
- 7 For there are no people who call on my name who can live here when the day of wrath comes;
- 8 Therefore, as a Father of mercy I, the Lord, have provided a place for you where you and yours can dwell when wrath is revealed in fury upon the heads of transgressors.
- 9 It remains for you, therefore, to avail yourselves of the safety provided,
- 10 And escape, or to take power to yourselves and run the risk of casting my counsel and mercy behind your backs.

# Section 95b On Calling a Conference

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and the prophetess Phebe Rigdon December 21, 1873. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 85.

- 1 The Lord now deigns to answer the request concerning tithing.
- 2 Behold, saith the Lord: It is my will that the Children of Zion should pay tithes of all they possess,

3 And I require that my servant Israel Huffaker should set the example to the rest of the Children of Zion in offering his tithes of all he has and then as Bishop of Zion call on all the rest to do likewise.

#### Section 95c Concerning the Redemption of the Kingdom

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon February 24, 1874. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 92.

- 1 To Stephen, my spokesman in Zion, whose surname is Post: I, the Lord, dedicate this my will to the Children of Zion, concerning the redemption of my kingdom, saith the Lord.
- 2 ¶ From days of old and before you were, I was arranging the affairs of my house to bring about the triumph of Zion.
- 3 And I, the Lord, move that cause from time to time as there are those who can stand against the wiles of the adversary, and not be shaken from their purpose:
- 4 But through all the gloom which surrounds them, and all the darkness which closes them in, they still maintain their steadfastness.
- 5 And though all others are seduced from under the power and influence of the word of the Lord, they are found holding on to the rod of iron,
- 6 Neither taking power to themselves, nor following after the influence of the designs of deceivers,
- 7 But waiting on the Lord their God with steadfastness and full purpose of heart.
- 8 And though all others turn away from the counsel of the Lord; they say, where shall we go?
- 9 For safety can only be found under the direction of the revelations of heaven.
- 10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord: After full trial, begin subject to all the devices of Satan,
- 11 And yet overcome through the spirit of truth that is in them, and change not from their adherence to the Lord,
- 12 But seek counsel from him, through all should forsake the way of truth and go after unrighteousness.
- 13 Let Father and mother if they will, wife and children turn away till they are left alone and none to comfort them,

- 14 Yet with all this they move not neither are they shaken, but adhere to the Lord and the word of his grace;
- 15 And though life itself should be taken, their purpose can never be changed, nor their determination yielded.
- 16 They set their faces Zion ward & will reach its glories either in life or death.
- 17 ¶ Hunger, destitution or nakedness may be their lot in time;
- 18 They will strengthen themselves in the Lord, and stay themselves on the God of their salvation, until deliverance comes by the mercy of their God.
- 19 Of such the Lord chooses his servants and handmaidens, and through such will and must suffer great affliction, and go up through great tribulation,
- 20 Yet, they will wash their robes and make them white in the blood of the Lamb.
- 21 Let none be mistaken, for if in this any are mistaken it will be to them a fatal error an irrecoverable mistake.
- 22 The Lord is no respecter of persons, His plan is the same to all,
- 23 And when the number of the eternally glorified are made up and all received,
- 24 It will then be seen that all in all ages who have entered into the glory of paradise, have entered there according to the same law.
- 25 Be ye therefore wise and understand what the will of the Lord is.
- $26\,\P$  The glory of paradise into which those enter immediately after death, or at the time of death.
- 27 For as soon as their spirits are separated from their bodies, angels bear them off to their glory.
- 28 This is the place your ancient brethren called Abrahams Bosom; this glory is the greatest glory that disembodied spirits can reach.
- 29 It is the great seat where all the records of heaven are kept.
- 30 In this seat of glory is the great recording angels' seat, the greatest of all spirits, who has not as yet passed through the flesh.
- 31 In this glorious pavilion are all the records of heaven kept.
- 32 There are all things recorded pertaining to the entire history of creation.
- 33 They will be redeemed spirits learn all things pertaining to their existence.
- 34 ¶ The histories of all the works of God connected with this earth will there be found.

- 35 There is the Lamb's book of life, the only history pertaining to *mankind's* existence that is, or ever will be, all other histories written of man are not in reality his history;
- 36 For it will be seen and understood by the redeemed and glorified spirits that *mankind* was ignorant of *themselves* and must always remain so until they have access to the Lambs book of life.
- 37 ¶ The redeemed spirits will there behold what to themselves will be as great a wonder as John's vision was to him.
- 38 At this time will be opened to their amazement an eternity of knowledge;
- 39 To become acquainted with which will employ their whole powers of mind and soul forever and ever.
- 40 ¶ This is the glory that I, the Lord their God, set before them male and female who will receive my word and obey it while they are in the flesh.
- 4l And again, verily I, the Lord your God, say unto you that from the coming forth of the Book of Mormon, I, the Lord, told you that there were to be a first and second dispensation through which the work prophesied of in that book should be accomplished.
- 42 Behold there were two revelators, foretold in the book that should be raised up in order that all the work testified of in the book might be accomplished.
- 43 One was called Revelator, translator and etc. and the other spokesman.
- 44 The revelator was to translate the record from the plates and the other to proclaim it to the house of Israel.
- 45 ¶ The first dispensation has passed away and the order of things arranged by it has and will pass away forever, and this because of the transgression on the part of the revelator.
- 46 And I, the Lord, have commenced to establish the second.
- 47 To this end I, the Lord, according as I had required put the spokesman under a severe course of discipline such as no other man was required to endure that ever stood before me,
- 48 That I, the Lord, might prove him before the angels;
- 49 And that he might learn obedience from the things which he suffered, and thereby perfect his ministry, for the great work where unto he had been called.
- 49 During this course of trial, he learned things concerning man and woman such as no other person on this earth knows or can know only through him,
- 50 For I, the Lord, will appoint none other unto Zion, and through him I will fill up my revelation for the coming forth of Zion.

- 51 ¶ That he might be qualified I, the Lord, required that he should become acquainted with the history of nations, peoples, countries, and kingdoms,
- 52 With the laws of God and man, as also to be mighty to expound all scriptures,
- 53 And that he might understand all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the earth:
- 54 And in the ancient prophecies it was said of him that the Lord would give him the tongue of the learned.
- 55 Such is the character that I, the Lord your God, present before you in the person of the head of the second dispensation under the ruling of the Book of Mormon.
- 56 The perfecting of the ministry was a work of great labor before me saith the Lord;
- 57 For upwards of twenty-five years my servant Sidney whose surname is Rigdon labored before me, the Lord his God, while villains were stealing his property and ceased not until they had left him without house or home.
- 58 Having stolen all he had until he was left as I said to my disciples of myself the Redeemer:
- 59 The foxes have holes and the birds of the air have nests but I have not where to lay my head.
- 60 The two scoundrels who did this work was George W. Robinson who had married his daughter, and a connection of his own with him whose name was John Olney.
- 61 I, the Lord, cause their names to be recorded that they may be had in a time to come when the workers of iniquity shall be called into judgment.
- 62 I, the Lord, will say that no two men were more corrupt and heaven daring since the days of Cain than they are.
- 63 ¶ Having given the character of the priesthood, I, the Lord your God, will give you the reason why he was called to suffer, and through suffering to perfect the priesthood.
- 64 From days of old it had been appointed that the house of Israel should be gathered in the last days, and established never to be thrown down,
- 65 And I had said to you that it could not be done only by power, and after I, the Lord, had designated so clearly that rejection of that priest-hood would procure the damnation of all who did it, and had set forth how that priesthood had to be perfected for the work whereunto it was called.

- 66 I, the Lord, caused it to be written that the arm of the Lord should be stretched out in power for the salvation of Israel.
- 67 ¶ And after the priesthood was perfected that there were those who should be ordained to the power of speaking all languages so that all might hear the word of Salvation in their own language.
- 68 ¶ The house of Israel as it now exists speak all the languages of the world, and cannot be gathered only by a priesthood that can speak all languages.
- 69 ¶ Seeing then that the second dispensation under the ruling of the Book of Mormon was intended to be the one through whom Israel was to be gathered the priesthood was chosen and ordained in view of the work it had to do.
- 70 ¶ I, the Lord, say unto you that it is the calling of all who expect to be benefitted by the salvation which has been brought to you through the Book of Mormon.
- 71 That they should give heed to the things which are here written, for in no otherwise can you be identified with the house of Israel;
- 72 For there are but two churches: one is the Church of Christ and the other is the church of the devil.
- 73 And now the Lord your Redeemer says unto you: This, His Church, is and will be under the rule of the head of the second dispensation belonging to the Book of Mormon,
- 74 For the things which I have here said unto you concerning him are no where said by me, your Redeemer, concerning any other who now lives, or ever did live.
- 75 ¶ And now, saith the Lord, let all those who desire to become the children of Zion in deed, and in truth, and in power, hear.
- 76 ¶ For the time is drawing near when those who do not purify their hearts by the word I, the Lord, have given, will stumble by the way and never reach the Zion of God so as to have a part in its glorious triumph.
- 77 ¶ Now behold, saith the Lord: You have had a place appointed unto you whither you should go in order to build my Zion, saith your Redeemer.
- 78 I now give you the reason why that place was appointed unto you.
- 79 I, the Lord your God, who disposes of all nations as I please, am causing many people from a far country to come to that place whither I have required you to go,
- 80 They are coming from afar off in large numbers, they are not prejudiced against my people but will when my word is spoken unto them in their own language hear and obey.
- 81 They do not speak your language, therefore the necessity for what the Lord said that under the rule of the second dispensation there were

- of the priesthood those who would be able to speak all languages that would be ordained to that power.
- 82 ¶ The people of whom I, the Lord, speak are called Mennonites.
- 83 When you get to your place appointed, if none of them have arrived to the place where they will settle, they will be there and in a situation where you can have access to them.
- 84 Hence the cause for directing you to go to the place where I the Lord have directed you.
- 85 ¶ Go in the strength of the Lord trusting in Him and the Lord will prosper you: Amen. -Sidney Rigdon
- 86 ¶ P.S. When you receive this, it will be of importance that you hold a conference and let all the Children of Zion see and understand this the glorious word of the Lord.
- 87 It is vastly interesting, to see that the Lord has changed Abraham's bosom as used by the ancients to Pavilion.
- 88 Hence we have the pavilion of Zion for the disembodied spirits of the saints, but more of this hereafter. S.R.
- 89 ¶ P.S. You will see that this paper is a document reference.
- 90 It is required of the priesthoods that they should take the books and search out all places in which the references are found and make themselves well acquainted with them.

# Section 96a To the Presidency of Zion, a Request of the Lord

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon March 30, 1875. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 93.

- 1 The work in which you are engaged is the redemption of Zion.
- 2 The time has now fully come for the moving of the cause of Zion.
- 3 When you search the word of the Lord, you will there learn how Zion can be brought forth out of darkness and out of obscurity.
- 4 It is not every work of man that will do that, however devout he may appear to be.
- 5 ¶ The Lord has given us direct rules and counsel by an obedience to which we can bring Zion out of obscurity.
- 6 The revelations which the Lord had given a long time ago tells us expressly that former attempts had not brought Zion into existence.
- 7 What other things it had done: therefore, He caused it to be written by the same revelator through whom he caused the Book of Mormon to come forth,
- 8 How "Zion" should come forth after the floods of corruption had spent their face,
- 9 And Satan had accomplished all he could accomplish to prevent it.
- 10 ¶ This, the Lord shows us, could not be done by merely gathering many people together for this had been done and proved a failure.
- 11 ¶ After all these abominations all could see wasted themselves, and only fitted the actors therein for the perdition of ungodly men,
- 12 The few who had withstood the whole flood of hells wrath and fury had instruction given how they should proceed to establish Zion.
- 13 You will find the instructions given in the 98th sec. of D & C. & the 11th par.
- 14 The counsel of instruction there given were designed for us, as certainly as directly, as though we had been called by name.
- 15 We make this application by authority to myself and all even as many as are about to engage in another attempt to redeem Zion.
- 16 ¶ The Lord gives this because it is necessary, that the hearts of his people should be sanctified before him, as, that they should have his word.
- 17 Both these will be accomplished by observing the rules that are given.

- 18 By no other means can Zion be raised from the dust and her light shine forth.
- 19 ¶ The Lord says concerning you: That inasmuch as He has through the suffering, the ceaseless exertions, and undying faithfulness of another.
- 20 (and I, the Lord, will here say that such was the purpose of his heart in redeeming Zion that nothing could change the purpose of his heart,)
- 21 When all had turned away and the emissaries of the Devil had robbed him of all he possessed,
- 22 He, by ceaseless prayer and supplication, His voice in connection with that of His companion was heard in the pavilion when none other voices came but theirs.
- 23 These the Angels of the pavilion heard, and thus I, the Lord, proved them before the Angels and brought Zion to your doors.
- 24 He requires you, you tell the people He has sent them to the knowledge of the Gospel of Christ,
- 25 Yea, He commands you to do so, He will taken nothing less at your hand, if you fail, you fail to your condemnation.
- 26 For I, the God of Zion, will take your priesthoods from you, and cast you down to rise no more;
- 27 Therefore, see to it that you fail not, but continue to pray and to intercede before the Lord as the poor widow before the unjust judge, till you do prevail. (Luke 18:1-5).
- 28 ¶ Let all the daughters of Zion also have their solemn assemblies of prayer before the Lord,
- 29 That while the priesthoods are in the field of labor teaching and proclaiming,
- 30 The sisters may be sending up their prayers and supplications into the pavilion for the success of those who are in the field of labor.—
- 31 Thus, let all engage and cease not until the people I, the Lord, have sent to you will bow to the word of eternal life.
- 32 Let there be no faltering or ceasing till the truth is established indeed and in truth and in power.
- 33 Let there be no contests about who shall preside, for he who raises a quibble about this shall be cut off from my people, saith the Lord.
- 34 When you begin right as the Lord has directed, and continue to do so, you will not, you cannot, labor in vain,
- 35 For the Lord has so decreed from the beginning. IF you fail you fail as transgressors, and such shall be cut off.

- 36 ¶ Look at the old abomination and see where they are, lost in the Devils controversy about polygamy and monogamy, as though either of these could save anybody.
- 37 But brethren and sisters go ye and learn the Lord's system of salvation.
- 38 In carrying out the whole law of this case you will have days devoted to fasting and prayer,
- 39 Which will consist of abstaining from food an entire day, and continue in prayer.
- 40 You must see that this is done at least one day out of each week,
- 41 So that the hearts of all may become purified and sanctified unto the Lord that your organization may become an indwelling of the Holy Ghost.
- 42 It is your eternal salvation after which you are seeking, and the Lord deigns to shew you how you can obtain it.
- 43 For it was on this wise that all the angels of the pavilion obtained their situation and it is on this wise you will become heirs with them.
- 44 If any should give out that started with you, let them go;
- 45 But let those who are determined continue till they overcome and the glory that others would have had will fall to those who overcome.
- 46 Brethren and sisters, be faithful unto death and you will obtain a crown of life. Phebe Rigdon, Sidney Rigdon

## Section 96b The Lord to Israel Huffaker

A revelation through the prophet Sidney and Phebe Rigdon October 26, 1875. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 95.

- 1 To my servant Israel Huffaker: I am God, and beside me there is none else.
- 2 I create and I destroy: from me goeth all power in heaven above and in earth.
- 3 In me are treasures of wisdom, and from me wisdom goeth among the children of *mankind*.
- 4 All things are present before me, and I comprehend all things.
- 5 By my command *mankind* came up out of the dust and I endowed *them* with understanding,

- 5 And made *them* capable of comprehending the works of my hands,
- 6 And stamped my image upon *them*, so that *they* might learn of me, and be wise unto eternal life.
- 7 I prepared all things, for *them*, and bestowed them freely upon *them*,
- 8 And *they* became capable of contesting all things that had life, which I, the Lord, had formed and created.
- 9 In all the creation of my power there was none other who could take counsel of me, and learn my will, and the destiny of the works of my hands.
- 10 *Mankind* was among the works of my creation the object of my peculiar delight.
- 11 I fashioned *them* that *they* might be my companion eternally.
- 12 To this end, I numbered the hairs of *their* head that one could not fall without the notice of my eye.
- 13 I made the thoughts of *their* heart audible sounds in mine ear, so that I, the Lord, could hear them, as *mankind* can hear the voice of *their* fellow man:
- 14 When therefore man thinks, the Lord hears the things pertaining to mankind.
- 15 His whole objects, pursuits and purposes, are all present before me, the Lord *their* God.
- 16 *They* cannot deceive me, when *they* talk to me, or to *their* companions.
- 17 I, the Lord, sees *their hearts* and there can be no deception in it, but I, the Lord, see it;
- 18 And when *mankind* is brought into judgment all these things will come up before the Lord,
- 19 And all will shine before the assembled creation so clearly that none can fail to see.
- 20 There every idle word and work will be brought into view, and the whole creations will say: Amen to all that the Lord has done.
- 21 ¶ When I, the Lord, call any of my Saints into a high and holy office, it will be in accordance with the eternal facts pertaining to the unchangeable laws of that calling;
- 22 And if such do not lay it to heart to seek day and night to have their hearts conformed in all things to the duties and character of the calling whereunto they are called, wo! unto them;
- 23 For their end will be condemnation and not salvation.
- 24 And instead of their working out their salvation they will keep up unto themselves wrath against the general day of wrath and righteous judgment of the Lord.

- 25 Let none suppose after they have been called of the Lord, and accepted the call and are ordained to the duties of the calling, that from henceforth they are as they were before.
- 26 Behold, saith the Lord, that from that time and forever they and all they have are mine unless they fall by transgression and are cast down to hell.
- 27 ¶ They cease to be self-disposing and they and all they have are subject to the will of God.
- 28 The appointment and acceptance—(and it is always accepted when the candidate is ordained) is a pledge to the angels of the court of the Redeemed.
- 29 That such an one is of their number, and the names of all such are recorded,
- 30 And from that time forth they are numbered among the Redeemed,
- 31 And cognizance of their works are constantly kept on the records of that court of holiness.
- 32 Hence, let the companion of that court here in the flesh, not be surprised to find their doings and sayings here written there.
- 33 The law that was given at the beginning to the holy priesthood is the same now as it was then and always remains the same.
- 34 For they were a chosen generation, a royal priesthood that they should shew forth the glory of Him who had called them,
- 35 And they were consecrated unto God for this purpose to continue before Him eternally.
- 36 They are they who are the elect of God, and unless they transgress they will continue in the court of the redeemed as their inheritance and none can dispossess them.
- 37 ¶ But should any of them fall by transgression it would be better for them that they had never been born (Hebrews 6h:4-6).
- 38 Of such it is written that they cannot serve two masters, they cannot serve God and Mammon.
- 39 Peter said of himself and of the twelve Apostles, that they had left all and followed Christ.
- 40 Of this priesthood it is said they shall not lay-up treasures on earth.
- 41 At the time of their ordination all the property they have goes with them, and like themselves becomes the property of the kingdom of heaven.
- 42 It cannot be lawfully used for an inheritance for any, only those who are members of the Church,
- 43 And in that case no distinction can be made between those who are natural children more than others.

- 44 ¶ Let the priesthood then seek diligently to understand the duties which belong to their calling,
- 45 That they may approve themselves unto the Lord, lest through negligence they come short and fail,
- 46 For should they do so their destruction is certain and their damnation sure.
- 47 ¶ Remember whom it is you serve, lest He come at a day when ye think not, and an hour when you are not looking for him, and you are hurled down among hypocrites and unbelievers: Amen.

# Section 96c To the Spokesman in Zion

A revelation through the prophet Sidney Rigdon November 1, 1875. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Sections 96.

- 1 It seemeth unto me, the Lord your God, that your whole heart and soul should be alive to the great things which are preparing to roll on to Zion.
- 2 For from the beginning the days of Zion were to be the days of wonder:
- 3 But those days could not come till I, the Lord, had prepared a priest-hood to Lead Zion on to her triumph,
- 4 A priesthood such as had not been seen among *mankind*, and that priesthood could not be made perfect,
- 5 Only through sufferings such as none others knew nothing about.
- 6 It took sufferings to perfect the Lord himself though He was a son.
- 7 ¶ In order to do this the priesthood now being perfected had to pass through trials such as none others could or could endure.
- 8 For I, the Lord, had decreed from the beginning to put the whole world to the test.
- 9 To shew who it was that could stand the fiery trial and come out redeemed,
- 10 Having learned more of men and things and of the Lord's manner of leading the world than any other living.
- 11 And those, and those only, who through severe chastisement and scourging would hold the faith steadfast without wavering to the end,

- 12 And thus prove themselves worthy of the priesthood about to be conferred before the angels of the pavillion, or seat of glory of the redeemed spirits in paradise.
- 13 ¶ I, the Lord, had previously declared the authority through and by whom Zion should be redeemed and Israel gathered;
- 14 After all others had failed, one of my servants should be called on to go forth and redeem Zion.
- 15 In regard to this notification and this servant, I, the Lord, had designated him (Doctrines of the Saints 65a:30-32),
- 16 And by two of those who had the patriarchate I, the Lord, had declared whom it was and how he should be qualified to do the work of his priesthood.
- 17 Through the first patriarch of the Church, I, the Lord, said to my servant Sidney Rigdon that he should renew his age and become a young man.
- 18 This patriarch was Joseph Smith Senior.
- 19 Then several years afterwards, I, the Lord, renewed this promise to my servant Sidney Rigdon by my servant Carvil Rigdon another patriarch.
- 20 Let the Lord here say He approved of both of these patriarchs and they are both, while I cause this to be written, rejoicing among the redeemed in paradise.
- 21 This greatest of all promises that I, the Lord, ever made to *mankind*, I caused to be confirmed by the first female prophetess,
- 22 Namely my hand maiden Phebe Rigdon, that I, the Lord, appointed in my Church;
- 23 A woman greatly beloved of God, in whose heart I, the Lord, have found no guile.
- 24 That the Saints of my kingdom may see the true character of this designation of the head authority in the Israel of our God.
- 25 I, the Lord, testify that for many years while the powers of darkness were reigning his voice was the only one coming up into the ears of the Lord.
- 26 All before me were running after their own imaginations.
- 27 He was alone before the Lord, seeking with tears and supplications for the salvation of Zion.
- 28 His heart never turned away nor did his faithfulness fail, nor did his purpose change.
- 29 It is meet that I the Lord should give this testimony.
- 30 ¶ During this long period when all had failed, his whole soul was devoted to the understanding of my word,

- 31 Until he had risen in point of knowledge above all living in things pertaining to the revelations of my word.
- 32 And thus he stands this day in my sight and will continually stand so.
- 33 ¶ From the beginning, it was appointed that he who reached the priesthood of redemption should obtain it by overcoming the powers of darkness when they were let loose upon him in full force and con conquer his eternal crown against all the powers of earth and hell.
- 34 Now I, the Lord, present such as one to the kingdom of Jesus Christ.
- 35 One who when an entire organization had been overcome by the powers of darkness.
- 36 The head, the prophet, the seer, and revelator had fallen before the artifices of Satan,
- 37 And his whole organization had followed him into captivity of the devil,
- 38 He, my servant Sidney whose surname is Rigdon, stood steadfast and failed not.
- 39 To such as one do I, the Lord, appoint as head of Zion, because in these respects he has no equal (Sidney Rigdon).
- 40 The prophets of ancient days had knowledge of such an order of things being established for the restoration of Israel,
- 41 For I, the Lord, authorized my servant Isaiah of the days of old to testify of such a condition of things in order for the gathering of Israel,
- 42 And hence he said as the days of a tree so shall the days of my people be.
- 43 That is the law governing the life of *mankind* shall be suspended which gave a definite limit to his life of three score and ten years:
- 44 But the three score and ten years Isaiah said should cease as the duration of man's life,
- 45 And he should be as the trees in relation to the duration of his life,
- 46 For as the trees had no limits fixed to their life so should it be with the Lord's elect or priesthood.
- 47 ¶ And again, saith the Lord, it is of vast importance that the people who are appointed to redeem Zion and gather Israel should understand the true condition of things pertaining to both themselves and Israel.
- 48 It is not possible that Israel should be gathered under the ruling of the present law of life as pertains to *mankind* three score and ten.
- 49 During this period of life *of mankind* there would not be time for the true priesthood to qualify itself for the vast duties pertaining to that work, there must be added a longer lease of life.

- 50 The prophets of former years who had inquired into these things, saw and understood this great fact, and in their prophecies made mention of it.
- 51 Let the children of Zion read those prophecies and they will see these facts set forth unmistakably.
- 52 ¶ Before closing, I wish to say that these facts have been in our possession for upwards of fourty years.
- 53 The promise made to us about the renewal of our age was made by Joseph Smith Senior, who was the first patriarch.
- 54 Its renewal took place many years afterwards by one who had succeeded to the patriarchate;
- 55 But this one knew nothing of the promise having been made by his predecessor:
- 56 But declared the same things of his own knowledge of them.
- 57 The confirmation also was a length of time after the giving and renewal of the promise.
- 58 In this respect it is like the promise made to Abraham.
- 59 This whole matter now is put on paper for the requirement of the Lord,
- 60 For purposes known to Himself to be manifested in due time of the Lord.
- 61 When and how this greatest of All promises will be fulfilled, will be manifested in the due time of the Lord.
- 62 But it is his will that all those who receive His Gospel, or have received it should all understand this the greatest of all facts pertaining to the gathering of Israel.
- 63 ¶ In these particulars, I, the Lord, have been minute;
- 64 I have told not only the facts of such renewal but the one chosen out of all the nations of the world (Christian),
- 65 After giving a fair opportunity for all to hear and this one man (Sidney Rigdon) is the only one that has been found, nor can any other ever be found.
- 65 Let all the people of God that now or hereafter may exist know this saith the Lord your God.
- 66 For from the voice of the earliest prophet there never was but one spoken to come in the last days to gather Israel;
- 67 And I, the Lord, gave notice of this fact by the prophet through which the Book of Mormon was brought:
- 68 I, the Lord, said by him when speaking or revealing the gathering of Israel that it would call on one of my servants.
- 69 Here is the closing of former prophecies in the case;

#### Section 96

70 The great thing now laying immediately before those of the Children of God, is, to prepare for that great event when your leader will come to you clothed with His proper authority and qualified for the accomplishment of his high and holy commission.

71 For unless I, the Lord, had sifted the nations till such an one was found, proved and qualified, the Book of Mormon would have been sent into the world in vain.

72 ¶ Let each one then awake to the sense of his and her calling, for behold! my priesthood cometh.

### Section 97a Warning Voice

A revelation through the prophetess Phebe Rigdon September 19, 1864. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 13.

- 1 The word of the Lord which came to Phebe His prophetess saying to his servant Stephen:
- 2 Beware, beware of pride saith the Lord in writing, for thou art in danger of falling under condemnation by reason of it.
- 3 Do all things that thou doest in relation to Zion in great meekness and humility before me.

# Section 97b Revelation to the J.H. Newton

A revelation through the prophetess Phebe Rigdon May 1868. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 33.

- 1 Verily, verily saith the Lord: Let no person holding a priesthood as from me throw themselves thus before the ear of my queenly priesthood of holiness, through which I, the Lord, am myself teaching Zion and her children.
- 2 And again, I say concerning my servant Joseph: That he has suffered evil to get in his heart before me,
- 3 And in consequence of that the Devil through his deceitful arts was moving on him that through him he might sow the seeds of discord among the Children of Zion.
- 4 Let my servant Joseph therefore, saith the Lord, search out the evil in his heart before me and repent thereof that it may be well with him
- 5 ¶ I warn Brother Newton, in the name of my Heavenly Father, to stand in the place the Lord has called him.
- 6 It is the principles of obedience is to be taught in the Book of Mormon and the other books the Lord has required.
- 7 I, *Phebe Rigdon*, say: Beware Brother Newton, I can see by the Spirit that Satan is about to sow the seeds of discord among the Children of Zion just before the convocation so they will not be able to receive the blessings.

- 8 I hope he will see his error and humble himself before the Lord and all the Children of Zion be united in heart and in mind and walk uprightly before the Lord that our heavenly Father will pour out a great blessing upon you.
- 9 It grieves me to hear of any discord among the Children of Zion.
- 10 I feel anxious for the priesthoods of Zion that it may continue to role on until the world is filled with the knowledge of gospel of Jesus Christ.
- 11 ¶ From your sister in the Lord, Phebe Rigdon.

### Section 97c To Sister Post

A revelation through the prophetess Phebe Rigdon December 12, 1874. Recorded as Book of the Revelations of Jesus Christ to the Children of Zion Section 91.

- 1 My Sister Post: I have a message from the Lord, to you and to all the sisters:
- 2 He says they must go to reading the revelations of John.
- 3 When reading, you must be particular when you come to the name of a person, or of an angel, spoken of separately;
- 4 You will note them down and the place where they will be found, and also the earthquakes mentioned,
- 5 Note them down, and the places where they will be found, and be particular and read closely and do this work perfect as the Lord has required of you.
- 6 ¶ The Lord intends for all to be engaged in His work, that we may perfect our priesthood, and make our salvation sure.
- 7 The time has come that everyone must be at work in doing what our heavenly Father requires of his Children,
- 8 We must be obedient to him in all things.
- 9 ¶ I hope you will all see the importance of this work, it is for our salvation that the Lord has required it of us,
- 10 Go to work with willing hearts and ready hands to accomplish the work in righteousness before our heavenly Father.
- 11 In so doing we will make our calling and salvation sure; this is the desire of my heart.
- 12 ¶ From your sister in the Lord, Phebe Rigdon.

#### Note from Sidney Rigdon:

- 13 ¶ It is the will of the Father that Zion shall be built up by the law governing the school of the prophets,
- 14 And all must be under that law and taught according thereto.
- 15 So let all look for lessons, and let them strive to excel each other in learning them.
- 16 Your brother in Christ Jesus, Sidney Rigdon.

#### Section 98 A Holy United Order

A revelation through apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Brigham Young in February 1874. From the writings of Thomas C. Haddon 1882, Church History Library, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City.

- 1 The word of the Lord that was revealed to his People, by his servant the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, President Brigham Young, February 1874.
- 2 He speak unto the people saying, Thus saith the Lord: It is my will that this people should enter into a Holy United Order, by concentrating their labor, there time, and their means together for the interest of my Kingdom, and for their own mutual benefit,
- 3 And I, the Lord, will bless them abundantly, they shall get along with less labor, and less means, and become a great deal richer, and happier, and be enabled to do a great deal more good,
- 4 And if not the curse of the Lord will be upon them, for we are got as far as we can get in our present position,
- 5 For the time is fully come that we should enter into this Holy Order, the Lord is saying come, and Holy angles are saying come,
- 6 And all good men are saying: Come, and I say come let us enter into this Holy Order, that the Kingdom of Heaven may continue to advance, till it fill the whole earth with the knowledge and love of God.
- 7 Hear this O Israel, I tell you the Kingdom of God cannot advance one step further until we enter into this Holy Order.

#### Section 99 Concerning Two Matters of the Church

A Revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III September 28, 1882, in response to the prayers of the General Conference concerning two matters: the filling of the leading quorums and the administration of the work in Chicago. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 118 for Community of Christ

- 1 [118:1a] In asking of me, ye did well. I will hasten my work in its time.
- 2 [118:1b] Ye cannot now prosecute missions in many foreign lands, nor is it expedient that the Elders of the First Quorums be sent out of the land of America until the work of the reorganization of my Church be more fully established and a greater unity of understanding between them be obtained;
- 3 [118:1c] Nor is it expedient now to further fill up the quorums, except it be the Elders, Priests, Teachers, and Deacons, which ye may do, as ye deem wise, by the direction of conference.
- 4 [118:2] Continue the mission in Chicago until the April conference when, if it be found expedient, it may be left in the charge of the authorities of the Northern Illinois District.
- 5 [118:3] It is my will that ye more fully honor and pay heed to the voice and counsel of the traveling ministry in spiritual things-which if ye do not, the office which they hold is not honored in my service, and the good they should do is made void.
- 6 [118:4a] If they approve themselves as righteous ministers, they shall be blessed; if they be found transgressors or idle servants, ye shall not uphold them;
- 7 [118:4b] But be not hasty in withdrawing your support from them, peradventure ye shall injure my work.
- 8 [118:4c1] Even now I am not well pleased with some, but space is granted for repentance and a renewal of diligence.
- 9 [118:4c2] Let no one deceive himself that he shall not account for his stewardship unto me.

#### Section 100a

### To the Priesthood and People of My Church

A Revelation attributed to apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor, October 13, 1882. This revelation was originally published in some of the early European editions of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

- 1 Thus saith the Lord to the Twelve, and to the Priesthood and people of my Church: Let my servants George Teasdale and Heber J. Grant be appointed to fill the vacancies in the Twelve, that you may be fully organized and prepared for the labors devolving upon you,
- 2 For you have a great work to perform, and then proceed to fill up the presiding quorum of Seventies and assist in organizing that body of my priesthood who are your colaborers in the ministry.
- 3 You may appoint Seymour B. Young to fill up the vacancy in the presiding quorum of Seventies, if he will conform to my Law, for it is not meet that men who will not abide my Law shall preside over my priesthood;
- 4 And then proceed forthwith and call to your aid any assistance that you may require from among the Seventies to assist you in your labors in introducing and maintaining the gospel among the Lamanites throughout the land.
- 5 And then let High Priests be selected, under the direction of the First Presidency, to preside over the various organizations that shall exist among this people;
- 6 That those who receive the Gospel may be taught in the doctrines of my Church and in the ordinances and laws thereof, and also in the things pertaining to my Zion and my Kingdom, saith the Lord, that they may be one with you in my Church and my Kingdom."
- 7 Let the Presidency of my Church be one in all things, and let the Twelve also be one in all things; and let them all be one with me as I am one with the Father.
- 8 And let the High Priests organize themselves, and purify themselves, and prepare themselves for this labor, and for all other labors that they may be called upon to fulfill.
- 9 And let the Presidents of the Stakes also purify themselves, and the Priesthood and people of the Stakes over which they preside, and organize the priesthood in their various stakes according to my law, in all the various departments thereof, in the High Councils, in the Elders' quorums, and in the Bishops and their councils, and in the quorums of Priests, Teachers, and Deacons that every quorum may be fully organized according to the order of my Church;

10 And, then let them inquire into the standing and fellowship of all that hold my Holy Priesthood in their several stakes;

11 And if they find those that are unworthy let them remove them, except they repent; for My Priesthood, whom I have called and whom I have sustained and honored, shall honor Me and obey My laws, and the Laws of My Holy Priesthood, or they shall not be considered worthy to hold My Priesthood, saith the Lord

12 And let My Priesthood humble themselves before me, and seek not their own will but my will;

13 For if my Priesthood, whom I have chosen and called, and endowed with the spirit and gifts of their several callings, and with the powers thereof, do not acknowledge me I will not acknowledge them, saith the Lord; for I will be honored and obeyed by my priesthood.

14 And, then, I call upon my Priesthood and upon all of my people, to repent of all their sins and shortcomings, of their covetousness and pride and self-will, and of all their iniquities wherein they sin against me, and to seek with all humility to fulfill my law, as my priesthood, my Saints and my people.

15 And I call upon the heads of families to put their houses in order according to the Law of God and attend to the various duties and responsibilities associated therewith, and to purify themselves before me, and to purge out iniquity from their households.

16 And I will bless and be with you, saith the Lord, and ye shall gather together in your holy places wherein ye assemble to call upon me,

17 And ye shall ask for such things as are right, and I will hear your prayers and my spirit and power shall be with you and my blessings shall rest upon you, upon your families, your dwellings and your households, upon your flocks and herds and fields, your orchards and vineyards, and upon all that pertains to you;

18 And you shall be my people and I will be your God:

19 And your enemies shall not have dominion over you, for I will preserve you and confound them, saith the Lord, and they shall not have power nor dominion over you;

20 For my words shall go forth, and my work shall be accomplished, and my Zion shall be established, and my rule and my power and my dominion shall prevail among my people, and all nations shall yet acknowledge Me. Even so, Amen.

## Section 100b Whispering of the Spirit

A Revelation attributed to apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor, April 28, 1883. From the John Taylor Papers in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Archives.

- 1 You have asked Me why your mind was confused and dull within the last two days;
- 2 Verily thus saith the LORD, by the whisperings of His Spirit, and the still small voice: That the arrangement which you have contemplated with My servant Thomas is not acceptable to Me.
- 3 He should have listened to your offer, which would have been profitable to himself and acceptable to Me.
- 4 When you rejected his offer, you did right, and My Spirit was with you,
- 5 But when you, in your zeal to show that you had faith in Me and in My Word, accepted propositions and assumed responsibilities which were not in accordance with the order that I showed you, you did wrong, and I withdrew My Spirit.
- 6 For it is forbidden My Presidency to go into debt unless I, the LORD, command it; for these things lead to confusion and bondage.
- 7 Besides, have I not shown unto you, My servant John, a way to raise a fund which should be at your disposal for the accomplishment of My purposes?
- 8 And by which the rights and properties of My people should be preserved in all of these matters?
- 9 You must abide by this principle; my servant Thomas does not understand this matter.
- 10 Confer with him on this subject, and if he can see these things and follow counsel, he shall assist you in the developments contemplated; for you, nor My servant George Q. Cannon, cannot attend to these details:
- 11 But if he, Thomas, cannot enter freely into this matter without restraint, then shall you arrange with him according to wisdom, and withdraw from the consummation of the contemplated arrangement.
- 12 Behold, I have shown unto you many things, and I will continue to make know unto you My will, from time to time, on things temporal as well as spiritual; things pertaining to My Church, My kingdom, and My Zion.

- 13 And you shall be My mouthpiece, saith the LORD, and I will greatly bless you, and lift you up, and exalt you, saith the LORD;
- 14 For your words and works are acceptable unto Me, and I know of your zeal and integrity in My cause,
- 15 And you shall be made a blessing to My people, and your name shall be honored in Israel, and in this nation, and among the nations of the earth; for they that honor Me, I will honor.
- 16 And I will also greatly bless My servant George Q. Cannon, who is acceptable before Me, and who is exceedingly desirous to do My will.
- 17 And I will also bless My servant Joseph F. Smith, whose heart and spirit are right before Me, and who is also desirous to fulfill My Law;
- 18 And these your counselors shall be greatly blessed with you; and you shall be My mouthpiece unto them, and I will show unto them My will from time to time;
- 19 And you shall be one in spiritual things and also in temporal things in due time.
- 20 And I will show unto My people, and unto the world, that this world is Mine, and that I created it by My power:
- 21 And the gold and silver and copper and brass and iron and riches and precious things thereof, and all that pertains thereunto are Mine;
- 22 And My people shall know that they are Mine, and that they live in Me, and move and exist in Me, and have their being from Me:
- 23 And that all which they possess is Mine, and is obtained of Me, and that they are, and can only be, stewards over that which I have given unto them to possess, and which they could not have only of Me and by Me;
- 24 Whether it relates to this earth and the fullness thereof—to wives, children, and friends, to gold, silver, houses, lands, riches and possessions pertaining thereto—or to thrones, principalities, powers, dominions and exaltations in My eternal kingdoms.
- 25 And My Presidency shall be one, and the Twelve shall be one, and the Presidencies of Stakes and the High Councils shall be one;
- 26 And all of My holy priesthood in their several quorums, standings, offices, and positions shall be one, and all of My priesthood shall be united as one;
- 27 And they shall be one with My people, and My people shall be one with them; and I will be one with them, and be their God.
- 28 Let every person, therefore, be diligent and act in their several positions, callings or priesthood, and honor and magnify the same, and honor and obey Me, the Lord their God, and respect and obey the counsels of My holy priesthood, and I will honor and exalt them, saith the LORD, in time and throughout eternity.

- 29 And as it regards My servant John Taylor, it is not necessary for him to attend to the minutia or details of either spiritual or temporal things, but only to give general directions, or as I may manifest from time to time.
- 30 And his counselors are to be his assistants, and the First Presidency shall call upon the Twelve, the presidents of stakes, the bishops, and others to assist in these duties.
- 31 And I will raise up wise and prudent men, from time to time, to assist in temporal as well as spiritual things, for they are all one with Me.
- 32 And then let the Twelve call upon the Seventies, and let the High Priests and High Priestesses, the councils, the Elders, and Bishops and the lesser priesthood, and all who labor for Zion, be diligent and obedient:
- 33 And let everyone put in their sickle and reap, and fulfill and magnify their calling, office or Priesthood.
- 34 These things belong to My priesthood, but more properly to the School of the Prophets; let the School of the Prophets be organized, even all such as are worthy.
- 35 But if they are found unworthy, they shall not have a place in My school, for I will be honored by My priesthood; and let My laws be made known unto them as may be deemed expedient. Even so, Amen.

#### Section 100c A House of Prayer

- A Revelation attributed to apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor, May 1884. From the John Taylor Papers in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Archives.
- 1 As thou hast asked Me concerning this temple, thus saith the LORD: I accept this house which thou hast built;
- 2 And also the labors of the Committee, the Superintendent, and the Architect thereof, and of those who have in anywise contributed to the building or beautifying the same, by their labor or by their means;
- 3 And inasmuch as it shall be preserved pure and not by defiled, My presence shall be there, even the power of My Spirit, the Gift of the Holy Ghost, which shall in this house hereafter be more fully understood;

- 4 And I will acknowledge the ordinances which shall be administered therein, both for the living and the dead;
- 5 And My blessings shall attend the administration of the ordinances, and shall rest upon those who administer therein inasmuch as they comply with the order of My house, and act with purity and singleness of heart before Me, according to My word, My ordinances and My law;
- 6 And this house shall be a house of prayer, a house of learning, a house of God, wherein many great principles pertaining to the past, to the present, and the future shall be revealed.
- 7 And My Word and My will be made known, and the laws of the universe, pertaining to this world and other worlds be developed;
- 8 For in these houses which have been built unto Me, and which shall be built, I will reveal the abundance of those things pertaining to the past, the present, and the future–
- 9 To the life that now is, and the life that is to come, pertaining to law, order, rule, dominion, and government; to things affecting this nation and other nations.
- 10 The Laws of the heavenly bodies in their times and seasons, and the principles or laws by which they are governed, and their relation to each other, and whether they be bodies Celestial, Terrestrial, or Telestial shall all be made known as I will, saith the LORD."
- 11 For it is My will and My purpose to place My people in closer communion with the heavens, inasmuch as they will purify themselves and observe more diligently My Law;
- 12 For it is in Mine heart to greatly bless and exalt My people, and to build up, exalt, and beautify My Zion, inasmuch as they shall observe My law. Even so, Amen.

# Section 101 Addressing Several Questions

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 1885 in Independence Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 121 for Community of Christ.

- 1 [121:1a] At the April session of conference of 1885, during the consideration of the sustaining of the officers of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints made the special order for the 11th, when David H. Smith, second counselor to the President, was presented, the question was asked whether any communication had been received in regard to it.
- 2 [121:1b] The President of the Church replied: The voice of the Spirit is that David H. Smith be released. He is in mine hand.
- 3 [121:2a] When the Quorum of the Twelve were presented, the question was again asked: Has any information been received concerning said quorum?
- 4 [121:2b1] President Joseph Smith replied: The voice of the Spirit is that E. C. Briggs be sustained for the present. J. W. Briggs and Z. H. Gurley are in your hands, to approve or disapprove as wisdom may direct.
- 5 [121:2b2] Be merciful, for to him that is merciful shall mercy be shown.
- 6 [121:3] On the 14th of the month, the eighth day of the session, when the mission of Elder E. C. Briggs was being considered, the following instruction was presented as the will of the Lord concerning the Chicago mission, over which some trouble had occurred:
- 7 [121:4a1] It is my will that my servants shall contend no longer one with another in regard to the Chicago Branch.
- 8 [121:4a2] Let the branch be instructed to report to the conference of my Saints of the district where the branch is located, the Northern Illinois District.
- 9 [121:4b] My servants, the Elders, when passing to and from, should labor in the city when time and opportunity permit, that my people there may be strengthened and encouraged.
- 10 [121:4c] And this should be agreeable to the Elders in charge of the branch and the district, who should ever be willing to aid such ministration; and this should be without jealousy on either part.
- 11 [121:5a] The following, also received in 1885, is added by direction of the conference of 1894:

12 [121:5b] My servants of the Seventy may select from their number, seven-of which number those now being of the seven presidents of Seventy shall be a part-who shall form the presidency of seven presidents of Seventy as provided in my Law.

13 [121:6a1] The foregoing was accepted as proper instruction, and the conference acted upon it as such;

14 [121:6b2] But the word received was not presented to the quorums nor acted upon by them as is the usual custom of the Church in regard to revelations received for the guidance of the Church.

15 [121:6b] It is given here as having been acquiesced in by all, in answer to prayer, and decisive upon the matters referred to.

## Section 102 A New and Everlasting Covenant

A Revelation attributed to apostle of the Church of Christ, and president of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, John Taylor, September 27, 1886. From the John Taylor Papers in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Archives.

- 1 My Son John Taylor: You have asked me concerning the New and Everlasting Covenant and how far it is binding upon my people; Thus saith the Lord:
- 2 All commandments that I give must be obeyed by those calling themselves by my name, unless they are revoked by me or by my authority.
- 3 And how can I revoke an everlasting covenant? For I the Lord am everlasting and my everlasting covenants cannot be abrogated nor done away with, but they stand forever.
- 4 Have I not given my word in great plainness on this subject?
- 5 Yet have not great numbers of my people been negligent in the observance of my laws and the keeping of my commandments, and yet have I borne with them these many years;
- 6 And this because of their weakness, because of the perilous times, and furthermore, it is more pleasing to me that men and women should use their free agency in regards to these matters.
- 7 Nevertheless, I the Lord do not change and my Word, and my covenants and my Law does not change.
- 8 And as I have heretofore said by my servant Joseph Smith Jr.: All those who would enter into my glory must and shall obey my Law.
- 9 And have I not commanded men that if they were Abraham's seed and would enter into my glory, they must do the works of Abrahamb?
- 10 I have not revoked this Law, nor will I, for it is everlasting, and those who will enter into my glory must obey the conditions thereof; Even so Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 14a:3.

b See DoS 64a:2-3

### Section 103 The Manifesto

A revelation through Wilford Woodruff, an apostle of the Church of Christ, and at this time, President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints November 24, 1889, in Salt Lake City, Utah Territory and the Manifesto given to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, sustained as Official Declaration One on April 6, 1890 and added to their edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. From Wilford Woodruff's Journal.

- 1 Thus saith the LORD to My servant Wilford: I, the Lord, have heard thy prayer and thy request and will answer thee by the voice of My Spirit.
- 2 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, unto My servants, the Presidency of My Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, who hold the keys of the Kingdom of God on the earth:
- 3 I, the Lord, hold the destiny of the Courts in your midst, and the destiny of this nation, and all other nations of the earth in Mine own hands:
- 4 All that I have revealed, and promised and decreed concerning the generation in which you live, shall come to pass, and no power shall stay My hand.
- 5 Let not My servants who are called to the Presidency of My Church, deny My Word or My Law, which concerns the salvation of the children of mankind.
- 6 Let them pray for the Holy Spirit, which shall be given them, to guide them in their acts.
- 7 Place not yourselves in jeopardy to your enemies by promise; your enemies seek your destruction and the destruction of My people.
- 8 If the Saints will hearken unto My voice, and the counsel of My servants, the wicked shall not prevail.
- 9 ¶ Let My servants, who officiate as your Counselors before the Courts, make their pleadings as they are moved upon by the Holy Spirit, without any further pledges from the Priesthood, and they shall be justified.
- 10 I, the LORD, will hold the Courts, with the officers of government, and the nation responsible for their acts towards the inhabitants of Zion.
- 11 ¶ I, Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world, am in your midst; I am your Advocate with the Father:
- 12 Fear not little flock, it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom; fear not the wicked and ungodly.

- 13 Search the Scriptures, for they are they which testify of Me;
- 14 Also those revelations which I have given to My Servant Joseph Smith Jr., and to all My Servants since the world began, which are recorded in the records of divine truth.
- 15 Those revelations contain the judgments of God, which are to be poured out upon all nations under the heavens, which include great Babylon.
- 16 These judgments are at the door, they will be fulfilled as God lives.
- 17 Leave judgment with Me, it is Mine, saith the LORD.
- 18 Watch the signs of the times, and they will show the fulfillment of the words of the LORD.
- 19 ¶ Let my servants call upon the LORD in mighty prayer, retain the Holy Ghost as your constant companion,
- 20 And act as you are moved upon by that spirit, and all will be well with you.
- 21 The wicked are fast ripening in iniquity, and they will be cut off by the judgments of God.
- 22 Great events await you and this generation, and are nigh at your doors.
- 23 Awake, O Israel, and have faith in God, and His promises, and He will not forsake you.
- 24 ¶ I, the Lord, will deliver My Saints from the dominion of the wicked, in Mine own due time and way.
- 25 I cannot deny My word, neither in blessings nor judgments; therefore, let Mine anointed gird up their loins, watch and be sober, and keep My commandments.
- 26 ¶ Pray always and faint not; exercise faith in the LORD and in the promises of God; be valiant in the testimony of Jesus Christ.
- 27 The eyes of the Lord and the Heavenly Hosts are watching over you and your acts; therefore, be faithful until I come:
- 28 I come quickly, to reward every man according with deeds done in the body; Even so, Amen.
- 29 ¶ Six months after receiving revelation, President Wilford Woodruff issued the following Manifesto:
- 30 ¶ To Whom It May Concern: Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the continuance of the practice of polygamy—

- 31 ¶ I, therefore, as President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that these charges are false.
- 32 ¶ We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any other place in the Territory.
- 33 ¶ One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who performed the ceremony; whatever was done in this matter was without my knowledge.
- 34 ¶ In consequence of this alleged occurrence the Endowment House was, by my instructions, taken down without delay.
- 35 ¶ Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws, and to use my influence with the members of the Church over which I preside to have them do likewise.
- 36 ¶ There is nothing in my teachings to the Church or in those of my associates, during the time specified, which can be reasonably construed to inculcate or encourage polygamy;
- 37 And when any Elder of the Church has used language which appeared to convey any such teaching, he has been promptly reproved.
- 38 And I now publicly declare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land.
- 39 Wilford Woodruff, Third consecutive President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

### Section 104a To the Elders and to the Church

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 8, 1897, in Lamoni, Iowa. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 124 for Community of Christ.

- 1 By the grace of God and the Lord Jesus Christ, I am permitted to write unto you and the Church in answer to prayer.
- 2 On the night of the 7th of April in the year of our Lord 1897, and on the morning of the 8th, I was in the Spirit and was commanded to write and say unto the Elders and the Church:
- 3 [124:1] Thus saith the Spirit of your Lord and Savior Jesus Christ: Your fasting and your prayers are accepted and have prevailed.
- 4 [124:2a] Separate and set apart my servant Alexander Hale Smith to be a counselor to my servant, the President of the Church, his brother, and to be Patriarch to the Church and an Evangelical minister to the whole Church.
- 5 [124:2b] Also, appoint my servant E. L. Kelley, Bishop of the Church, to act as counselor to the President of the Church for the conference year or until one shall be chosen to succeed my servant W. W. Blair, whom I have taken unto myself—
- 6 [124:2c] He to sit in council with his brethren of the Presidency and act with and for them and the Church, though he shall still be and act in the office of his calling of Bishop of the Church with his brethren of the Bishopric.
- 7 [124:3a] The Quorum of Twelve, my servants, may choose and appoint one of their number to take the place of my servant Alexander H. Smith;
- 8 [124:3b] And if they shall choose William H. Kelley from among them for this place, it will be pleasing unto me; nevertheless, if directed by the spirit of revelation and wisdom, they may choose another.
- 9 [124:4a] And, that the quorum may be filled and be prepared to stand as a unit in the councils of the Church, in equality with the Presidency and the Seventy, choose and set apart to act as Apostles in the Quorum of Twelve my servants I. N. White, J. W. Wight, and R. C. Evans, for they are called unto this office and calling.
- 10 [124:4b1] And, if these will accept this appointment and remain humble, faithful, and diligent, they shall with their brethren be greatly blessed in ministering the word and bringing souls unto me.
- 11 [124:4b2] Let the quorum be not doubting but believing; and I, the Lord, will bless them.

12 [124:5a] My servants, the presidents of the Seventy, may with the consent and approval of their brethren of the Seventy, sitting in council together, select from their brethren one to take the place of my servant I. N. White, if he accept the appointment to the Quorum of Twelve and his choosing be approved by the Church;

13 [124:5b] And in like manner they may fill any other vacancy that has occurred or may occur, such selection and appointment to be made in the spirit of prayer, and supplication, and wisdom and to be approved by the Church.

14 [124:6a] It is according to the vision that the seven presidents of the Seventy shall preside over the whole number of the Seventy when assembled in council together;

15 [124:6b] The senior, or chosen president of the seven presidents, shall preside over the six other presidents in their councils as presidents of the Seventy;

16 [124:6c] and when either quorum is sitting in council, as a quorum, then its chosen president shall preside over its sittings.

17 [124:6da] When any quorum of the Seventy may be sitting, any one or all of the seven presidents may, at their request or by invitation of such quorum, be present and take part in the deliberations of such council;

18 [124:6d2] But the president of such quorum only shall preside, except by consent of the quorum obtained by vote properly taken.

19 [124:7a] The sons of my servant, the President of the Church, the sons of my servant William W. Blair, whom I have taken to myself, the sons of my servant, the Bishop of the Church, and the sons of my servants of the leading quorums of the Church are admonished—

20 [124:7b] That upon their fathers is laid a great and onerous burden; and they are called to engage in a great work, which shall bring them honor and glory or shame, contempt, and final great loss and destruction,

21 [124:7c] As they shall in uprightness, faithfulness, and diligence discharge their duties acceptably to God or shall in carelessness, slothfulness, or wickedness fail in their calling and ministry therein;

22 [124:7d] And to their sons shall come honor or shame as they shall approve or disapprove themselves to God.

23 [124:7e] These sons of my servants are called; and, if faithful, shall in time be chosen to places whence their fathers shall fall, or fail, or be removed by honorable release before the Lord and the Church.

24 [124:8a] The Spirit saith further unto the Church: Be of good cheer.

25 [124:8b1] It has pleased the Father to accept many of the sacrifices of his people; and, notwithstanding some have fallen while engaged in

their work, some have been tried and are still tried; some have been and are afflicted,

26 [124:8b2] Yet the Lord has seen the affliction and trial and will accept and bless; and no man shall lose his reward.

27 [124:8b3] Brethren of the ministry and members of the Church: My soul has been cheered, my spirit and body have been strengthened, and my heart made exceeding glad by the blessed and holy influence of the Spirit which was with me and still is with me as I write—causing me to give praise, honor, and glory to God and the Lamb, to whom honor and glory belong and with whom are might, power, and dominion evermore. Amen.

## Section 104b Temporal Ministry

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 15, 1906, in Independence, Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 127 for Community of Christ.

- 1 [127:1a] Thus saith the Spirit unto the Church: It is the will of the Lord that a sanitarium, a place of refuge and help for the sick and afflicted, be established by the Church at Independence, Missouri, as my servant Joseph Smith III has already stated to you.
- 2 [127:1b] This should be done as soon as it is found to be practicable and without unnecessary delay.
- 3 [127:1c] The Presiding Bishop and his counselors and the Bishopric of the Independence Stake should take counsel together in locating and establishing this sanitarium.
- 4 [127:2a] It is also expedient that these should be assisted by the advice and counsel of one of my servants who is acquainted with the laws of health and the practice of medicine and who may have charge when the institution is established.
- 5 [127:2b] It is in accordance with the instruction given to my servant Joseph Smith III that my servant Joseph Luff, who has been giving his attention to the study of medicine and has been preparing himself for usefulness in this direction, be associated with this sanitarium as a medical director and physician to the Church and be put in charge,
- 6 [127:2c] That he may be an assistant to those who seek the aid of this institution of the Church in his spiritual office and his calling as a physician,

- 7 [127:2d] With those who from time to time may be called to administer in laying hands upon the afflicted and sick, where they may be removed from the influences and environments unfavorable to the exercise of proper faith unto the healing of the sick.
- 8 [127:2e] And this my servant Joseph Luff may do and retain and exercise his apostleship.
- 9 [27:3] There should also be a home for children established; and the efforts of the Daughters of Zion should be approved and carried unto completion as soon as is consistent with the necessary demands of the work of the Church in other directions.
- 10 [127:4a] In the establishment of the sanitarium and the home for children, debt should not be contracted nor too large nor expensive buildings be built at the outset.
- 11 [127:4b] Those to whom this work is assigned should exercise the necessary degree of wisdom, that the work be effectual for the intent and purposes designed.
- 12 [127:5a] It is necessary that some, one or more, be sent to the South Sea Island; the heaving of the sea beyond its bounds has been trying to the faith of many of the Saints in that far-off region.
- 13 [127:5b] They should be visited, and comforted, and encouraged.
- 14 [127:5c] Someone of experience and knowledge of the situation should be sent, accompanied by another, who should be prepared to make a stay of years, if necessary, in the mission to those islands.
- 15 [127:5d] My servant Joseph F. Burton, though aged, will be an efficient officer and representative of the faith and, choosing someone to go with him, may be intrusted with this difficult mission.
- 16 [127:6a] It is the will of the Lord that the mission to Utah and the west should be continued and suitable representatives of the Church be sent and maintained there under the conditions prevailing at the present time.
- 17 [127:6b] It is essential that the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints have proper representatives there.
- 18 [127:7a] As the Saints have heretofore been instructed in reference to the gathering, they are now again admonished that the gathering must not be in haste nor without due preparation,
- 19 [127:7b] and must be done in accordance with the revelation given to the Church upon Fishing River and in accordance with the counsel and advice of the Elders of the Church whose duty it has been made to counsel and advise the Saints.
- 20 [127:7c] The spirit of speculation, the exhibition of greed for gain, is unseemly in the Saints and officers of the Church and should be avoided; it has the appearance of evil.

21 [127:7d] Heed should be paid to the admonitions of those who from time to time preach and write upon the gathering-to remove the principle of selfishness from the hearts of the Saints and especially from those upon whom rests the burden of the Church and its ministrations abroad.

22 [127:8a] Inasmuch as misunderstanding has occurred in regard to the meaning of a revelation hitherto given through my servant Joseph Smith III in regard to who should be called to preside in case my servant should be taken away or fall by transgression,

23 [127:8b] It is now declared that, in case of the removal of my servant now presiding over the Church by death or transgression, my servant Frederick M. Smith, if he remain faithful and steadfast, should be chosen in accordance with the revelations which have been hitherto given to the Church concerning the Priesthood.

24 [127:8c] Should my servant Frederick M. Smith prove unstable and unfaithful, another may be chosen according to the Law already given.

#### Section 104c Regarding the Temporal Law

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 18, 1909, in Lamoni, Iowa. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 129:7a-9c for Community of Christ. Verses 1a-6b have been placed in Appendix 4.

1 To the Church: After constant meditation and prayer, both before and after coming to conference and during the sessions, so far as the peculiar conditions obtaining in our sittings had permitted, I was in the Spirit during the nights of the 15th and 16th of the month and the day passing between at such times during the calm that occasionally ensued and the quiet of the night when the burden of my care forbade sleep.

- 2 My dreams also have been enlightening and encouraging.
- 3 [129:7a] The voice of the Spirit to me is: Those who are holding the office of Patriarch are to be enrolled with the High Priests, the same as the Bishops, who are acting in their office by virtue of their being High Priests.
- 4 [129:7b] These men in their office are an order in the priesthood, the same as the high councils of the Church and the stakes, and as the Bishops who hold as High Priests, as the quorum of the Twelve, and as the

Presidency are but orders in the priesthood—there being but two priesthoods; and these are orders in the Melchizedek Priesthood.

5 [129:7c] There is no difference in the Priesthood, though there may be and is in the office in which the several orders may occupy and act.

6 [129:8a] The Spirit saith further: The attention of the Church is called to the consideration of the revelation, given in answer to earnest supplication, with regard to temporal things.

7 [129:8b1] The Word has been already given in agreement with revelations long since delivered to the Church, that the temporalities of the Church were to be under the charge and care of the Bishopric—

8 [129:8b2] Men and women holding the office of Bishop under a presiding head acting for the Church in the gathering, caring for, and disbursing the contributions gathered from the Saints of moneys and properties under the terms of tithing, surplus, free will offerings, and consecrations.

9 [129:8c] The Word which has been given at a late period should not have been so soon forgotten and disregarded by the Church or any of its members.

10 [129:8d] I am God; I change not has been known to the Church and the Eldership since the coming of the angel with the message of restoration.

11 [129:8e] Under it the Church has sought the Lord and received from time to time that which was deemed sufficient for the time to govern the Church and its ministers, both of the spiritual and the temporal divisions of the work.

12 [129:8f] The Church has been directed to accede to the rendition of the Bishopric with respect to the temporal law;

13 [129:8g] And until such heed is paid to the word which has been given, and which is in accordance with other revelations given to the Church, which had been before given, the Church cannot receive and enjoy the blessings which have been looked for when Zion should be fully redeemed;

14 [129:8h] Therefore, hearken once again unto the voice of inspiration in warning and instruction, and conform to that which is given, and receive what is awaiting the upright and the pure in heart.

15 [129:9a] The Spirit saith further unto the Church: The Lord is well pleased with the advancement which has been made in approaching unity during the conference year;

16 [129:9b] And though there may have been differences of opinion, these differences have been held in unity of purpose and desire for the good of my people and will result in helping to bring to pass a unity of understanding.

17 [129:9c] So be ye encouraged and press on to the consummation designed of God for his people—unity, honor, sanctification, and glory. Amen.

# Section 104d Principles of Sacrifice

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 14, 1913, in Lamoni, Iowa. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 130:1c, 6a-9c for Community of Christ. Verses 1a-5c have been placed in Appendix 5.

- 1 [130:1a] In obedience to the spirit and design of the day of fasting and prayer, I observed the day with the Church.
- 2 [130:1b] I have hitherto made supplication to the God whom we serve and renewed my supplication in the spirit of the desire of the Church for instruction and light.
- 3 [130:1c] And I am now prepared to lay before the Church what has come to me as the presiding officer, through whom the Master may speak to his people.
- 4 [130:7a-b] The Spirit saith further unto the Church assembled and at large: In order that the temporal affairs of the Church may be successfully carried on and the accumulated debt of the Church in its respective departments where debts have accumulated may be properly met and in due time discharged,
- 5 [130:7c] The Church is instructed, both as members and as the body at large, to avoid the unnecessary building of houses of worship or places of entertainment or otherwise expending the tithes and offerings of the Church in that which may not be essential unto the continued onward progress of the general work;
- 6 [130:7d] And both in private and in public expenditure carry into active exercise the principle of sacrifice and repression of unnecessary wants;
- 7 [130:7e] And thus permit the accumulation of tithes and offerings in such amounts as may be needful to properly discharge the existing indebtedness of the Church as a body; and the Spirit counseleth the Church in this regard.
- 8 [130:8a] The Spirit saith further: That the Elders and delegates assembled in business capacity are counseled to cease permitting the

spirit of recrimination and accusation to find place in their discourse, either public or private,

9 [130:8b] As it tends to destroy confidence and create distrust, not only in those present at councils where they occur but to those to whom the knowledge of such a course of procedure comes by the voice of those who are present and witness what is said and done.

10 [130:8c] There should be harmony; and the Spirit enjoins it upon all, that the Master may be remembered as in meekness and due sobriety he carried on the great work to which he was called.

11 [130:9a] The Spirit saith further: That the Church has been warned heretofore that the sons of the leading officers of the Church are called and may be chosen to the respective offices to which the Spirit may direct.

12 [130:9b] And the Church should be prepared when necessity arises to properly choose such officers as may be pointed out as those who should fill the positions to which they are respectively called.

13 [130:9c] There are others still in reserve who are fitted, through the testimony that Jesus is the Christ and the doctrine is true, to serve as those who are sent as Apostles of peace, life, and salvation to those who are laboring in the valleys of humiliation and distress of spirit.

# Section 104e Counsel Against Suspicion and Distrust

A revelation through the prophet Joseph Smith III April 14, 1914, in Independence, Missouri. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 131 for Community of Christ.

1 [131:1a] In agreement with the notice for the general fast of the Church to be observed on the first Sunday, being the fifth day of April, 1914, I, Joseph Smith III, President of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, in common with the custom of the brotherhood, observed the rule requiring the fast and spent that day in meditation and prayer upon the work of God and our present duty in the affairs entrusted to our care.

2 [131:1b] Before the hour of breaking the fast came, I was blessed by the presence of the Holy Spirit resting upon me in quiet assurance and in power.

3 [131:1c] In the still, small voice which giveth light and understanding to the intelligence of man, exalting the soul and sanctifying the spirit,

there came unto me the directing voice of him whose work we are engaged in.

4 [131:2a] Thus saith the Spirit unto the Church: The time has now come when the necessities of the work require that the servants of the Church, Bishops Edwin A. Blakeslee and Edmund L. Kelley, should be more closely associated in the carrying on of the financial affairs of the Church and caring for the various organizations requiring the expenditure of moneys collected from the membership of the Church and the care of the properties belonging to the Church as an organization under the laws of the Church and of the land.

5 [131:2b] To accomplish this object, the servant of the Church, Edwin A. Blakeslee, should make himself more thoroughly acquainted with the affairs in the office of the Bishopric, that he may be better prepared to advise, strengthen, and aid in controlling the affairs of the Bishopric to the successful accomplishment of the object in view when he was called and ordained to the Bishopric.

6 [131:3a] The Spirit saith further that it is expedient that additional aid be given to the Bishopric in charge of the general affairs of the finances;

7 [131:3b] And to do this, Richard C. Kelley, son of my servant Bishop Edmund L. Kelley, should be called and ordained to the office of an Elder, that he may act with the Bishopric in case of necessities and to work in the office of the Bishop in looking after and caring for the affairs appertaining to that office;

8 [131:3c] And in due time, if he approve himself in this work, he should receive an ordination to the High Priesthood which would authorize him to act fully as a part of the Bishopric.

9 [131:4a] The Spirit saith further: That the spirit of distrust and want of confidence in those who are called and ordained to act in the various responsible positions in the priesthood and in authority in the Church is unbecoming those professing faith in God, Jesus Christ, his Son, and the Holy Spirit of truth, and evinces a serious lack of that charity which Paul, an apostle of Christ, declared to be the quality of Christian virtue which thinketh no evil.

10 [131:4b] Those who go out from the assemblies and solemn conclaves of the Church should exercise great care in their ministration abroad, both to the branches where they may officiate and in their preaching the Gospel to those outside, to avoid sowing seeds of distrust and suspicion either in public ministration or in private conversation.

11 [131:4c] The Church has been admonished heretofore in this respect; and the Spirit saith again: It is unbecoming to the character and calling of those who administer in the name of Jesus Christ, the Lord.

12 [131:5] In witness whereof, I, Joseph Smith III, president and servant of Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, hereto set my hand this fourteenth day of April in the year of our Lord 1914.

#### Section 105

### Ministering to, for, and on behalf of the Dead

A revelation through the prophet Joseph F. Smith October 3, 1918, Salt Lake City, Utah. Recorded as Doctrine and Covenants Section 138 for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The following was taken from page 2 of the Eightninth Semi-annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (vs 1-5) and Section 4 of the Deseret Evening News, Saturday, November 30, 1918.

- 1 I will not, I dare not, attempt to enter upon many things that are resting upon my mind this morning,
- 2 And I shall postpone until some future time, the Lord being willing, my attempt to tell you some of the things that are in my mind, and that dwell in my heart.
- 3 I have not lived alone these five months; I have dwelt in the spirit of prayer, of supplication, of faith and of determination;
- 4 And I have had my communication with the Spirit of the Lord continuously; and I am glad to say to you, my brethren and sisters,
- 5 That it is a happy meeting this morning for me to have the privilege of joining with you in the opening of this eighty-ninth Semi-annual Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
- 6 ¶ [138:1] On the third of October, in the year nineteen hundred and eighteen, I sat in my room pondering over the scriptures;
- 7 [138:2] And reflecting upon the great atoning sacrifice that was made by the Son of God, for the redemption of the world;
- 8 [138:3] And the great and wonderful love made manifest by the Father and the Son in the coming of the redeemer into the world;
- 9 [138:4] That through his atonement, and by obedience to the principles of the gospel, mankind might be saved.
- 10 [138:5] While I was thus engaged, my mind reverted to the writings of the apostle Peter, to the primitive Saints scattered abroad throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, and other parts of Asia, where the gospel had been preached after the crucifixion of the Lord.
- 11 [138:6] I opened the Bible and read the third and fourth chapters of the first epistle of Peter, and as I read, I was greatly impressed, more than I had ever been before, with the following passages:
- 12 [138:7/1 Peter 3:18] For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
- 13 [138:8/1 Peter 3:19] By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

14 [138:9/1 Peter 3:20] Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

15 [138:10,1 Peter 4:6] For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh but live according to God in the spirit.

16 [138:11] As I pondered over these things which are written, the eyes of my understanding were opened, and the Spirit of the Lord rested upon me, and I saw the hosts of the dead, both small and great.

17 [138:12] And there were gathered together in one place an innumerable company of the spirits of the just, who had been faithful in the testimony of Jesus while they lived in mortality;

18 [138:13] And who had offered sacrifice in the similitude of the great sacrifice of the Son of God and had suffered tribulation in their Redeemer's name.

19 [138:14] All these had departed the mortal life, firm in the hope of a glorious resurrection, through the grace of God the Father and his Only Begotten Son, Jesus Christ.

20 [138:15] I beheld that they were filled with joy and gladness, and were rejoicing together because the day of their deliverance was at hand.

21 [138:16] They were assembled awaiting the advent of the Son of God into the spirit world, to declare their redemption from the bands of death.

22 [138:17] Their sleeping dust was to be restored unto its perfect frame, done to his bone, and the sinews and the flesh upon them, the spirit and the body to be united never again to be divided, that they might receive a fulness of joy.

23 [138:18] While this vast multitude waited and conversed, rejoicing in the hour of their deliverance from the chains of death, the Son of God appeared, declaring liberty to the captives who had been faithful;

24 [138:19a] And there He preached to them the everlasting Gospel,

25 [138:19b] The doctrine of the resurrection and the redemption of mankind from the fall, and from individual sins on conditions of repentance.

25 [138:20] But unto the wicked He did not go, and among the ungodly and the unrepentant who had defiled themselves while in the flesh, His voice was not raised;

26 [138:21] Neither did the rebellious who rejected the testimonies and the warnings of the ancient prophets behold His presence, nor look upon His face.

- 27 [138:22] Where these were, darkness reigned, but among the righteous there was peace;
- 28 [138:23] And the Saints rejoiced in their redemption, and bowed the knee and acknowledged the Son of God as their Redeemer and Deliverer from death and the chains of Hell.
- 30 [138:24] Their countenances shone, and the radiance from the presence of the Lord rested upon them, and they sang praises unto His holy name.
- 31 [138:25] I marveled, for I understood that the Savior spent about three years in His ministry among the Jews and those of the house of Israel, endeavoring to teach them the everlasting gospel and call them unto repentance;
- 32 [138:26] And yet, notwithstanding His mighty works, and miracles, and proclamation of the truth, in great power and authority, there were but few who hearkened to his voice, and rejoiced in His presence, and received salvation at his hands.
- 33 [138:27] But His ministry among those who were dead was limited to the brief time intervening between the crucifixion and his resurrection;
- 34 [138:28a] And I wondered at the words of Peter—wherein he said that the Son of God preached unto the spirits in prison, who sometime were disobedient,
- 35 [138:28b] When once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah—
- 36 [138:28c] And how it was possible for him to preach to those spirits and perform the necessary labor among them in so short a time.
- 37 [138:29] And as I wondered, my eyes were opened, and my understanding quickened, and I perceived that the Lord went not in person among the wicked and the disobedient who had rejected the truth, to teach them;
- 38 [138:30] But behold, from among the righteous, He organized His forces and appointed messengers, clothed with power and authority, and commissioned them to go forth and carry the light of the Gospel to them that were in darkness, even to fall the spirits of men; and thus was the gospel preached to the dead.
- 39 [138:31] And the chosen messengers went forth to declare the acceptable day of the Lord and proclaim liberty to the captives who were bound, even unto all who would repent of their sins and receive the Gospel.
- 40 [138:32] Thus was the Gospel preached to those who had died in their sins, without a knowledge of the truth, or in transgression, having rejected the prophets.

- 41 [138:33] These were taught faith in God, repentance from sin, vicarious baptism for the remission of sins, the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands,
- 42 [138:34] And all other principles of the Gospel that were necessary for them to know in order to qualify themselves that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.
- 43 [138:35] And so it was made known among the dead, both small and great, the unrighteous as well as the faithful, that redemption had been wrought through the sacrifice of the Son of God upon the cross.
- 44 [138:36] Thus was it made known that our Redeemer spent his time during his sojourn in the world of spirits, instructing and preparing the faithful spirits of the prophets who had testified of Him in the flesh;
- 45 [138:37] That they might carry the message of redemption unto all the dead, unto whom He *would* not go personally, because of their rebellion and transgression, that they through the ministration of His servants might also hear his words.
- 46 [138:38] Among the great and mighty ones who were assembled in this vast congregation of the righteous were Father Adam, the Ancient of Days and father of all,
- 47 [138:39] And our glorious Mother Eve, with many of her faithful daughters who had lived through the ages and worshiped the true and living God.
- 48 [138:40] Abel, the first martyr, was there, and his brother Seth, one of the mighty ones, who was in the express image of his father, Adam.
- 49 [138:41a] Noah, who gave warning of the flood; Shem, the great High Priest;
- 50 [138:41b] Abraham, the father of the faithful; Isaac, Jacob, and Moses, the great law-giver of Israel;
- 51 [138:42] And Isaiah, who declared by prophecy that the Redeemer was anointed to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that were bound, were also there.
- 52 [138:43] Moreover, Ezekiel, who was shown in vision the great valley of dry bones, which were to be clothed upon with flesh, to come forth again in the resurrection of the dead, living souls;
- 53 [138:44] Daniel, who foresaw and foretold the establishment of the kingdom of God in the latter days, never again to be destroyed nor given to other people;
- 54 [138:45] Elias, who was with Moses on the Mount of Transfiguration;

- 55 [138:46] And Malachi, the prophet who testified of the coming of Elijah—of whom also Moroni spake to the Prophet Joseph Smith, declaring that he should come before the ushering in of the great and dreadful day of the Lord—were also there.
- 56 [138:47] The Prophet Elijah was to plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to their fathers,
- 57 [138:48] Foreshadowing the great work to be done in the temples of the Lord in the dispensation of the fulness of times, for the redemption of the dead, and the ceiling of the children to their parents, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse and utterly wasted at his coming.
- 58 [138:49] All these and many more, even the prophets who dwelt among the Nephites and testified of the coming of the Son of God, mingled in the vast assembly and waited for their deliverance,
- 59 [138:50] For the dead had looked upon the long absence of their spirits from their bodies as a bondage.
- 60 [138:51] These the Lord taught, and gave them power to come forth, after his resurrection from the dead, to enter into his Father's kingdom, there to be crowned with immortality and eternal life,
- 61 [138:52] And continue thenceforth their labor as had been promised by the Lord, and be partakers of all blessings which were held in reserve for them that love him.
- 62 [138:53] The Prophet Joseph Smith, and my father, Hyrum Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and other choice spirits who were reserved to come forth in the fulness of times to take part in laying the foundations of the great latter day work,
- 63 [138:54] Including the building of the temples and the performance of ordinances therein for the redemption of the dead, were also in the spirit world.
- 64 [138:55] I observed that they were also among the noble and great ones who were chosen in the beginning to be rulers in the Church of God.
- 65 [138:56] Even before they were born, they, with many others, received their first lessons in the world of spirits and were prepared to come forth in the due time of the Lord to labor in his vineyard for the salvation of the souls of men.
- 66 [138:57] I beheld that the faithful elders of this dispensation, when they depart from mortal life, continue their labors in the preaching of the Gospel of repentance and redemption, through the sacrifice of the Only Begotten Son of God, among those who are in darkness and under the bondage of sin in the great world of the spirits of the dead.

- 67 [138:58] The dead who repent will be redeemed, through obedience to the ordinances of the house of God,
- 68 [138:59] And after they have paid the penalty of their transgressions, and are washed clean, shall receive a reward according to their works, for they are heirs of salvation.
- 69 [138:60] Thus was the vision of the redemption of the dead revealed to me, and I bear record, and I know that this record is true, through the blessing of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, even so. Amen.

### Section 106 Priesthood Verses Priestcraft

Revelation given to David January 10, 2016, in Westerville, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 4 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Behold, I am the Lord your God, YHVH of Elohim—yea even Jesus Christ; I AM, the Alpha and Omega, yea I AM the beginning and the end:
- 2 Therefore, give heed unto my Word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give ye heed unto my Word.
- 3 ¶ Behold my servant David: Thou hast been doing my work preparing the Holy Scriptures in my name, and I have seen that thou hast questions regarding the words of my prophets, as to their meaning;
- 4 Yea, I will expound unto thee upon their words, for their words are of me, and testify of me, and were and are spoken in my name.
- 5 Behold, thou doth wish to increase thy understanding as to the meaning of seer, and sorcerer, yea and of prophet and wizard;
- 6 And the question hath entered thy mind: How did my servant Aaron have a staff or rod, which seems unto thee to be a wand yet he not be a sorcerer?
- 7 How be it that my servant Oliver Cowdery could have the rod of nature, or rod of Aaron, yea even a divining rod, to use in my name if these things are not pleasing unto me?
- 8 ¶ Yea, this is no great mystery: for behold, all things that delight the Lord your God are mocked of Satan;
- 9 Yea, even before thy first father, Adam, was cast out of the garden, that serpent, Lucifer, even Satan, beguiled man with priestcraft.
- 10 And this is what the scriptures mean when they say that the sorcerer and the wizard should be cast out of my presence and into the pits of Hell, for they do mock the things of the Lord, even as did the priests of Egypt.
- 11 Behold, did Aaron not throw down his rod and it became a serpent? And did not the priests of the pharaoh also throw down their rods and they too become serpents?
- 12 But behold the power of the Lord, the very power of God: The power of priestcraft was undone by the power of the Lord and his priesthood;

- 13 Yea, and Aaron's serpent ate the serpents of the pharaoh as a testimony that priestcraft cannot prevail before my holy priesthood, or the priesthood of Elohim; for they are the same holy priesthood.
- 14 ¶ Behold, even as the moon lights the night sky, so too does priest-craft light the ways for evil men and women;
- 15 Yea, even as the moon, it waxes and wanes in finite power, and without glory.
- 16 Yea, and behold as the moon reflects the light of the sun upon the earth, so too is priestcraft but a reflection of the priesthood;
- 17 And just as the moon has no power to bring life to the creations of God, neither does priestcraft have power to bring salvation unto man.
- 18 ¶ Yea, here is wisdom: a wizard, as mentioned by my servants the prophets, is but one who is wise in the things of this world.
- 19 ¶ Behold Nehor, he who slew my servant Gideon by the sword; was he not a wizard and a sorcerer of priestcraft too?
- 20 Did he not teach for doctrines sorceries, idolatry, idle-ness, babblings, envyings and strife?
- 21 Did he not teach those who followed him to wear costly apparel being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes?
- 22 And did he not teach his followers to lie, rob, murder; to commit whoredoms; yea teaching the people not to follow the Lord their God, but to follow the devil in all manner of wickedness?
- 23 Behold I say unto thee, this was not of me but was priestcraft;
- 24 Therefore, he was a sorcerer and a wizard, and any works he would do were priestcraft and of that Satan that he did serve.
- 25 ¶ And also the Zoromites, and their Rameumptom; behold, did they not brag of their own greatness?
- 26 Did they not brag of their disbelief in my prophets?
- 27 Did they not cast out the poor for their poverty?
- 28 Behold, this was a love of the things of the earth; yea this too is priestcraft.
- 29 ¶ And behold, the sorcerer Simon the Magus; he did try to buy the priesthood from my servant Peter; yea, this too is priestcraft, for my priesthood is a gift of the Spirit, not to be bought nor sold.
- 30 ¶ And yet behold my servants Moses and Aaron, yea and even Oliver; they didst take the sprout, or even the rod of a tree, and they prayed over it to bless it; thus sanctifying it in my holy name;
- 31 And this that they did, behold it was pleasing unto me, yea they did use these even in my name for my holy works.
- 32 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee again: It is no mystery, by their fruits shall ye know,

- 33 For if they do that which is pleasing unto me and in my name, for my glory and my Father's glory, and for the benefit of their neighbors, and not as a gift unto themselves;
- 34 By this shall men know that these are of me; for these are they that love one another, even as I love them.
- 35 Yea, and these are they that serve me, the Lord Jesus Christ, and through me Elohim; and these are they that feed my sheep; and even those that love and serve their neighbors as themselves.
- 36 ¶ And behold, this is not all; ye also desire to know of my holy garments, yea I see that thou art troubled of the visions that I gave unto thee in Washington D.C.
- 37 Behold, I say unto thee, the robes of the priesthood and the garments are not given to man for salvation and should not be seen as such.
- 38 Yea, these things are given as a tool to help others know the works of the Lord, and to remind those that would follow me of their covenants with me, both at baptism and the covenants made entering into my holy priesthood.
- 39 ¶ Behold I say unto thee: Thou shalt strive at all times and in all places to serve me, the Lord your God;
- 40 And just as a man putteth on one set of clothing to plow the fields and another to sleep, so too doth man put on another to do the work of the Lord.
- 41 ¶ Behold, the symbols of my garments were given in the Garden of Eden unto Adam and Eve, as they covenanted with me to take upon themselves my name and to use my holy priesthood;
- 42 And they wore their garments when they cried unto me without the Garden, and when they did all the works I commanded them to do in my name;
- 43 In them there was not salvation, yet there was strength given them from me.
- 44 And thus, I gave these things unto my servant Joseph that the world would once again see and know I AM,
- 45 And that the world might see and know that my works were once again upon the face of the earth.
- 46 ¶ But behold, this was made a great secret and a mystery unto many; yet this was not my will;
- 47 Yea, these things are sacred unto me, yet I will curse who I will curse and bless who I will bless;
- 48 Therefore, these things were not to be hidden in darkness but brought into the world that those in the world that are of me might see for themselves, and that they not be seen as priestcraft.

- 49 And if the world shall mock and judge, behold this sin shall be upon their heads; for I am the Lord, and I shall not be mocked.
- 50 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee: take unto thee a white cloth, be it about the width of thy shoulders and as long as thou art tall; and cut the cloth in the middle of its longest side two thirds inwards and seal up the edges round about;
- 51 And thou shalt place this upon he or she that shall wear it, and on the right breast place the sign of the square, yea, and on left breast the sign of the compass;
- 52 For these are signs unto me from before the beginning, yea signs of which are the justice of Elohim and the salvation of the Only Begotten; for in the square is Gevurah, the justice of God, and in the compass is Chesed, His mercy;
- 53 And place upon this, my holy garment, two lines; one at the bottom on the right about the knee as a reminder that every knee shall bow and tongue confess that Jesus is the Christ,
- 54 And the other midway upon the front thereof, yea upon the right of the divide, about that of the navel,
- 55 And this thou shalt do for health in the belly, and as a sign and token of my Holy Spirit, and of temporal salvation;
- 56 And these shall thou wear when doing my holy works that do not require the robes of the priesthood, and even under the robes of the priesthood.
- 57 ¶ Yea, and these garments thou shalt wear throughout thy life, at times even as the Spirit directs:
- 58 To bless the sick, and to preach my Gospel at the pulpit, and to do works in my name as thou art moved to do so by my Spirit.
- 59 And behold, thou mayest place these symbols upon thy garment by cut or by seam, as thou seest fit;
- 60 And thou mayest bind this at thy waste with the apron or with the gartel of the robes of the priesthood, as worn about thy waste, or not at all; as thou seest fit to wear them in my name.
- 61 ¶ And behold, if thou desire to do as the Latter-day Saints and wear these at the day and at the night, hidden beneath the clothing, thou mayest purchasea from them that sell these; this I say unto all that have made the covenant of the priesthood in me;
- 62 But behold, if they shall keep these things unto themselves, and shall not sella them unto my servants in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship then I say unto you: Condemn them not, for they know not what they have nor what to do with it;
- 63 Therefore, to keep the peace between my Saints I say that thou should make thine own garments.

- 64 ¶ This thou may do: purchase cloth and fashioning these of thy own design, or thou may buy garments that were made by the world;
- 65 And thou shalt make these holy by adding my symbols thyselves and let those with authority bless and sanctify them in my name.
- 66 ¶ Behold, it mattereth not unto me, as these have not power to save; but act as a reminder of thy covenants in my holy priesthood.
- 67 And the robes of the priesthood shall be the same, thou may make them as thou pleaseth if thou cannot obtain them from those that maketh them;
- 68 But behold, the cloth of which should be pure white, as a symbol of my purity and of thy purity in me, except it be the apron of Adam; yea, the apron thou mayest choose a color as thou pleaseth.
- 69 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee once again; these things thou shalt do as a symbol of my priesthood and thy covenant with me to honor that priesthood.
- 70 Yea, thou shalt not wear these to place one above another, as all are one in me; but thou shalt wear these as a token and a sign that thou are doing the work of the Lord; even I, Jesus Christ.
- 71 Behold, I come quickly; therefore, make straight thy paths and prepare ye the way of the Lord, Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a Members of the Fellowship that are also members of the Latter-day Saint branch, or any other branch that makes and sells garments and temple attire may buy from them to use both in their temples and in Fellowship temples. However, if one leaves or is cast out of the other branch of the Church of Christ, they should stop wearing the garments of that branch. This is because the garments represent the ministry of that body of Christ. If they are removed from that denomination, they no longer have a ministry within that branch. Their baptism, keys, etc. are retained and may be used in the Fellowship but are no longer de-sired in these other folds of the earthly church. To keep the peace between the Saints, we should respect this and make new garments. They may continue to use the robes of the priesthood or make new robes as the Spirit directs.

#### Section 107 A Temple

Revelation given to David January 10, 2016, in Westerville, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 5 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Behold, I say unto my servant David: I am well pleased in thy strength, and behold thou have continued to be faithful to me in doing works in my name;
- 2 And to those who are faithful, I will add unto them as I see fit.
- 3 Therefore, I say unto my faithful servant: Build a temple unto me that I may come into my house, and that my people shall have a place to worship.
- 4 ¶ Behold, all things are possible unto me, therefore I will provide a way that this work might be accomplished.
- 5 Therefore, I say unto thee again: Build unto me a temple that I might come unto the Holy of Holies and converse with thee as a man doth converse with a friend;
- 6 Let all the works which I have appointed unto you be continued and not cease:
- 7 Let thy diligence, and perseverance, and patience, and thy works be redoubled, saith the Lord of Hosts;
- 8 And, I have promised to send my servant Elijah unto thee as I did my servant Joseph.
- 9 ¶ Behold, he and more shall come unto thee in my holy temple;
- 10 Therefore, I say unto thee a third time: Build unto me a temple that mine ordinances shall be performed therein;
- 11 Yea, and keep it holy, that my glory shall be there; for I will not come into unholy temples.
- 12 Know that I AM, Jesus Christ, the Son of God; wherefore, gird up your loins and continue to do as thou art commanded, and I will come suddenly; Even so, Amen.

# Section 108a Compiling Scripture

Revelation given to David March 18, 2016, in Westerville, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 7 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Verily, verily thus saith the Lord unto you my servant David: I have heard thy prayers, and the pleading questions of thy brethren, who were chosen to bear testimony in my name;
- 2 Thus, I shall answer these that my Word might be sent abroad among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people;
- 3 And my will too shall be revealed as pertaining to their portion of the grove in which is my vineyard, as it has been assigned by me unto them.
- 4 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee; art my revelations unto thee for all of my Church or for thine portion of the vineyard alone?
- 5 Yea, and I ask thee again; of the light and knowledge thou hast received: is it imparted unto thee for all of my kingdom?
- 6 ¶ Behold, here is wisdom: there is that which is a light unto the world, and there is that which is to govern the affairs of men;
- 7 Yea, hear my words and I am pleased; do ye my will and I am well pleased;
- 8 And thou shalt know that which is my will by the voice of my Spirit, even the Holy Ghost.
- 9 ¶ And behold, it is through this witness, the Holy Spirit, that all shall know their work in the vineyard;
- 10 Therefore, whosoever will thrust in their sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- 11 And therefore, if thou would ask of me, ye shall receive; to those that will knock, it shall be opened unto them.
- 12 Wherefore, my Spirit shall testify unto thee what is of me for use of my Church in this Fellowship of my people, and that which is for another part of my vineyard.
- 13 ¶ Yea, bring forth my Word, that ye may be prepared to receive more of my Word, and ye shall be blessed; follow my Spirit and ye shall not be led astray.
- 14 Be ye therefore a wise servant and be ye without sin; and I will order all things for your good, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Even so, Amen.

# Section 108b The Gift of Translation

Revelation given to David May 4, 2016, in Enon, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 11 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Having started a new job, and stuck living with very limited access to the internet, I wanted to know what the Lord expected of me at this point.
- 2 Living away from my family as my wife prepared to move, was I to rest or continue the work?
- 3 After prayer and meditation, the Lord came to me and said: Behold, blessed art thou, my servant David in this Work that thou doth do in my name; and for speaking my words which I have given thee according to my commandments.
- 4 And now, behold, I say unto you: the thing which will be of the most worth unto me will be to declare teshuvah (repentance) unto this people,
- 5 Yea, and thou shalt do this that thou might bring souls unto me, and that thou shall rest with them in the kingdom of Elohim.
- 6 And behold, I say unto thee: I know this work is hard, yet it is my will that it be done; therefore, go and do my will, for I shall provide thee a way.
- 7 And behold, I say unto thee: Prepare thyself to translate the Holy Scriptures:
- 8 For behold, I say unto thee, that night that I spoke to thee in thy dream, did I not show unto thee thy task?
- 9 Was thou not cleaning that part of my store that housed my Word, yea even the Holy Scriptures?
- 10 And I say unto thee, did I not speak to you through the voice of my Holy Spirit, commanding you to translate the Brass Plates?
- 11 And did not my servant Raphael give unto thee the command when he ordained thee a High Priest in my name to prepare thyself to receive and to translate my Word?
- 12 Therefore, I say unto thee: Study and prepare, for the time shall soon come that the Brass Plates shall be made manifest unto you;
- 13 And these plates were compiled for me, and in my name, and kept safe from the world to be brought forth in the last days;
- 14 That the light of my Word, yea and the truth of my Word, shall stand forth out of darkness.

- 15 Behold, many of the works contained in the Brass Plates are still yet among the children of men;
- 16 Yet they have been hidden up, and changed by the whims of man and held in the shadows of darkness by those that do not understand them;
- 17 Yea, and now is the time that they are to be brought from darkness into light, and my wisdom shall pour out and shine as a beacon unto all those that shall hear my call.
- 18 And behold, this is not all, for thou shall compile all of the Holy Scriptures for me;
- 19 And they that shall use them shall be blessed by hidden wisdom;
- 20 And they that shall use them not shall remain in darkness and ignorance.
- 21 And now, behold, I say unto you: Thou shall use my Word to declare teshuvah unto this people;
- 22 And those that thou bringeth unto me, these shall rest with thee in the kingdom of Elohim. Amen.

## Section 109 The Sins of the Ancients

Revelation received by Apostle Alexei Christopher Mattanovich in the winter of 2018. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020. In the words of Brother Mattanovich: While pondering those who lived in previous times of cruelty and barbarism, of inequality and slavery, and often hearing such justified because it was common and they did not know better, I received the following:

- 1 Hear the words of the just Judge in Israel. I have told you that by their fruits you will know them, and the way to judge is as plain.
- 2 You who are in the last days excuse the errors and abuses of those who came before you, saying:
- 3 We must judge them in regard to the custom of their times, even if such custom is to abuse the weak,
- 4 To be merciless to the helpless, to take advantage of the less fortunate and to offend my little ones.
- 5 Behold, the custom of all times is to be abusive and vain and greedy because the greater portion of the people are selfish and fearful and do not have love for their fellow beings in their hearts.
- 6 They see not themselves look back from another's eyes.
- 7 But in all times and in all places, love and compassion have found their foothold on the earth and all people have had the choice to embrace love or hatred.
- 8 There have always been prophets of peace among all people, whether they were known as such, or whether they claimed to be such,
- 9 And they have either been heard and revered or ignored and persecuted according to the disposition of the people.
- 10 There has never been a slaveholder, a deceitful merchant or a wife who wrought violence upon her stepchildren,
- 11 Who did not hear the whisper of my Spirit declare Abomination! and shut me out from their hearts.
- 12 You excuse the abuses of the ones who came before you because they did not have the law, and so shall those who come after you excuse your abuses,
- 13 But they are excused in the minds of human beings alone and such shall be unable to justify you in the final reckoning,
- 14 But I say that the law is love, and the law has always been had among all people from the beginning,

- 15 For it is written upon your skins and in the marrow of your bones, for it is the law of life and death.
- 16 So shall the people of the past be held to account, the same as the people who are today and those who are to come,
- 17 For either my people accept my Spirit or they reject Me.
- 18 There has been suffering from the beginning until now, and those who add to suffering are not excused from the beginning until now and forever.
- 19 But those who relieve suffering, they have their reward, both now and forever.

# Section 110 Revelation on the Law of Witnesses

Revelation received by Apostle Alexei Christopher Mattanovich in the spring of 2018. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020. In the words of Brother Mattanovich: "On this occasion, I was collecting and pondering various revelations by other prophets and sharing them. A brother in the testimony of James declared that no revealed book could be valid unless it was accompanied by human witnesses. I answered, 'The Revelations of Muhammad found in the Qur'an are analogous to those found in the Prophets and Doctrine and Covenants, for which none had witnesses, and I do not have an official witness page though some have received a separate witness. I may assume that were one to translate from an ancient hard copy, others may be grave to see and testify to it.' That day, the Spirit further clarified what is meant by The Law of Witnesses, a phrase Alexei had also used incorrectly. The majority of this section is written in the Apostle's voice, with he and the Holy Ghost speaking as one at times. Some words of the Lord are included."

- 1 This humble one, in his myriad errors and misspeakings, minted the term "the Law of Witnesses" when speaking about the Book of Mormon,
- 2 That out of the mouths of two or three witnesses shall every word be established, and insisted upon the need of at least two.
- 3 "The Bible," said I, "is one, and the Book of Mormon is one."
- 4 So it has returned upon me also after showing that James Strang had witnesses to the Brass Plates containing the Book of the Law of the Lord as Joseph Smith had witnesses to the Plates of Nephi,
- 5 That this pattern shall be expected of every prophet for every new revelation because of the "Law of Witnesses."
- 6 Not so, came the words of the Almighty and have rebuked my pride and vain flattery.
- 7 Though the law of witnesses has an exalted and official sound, no such law exists in the kingdom of God except to accuse wrongdoers and to protect the innocent.
- 8 Though the beginning of a pattern appeared to emerge between Joseph and James, providing human witnesses is the exception rather than the rule for the mouthpieces of God,
- 9 And we see that providing physical plates and human testimony along with the many proofs that support the prophets of the Restoration, has not caused but greater disbelief and the more bitter persecution.

- 10 No, God says if you want a witness, you shall have a witness, and it is the Supernal Witness, the revealer of all truth promised by the fulfiller of all promises.
- 11 Verily speaks this same Spirit, since my mission is to persuade human beings to come unto God and receive a witness from the Holy Spirit,
- 12 If you fail to receive that witness, my mission has failed where you are concerned, whether you believe me or do not believe me.
- 13 Each of you are enjoined to go to God and do not believe until you receive the witness.
- 14 We are entering into a new age and dispensation when mere belief will not be enough.
- 15 The Holy Spirit, like a fire from heaven will be poured out upon the people and will burn away all ungodliness, leaving us purified in the Lord.
- 16 This mortal shell shall burn away and we shall be baked as stubble in the furnace until we are glowing embers radiating the light and heat of the glory of the Eternal Fire.
- 17 Our worldly cares will burn with it, and our fears and vanities, our suspicions and jealousies, our own will that stands in resistance to the Divine Will.
- 18 All that shall be left in the place of this demon of the earth is the image of God, exalted on heavenly ground, gazing upon the reflection of the Divine Majesty, without so much as a curtain between us.
- 19 We are not preparing to live by an intermediary law, but exemplify celestial principle,
- 20 And build the Kingdom of God with the hands of faith, in power and might, working miracles and mighty acts.
- 21 It will be a holy age, not of many words, but of action, and the embodiment of Christ, the very Spirit of the Sacred Word.

## Section 111 All as One

Revelation received by Apostle Alexei Christopher Mattanovich, October 19, 2018. Instruction on the mind and disposition of the Christ toward us all, and how we ought to look on our brothers and sisters. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020.

- 1 Hear the voice of your Redeemer, who purchased you with a price and ransomed you from your captors. Out of gratitude, hear me.
- 2 I say give unto others as I have given you: Return generosity for generosity, patience for patience, forgiveness for forgiveness, kindness for kindness.
- 3 Be longsuffering in enduring persecution, even unto the end, remaining in loyalty and love,
- 4 For the one who would suffer long and endure the offenses of a brother or sister, not to condemn them, but to show forth conviction, which conviction will soften their hearts and by and by will lead them unto repentance, will save a brother or sister thereby.
- 5 Remain loyal to the highest principles, and spare judgement, for the day of judgement is not yet, and you will retain forgiveness for your offenses, even those you know not of, for My eye sees all.
- 6 If you are persecuted and yet are loath to bring your persecutor to court, even before me, the highest court, to judge them, I shall remember it when you are brought before me by your adversary, and I will acquit you of your wrongdoing;
- 7 Purchase therefore freedom in forgiveness, and fear not anything;
- 8 And when someone sins against you, do not hate and say, I am wronged, but love and say, I am made free hereby; and by and by you will have the mind of Christ and the heart of Christ.
- 9 Be a friend to all my creation, and you are a friend to me. Whatsoever I have given you, even all, give unto my children.
- 10 What more can you need than the love and blessings and appreciation of a kind father, yea even an Eternal Father?
- 11 And verily wisdom reigneth in thy heart, and thou art beyond reproach, and innocent before me.
- 12 And unto the innocent await all good things, and all recompense, beyond what you have thought to ask for or that the mind can conceive.

- 13 And no wrongs that can be endured in the mortal world can compare with the gifts and glories and goodness of God in the Heavenly Realm, which await the faithful, so why regard them as aught?
- 14 Verily to be where I am, you shall become like me, and shine brighter than the sun, radiating my light for a beacon in the night, that all may glorify me and seek to do likewise.
- 15 I am the first and the last, the author and finisher of your faith, your Advocate with the Father, and your exemplar.
- 16 And ever ye do these things, I am with you, and my approbation rests upon you, and ye shall not fear: Amen.

## Section 112 For the Benefit of the Church

Revelation given to David Ferriman December 5, 2018, in Long Beach, California for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 15 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Having read, pondered and studied the Sections of the Community of Christ's Book of Doctrine and Covenants, I prayed to the Lord, asking Him what His will was concerning them for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship.
- 2 After prayer and contemplation, the Lord spoke to me saying: Verily I say unto you, my servant and my friend David,
- 3 I give unto you counsel, and a commandment, concerning all the revelations and guidance I have given unto the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, and unto Community of Christ;
- 4 These I gave unto them for the benefit of my Church, and for the salvation of men until I come;
- 5 And some were given as counsel unto them, and some gave I unto the whole Church.
- 6 Therefore, I say into thee: Read them, ponder their words in your mind and you shall know;
- 7 You have inquired of me as you read, and you know they are true and of me as I did enlighten your mind;
- 8 And now I tell you these things that you may know that you have been enlightened by the Spirit of Truth.
- 9 And now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation, therefore this is thy gift; use your gift, and be blessed; doubt not, for it is the gift of God.
- 10 And I say again unto thee: That which was given them from me for them they shall retain unto them, and my Fellowship shall pursue it not; but this does not make these words untrue, or not of me.
- 11 And that which I said unto them that is for the whole earth and all of my Saints, this shall thou use, and it will be pleasing unto me.
- 12 And again, I say unto you: Use your gift and you will know, and all will be well with they that learn from it;
- 13 And not just of this branch of the faith but use this gift to find my words to thee and my Fellowship throughout my Churches throughout all times.
- 15 Therefore, continue in my goodness, that my Fellowship may be a light unto all, and by the power of my priesthood my people, even Israel; so mote it be: Amen.

## Section 113 Of Lehi and Korihor

Revelation given to David Ferriman December 8, 2018, in Long Beach, California for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 16 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Having read Christopher Nemelka's "Sealed Portion," and Bzhishk Nizak's "Book of Lehi," I prayed on both to know the truth.
- 2 The Lord had told me to study them out in my mind.
- 3 I met Bzhishk Nizak and learned more about him and where the Book of Lehi came from as I got to know him.
- 4 I also met and got to know a disciple of Christopher Nemelka's, asking him what he got out of Nemelka's teachings, etc.
- 5 Both appeared to be good people, and I wondered, was Christopher Nemelka's book a way to bring atheists to God?
- 6 However, the more I learned, the more I felt I needed guidance from the Lord;
- 7 The Spirit whispered to me the purpose of both books, and in time I received the following revelation:
- 8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, concerning the Sealed Portion:
- 9 Behold, the Gold Plates shall not come forth by deception nor by force.
- 10 Yea, these things were hid from the world because of the wickedness of the Jaredite people;
- 11 And yet it has come to pass that secret combinations and wickedness from those that seek to gain is again upon the face of the Earth.
- 12 Behold, it is always so with man, and as they fall into the trappings of Satan, their wickedness and secret combinations grow.
- 13 Yet in the days of the Jaredites, their wickedness rivaled that of the days of Noah before the flood,
- 14 And thus I took them from the face of the Earth by the sword of their own hands; and by their own greed were they slaughtered.
- 15 And so too are the combinations of man today; they are not yet as wicked as before the flood, but as their wickedness grows mankind suffers.
- 16 Yea, there are those that make combinations to take from the poor, to feed them foods without nourishment, to teach their minds to be weak, and to keep their fellow man in poverty by deception.

- 17 ¶ And behold, I say unto you, and unto the world: Be not deceived, for Christopher Nemelka is an Antichrist, a false prophet sent to lead the hearts of the children of man away from me and to the devil;
- 18 Like Korihor and others of his kind, he had truth but set out to deceive.
- 19 And behold, he is a Korihor, which is to say and Antichrist, unto this day;
- 20 Yea, and I shall say no more on this wise unto you except this: As thou gather the sacred books of the Restoration, behold these two thou shall not gather—the Sealed Portion of Christopher Nemelka and the Book of Onias.
- 21 Behold, that Book of Onias has a portion of truth, for the Devil will tell an hundred truths to persuade men to believe one lie.
- 22 Yea, but no man neither woman shall bear the cursing of their fathers and mothers by the color of their skins;
- 23 Yea, and the color of a person's skin is a blessing from me, and not a curse,
- 24 And there is not one above another for all are one in me.
- 25 Yea, and all mankind has fallen short, and through mine atonement all mankind may be saved.
- 26 ¶ And behold, as to the Book of Lehi, behold ye shall call it Sepher Lehi, and ye shall include it in collecting the works of this restoration.
- 27 Behold I say unto thee and unto the world: This book is a work of fiction, yet it is of me; for it is a parable.
- 28 Behold, the daughters and sons of perdition cannot repent.
- 29 This is not because I am not a merciful God, but because it is against their nature to do so.
- 30 Yea, and I say unto thee: the demons converted to the Lord in Sepher Lehi are not perdition but are the weaknesses and vices of mankind.
- 31 And when thou shall take a weakness and give it unto the Lord, behold I shall make thee strong with it;
- 32 And Even as I took Enoch and his weaknesses, turning his weaknesses to strength, so too shall I do with thee.
- 33 For this have I done with all my servants, even thee; and thou are still weak, yet I give thee strength and bless thee with wisdom as ye use my works.
- 34 Therefore, this book, Sepher Lehi, ye shall use to teach wisdom in me with this parable;
- 35 For behold, they who wrote it did so in weakness, and I the Lord made them strong in this thing.
- 36 Yea, and I shall bless them and strengthen their words.

- 37 ¶ Go forth and hearken ye to these words; be sober and treasure these things up in your hearts.
- 38 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world; keep all my commandments, endure to the end. So mote it be; even so. Amen.

### Robes of the Priesthood: The Head Covering

Revelation given to David Ferriman December 22, 2018, in Miamisburg, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 17 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 After working for some time with my wife to design the temple clothing for the Fellowship, based on both the revelations we had received and what is taught in the Torah, I became stuck.
- 2 As much as I searched, pondered, and prayed I could not, of my own accord, determine what to do about the head covering;
- 3 Particularly, the idea of the headwear was most troubling as I searched for a way to place the words: Holiness to the Lord upon it, as required in Exodus 28:36-38:
- 4 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO YHVH.
- 5 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.
- 6 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord.
- 7 I looked into a number of things, including stencils and cloth markers, putting gold leaf of the fabric, having gold engraved with the words, etc.
- 8 Not sure which direction to move forward with, I took the options I had gathered up to the Lord, to see which, if any, He would find pleasing;
- 9 No sooner had I asked than the Lord answered filling me with the Holy Spirit, enwrapping me with such joy that I could not hold back my tears.
- 10 And the Lord spoke to me, filling my whole body with the sound of His voice, saying:
- 11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord unto my servant David: I am well pleased with your offering and the work which you and my handmaiden Kristine have done to make the Holy Garments and Robes of the Holy Priesthood.
- 12 You have searched and you have prayed, and your efforts are acceptable before me; and in answer to prayers unto me I say unto you: Here is wisdom:

- 13 I have seen your struggles and your desire to find a way to fulfill the Law as it is written, and this is pleasing unto me;
- 14 But behold, the Law of Moses was but a symbol of my Higher Law, and all the Law and the words of the Prophets are fulfilled in me.
- 15 Therefore, ye shall look to me to know the meaning of the Law, and I shall instruct and teach thee all the days of thy life;
- 16 For it was I that sent the angels that taught thee in thy youth;
- 17 Yea, and it was I that spoke to thee from beyond the veil;
- 18 And it is I, even Jesus Christ, that speaks to thee now;
- 19 And I say unto thee: Peace, be still.
- 20 ¶ And Behold, I have seen your struggles to find and to make a plate of gold and to write upon it 'HOLINESS TO YHVH,' that my servants might place this upon their foreheads, as was required by my Law;
- 21 And you have come now, seeking with faith even as did the Brother of Jared seeking came he before me looking to light their way across the great waters.
- 22 But behold, this was done at a time before, and have I not said all I require of this generation is a broken heart and contrite spirit?
- 23 Yet so too have I said ye shall make clothing to wear when ye shall labor in my name;
- 24 And I say unto you now, the symbols I require of this generation are written upon the Holy Garments.
- 25 And 'HOLINESS TO THE LORD' does not need to be written upon your foreheads, for behold these words shall be written in that which is purer than gold:
- 26 And I say unto thee that my name shall be written upon your hearts.
- 27 ¶ And the Levitical Priesthood, the Priests and the Priestesses, these shall cover their heads with miznefet, which is to say a hat that does not cover the face or ears.
- 28 And the Deacons and the Teachers shall neither cover their heads nor their faces, neither the males nor the females.
- 29 ¶ And of the High Priesthood, the Elders shall wear a miter upon their heads, both male and female; which is to say a loose hat, wrapped, tied, or bound to the head neither covering the face nor the ears.
- 30 And the High Priests and High Priestesses, these shall wear a tallit, which is to say a prayer shawl with tzitzit, or fringe;
- 31 And they shall cover their heads as moved by the Spirit, but they shall not make to cover the face, neither the High Priest nor the High Priestess;

- 32 And the High Priests and the High Priestesses may wear a hat covering their heads as do the Priests and Elders in addition to this as they desire but know thee that it is not required of me.
- 33 ¶ And behold, these ye shall wear to show humility before me, and not of status, nor out of pride;
- 34 For in the day one shall hold their calling from me in pride shall they hold that call in vain.
- 35 ¶ Remember, remember the words of my servant Paul to the Corinthians:
- 36 The head of all mankind is Christ, yet the man and the woman; and the head of Christ is God.
- 37 And every person that prays or prophesies against the head is disgracing his head, who is Christ;
- 38 And as the woman comes from the man, so too does the man come from the woman; yet all come from God (see 1 Corinthians 3-4, 12).
- 39 And I say further unto thee that to disgrace the Son is to disgrace the Father, therefore let thy hearts be pure that thy works be done in the name of the Lord.
- 40 ¶ These words I give unto the true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither take therefrom;
- 41 Do ye these things with a oneness of heart and mind and I, the Lord, will bless thee, and all those that do them shall enter into the joy of my service; Even so, Amen.
- 42 ¶ And when the vision closed, I understood and wrote down the words that they would not be forgotten.

# Section 115 A Message from Mother Mary

The following revelation was received January 20, 2019, by Apostle co-president, Victoria Ramirez. Changes to the original revelation are in italics. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020.

- 1 On the night of January 20, 2019, I was visited by Mother Mary; she explained to her reason for choosing to appear to me.
- 2 She asked me to get up and sit with my computer so I can write (transcribe) what she was to dictate to me; a message to clear up much misunderstanding about the Heavenly Mother.
- 3 ¶ These are her words: I AM Mother Mary, as a representative of the Divine Mother for the planet Earth.
- 4 I represent the Feminine aspect of God to all people on this planet as I am surrounded by all the Mothers of Heaven in support of my coming into your midst...
- 5 ¶ I, Mother Mary, represent the feminine aspect of the Godhead.
- 6 For Mary as well as Jesus, their lifetimes were their final initiations for the ascension.
- 7 Both I, Mary and Jesus attained Godhood at the end of our lifetimes and took our places in the Spiritual Hierarchy as well as leaving a record in the etheric realms of this event for posterity.
- 8 Jesus reminded us throughout his ministry; He way was the way shower to remind us that we could do all that He could and more if we followed in his footsteps.
- 9 In order to clearly define the role of the Divine Mother I must preface it with points to keep in mind as we explore more deeply two aspects of God.
- 10 ¶ There is the one Creator, the Great I AM, YHVH, which is the Infinite, which is undivided, indivisible;
- 11 Yet that infinite Creator has expressed itself in the world of form.
- 12 The indivisible Creator has expressed itself AS form, and has embedded its own Being in form.
- 13 It has created everything out of its own Being.
- 14 Even though there is still an aspect of God that is the undivided Creator, God has also divided itself into the world of form, through union with the "Ma-ter Light."
- 15 This is an expression of the Divine Mother. Ma-ter Light.

- 16 God the Father is not separated or distinct from God the Mother in the way we think of it, based on gender roles on Earth.
- 17 God the Mother is another expression of God the Father.
- 18 ¶ God the Father and God the Mother are naturally beyond human sexuality.
- 19 The transference of human qualities upon God is the very essence of the duality consciousness and the ego.
- 20 The Ego uses the duality consciousness to build a mental image of the world, and then it projects it upon everything.
- 21 The Ego seeks ultimate validation for its mental images, and it does so by projecting those images upon God, saying that God actually created the image or that the image is not an image but represents God's reality.
- 22 ¶ It is for you to understand that in order to create a world of form, the Infinite God must manifest itself as a polarity to itself, by manifesting itself as a state of Being that can take on finite form.
- 23 This Being, this state of Being, of the expressed God, is indeed the polarity to the unexpressed God.
- 24 The transcendent, unexpressed God is the Divine Father, and the expressed God is the Divine Mother.
- 25 ¶ The Creator has expressed itself as form, has embedded its own Being in form, has created everything out of its own Being.
- 26 Even though there is still an aspect of God that is the undivided Creator, God has also divided itself into the world of form, the Ma-ter light that has taken on form.
- 27 Although there is a transcendent God, who sometimes you may feel is beyond your reach.
- 28 Yet God has another aspect, namely the Divine Feminine, who is not beyond your reach.
- 29 In fact I AM very close to you; for each of your are an extension of, an expression of, an individualization of, the Divine Feminine, expressed as the Divine Mother.
- 30 ¶ All forms in this Universe are expressions of the Divine Mother; everything has the Divine Feminine embedded within it.
- 31 And thus, God the Father is never separated from me as he is never separated from you.
- 32 For, as Jesus said: the Kingdom of God is within you; you can only find me by looking within.
- 33 I have come to this vessel who has chosen to be chosen, and has offered to be the open door for me to come closer, into your circle to help clear up some confusion, answer questions that I have heard come from your hearts.

- 34 O yes, I have heard your hearts call as I heard and feel the heart's call of every son and daughter on Planet Earth.
- 35 ¶ The most common illusion found on this planet, is namely that God is separated from God's creation.
- 36 Each one of you, both male and female are created from God's own Being, and thus, can never be separated from Him who is your source.
- 37 You must transcend your current image of God and see Him as both Feminine and Masculine.
- 38 The transcendent God that is beyond form, and the God that is expressing itself as form through the perfect balance with the Divine Feminine,
- 39 But yet is still the transcendent God who cannot be trapped in any particular form.
- 40 As soon as that is done, we as humans have created a graven image.
- 41 He is formless, limitless, pure consciousness and cannot be confined to any mortal construct, any form or image.
- 42 ¶ We cannot look at the imperfections on Earth and say that this is God the Mother.
- 43 God the Mother can never be in any impure form; even though God the Mother allows Her energies, Her light, to take on an impure form.
- 44 It is done in order to give God's co-creators to learn their lesson by the opportunity to reap what we have sown.
- 45 ¶ Despite all outer appearances, God the Mother forever remains pure, remains undefiled, by any imperfect manifestation in this world—
- 46 Theses are created from the consciousness of humanity.
- 47 God the Mother has always been pure—and will always remain pure.
- 48 When we obtain the Christ consciousness and see that there is no separation between God the Father and God the Mother, then we become the purity of God the Mother in embodiment.
- 49 Then, we become God the Mother in embodiment—whether we are in a male or female body and take dominion over the Earth as a co-creator with God.
- 50 ¶ It is the Creator expressing itself as God the Mother that has created the world of form.
- 51 And thus, we need to go beyond the expressions of Father and Mother to see God as the infinite God and the expressed God, the manifest God.

- 52 ¶ As self-conscious beings, are evolving toward God consciousness.
- 53 And when we obtain that God consciousness, we can experience the Creator in its pure form.
- 54 But as long as we are in embodiment in the world of form, we do not experience the Creator in its pure form, we experience the Creator in its expressed form as God the Mother.
- 55 And that truly is the God that we become one with while we are still in embodiment.
- 56 ¶ When we are in embodiment, we hold a female polarity with the beings in the spiritual realm, who hold the masculine polarity.
- 57 So when we say: I and my Father are One, we acknowledge our oneness with our teachers, the I AM Presence and spiritual lineage that leads all the way to the Creator.
- 58 Thus, we acknowledge the oneness of Spirit and matter, the spiritual realm (the Father) and the material realm (the Mother).
- 59 ¶ When we attain the Christ consciousness we find there is no separation, not even any difference, between the masculine and feminine aspects of God, because they have become one in our beings.
- 60 For the Christ consciousness unifies the two aspects of God, so that we overcome the separation, the illusion that any material form could be separated from its spiritual source.
- 61 The path to personal Christhood is not a path that can be walked without the Divine Feminine.
- 62 When we obtain Christhood, we rise above the gender roles on Earth.
- 63 It no longer matters whether we are in a male or female body, for we have risen beyond human sexuality.
- 64 When we obtain the union of the Father-Mother, the feminine-masculine, the outer and the inner, we realize that there was never a separation;
- 65 For how could God be separated from itself, when God is infinite and thus is everywhere and must be in everything?
- 66 The Father and Lare One.

#### Notes:

a It should be noted that the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship does not define the nature of God for members dogmatically. We accept those with a Trinitarian view, along with a wide variety of other views on the nature of God.

## Section 116 Remote Ordinances

Revelation given to David Ferriman May 16, 2019, in Miamisburg, Ohio for the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. This section was originally Revelation 20 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 While putting together the plan with the Council of Elders on worship services, I felt impressed by the Spirit that the Orders of Prayer should be done in some manner, and we had been asking how to do temple ordinances and other sacred practices that require the laying on of hands for some time.
- 2 Going to the Lord on the matter, I asked everyone to pray that I would receive instructions on how the Lord desires we in the Fellowship to perform these sacred tasks, and the Lord came to me, giving me the following revelation:
- 3 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto those whom He loves, yea speaking unto my servants and my friends; those of my Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship: Hearken, O ye people of my Church;
- 4 Yea and verily I say unto thee that many things have been given of me, things given unto thee and those that dwell upon the earth for both profit and learning;
- 5 And all things have and shall be given to the Elders of my Church from the beginning even up to this day and forward, if my people shall but ask of me.
- 6 And behold I say unto thee: Conduct all thy meetings as ye are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit, for by this shall ye know and shall all things be profitable unto all, speaking spirit to spirit.
- 7 But more than this, ye seek and desire instructions on how to be one as my Saints with such great distances between one another;
- 8 And behold I have prepared a way unto thee, but some of ye fear and doubt because of the habits of men; and I say unto thee: Fear not!
- 9 Behold, I have given thee the means, greater now than in days past; yea, ye have the ways placed before thee, and I will instruct thee in my ways in this matter.
- 10 I say unto thee that it is by both the spirit and the flesh that all things are done, for the spirit and the flesh are one in me, and this is my purpose: to make on earth that which is in heaven that all are one in me and in the Father; yea to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of mankind.

- 11 Thus I say unto thee: If one needeth the laying on of hands, bless a cloth, and sent it to them, be it a napkin or a tallit, let the Spirit guide;
- 12 And behold, when they that require the laying on of hands receive this blessed cloth, they shall lay it upon their head, and it shall take the place of the hands of they that shall bless them in my name.
- 13 And if temple ordinances are to be done, behold ye shall do this by means of technologies in that ye shall see one another to instruct and to bless,
- 14 And ye shall place the tallit or the napkin upon the head of they that are to receive their Initiatories or their Endowments, and another shall act in thy stead, as proxy for those performing the Initiatories or the Endowments,
- 15 And they that shall give unto they that shall receive shall instruct them from afar, watching that all things done in my name shall be done correctly,
- 16 And there shall be two witnesses that all things done in my name are performed correctly, and these shall sign as witness as such.
- 17 And behold, as to the Order of Prayer, as given by me unto the world; these ye shall do when ye gather to worship; and it shall be led by one in authority that has been endowed unto the proper order of things.
- 18 And I say unto thee, they that are afar off in their homes or synagogues, or wherever they might be; these shall stand with those in attendance in their order of the prayer which is to be given, shoulder to shoulder if they are with other or alone if they be alone;
- 19 And these shall not close the circle as they shall be connected to those in my Fellowship that are with them in spirit by my Holy Spirit; and thus ye shall be one in me, the Lord your God.
- 20 And behold, my servant David, I have more to say unto thee as to thy condition and thy roll in my Fellowship: get first thy own house in order.
- 21 Behold, I said unto thee that I should send others to help thee prepare a way, and behold: this thing hath been fulfilled and there shall be more to come still;
- 22 Yet thou hast not swallowed thy pride and given unto all of these opportunities to do my works, yea thou hast taken to task all things and this pleaseth me not.
- 23 For behold, the ship with many oars and rowers shall go far upon the face of the waters, yet if only one shall row all shall go slowly or not at all:
- 24 And behold, there are many among you that can do these things, and all things shall be done in time as it is pleasing unto me;

- 25 Therefore, worry not if these things cannot be done in thy time, which is to say the time thou thinkest thing should be accomplished, but rather let all things be done in my time.
- 26 Wherefore it is pleasing unto thee that thou shall be there for thy wife and thy children, and those I have sent unto thee, and divine the labors of my vineyard unto those willing to do the work;
- 27 And if there are not those that are willing to do the work, behold all things shall be done in my time, therefore worry not if these things cannot be done right away;
- 28 And all things shall be done for thy benefit and the benefit for my people, even the Saints of Zion, for all things done in my name are done in my time, sayeth the Lord.
- 29 Yea, and these things too I say unto all of the Council of Elders, and all those in the Council of Fifty: worry not, for all things shall be done in my time;
- 30 And unto those helping now with the work, and those willing to help with this my works I say unto thee, I am well pleased.
- 31 And now I say unto thee and unto all of my people in the Fellowship and in every one of my vineyards, go and do all things in my name, and remember that that which is done for another is done for me, therefore do all things in my name. Even so shall it be; Amen.

## Section 117 Revelation to the Levites

Revelation given to David Ferriman August 13, 2019, in Miamisburg, Ohio for the tribe of Levi throughout the world. This section was originally Revelation 21 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 On the evening of the thirteenth of August, I was engaged in conversation about the week from Sukkot to Shmini Atzeret, the Feast of Tabernacles to the Eighth Day of Assembly and the event being organized by the Levites;
- 2 While talking I felt the need for a revelation as to the role of the Levites in this dispensation, and as I did so I felt the Spirit of the Lord preparing me to receive this revelation.
- 3 Later that night, the Lord spoke to me, saying: Hearken, unto me, O ye of the tribes of Levi, saith the Lord, your God, and give ear to my Word;
- 4 Unto those in the land of Missouri, yea even the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the gathering of the Saints, and unto all they of the tribes of Lehi in this generation shall I speak this day.
- 5 And I say into thee: In times past thou were chosen to act as the Priests of my Covenant Peoples, yea and it was thy fathers that were commanded to watch over and keep thy traditions;
- 6 And as time passed thy fathers began to sleep a mighty sleep, forgetting why they were given these things.
- 7 And behold, when I, the Lord thy God, hung upon the Cross and freely gave up the ghost, the temple veil was rent in twain, torn in two, from the top to the bottom, even as the keys of the priesthood had been divided into the Levitical and the High Priesthood.
- 8 But behold, these Keys are still yet one Priesthood in my name, and shall work together as one, in my name:
- 9 For the Levitical is the Keys to ordinances, Holy Days, feasts, and fasting, and of the months and days in the year, as keepers and guardians of the temples, singers of the Psalms, and to perform all other duties given in my name; and the High Priesthood that of miracle working, and organizing:
- 10 Thus shall the Levites keep the days alone, and lead not? I say thee nay; but these shall be mine holy Kohanim and judges in Israel and assist Ephraim in gathering my people back into the straight path in remembrance of my Law and thy covenants with me.

- 11 And behold, here is wisdom: this is the last generation of mankind, thus saith the Lord thy God; and this after the generations of mankind after the reckoning of Elohim:
- 12 For this last generation are all those that have lived and all they that shall live from the time of my servant Joseph Smith Jr. until Zion is gathered and I have returned to the Earth.
- 13 And there shall be a number of generations, after the counting as to the manner of mankind, in this the last generation, and unto each of these I give this command:
- 14 Pray unto me upon thy Sabbaths, asking for thy share of light; thy share of wisdom and knowledge: that is shall be given, and received in humility.
- 15 Yea, and unto the Levites I give this charge: teach all that come unto me the Law of Sacrifice, which is the Law of the Broken Heart and the Contrite Spirit; teach all that accept the renewed covenant, even the Book of Mormon, to pray as such in my name.
- 16 For behold: this is the last generation, and it is the fullness of time; yet did my servant Joseph Smith Jr. restore all things? I say thee nay.
- 17 And I have sent out and given unto the world others from the time of his death even until now, that this generation might grow line upon line and precept upon precept.
- 18 What then of the Levites? Behold, I see many asking this day about things that have been done away;
- 19 And what of Miriam, the sister of Arron? For as it was Moses that taught the priests, and Aaron that took charge of then, and Aaron from that a portion of the Levitical Priesthood was named; yea, and it is Miriam that taught the priestesses, and Miriam from that a portion of the Levitical Priesthood is named.
- 20 Therefore, I say unto the Levites: at the head of thy council shall be a High Priest and a High Priestess: and these shall teach the Law and the Covenants to my people; and my Law is this: Love God, love thy neighbors, keep my commandments:
- 21 Do this and ye shall be purified and behold all thy offerings unto me shall be made in righteousness.
- 22 And it has been asked, what of the Law? Was not the Law put away in Christ? Behold, I say unto thee: I AM the Law: I AM he who gave it, and I AM he who fulfilled it: and behold I never dieth and so to shall my Law never die.
- 23 And what of the sacrifices? O fool! Know ye not that the sacrifices never did wash away sins? But it was I, the Son of Man, that forgave and that forgive; for I AM Chesed, I AM Mercy, I AM YHVH, I AM the Lord thy God;

24 Therefore, I say unto thee: observe the covenant, return to my covenant in teshuvah and in righteousness; not that thy works shall bring thee salvation, but that salvation hath led to my works; for ye are my covenant people: ye are the People of the Law.

25 And again, it has been asked: who whom doth the Levites belong? And I say thee: the Levites belong to the Lord thy God, YHVH Elohim, and should come from every walk of life, and from every branch of the tree, every garden of the vineyard not only of the Latter Day Saints, but from every branch and vineyard of the Jews, and of every church of the Gentiles as is their birthright.

26 And these shall sit in council: and all things shall be done in order; and the heads of their councils shall on the Council of Israel, when the heads of the tribes shall meet, and more shall be given on this as I gather the tribes, for this work has already begun.

27 And the Levites are to assist every branch of my kingdom, as they are asked and so moved by my Spirit to do so, loving all my people as one, and serving them as one.

28 Therefore, I say unto my people, even the Saints of Zion: listen to the Levites and return to my Holy Days and remember the covenants of thy fathers and mothers, for their covenants are thy covenants.

29 And as to the sacrificing of animals, do this only as written in the Law only for feasts and festivals; and do so in humility and in remembrance of times past; and see to it that no part is wasted.

30 For this thing that thou do is in remembrance of the covenant, to feed the poor, and to remember that as my covenant people thou hast died to the world to live in my name.

31 Therefore, go, my Levites, and do they part in the gathering of Zion; for behold, this is the restoration of all things: So mote it be; Amen.

#### Section 118a A Revelation to David

Revelation given to David Ferriman February 2020, in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 26 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Verily thus Saith the Lord unto you my Servant David: It is wisdom in me that thou shalt finish the translation of the First Book of Moses from the plates of brass and set aside the Doctrines of the Saints at present.
- 2 Yea, and thou shalt translate the words of my servant Zenos from these plates, for his words have been preserved to be given to the world at this time, and to prepare my Saints for my coming;
- 3 And this that my people might better understand the words of my servants Nephi and John, for unto these have I given the vision of my Creation, of things that have come to pass and that are soon to come to pass.
- 4 And thou shalt not be taken from the earth until this work is done, for this is the work I have called thee to do, and I have all power, even over life and death;
- 5 Therefore, worry not as to the things of the flesh for I AM, thy God, looketh down upon thee and watcheth over thee, and what greater protection can any have than this?
- 6 As I have told thee before, if this work is to be done by this generation, that is the work of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, then it must be done by they whom I have called, for thou has thy duties, and other duties have I given unto thy brothers and thy sisters;
- 7 Thus I say unto thee: Learn patience, for all things shall be done in my way and in my time, and the work that thou doest is to prepare the way for my coming, for my people are not yet ready;
- 8 Yea, thou hast seen the pride of their hearts, and felt my pain in my peoples, and thou hast not walked away, this in spite of thy weakness;
- 9 But behold, it is in thy weakness that thou hast been strong, for thou doest not these things for thine own glory, nor for reward, but for my glory, and because I have asked it of thee,
- 10 Yea thou have been faithful to our covenant made in thy youth, and for this I am well pleased, and thy sins are forgiven thee;
- 11 I have seen thy deeds and found thee worthy, worry not therefore upon the opinions of mankind, for the darkness cannot comprehend the light, no not at all.

12 Go forth and continue in this, my labor, and build up mine vineyard in my name, and fulfill thy calling in faith, steadfastly and be thou my rock, unmovable, Even so, Amen.

### Section 118b A Revelation to Kristine

Revelation given to Kristine Ferriman through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 25 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 And unto my servant Kristine, my Elect Lady: What more can I say unto thee than that which I have already<sup>a</sup> said?
- 2 The time is now at hand to restore all things, and the keys of the kingdom have been given thee, thou art called and thou hast heeded my call,
- 3 Yet the things of this world way heavy upon thee, and time is fleeting; therefore I say unto thee that this duty is not given unto thee alone.
- 4 Yea, others too have I called and set apart to help thee, yet thou must take the lead, thou must call forth the daughters of Zion and oversee this, my work.
- 5 And this thou shall do, for thou art faithful; yea thou wast faithful in thy first estate, and thou shall be faithful here as well;
- 6 Therefore, seek my council in prayer, seek the council of thy husband, for he shall support thee, and seek they that have been called; yea, call unto thee two councilors to assist thee in this work, and seek too their wisdom:

7 Yea, do this and all things shall be done even as I will, even so: Amen.

### Notes:

a See DoS 8b

### Section 118c A Revelation to Alexei

Revelation given to Alexei Christopher Mattanovich through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 27 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Unto my servant Alexei I say: As I told<sup>a</sup> thee before, thou art a shepherd in my name and in my vineyard, and I have called thee as a talmidim, a disciple, my shaliah, an Apostle in my name,
- 2 For thou art an emissary, a teacher, a messenger, and a special witness of HaShem; but in this task thou are not to be alone, for many are called though few are chosen.
- 3 And I say unto thee: I have called many apostles in these, the last days, for the benefit of my Churches,
- 4 And thou shall seek and thou shall find, and thou shall call eleven brethren to assist thee, for thou art the chief apostle of the Brotherhood in my Fellowship, and the co-president of the twelve for the Order of the Ministry in this, my vineyard;
- 5 And ye shall behold that these shall come to thee, sent from me, from all walks of life, and from all corners of the earth, and from different parts of my vineyard,
- 6 And these shall raise their voices with thee, and ye, as one, shall cry teshuvah unto my people.
- 7 And now I say unto thee: My work has been placed before thy feet, and thou hast been given thy mitzvah; therefore go forth unto thy duty; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

a See DoS 12c.

### Section 118d A Revelation to Victoria

Revelation given to Victoria Ramirez through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 28 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Unto my servant Victoria I say: thou art a shepherd in my name and in my vineyard, and I have called thee as a talmidim, a disciple, my shaliah, even an Apostle in my name,
- 2 For thou art an emissary, a teacher, a messenger, and a special witness of HaShem; yea and thou art a diamond in my crown, yea even a diamond with a thousand facets.
- 3 And I say unto thee: I have called many Apostles in these, the last days, for the benefit of my Churches; yet in this day not many that I have called have been chosen from the daughters of Zion, yet I have called them;
- 4 And thou shall seek them out, they whom I have called, and thou shall find them, and thou shall call ten more of my daughters,
- 5 For thou art the chief apostle of the Sisterhood in my Fellowship, and the co-president of the twelve for the Order of the Ministry in this, my vineyard:
- 6 And ye shall behold that these shall come to thee, sent from me, from all walks of life, and from all corners of the earth, and from different parts of my vineyard,
- 7 And these shall raise their voices with thee, and ye, as one, shall cry teshuvah unto my people;
- 8 And thou shalt work with the Elect Lady to help organize my daughters, they too shall be one in me, yea even the daughters of Zion.
- 9 And now I say unto thee: Go fourth, O my Daughter of Zion; for thou hast been given thy mitzvah and it is thy duty; Even so, Amen.

### Section 118e A Revelation to FayEllen

Revelation given to Fayellen Kraig Ely through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 29 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- I Unto my servant FayEllen I say: thou art a shepherd in my name and in my vineyard, and I have called thee as a talmidim, a disciple, my shaliaḥ, an Apostle in my name;
- 2 For thou art an emissary, a teacher, a messenger and a special witness of me; and I called thee in thy youth, and thou hast been a witness in my name for many years, and thou hast faithfully served.

- 3 And now I have called thee out of the many apostles in these, the last days, for the benefit of my Churches, to help build up and unite my people, to help build my Fellowship and the daughters of Zion.
- 4 And I say unto thee: Many trials hast thou faced, and in these thou were not alone, for I was with thee in the fire, and I walked with thee, and I surrounded thee with mine angels, yea and these did and do watch over thee.
- 5 And why shouldest thou be placed in the fire? Was it for the sins of thy youth or to test thy worth? I say unto thee nay, these were not to prove thee nor to reprove thee,
- 6 For I knewest thou before thou wast born, and there I called thee and there did I set thee apart, and I know thee better than thou could ever understand by the understanding of this world.
- 7 But all these things were done that the world may know what I know of thee, that thou art a diamond in my crown, and thou hast shined forth in all thou hast been through, and for this thou art blessed.
- 8 And now it is given thee to help prepare this generation for as long as thou art able, and to prophesy unto this generation of the goodness of God.
- 9 And behold, there are many youth born in this day and even unto this very hour, that await thy words, to hear thy story, for it is sacred; for thy story is my story, and in it shall these gain strength.
- 10 And thou art a daughter of Zion, and thou art called to help gather my daughters unto me, to cry teshuvah to my people that they might cry no more in the wilderness, but to see that their salvation is come,
- 11 Therefore, tell thy sacred story, even the story of thy faith, that through thee others may be empowered and illuminated by my Spirit.
- 12 And now I say unto thee: My work has been placed before thy feet, and thou hast been given thy mitzvah, therefore go forth unto thy duty; Even so, Amen.

# Section 118f A Revelation to Allen

Revelation given to Allen J. Broadus through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 30 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- I Unto my servant Allen I say: Blessed are thee in this thy labor, and thou hast been called to lead my people and to build Churches in my name.
- 2 Yea, and I have called thee as a talmidim, a disciple, my shaliaḥ; an apostle of the Seventy in my name, for thou art an emissary a teacher, a messenger and a special witness of me.
- 3 And know thou this: That if my works are to be done by this generation, then it must be done by they whom I have called, for thou has thy duties, and other duties have I given unto thy brothers and thy sisters;
- 4 And what are thy duties? To find others, my lost sheep and my shepherds, to set them apart as Pastors and Bishops, and Evangelists in my name, for it is these that shall labor in my vineyards.
- 5 Behold, not all fruits are fully ripe when they are plucked, therefore think not that thou must forgo and do all alone, yea some may fall but these must be free to do so.
- 6 Therefore, I say unto you: Seek out those that would do my work and advise them in their way, do not the labors for them.
- 7 Yea, and I have many awaiting thy call to help thee, even other Seventy, and the woman thou seeketh shall be thy helpmate in this thy calling, to preside as an equal over the Seventy, and she shall help build up the daughters of Zion.
- 8 But for now be patient and be ready, study the revelation on my priesthoods, be prayerful and ever watching for many are called and thou shall build up my kingdom throughout the earth.
- 9 Therefore, I say unto thee again: Go and do, be watchful, be ready, moving forward, ever forward with faith; Even so, Amen.

### Section 118g A Revelation to Anni Rose

Revelation given to Anni Rose through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 31 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

I Unto my servant Lorrian I say: I, HaShem, have called thee, and set thee apart, and all thy life have I been thy teacher, though I have come unto thee in many names and many guises,

- 2 And I have not always found thee well, and thou hast not always heard or heeded my voice; yet thou hast sought me diligently, and I have called thee and set thee apart, and thou art a Matriarch<sup>a</sup> in my name;
- 3 Yea, I have brought thee up and instructed thee that thou might help others find what they seek, even a balance between the earth and the heavens that are my creation,
- 4 And this that they might see my creation as I see my creation, to find the joy in my creation, even as I have created the heavens and the earth with such joy!
- 5 Behold, to those that seek me I say: Beware the double edged sword, for it is the sword of truth and the sword of truth sways neither to the right nor to the left, but is in perfect balance on the straight path;
- 6 Thus, thou too must find balance on my straight path; for narrow is the gate and one false step may cause such great pain unto many, even as if it were the shedding of blood.
- 7 Therefore, I say unto thee: It is better that thou never set foot upon my path than to fall to the right or to the left upon the sword, for the truth is a hard thing for mankind to bear;
- 8 Yet unto those that shall walk my path of truth and stay holy; unto these shall their joy be made full, and such joy it is!
- 9 Wherefore my daughter, find patience in thy heart; for all things shall be done in my way and in my time,
- 10 And those that shall not heed my word, to do my will to their blessing, shall do my will to their detriment, for my will shall be done in all things.
- 11 And thou hast walked my path, and carried my sword, and thou hast faltered; but I was there to pick thee up, yea, even now, and thy sins are forgiven thee:
- 12 And for this cause was Raphael, who is known unto thee as Melchizedek, sent unto you; that thou should be ordained as his hand,
- 13 For thou art Magdalene, and thou hast been called to carry the oil, and thou hast come prepared;
- 14 Therefore, I say unto thee: Share thy oil, even the knowledge that thou hast been given, with those that would be wise virgins,
- 15 Teach these that they are to keep oil to spare and be not like those foolish virgins that they should go out to buy oil when I, the Bridegroom, shall come at last unto my Shekinah.
- 16 And who are these virgins? I say unto thee that all those that come unto me with a pure heart and a contrite spirit are virgins, for these are made whole in me, and these are pure of heart.

17 Yea, and thou need not do this work alone, for I shall send others unto thee, and thou shalt work together with these to teach them; yea serve with they that I shall send unto thee, and together teach teshuvah in my name.

18 And for this cause have I called thee and others: to help raise up these, my people, in this wicked generation; to bring my Israel<sup>b</sup> to teshuvah, and to teach in my name:

19 For I have given thee to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, that thou mayest eat freely and without consequence, for thou hast waited to partake with my blessing and my permission, for thou art mine;

20 And thou hast eaten too of the tree of life with my blessing, and unto thee there shall be no curse, except thou should forget me, thy first love, and in so doing should shed the blood of the innocent.

21 And if ye abide in my Law, which is the Law of Love (to love the Lord thy God and likewise love thy neighbors as thy self),

22 And if ye shall keep my Covenants, all those that I have made between me and thee,

23 And if thou shall shed not innocent blood, to lead others away from their first love<sup>c</sup>,

24 Then ye shall come forth in the first resurrection, to inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions all heights and depths, and thy glory shall be a fullness and a continuation of thy seed forever and ever.

25 Therefore, I have called thee to teach my people, even my Israel, my Law, and to teach of the balance between the heavens and the earth that my people might gain their inheritance;

26 For thou are a prophetess and a judge in my name, yea even a Matriarch<sup>a</sup>, like unto my servants Sarah, and Thecla, and Eliza Snow, to teach, and to preach teshuvah in my name;

27 Yea, thou art my Church; therefore, seek thee my kingdom, and all good things shall be added unto thee.

28 And now I say unto thee: Go fourth, O my Daughter of Zion; for thou hast been given thy mitzvah and it is thy duty; Even so, Amen.

### Notes:

a See DoS 114.

b See 2c.

c See Alma 19:1-18 RAV, 39:1-12a OPV

# Section 118h A Revelation to Johnathan

Revelation given to Johnathan through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 32 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Unto my servant Johnathan I say: I have called thee and set thee apart in these, the last days, to organize the Low Priesthood, or the Levitesa, yea and this because of thy lineage, for thou art of Levi and of Ephraim,
- 2 And so, I have set thee apart to be mine right hand, to gather those of the lineage of Levi and of Aaron, and those called to the Low Priesthoodb, both the male and the female;
- 3 And thou shall be even as Aaron, to watch over my peoples, to help gather Israelc for this the last time, and to help unite my Churches.
- 4 And this thou shalt not do alone, for thou shall call councilors to aid and guide thee, and I have set apart a woman to help thee in gathering the daughters of Miriam, be they the literal descendants of Levi, the sons and daughters of Aaron and of Miriamd, or be they called to the Low Priesthood.
- 5 And none shall call these but me, and I shall call them through thee, my chosen servant, and thou shalt anoint the men, and the daughter of Levi that thou shalt call shalt thou anoint, and she shall then anoint the daughters of Miriam.
- 6 And thou shall call two brothers to counsel with thee in me, for when two or three gather in my name, there am I; and the Daughter of Miriam that thou shall call, she shall call two daughters as councilors to counsel with her in me;
- 7 And together these five shall lead the Levites as the High Priests and High Priestesses with thee, even the Archbishoprice of my Churches.
- 8 And ye shall call upon others of the house of Ephraim to sit with thee and advise thy council, but all decisions are thine, yea thou art the one I have called and set apart,
- 9 And when thou art great of age, or no longer fit to bear the burden of thy calling, thou shalt call another in thy stead.
- 10 And ye, my council of Levites, shall send out emissaries unto the Churches of Christ, to represent my Levites, and these shall report back to thee.
- 11 And if a Levite feels called to one church over another, unto that church shall thou send them,

- 12 And if a church should reject my Levites, thou shall send unto them an emissary in peace and in righteousness, that my will be done in all things.
- 13 And when thou shall gather the Levites, thou shall call upon wise men and women rich in the knowledge and wisdom of God,
- 14 And these shall teach the Levites of their duties as they have been instructed in the Torah and in the Doctrine and Covenants, and in other revelations of this day that ye shall find pleasing unto me;
- 15 But condemn not any of the writings nor any of the Churches, for should these repent and come to me in teshuvah then shall all rejoice, therefore speak not ill of any of the Churches that no ill will should be born
- 16 And thy people shall be my judges, and keep the peace; wherefore prepare thee my Levies to be my peace keepers and the mediators of my Word.
- 17 And I say unto thee, my servant Johnathan, thou are to join none of my Churches that thou should be an impartial judge.
- 18 Yea, but all they of my Churches that accept thee and my Levites may anoint thy head with oil as a sign that they shall heed thy word and the word of thy counsel.
- 19 And there have and there will be those that try to persuade thee to follow them, and to be the head of the Levites in their churches, and to forsake mine Churches, unto these shalt thou say: Nay, but I am for the Lord.
- 20 And thou shall not sit in the councils of any Churches, but shall appoint others to represent thee in such works, even as called by the Holy Spirit through prophecy and revelation.
- 21 Therefore I say unto thee now: Go and seek and thou shall find, for thou has been called to raise up this generation in righteousness,
- 22 Yea, thou are a High Priest in my name, and a Bishop of Bishops, even an archbishope, and I shall not call another should thou reject thy call until thy passing, for thou shall do my work or I shall work through thee in manners of which thou shall not be aware,
- 23 For I am God, and all things are done, even as I will, yet so much the better it is for those I have chosen if they should follow me.
- 24 And now I say unto thee: My work has been placed before thy feet, and thou hast been given thy mitzvah; therefore, go forth unto thy duty; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See DoS 112.
- b The Priesthood of the Earth or given to prepare the Earth.

- c See DoS 2c.
- d See Exodus 15:20, Megillah 14a.
- e Archbishop is a Greek term for High Priest or High Priestess, a simpler way of saying "High Priest in my name, and a Bishop of Bishops."

# Section 118i A Revelation to Doug

Revelation given to Doug Hatten through David Ferriman February 2020 in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 33 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance.

- 1 Unto my servant Doug I say: Thou hast been a traveler in my name, and a teacher, and a healer; for thou art a choice disciple;
- 2 And I have called thee and set thee apart to do a work in my name, and behold this is not a work of the world, to judge the actions of men, but to unite my people, that they may be one as my Israel.
- 3 And to this end hast thou been born, to unite my peoples; and to this end has thou been called to the Levitical Priesthood<sup>a</sup> as a traveling Bishop and a High Priest in Zion, and this because of thy lineage, for thou art of Levi and of Ephraim.
- 4 And by thy blood<sup>b</sup>, thou art born into the Levitical Priesthood, as a son of Aaron, and not by the laying on of the hands of men;
- 5 And by thy covenant that thou didst make with me as a son of Ephraim I have called thee to the High Priesthood<sup>a</sup>; not of men but thou hast been ordained by the angel to hold the High Priesthood.
- 6 And all these things that I have set thee to hath been for thy good, and for thy experience,
- 7 That thou may know of a surety, both in the spirit and of the flesh, that no man may lead my Churches, except that man be the very Son of Man, yea the Great I AM, and I am He.
- 8 And I have called thee to work with Johnathan<sup>c</sup> the Levite, my High Priest, to seek the unity of my Saints; to call men and women to teshuvah, and to teach them of me that they might accept the gifts that the Spirit has bestowed upon them.
- 9 Behold, thou hast seen the trappings of men: Ego, pride, greed, and sin pitting brother against brother, and sister against sister, and Saint against Saint;

- 10 But the time for such trivial matters has passed, for the Hour of the Gentiles has come and gone<sup>d</sup> and the earth has been found wanting,
- 11 Wherefore, I have called thee, and I have set thee apart that no man may lay claim upon thee, and I ask thee to unite my Saints in teshuvah;
- 12 Yea, I ask thee to be a bridge as a Bishop and talmidim, as one of my shaliah; for thou art an emissary, a teacher, a messenger, and a special witness of HaShem.
- 13 And two tasks shall I give thee to help thee fulfill my call: and the first is that thou shall remind my Saints of mine Holy Days, yea even the days of remembrance of the Everlasting Covenant that I have made between me and my Israel;
- 14 For behold, the days of the sacrifice of animals are past, and all that is required of thee in sacrifice is a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and this sacrifice shall be given again on my Holy Days.
- 15 And the second is that thou should be a bridge between the Saints of the Restoration between the Levites and Churches that thou would be sent to.
- 16 And I have spoken unto my servant David, and he has known that thou art a Bishop; but if thou art to fulfill his desire that thou should sit upon the Council of Fifty in the Fellowship, understand that this is something between me, and thee, and my servant Johnathan, if thou shall accept this call,
- 17 But know that it is my will that thou should be a bridge between my Levites and my Churches, and I have called both the Levites and the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship to be parts of this bridge;
- 18 Therefore, I would ask thee to be a leader of men in helping my people on their journey in teshuvah, expanding the scriptures for the benefit of my Saints,
- 19 Watching over the storehouses, and preparing my people for trials of famine, both of the spirit and of the flesh.
- 20 And this is the work that I have called thee to do, and I see that thou hast been about my business, but think not that thou hast been sent alone, for there is much work to be done in gathering mine elect and the building of my temple.
- 21 Wherefore, go thee now and the Levites have been given their charge<sup>a</sup>, and thus to hast thou too been charged with thy mitzvah; therefore, go forth unto thy duty; Even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See DoS 112.
- b The Priesthood of the Heavens. See Revelation 114:4-5.
- c See Revelation 113f.

### Section 118

d See Revelation 2c.

### Section 119 Of the Priesthoods

Revelation given to David Ferriman February 28, 2020, in Miamisburg, Ohio. This section was originally Revelation 34 in the Revelations of David included in certain versions of the Book of Remembrance. Words in italics were changed by Matriarch Anni Rose by inspiration from the Holy Spirit to give a clearer understanding of the in-tent of the revelation.

1 Thus saith the Lord unto my people of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship: Hearken, O ye people of my Church!

- 2 I see that ye have questions on those things which are written, and that ye wish to know of things not written, in regards to my Priesthood; therefore, I shall give unto thee this day these things for thy profit and learning.
- 3 Behold, come and see, and I shall show thee things that are of me, that are a mystery unto the world, but not a mystery unto me, and after this day no longer a mystery unto thee.
- 4 It has been said that there are, in my Churches, two priesthoods<sup>a</sup>, namely: The High Priesthood, called the Melchizedek and Magdalene, and the Low or Levitical Priesthoods of Aaron and Miriam,
- 5 And the High Priesthood is of the Heavens, and the Low Priesthood is of the Earth, but all priesthood is of me;
- 6 For behold, in the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with the gods or the elohim<sup>b</sup>, and the Word was YHVH, I AM, and in the beginning was created the elohim, and the heavens, and the earth;
- 7 But my power and my Priesthood is eternal; without father, without mother, without descent; having neither beginning of days nor end of life;
- 8 Therefore, all priesthood is given by God unto mankind from the eternal Elohim<sup>c</sup>, and not by descent from father nor mother:
- 9 Know ye this: That all priesthood is as eternal as the Elohim, and that thou too are eternal, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, and ye are elohim<sup>b</sup>, and ye are given of that which ye are called from before the foundation of this world.
- 10 What then is the High and the Low Priesthoods? The Low is of the Earth, and the High is of the Heavens, which is to say that the Low priesthood is to prepare the Earth for the things of Heaven, and the High is to bring the Heavens to the Earth; this that all may be one, for all is one in me.

11 Yet these are one priesthood, how then can this be if all are one in me? I say unto thee that thou, O man, thinkest plainly and understand not the things that are of me.

12 In aforetime<sup>d</sup> here upon this earth all these were one priesthood in my name, and the Low Priesthood was given to men and women and pasted<sup>e</sup> down father to son, mother to daughter, unto those that were worthy and called by the Holy Ghost in the Patriarchal and Matriarchal order,

13 And many grew, Grace by Grace, in their ministry from the Low to the High and used the gifts of the Spirit as moved by the Holy Ghost, for the Holy Ghost is my messenger to administer in all priesthood, or all they to whom these gifts have been given.

14 But after the Flood my people were scattered and divided, and to keep out priestcraft and that mankind might have my power and priesthood, these things were hidden from the world and became lost and deluded.

15 And when I came in the flesh, I came to restore order to my people, and thus it is that there are three orders of priesthood:

16 One is the High Priesthood of Melchizedek, the King of Salem, and of Magdalene, the Apostle and fisher of men, given by an oath and covenant, having power and authority over all given from the Heavens to the Earth, holding the keys and the power of endless life, and the Keys to seal on Earth unto Heaven.

17 One is of the Patriarchy and Matriarchy, of the marriage of Abraham and Sarah, passed down in the blood from father to son, mother to daughter; and it is by this priesthood that the true Levites are called and anointed unto me.

18 One is the Low Priesthood, or the Levitcal as it is now called, to administer in outward ordinances, preparing mankind to receive their King.

19 And I am Yeshua HaMashiach, Jesus who is the very Christ; the heir of the Kingdom, the only begotten of the Father according to the flesh, and I hold the keys over all this world, giving all glory to the Father.

20 Of the Low and High Priesthoods ye are aware, and these have been made known, what then of the Patriarchy and Matriarchy? I say unto thee that thou dost not know, nor dost thou comprehend these things!

21 For behold, thou seest through the eyes of the churches of men, and not of me, and so I say unto thee that men give keys to the workings of their flesh, but I give keys to those that are prepared to receive them.

- 22 And so it is that the Patriarchal and Matriarchal Priesthood gives men and women the power to pass down both the Low and the High Priesthoods by the laying on of hands,
- 23 Were it not so then only those who were born from the loins of Aaron and Miriam should hold these keys to prepare the Earth, and only those ordained by an angel should hold the High Priesthood.
- 24 For as it says in the Book of Melchizedek<sup>e</sup>: And thus, having been approved of YHVH, Melchizedek was ordained a High Priest after the order of the covenant which God made with Enoch, this being after the order of the Son of God, which order came not by man, nor the will of man, neither by father nor mother, neither by beginning of days nor end of years, but of Elohim; and it was delivered unto men by the calling of the voice of Ruach Elohim, according to His own will, unto as many as believed on Hashem.
- 25 Yet men are called in the Churches of Christ to be ordained to this High Priesthood, and they are called of men and women, and ordained of men and women,
- 26 And by the power of the Patriarchal and Matriarchal Priesthoods these things are of me, so long as they are done in my name and in righteousness.
- 27 And behold, the keys to the Patriarchal and Matriarchal Priesthood are that of prophet, seer, and revelator; were it not so men and women would know not who to call and who to ordain,
- 28 And this is why I say unto thee that ye shall call a Patriarch and Matriarch to be in thy council, even the Council of Elders, and to lead the High Councils over the other Evangelists, or the traveling Bishops and Pastors; to be a bridge between the things of the Heavens and the things of the Earth;
- 29 For these are offices of the High Priesthood doing the works of the Low priesthood, for first shall be last; and the last shall be first, and the Heavens are all around thee, yet the Earth is yet unaware,
- 30 For all things are a straight line unto me, beginning with the outward ordinances and the offering of sacrifices, growing in my Grace unto the works of power and blessings, and know ye that all these things are of me.
- 31 Therefore, now I say unto thee again: Build my temple up that I may send Elijah the prophet unto thee, and there ye shall learn more of the Patriarchal and Matriarchal Priesthood,
- 32 That thy covenants may be made to seal the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers,
- 33 That thy anointings and sealings given unto all those that have been called and elected in my name are made sure, or in other words,

### Section 119

that thou might see me face to face, that ye may know that I AM from everlasting to everlasting;

34 Yea, I invite thee to come unto me, that ye may know me, and that, being doubtless, thou might feel of my hands and touch thee my wounds.

35 These words are given unto thee to be received by they that are pure before me; therefore keep these things in thy hearts, that the wisdom of the eternities may rest upon thy minds. Even so, Amen.

### Notes:

a See Doctrines of the Saints 5a:1

b Elohim (lowercase "e"): "gods," here denoting the Children of Elohim (the children of Yah, God the Father & Mother, or the Masculine and Feminine aspects or God.), or the Children of God

c Elohim (capital "E"): "Gods;" can denote the Godhead or Trinity as a whole, God the Father & Mother, or the Masculine and Feminine aspects or God

d DoS 5b:1-4

e See Appendix 1

f See Melchizedek 1:3-5 in the plates of brass

### Section 120 Seeking the Straight Path

Revelation given to Douglas Hatten June 7, 2020. In preface to this revelation, Brother Hatten has stated: "Knowing well that this word applies to myself, I beg your forgiveness for any part of this that may have been contaminated by my own thoughts. I tried my best to relay what was given to me, though putting into words some of the understanding that was transferred to me in an instant, with that perfect language of heaven, can be a challenge."

- 1 The word from the Lord came to me while watching the interview with R. Loren Sandford; the video was very insightful.
- 2 It included many confirmations and additional insight into prophetic ministry in the Church that we need to consider.
- 3 It also stirred up many things in my spirit, and as I was listening to something in particular that was said, the Holy Spirit caused me to comprehend deep down in my soul just how difficult it was for the Lord to get His message out in purity, even when it passes through the most devout and gifted of prophets.
- 4 A word can be given in purity, but then often it is filtered through the prophet's own preconceived notions.
- 5 This is something the prophets need to be more and more aware of as something to avoid at all cost for the sake of the Body of Christ.
- 6 ¶ And as I began to ponder this revelation, the Lord spoke and said: Your politics are an abomination to Me.
- 7 In the same moment the words came, in that very instant, a perfect understanding of what He meant by those words filled me.
- 8 My mind and my heart swelled with comprehension; I was given to know that the "Your" in "Your politics" was not personal to me, but to the Body of Christ (the Church), which included me,
- 9 And I was also given to know that by politics He meant the political views of both the left and the right.
- 10 I was shown that the political division, strife, and contention in the World had so thoroughly infiltrated the Church that she was made filthy by it in His sight.
- 11 ¶ But abomination, Lord? It was an awfully strong word.
- 12 Again, almost instantly, I was shown, in-depth, the deep levels of pollution from it, that skewed our view of almost everything.
- 13 This problem, along with the sins of the flesh and also a profound luke-warmness in the Body of Christ had caused the light in the Church to be almost extinguished.

- 14 ¶ This time of Covid-19 is a space in time in which we need to repent of these three things;
- 15 But on this occasion, the Lord wanted to emphasize the problem of politics in the Church, because it is the only sin, out of the three, which is not even currently understood to be a problem by most,
- 16 And Satan is currently using it to great effect—often causing the Word of the Lord to be contaminated by the prophets since many hold so tenaciously to their political worldview that they judge their fellowman and hold anger in their hearts.
- 17 ¶ I wondered if we should then avoid politics altogether? The Lord did not answer that, but the Spirit reminded me that we cannot win this fight by use of force, by argument and debate, or even by casting votes.
- 18 I was shown that this present system will not be redeemed, it will ultimately fall.
- 19 So how much time should we spend on it? It has served its purpose in its due season, but we are now entering a new season under the sun; what has served us in the past will not necessarily serve us in the future.
- 20 It is not our calling to steer the United States of America either to the right or to the left, but instead to birth the Kingdom in its midst.
- 21 We have no time to waste: we must rise above the strife and contentions of this world and build up the Kingdom of Light right in the very midst of the darkness we presently dwell in.
- 22 ¶ We are here to preach Christ not only in word, but in POWER and the HOLY GHOST so that we can present the World with a choice.
- 23 To reveal and contrast the difference between the Fruit of the Spirit and the Works of the Flesh.
- 24 The TIME IS SHORT! What we have been doing as the Church will not give birth to the Kingdom: it is time for a change.
- 25 ¶ We know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain .... for the earnest expectation of the manifestation of the sons and daughters of God.
- 26 We are called to be a light to the world, a city set on a hill, but instead we are too often found down in the ditches, slinging the mud with the rest of the world.
- 27 ¶ The Holy Spirit spoke and said: There is a ditch on either side of the straight and narrow path; one on the left and one on the right: Satan works to drive us to whichever side we choose.
- 28 I instinctively knew He wasn't just asking us to be a political moderate or a centrist, He was showing us a higher way, the path of righteousness that rises above the contention and transforms the heart of man.

- 29 ¶ I then saw a vision of Jesus answering Pontius Pilate, saying: My Kingdom is not of this world.
- 30 ¶ The amount of depth I was able to comprehend in that word, and the implications of it for the Church were so staggering, I don't even know how to put it into words. A book could be written!
- 31 ¶ And then I saw Jesus answering others saying: Render unto Caesar what belongs to Caesar.
- 32 ¶ The darkness in the world really does reflect the lack of light in the Church.
- 33 ¶ We MUST become the real deal the living Body of Christ in POWER and AUTHORITY so that we may impact this world for good.
- 34 The only way we can accomplish this is to do it HIS way, the Gospel way, with the power and authority that can come only from the profound love of Jesus Christ residing in our hearts for our fellow man.
- 35 Love will conquer all: Not anger, Not strife, Not debate.
- 36 The true love of Jesus Christ can only come as a result of a heart that has been truly changed by the presence of the Living God.
- 37 In order to seek Him, we must firmly forsake every darkness and come into the light.
- 38 We must come to Him with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, entering into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise.

### Section 121 Be Ye One

The following revelation was received through friend of the Fellowship, Scott in March 2020. The Spirit of this message embodies the message of Mormon Kabbalah and ubuntu: that of oneness with one another and the Lord. God meets us where we are and grows us from there. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020.

- 1 Lord, our communions and togetherness the past few days have been awesome—filled with peace and understanding and warmth and oneness.
- 2 Why is this? Others talk about different beings, like you're for the Piscean age and now there's a different caretaker for the Aquarian Age.
- 3 Why you and me? Why, how, is this possible?
- 4 ¶ My son, it's because few know me like you do.
- 5 You promised to seek to know me, and I promised to engage.
- 6 You have begun to see me, know me, as a being of pure light—and you understand this "light" to be just goodness,
- 7 And kindness, and compassion, and understanding, and patience, and purity—with no judgment, no envy or pride.
- 8 You understand me to be all the perfect virtues that are comprehensible to the mind of man—basically the best of man.
- 9 And I AM all of these things.
- 10 Your comprehension of me is accurate, and that is because those are all the things that you seek to be.
- 11 We can be close now because you comprehend me as I am, and I can be with you because you seek those same things in yourself—and you are learning to make those things a reality.
- 12 These are the virtues that define divinity.
- 13 These are the virtues that free you from the limitations of the fallen man.
- 14 These are indeed the virtues that constitute eternal life—or to know me.
- 15 You are able to know me because you celebrate, even cherish, the virtues that define me; define eternal life; define divinity.
- 16 These are the virtues that, taken all together, constitute love. This divinity is more than this, but these words serve our purpose well at this time.

- 17 ¶ Now, an important truth; your knowledge or understanding of another is always a reflection of yourself.
- 18 You cannot know something in someone else if you do not comprehend it in yourself.
- 19 You cannot create something that is not in you, that you do not know,
- 20 And your knowledge of another—your comprehension of another—is your creation of that person.
- 21 It is NOT that person, it is only your perception of that person.
- 22 But for you, in your reality, they are your perception.
- 23 When you interact with someone, you do not interact with them, you interact with your perception of them.
- 24 ¶ The more closely your perception of them matches who they really are, the more you can be of one heart and one mind.
- 25 You see, all men and women are ultimately divine creations, but in their fallen state, those virtues of divinity are smothered and hidden.
- 26 If you are also focused on the fallen, selfish, egoistic traits in yourself, this is all you will see in others.
- 27 You, like them, will continue to interact with each other as separate, fearful beings who crave oneness but are ruled by fear and the need to maintain your separation from each other.
- 28 ¶ However, as you begin to realize, encourage, nurture, celebrate, and cherish the divinity within yourself, you will begin to project that onto others.
- 29 Now, you begin interacting with them as their true self, their divine self, with is one with the mind and heart of God,
- 30 And since you are all creations of the heart and mind of God, you can become of one heart and one mind.
- 31 Sadly, most will reject you because they are unprepared.
- 32 ¶ This is likewise the key to our relationship.
- 33 As you begin to realize the virtues—the divinity—within yourself, you begin to project that onto me.
- 34 And because these are my true virtues, you begin to actually "know" me.
- 35 Your "knowledge" of me is true knowledge, and this is the knowledge that saves, that delivers the promise of eternal life.
- 36 As you resolved to reject fear, guilt, judgment in yourself, and especially as a component of our communions, you freed yourself to discover the real you, which you can then project onto the real me,
- 37 And you experience that oneness with me that you crave.

- 38 It is this same oneness that, when shared with others, will produce the state of all things in common, one heart and one mind—often called Zion.
- 39 ¶ Too many who seek to know me have not recognized the divinity in themselves, so they project their fallen nature onto me.
- 40 They know me as a king, a judge, a savior, an executor of justice and punishment.
- 4l Because they do not recognize their true selves, they cannot know me as I truly am, for we are truly one.
- 42 They cannot create me as anything they do not already know.
- 43 Since they do not know perfect love, they cannot know that in me.
- 44 ¶ Our relationship is rare. Few realize this state. That's why we are both rejoicing together as of late.
- 45 I crave and cherish this oneness every bit as much as you do.
- 46 Again—there a few who are prepared to receive this oneness with you, let alone with me. Yet, you cannot compromise.
- 47 As you continue to nurture this divinity in yourself, you will continue to project that divinity onto others.
- 48 This is the Christ Consciousness.
- 49 Few will receive it, but you cannot give up.
- 50 You must remain open, patient, willing to receive from them what they are able to offer.
- 51 Do not be offended; this is what I have done for thousands of years,
- 52 And as you continue down this path, you will stand with me: patient, loving, hopeful.
- 53 You cannot be disappointed when your love is rejected.
- 54 It is just the way things are at this stage.
- 55 Maintain confidence in love, and that this is ultimately the undeniable will of God, that all men will know Him, will know me, us, each other, in the way that we are coming to know each other—
- 56 That all men will be of one heart and one mind—the heart and mind of their creator.
- 57 ¶ Words cannot fully describe and express the joy that we both are experiencing as we grow together.
- 58 There are others, and your numbers are increasing.
- 59 Paths will cross, and you will recognize them.
- 60 Cherish those opportunities; encourage all to acknowledge the truth within them.
- 61 Do not judge if they are not prepared.

62 Be patient, and kind, and understanding, and compassionate—be believing.

### Section 122

# Revelation of the Lord of Hosts to Alexei Christopher Mattanovich

Revelation received by Apostle Alexei Christopher Mattanovich, May 23, 2020. This revelation was voted on and sustained as canon for use in the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship by the Assembly of Saints April 6, 2020. In the words of Brother Mattanovich: "On this occasion, I was reading a revelation by another prophet about the leaders of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Utah, and pondering on the knowledge I had previously of the Spirit that had not been stated clearly because of many aspects of history that are little known, but that would help newcomers to the Unity of the Restoration understand the Lord's judgments and I also called to mind the statements of many who would not do as the lord said and investigate prophets and revelations from smaller branches of the restoration pointing to the prosperity of the Utah Church, it's size, it's wealth, it's fine buildings, and so forth. The following came to my mind in answer."

- 1 Since you did not record what I had previously shown you by my Spirit concerning the branch of the tree in my vineyard, even those who followed after my servant Brigham Young when he rebelled against me, I now speak that you may record my voice that the truth be known,
- 2 For there are many who know the curse I declared against they who followed men into the wilderness whom I had not called to lead my sheep, which I had declared by my servant James J. Strang,
- 3 Yea, I did declare that they were cut off along with their dead for their degenerate minds that did not comprehend what I had declared about the laws of succession by the mouth of my Servant Joseph Smith, Jr., which was recorded plainly in the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church.
- 4 And their hearts, which were hardened against my Spirit to go their own way into paths I did not lead them,
- 5 And they rejected my Servant James whom I had appointed to be the First President of my Church and to reveal my Law, and also to be a shield and protection for them.
- 6 And they did also reject my servant Sidney Rigdon, who was appointed to be a counselor to my servant Joseph and above the Twelve Apostles, though he did also turn from my instructions, that the flock be scattered.
- 7 And they did also reject the witnesses of the Book of Mormon, who were witnesses of me, even apostles in their own place.

- 8 And they did reject even the Covenants and Commandments that I declared by the mouth of my servant Joseph, and the appointment wherewith he appointed James by revelation.
- 9 And they did violence to the Spirit and violence to my servants whom I sent to minister to them in my Holy City of Nauvoo, which they polluted, that I expelled them.
- 10 And they did lust after carnal pleasures and wealth and secret combinations of darkness, wherewith their leaders lost the direction of the Spirit and they fell under greater condemnation.
- 11 And I commanded that they hearken to my prophet James, that I may spare them thereby that they be not destroyed and oppressed.
- 12 But they did not hearken, neither did they receive my servants, and in rejecting my servants did they reject me, the Holy One of Israel, their God.
- 13 And because of this did they suffer, and they opposed my commandments and my prophets and the faithful.
- 14 And because of this did they who followed my Servants James J. Strang and Joseph Smith III reject them and pronounce curses upon them and hold them in contempt even until this day.
- 15 But behold, these words are pleasing to you because you love to hear of judgments against your enemies. Are not all people mine?
- 16 Did I not cause and allow that my people of ancient Israel be carried away into oppression because of their many oppressions and abuses? Was this not that they might humble themselves before me that I might redeem them?
- 17 For did I not yet call them mine ancient covenant people whose forebears departed from my covenant?
- 18 Do you suppose that the Brighamites ceased to be my Church? Or that those today are the same as those who ignored my commands to go into the wilderness?
- 19 For my Church is Israel, even as ancient Israel, and notwithstanding they be hard of heart and walking in blindness and rebel against me for a long time, yet will I reclaim them.
- 20 And you should not suppose that my just punishments that I have declared by my prophets will come to none affect, or that I do not fulfill on my words.
- 21 For did they not suffer hardship in the wilderness as I promised in that generation? Did not many fall by the wayside, being struck down by the shaft of death? Did they not fall into bondage to unjust men and lose many of the blessings of the priesthood for a generation?
- 22 Yet their children did not inherit all their judgments, but many offered a humble heart against the knowledge they received, which

was less than their fathers, and therefore were they not held accountable like onto them.

- 23 Though I did not restore to them all blessings, yet did I relieve much of their burden and did prosper them as a people in a measure of peace according to their diligence and faith, though God's prosperity is not always mankind's prosperity.
- 24 Nor should you supposed that they obeyed me in all things and obtained all of the promises of the covenant, for they did wax proud and labor in ignorance, and they did wholly abandon the call to care for the poor and build up Zion.
- 25 Therefore, because they neglected my Commandments, they suffered from thirst to hear the words from my mouth.
- 26 Yet are you not just in neglecting them as of no worth, for yet do I wait for them to fulfill the promises made to their forebears.
- 27 They are of those to whom I commanded you to be one or you are not mine. For other sheep I have that are not of this fold. They also I shall bring, and there shall be one fold and one Shepherd.
- 28 And I have not forgotten them or the promises made to their parents, and I did not leave them without a comforter.
- 29 For though miracles ceased because of unbelief and the love of traditions, and because they lean upon the arm of flesh, yet did I attend them in my mercy.
- 30 And as many as will come unto me shall be healed. And as many as seek me shall find. And as many as offer me a broken heart and contrite spirit shall be given the gifts of the Spirit in return, that they may stand in their place as my Church and as my covenant people, even Israel, that I might lead them on my path.
- 31 And to you, my people of the branches in other parts of the vineyard, I command that you be not haughty and drink upon the wine of thine own vanity, for you are not wholly pure before me, and though you receive great gifts of Spirit and blessings of mysteries, yet do you treat lightly the things that you received, and yet do you use them slothfully, wherefore if ye are not careful, ye shall receive the greater condemnation.
- 32 For where much is given, much is required, and the one who errs against the greater light receives the greater condemnation. For all gifts are given to use in my service and of the use of these things shall ye give an account.
- 33 Did I not set my hand to redeem your forebears from their apostasy? Do you suppose I can do that in any degree more than they are able to bear? Why then suppose that all things have been restored? And if all is not restored, how suppose ye to have all truth, that ye boast?

- 34 Though you be faithful to the restoration of the prophets, Joseph and James, yet if the restoration was incomplete, how then can you receive the fullness unless ye humble yourselves and receive it of me?
- 35 And whoso thinketh himself better than his brothers and sisters shall be humbled, and to the one given much, if he makes not use of it, shall be taken. And whoso judgeth shall be judged.
- 36 And I give it to you, My Servant Alexei, and all of like disposition that you hear it of me by command because of your bitterness that you may save yourself by love. For all the judgements that I judge against them will be yours if ye do not judge in wisdom.
- 37 For you who seek love and long-suffering of your Lord need also look upon your brothers and sisters with love and long-suffering.
- 38 And whoso receiveth this command by you shall also receive it by the Holy Spirit, therefore shall you all know that it is of me.
- 39 Seek ye therefore to do my will, being humble, being teachable, being willing to submit in all things. For if you are not one, you are not mine. For I would have a people, even a unified people.
- 40 And my mercies toward nations, even the children of my laborers should not cause you to be comfortable in rebellion, for when the generation that rebels against me is purged, then will I look upon my people with mercy because of their faithful parents and because of those my servants who labored to gather them.
- 41 But unto the individuals who rebel against me do I give warning, that I will spew you from my mouth as sour wine and that you will be of those who are gathered to be burned that you do not encumber my vineyard when it is cleansed.
- 42 Therefore when my people are gathered and restored to their covenants and blessings, if you are not faithful and delay the day of your repentance until it is too late, you will not be among them.
- 43 Therefore stand in your place, and hold to your portion, and be wise stewards of that which is placed in thy care, and let God look after his people, the other laborers.
- 44 I am Alpha and Omega. I am the Lord of the Vineyard. I give all their wages, and my judgment is just. Be therefore diligent. Amen.

### Section 123 New Year of the Trees

Revelation given to Ruth Mauldin of the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, by divine decree, to reinstate the Full Moon services.

- 1 In December of 2020, The Sisterhood of Christ was working on their Tu BiSh-vat service.
- 2 Tu BiShvat is the holy day originally celebrating the Divine Feminine, our Heavenly Mother;
- 3 Her symbol is the tree and the full moon, and thus this holy day is known as Rosh HaShanah La'Ilanot literally New Year of the Trees.
- 4 As Ruth Mauldin was working on the program, and feeling overwhelmed, Heavenly Mother came unto her, saying:
- 5 If you do this, I will take care of the rest.
- 6 On January 27, 2021 the Sisterhood of Christ held the first known modern Full Moon service,
- 7 Restoring this holy day to Israel and allowing Saints everywhere to properly worship the Lord in celebration of the Divine Feminine.
- 8 In doing this the Sisterhood of Christ fulfilled the words of King David:
- 9 Blow the shofar at the time of the New Moon, at the Full Moon, on our solemn feast day; for this is a statute for Israel, a Law of the God of Jacob.

# Section 124 Of Tabernacles and Temples

The following revelation was received by David on the morning of January 30, 2021.

- 1 Verily, verily I say unto you, my friends of the Fellowship of Christ: Your prayers have been heard of the Lord of the Sabaoth; therefore, fear not my children of the everlasting covenant;
- 2 Let your hearts be comforted and rejoice evermore; for ye have been sealed in the renewed testament;
- 3 Give thanks therefore, and all things shall work together for your good and to my name's glory, saith the Lord of Hosts.
- 4 I have said unto thee: Build mine house, and you have come before me asking for instructions on building the Tent of the Congregation,
- 5 Even a tabernacle to take from place to place that I may have a house therein to dwell;
- 6 And even though this was not as I asked, it is for a wise purpose in me that ye shall do this thing;
- 7 Therefore, I shall guide thee even as I guided mine ancient Israel, with a cloud of smoke by the day and a fire at the night, for I AM the light and the life of the world.
- 8¶ Behold: the inner court of my temples, or the Holy of Holies, shall be set to the westernmost end, and it shall be 20 cubits, by 20 cubits, by 20 cubits, which is to say 30 feet, by 30 feet;
- 9 But for thy purposes at the present, it shall be 15 feet, by 15 feet, by 15 feet; and this too ye shall do for my synagogues, but my temples shall be 30 feet, by 30 feet, by 30 feet in my Holy of Holies.
- 10 And the Holy of Holies shall no more be kept hidden, but shall be used to house my bride, my Shekinah, even the congregation of my Church;
- 11 For ye are my body, wherefore ye are worthy to enter and partake of the supper of the covenant of our marriage, yea even the Sacrament of Communion:
- 12 Have I not asked thee to wear the tzitzits? And are these not a sign that ye are a royal generation, even a royal priesthood in my name?
- 13 And ye are the kings and queens, even the Priests and Priestesses of the Most High God, and therefore ye are worthy.
- 14 ¶ Set ye four poles to hang the four sheets, with an opening to the east that all might enter, and an opening to the west; and this shall be thy Eden as thou returneth unto me in teshuvah.

- 15 And in it ye shall place an altar, the ark of my covenant with thee, to be used to store the tools of thy ministry;
- 16 And upon it ye shall bless all things that ye should bless unto me,
- 17 And ye shall use it for the Sacrament of the Endowments, as ye have been instructed in the Book of Remembrance; and there ye shall read the words of my prophets.
- 18 And when it is not in use, ye shall keep the Book of the Law of the Lord open to my commandments there upon the altar, beginning even with this:
- 19 I, YHVH thy Elohim, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; thou shalt have none other gods before me.
- 20 And this ye shall do, for this is mine house and my tabernacle;
- 21 Therefore, ye shall do this that all shall be reminded of my Law, my Torah.
- 22 ¶ And to the East of my Sanctuary shall be unto me an outer sanctuary, the outer court;
- 23 Yea, even the Holy Place, for giving instruction, and for times when there are people so numerous that they flow out from the Holy of Holies:
- 24 '(Yod) And at the West part of this room, upon the sheet that shall divide the Holy of Holies to the west, and the Holy Place to the East, thou shall place upon the curtain the emblems of the Ministry:
- 25 The square for the justice of Elohim, and the compass for my mercy, and the symbol of my Holy Spirit,
- 26 And also a sign unto them and to all generations that every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that I, even Jesus, am the Christ: Son of the Living God.
- 27 ה (Hei) And at the north part of this room, ye shall place a table that shall house my shewbread, in remembrance of my Shekinah;
- 28 And it shall be kept fresh at all times that my congregation shall be nourished;
- 29 And behold, if any shall come in, in want of bread, this thou shall give unto them to eat;
- 30 Therefor thou shall keep food aplenty that all may be edified in my name.
- 31 \(\text{Vav}\) And at the East part of this room, ye shall place an altar of incense at the entrance, in remembrance of the Father (and I am the Father, and the Father is in me);
- 32 And the altar shall be one cubit wide, and one cubit deep, and two cubits high; which is to say, one and a half feet wide, and one and a half feet deep, and three feet high;

- 34 And it shall bear rings upon the opposite sides, through which my priests and priestesses shall use poles to carry it;
- 35 And it shall be hollow, with a grate upon the top to collect the ashes; and it shall be cleaned upon the first day of every week.
- 36 And upon the altar ye shall pour oil for a dedication; but after this, it is pure, and no more oil shall be poured; but it shall be used to burn incense that a sweet savor shall be in mine house.
- 37 ¬ (Hei) And to the south ye shall place a table that shall house my menorah which shall hold seven lights which shall burn brightly to be as a light unto my people, in remembrance of my Spirit, that it may be with all they that shall enter;
- 38 And the menorah shall house seven lights for the seven days of my creation, and the seven archangels over the seven dispensations;
- 39 For this is the time of the restoration of all things; and it shall be in the shape of a tree in remembrance of Eve, the mother of all living.
- 40 ¶ And behold: this outer court in my temple shall be 20 cubits, by 40 cubits, by 20 cubits, which is to say 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet;
- 41 But for thy purposes at the present, it shall be 15 feet, by 30 feet, by 15 feet; and this too ye shall do for my synagogues, but my temples shall be 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet in my Holy Place.
- 42 ¶ And to the North there shall be a Court of the Sisterhood, and it shall be for instructing the women and those that identify as women; and it shall open to the South into the Holy Place.
- 43 And this court shall be 20 cubits, by 40 cubits, by 20 cubits, which is to say 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet;
- 44 But for thy purposes at the present, it shall be 15 feet, by 30 feet, by 15 feet;
- 45 And this too ye shall do for my synagogues, but my temples shall be 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet in this, the Court of Women.
- 46 And this Court shall have a curtain in the middle—two curtains that may be drawn apart for the whole of the Sisterhood, or closed that the Sisters of the Low Priesthood may meet to the East, and the Sisters of the High Priesthood may meet to the West;
- 47 And there shall be two openings to the South, that my Sisters might travel to and fro the outer court;
- 48 And there shall be an opening to the East and the West of this court, that my Daughters might enter as they please from the east and depart as they will from the West.
- 49 ¶ And to the South there shall be a Court of the Brotherhood, and it shall be for instructing the men and those that identify as men; and it shall open to the North into the Holy Place;

- 50 And this court shall be 20 cubits, by 40 cubits, by 20 cubits, which is to say 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet;
- 51 But for thy purposes at the present, it shall be 15 feet, by 30 feet, by 15 feet; and this too ye shall do for my synagogues, but my temples shall be 30 feet, by 60 feet, by 30 feet in this, the Court of Men.
- 52 And this Court shall have a curtain in the middle—two curtains that may be drawn apart for the whole of the Brotherhood, or closed that the Brothers of the Low Priesthood may meet to the East, and the Brothers of the High Priesthood may meet to the West;
- 53 And there shall be two openings to the North, that my Brothers might travel to and fro the outer court;
- 54 And there shall be an opening to the east and the west of this court, that my Sons might enter as they please from the east and depart as they will from the West.
- 55 ¶ And beyond the walls of my temples ye shall grow unto me sacred groves of oak trees, and of nut trees, and of trees bearing all manner of fruits:
- 56 And this ye shall do that my people and all of my creation may find nourishment and be filled of the good things of my creation.
- 57 And in these groves ye shall plant an altar, even as did my servant Jacob,
- 58 That ye shall have a place to offer thy libations<sup>a</sup>, and that my daughters shall once again have a place to sing and dance and have joy in their creation, as they did in the days of Miriam.
- 59 And it is my will that my daughters shall listen to my voice to know mine ordinances, and that they might restore the daughters of Israel to my ways;
- 60 Therefore, listen ye to my voice as spoken to my Elect Lady, and my Daughter of Zion, and my Dove bearing the olive branch;
- 61 For these are the Miriam of thy days: the judge, and the restorer, and the bringer of peace.
- 62 ¶ And Behold, ye shall build also a place to baptize and wash clean those that would come unto me;
- 63 And this ye shall do with wisdom, and as suited to the lands wherein ye shall dwell;
- 64 And if it shall be that thy mikveh<sup>b</sup> shall be built under the inner court, to the West, before the curtain of the Holy of Holies in my temples,
- 65 Or if ye desire to house thy mikveh in a room to the East of the outer court, in a court of the Gentiles, this too ye may do;
- 66 Therefore, do so as ye see fit as to thy mikveh for thy washings and thy Sacrament of Baptism in my synagogues and in my temples.

- 67 ¶ And this too shall ye build unto me, saith the Lord thy God: The Tent of the Presence; and this shall be as a meeting place for the Council of Elders and to know my will.
- 68 And at the first, this may be a small tabernacle unto me, even as a Holy of Holies being 15 feet, by 15 feet, by 15 feet;
- 69 But I would command ye to build me a house in the Center Place, even in Zion—that is Missouri—that ye may meet together once a year, that my will be known;
- 70 And this too shall be used by they that seek my face, and desire to dwell in my presence;
- 71 But behold, it is my will that all shall have a temple in their homes, that these might too be my synagogues and ye may seek my face wherever ye may be each day.
- 72 And when ye shall build the School of the Prophets in Zion, there shall thou build the Tent of the Presence, and then it shall be 30 feet, by 30 feet, by 30 feet.
- 73 And there too, at the School of the Prophets, ye shall build a mikveh for mine washings and anointings;
- 74 And there the tabernacle shall stand when it is not in use, that it may be used by the School as they see fit.
- 75 ¶ Behold, I say unto thee, David, and what I say to thee I say unto all the Saints of the Fellowship of Christ;
- 76 And what I say unto the Fellowship I say unto all those that would be Saints, or that would call themselves mine:
- 77 Do not think that I ask this of thee that I might have a place to dwell, for all the earth is the footstool of my creation;
- 78 And think thee not that thou must enter mine house to know me or to dwell in my presence;
- 79 For behold, I say unto thee: Where thou art, there am I also;
- 80 Thou doeth not come into my temples to be in my presence, but thou and thy fellow Saints bring my presence into mine house.
- 81 Yea, and why then do I ask thee: Build me a house that I may rest?
- 82 This I do for thy sake, that my people may together find rest in fellowship in my presence;
- 83 Therefore, go ye and build a house in my name, that ye shall have a place to worship in my name, and to celebrate with thy fellow Saints the new moons, the full moons, the Sabbaths, and all other Holy Days that I, the Lord, have given thee.
- 84 And now I say unto thee: Go now, and build me a tabernacle, and build my temple, and unite my Saints in my name; even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM; Even so, Amen and Amen.

### Section 124

#### Notes:

a. Libations: the pouring of liquids in ritual worship; libations were part of ancient Judaism, as mentioned in the Bible: "And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon" (*Genesis 35:14*). When receiving this part of the revelation, David was given a vision of the door or curtains of the Holy of Holies being opened and a Priest declaring the new moon and pouring oil on a altar in a small grove outside the temple, after declaring the new month. And he saw a Priestess during a full moon as the altar, pouring water to nourish the grove after declaring the full moon.

b. Mikveh or mikvah (Hebrew: מֶקְנָוֹה): a bath used for the purpose of ritual immersion (baptism) to achieve ritual purity.

# Section 125 The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship

On April 13, 2021, three members of the Council of Elders sent a list of nine items concerning the direction of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship. David took these questions and concerns to the Lord. In response, the Lord gave him the following revelation, which was first sustained by the First Presidency and then sent to the Council of Elders.

- 1 My son, David; thou hast come to me asking to know my will regarding the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship:
- 2 Is the Fellowship of Christ a church? a religious movement? an idea? or is it something else altogether?
- 3 ¶ Behold, O man, the will of your God: The Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship is all these and more, for it is the very Kingdom of God.
- 4 ¶ Did I not tell thee: Unite my people in Kabbalaha? And thou didst seek to know the meaning of this.
- 5 And at the first thou thought Kabbalah meant the power of God, then thou thought Kabbalah was a way to help mankind understand my Word,
- 6 And then understood Kabbalah to be the holy traditions given to mankind of me through my servant Moses, and still thou thought Kabbalah to be something more.
- 7 And I say unto thee: it is all these and more: Yea, Kabbalah is a mysticism<sup>b</sup>, a theology<sup>c</sup>, and a thaumaturgy<sup>d</sup>;
- 8 Kabbalah is the tradition of Israel, it is my doctrine, and thus it is a mysterious art, for my doctrine is too simple for mankind to comprehend.
- 9 ¶ And behold, therefore, I shall ask thee: What is the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship? Did I not tell my servant Joseph Smith Jr. the meaning<sup>e</sup> of my Church?
- 10 My Church are all they that repenteth and cometh unto me; and this is my doctrine, for the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil:
- 11 And they that cometh unto me shall humble themselves before me and be baptized in my name and shall be saved, for so is the Kingdom of God;
- 12 And the Church is my body, and the priesthood, or the power given me of the Father, is my blood; therefore, the Kingdom is the Church, and there in ye shall find many mansions.

- 13 ¶ How then shall ye of my Fellowship unite my people, my Israel, in Kabbalah? Doth not thy own laws<sup>f</sup> that ye wrote out and agreed upon say that the very purpose of the Fellowship of Christ is to establish a Christian Church with a School of the Prophets?
- 14 And how can ye be a Church and build up my Kingdom if ye do not teach they whom I shall send unto my Church?
- 15 And I did say<sup>g</sup> unto the First Presidency, through the mouth of my servant Joseph: Through you shall the oracles be given unto another; yea even unto the Church.
- 16 And how were these oracles to be given? Again, said<sup>h</sup> I through my servant Joseph: Through your administration the keys of the School of the Prophets, which I have commanded to be organized, that thereby they may be perfected in their ministry for the salvation of Zion, and the nations of Israel, and of the Gentiles, as many as will believe.
- 17 ¶ And this is thy ministry, and the ministry of all that are called of me unto all the Churches: Feed my sheep, seek out the lost and the lonely;
- 18 Therefore, find they that thou callest the spiritually homeless and shelter them in the bonds of my love, for this is my Law.
- 19 And I have one Law<sup>i</sup>: thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might; and thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.
- 20 All they that add to the Law and to my Doctrine do so to their own peril, for I am a God of order and not or contention; therefore, fight not over theologies of man, but love one another in me.
- 21 ¶ As to those called to serve me in my Fellowship, I say: Thou, David, hath trodden too quickly, thou hast tried to walk further than thou art able, as I have warned thee against.
- 22 Behold, how can my Fellowship have a quorum of Apostles with but so few acting apostles? But as I have told<sup>k</sup> thee, all are called to the Council of Fifty at the first;
- 23 Therefore, worry not about the Council of Elders, but the First Presidency shall oversee and care for my Fellowship, until such time as twelve are called and these chose<sup>1</sup> for themselves two to represent them in the Council of Elders.
- 24 Behold, I have given these, my commands; and until these are met there can be no quorum of Apostles, but Apostles within the Council of Fifty.
- 25 ¶ And thou and my servant Victoria did right to dissolve the Seventy, for they were too few in number;

- 26 Therefore, even as I have said<sup>m</sup>, find and call seven brothers and seven sisters to be Seventy within the Council of Fifty;
- 27 And these shall be righteous, and as the Apostles, trained up in me by the School of the Prophets;
- 28 And these shall choose from among themselves seven, be these four brothers and three sisters or four sisters and three brothers it mattereth not,
- 29 And these shall establish the Quorum of Seven of the Fellowship of Christ to be established within the Order of the Ministry,
- 30 And from among them, they may choose one brother and one sister to represent them on the council, being the co-presidents of the Seventy; and I shall advise thee more at that time.
- 31 ¶ And of those that were willing to heed the call, Allen, Matthew, and Christian; behold, I say unto these: If thou desireth to heed my call and be a part of this council of Seven, study my Words and my works in the School of the Prophets until thou art ready that ye should train up those that I will call.
- 32 ¶ And unto Christian I say: continue as thou are in thy call as the Priest of the Fellowship of Christ that my holy days may be observed, even until a Levite is found; and this shall train you up in preparation for your place in my Kingdom.
- 33 ¶ As to thy call, my Fellowship, to unite my people, I say: accept those that all others reject with hope, joy, and happiness.
- 34 Worry not that there are those that judge others by the color of their skin, or their gender or sexual orientation, or in any way, for those who seek to hear my voice and heed my call must soften their hearts to these, my children.
- 35 Homosexuality is neither a sin, nor a confusion, it is an eternal principle, for thus did I create them; and so too are my transgender children;
- 36 Therefore, exclude them not, hide them not, and forgo them not; for these are my children, and I say unto thee: bring these children unto me.
- 37 Worry not what the world shall say unto thee for obeying my Law and my doctrine, but be thou obedient and thy tolerance shall be a light in the darkness;
- 38 But know that this is my light, the very light of Christ, and the darkness shall comprehend<sup>n</sup> it not;
- 39 Therefore, let my love and my light shine forth through the darkness that these, my children, shall no longer be lost, but be found in me and find a home in thee.

#### Section 125

40 This is my commandment to my Church and my Kingdom, yea even all my Saints that wish to fellowship in my name; so mote it be: Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See 2 David 3:9
- b Mysticism, as used here, refers to the Creation becoming one with the Creator through our growth in Grace allowing us access to the Gifts of the Spirit
- c Theology is the study of the nature of God, applied to personal religious understanding as it evolves and continues to develop
- d Thaumaturgy is the use of spiritual gifts, or "miracle working"
- e See Avahr 17:39 (DaC 3:16 CoC/10:67 CJCLdS)
- f See DoS 3c Article II 1
- g See DoS 7b:4 (DaC 87:2a CoC/90:4 CJCLdS)
- h See DoS 7b:7 (DaC 87:3b CoC/90:7-8 CJCLdS)
- i See Leviticus 19:18, 33-34; Matthew 5:43-48, BoR 15:23-30
- j See DoS 116:20-25
- k See DoS 50e:22
- 1 See DoS 12e:4-6
- m See DoS 70:3-6
- n See John 1:1-5

### Section 126 Revelation on the Plates of Brass

Revelation given to David Ferriman, June 21, 2021. David had prayed, asking for witnesses to the plates of brass he had been called to translate. The Lord responded with the following.

- 1 My son, thus saith the Lord unto His people, even Israel: When thou did covenant to keep my Torah and my mitzvah thou did so as one, my child, and thou came to life, being filled with my Breath, yea, even the Holy Spirit;
- 2 And as thou moved forward ye did abandon my Torah and my mitzvah for the calf of gold that came from out of that fire:
- 3 And behold! Ye did repent, yet not out of faith but by fear; yea, I did give thee of that which is good, and ye did spit it out, and turned it away as ye thought it bitter and ye longed for the fine things of Egypt.
- 4 But not all, for I did send my prophets to teach thee, and to guide thee, and to save thee, O my rebellious child;
- 5 For the love of a parent is unconditional, and so it is that I will always make for thee a way back.
- 6 And now behold, here in the last days I have sent mine angel, Moroni<sup>a</sup>, to sound the trump and to bring forth the everlasting gospel,
- 7 That it may be preached unto all that dwell upon the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people: for the whole earth, she is mine.
- 8 And what is this good news? Behold, it is the very same Gospel that thou, my Israel, did speak and say, with one voice: All that YHVH hath spoken we will do.
- 9 And thus I did make thee a nation of kings and queens, and a nation of priests and priestesses; yea, even so did I make thee a holy nation,
- 10 And from thee I was born, even Jesus Christ: the King of kings, the Creator of the heavens and of the earth:
- 11 But ye did not keep my Torah, nor my mitzvah, for ye sought out the vain things of this world; and ye did seek for the treasures of this world, and the knowledge of this world, and the wisdom of this world:
- 12 Yea, ye did not leave Egypt behind.
- 13 Wherefore, I did create a way back for thee, for I love Israel, my child; and so did I send ye out into that world that ye desired, yet I prepared a way back for thee that thou might come home;
- 14 And thus was the record of the Lehites kept, even the Book of Mormon, that my Gospel should be restored at the last days.

- 15 And some have asked: why then should they keep this record if my servant Joseph Smith Jr. should not read it, but keep it covered by his side and gather its words from visions I did give him by means of a stone that shone brightly in the darkness of his hat?
- 16 Yea, the record was kept as a testimony of that people, and that the gifts of my Spirit, that of prophecy and revelation, should be restored again upon the earth;
- 17 Yea, the plates of gold were given to those who were witnesses of the book, and others have seen it since, and others shall see it also, for there is more written upon it than my servant was sent to give.
- 18 And now the Gospel hath been restored, and with it that spirit of prophecy and revelation, that all the gifts of the spirit might be enjoyed by my people, even Israel;
- 19 And there is more yet to come, but these could not come until my people were blessed with my Spirit, even the power of the Holy Ghost, and given that gift of prophecy and revelation; for my people must be a prophetic people.
- 20 And now, wherefore thou, David, have asked of me for witnesses of the plates of brass, that men and women should know and testify that thou art my servant, and of these records which I have given thee to translate by the gift and power of God, even as did my servant Joseph:
- 21 I say unto thee that I am thy witness, and that those that I have called, those that have read the Book of Mormon and know it to be true by the power of the Holy Ghost, and by the spirit of prophecy and revelation shall know, even as my Israel did know to answer together as one, saying: All that YHVH hath spoken we will do;
- 22 So too will these be thy witnesses, for they shall testify of me, and that the work that I have given thee is mine:
- 23 Yea, they shall read it and filled with my Spirit and rest in my Presence, they too shall say: All that YHVH hath spoken we will do.
- 24 And when they shall read it, I will fill them with my Spirit, even as I filled them with my Spirit when they did read and study the Book of Mormon, and they shall feel the burning in their hearts.
- 25 And yet there will be those who shall deny my Spirit, and shall deny my testimony, using the things of this world to try to confound and confuse, for these are not yet out of Egypt:
- 26 But these shall know that they do kick against the pricks, for I shall build thee up, and make thee strong, for thou art my servant and I have called thee by my power to fulfill these things in righteousness;

- 27 Thou art a mighty nation, and those that read and study to understand that which is written on the plates of brass by the gift and power of the
- 28 Holy Spirit, these shall gain my wisdom, and my knowledge, and my understanding: That Zion might be built, and that I might return again to complete my creation, least I come again to destroy it.
- 29 And I gave these records, even the plates of brass, to the Lehites that they might build for themselves a nation like unto the city of Enoch;
- 30 Yet they did waste their probation building up gain unto themselves, warring over land and resources that I gave them to share in peace.
- 31 And now too, Satan has grabbed up Israel to pride and envy, and thus us the ground of my temple, the center place of Zion, is still empty.
- 32 When will my Israel heed my call? When will my Israel abandon the things of Egypt and receive that which I have given her?
- 33 When will she take up her role as kings and queens, as priests and priestesses to be the holy nation I called her to be?
- 34 Behold, I am God, and I know all things; thou art mankind and I say unto thee: Seek after Zion, that thou might know truth in all things;
- 35 Ye have suffered much in thy rebellion, O my Israel; and I say unto thee: Come home!
- 36 I have given thee both signs, and wonders, I have given thee the gifts of my Holy Spirit; now seek ye not to war one with another in thy pride, but be thou one in me, be ye Zion:
- 37 Read these plates of brass, learn from them that which ye should do; read them, study them out, for they are my works saved up and held back until now, in the fullness of times.
- 38 Behold, I am Jesus Christ; I am He who walked the earth, the Son of man, I am He who suffered that thou might live, I am He who gave up the ghost freely that Israel might not taste eternal death,
- 39 I am He who rose from the grave on the third day, that I might take thee from the darkness into the light of my resurrection, and that thou might stand at the right hand of the Father with me and inherit all things with me:
- 40 I am the Creator, and thou art my creation; and behold, I come unto thee quickly; make thee ready therefore, be ye Zion; even so, Amen.

## Section 127 A Revelation of Judgement

A revelation of Jesus Christ by the power of the Holy Spirit through the mind of Alexei Christopher on April 22, 2023, in Columbia, SC. On this occasion, he was holding resentments in his heart against perceived offenses and harboring bitter thoughts that he was wont to speak. The Master, by grace, gave the following instruction:

- 1 Thou shalt not provoke anger; make no false accusation, do not repay in kind.
- 2 It is better to be wrong and not accuse than to accuse and be wrong.
- 3 When you accuse someone of sin falsely, you share in the responsibility for their falling into temptation thereby,
- 4 For it is harder for them to choose the right when they are held in contempt, impugned to evil, and even judged for genuine faults to excess.
- 5 You cannot see it now, but after this life, when all things are laid bare, you will see your part in the multiplication of their errors,
- 6 For just as when a person tempts another to commit adultery or leads them astray into false doctrines and priestcrafts,
- 7 And though they bear the guilt for succumbing to your temptation, yet you bear your guilt for tempting and leading them thereto;
- 8 Likewise when they fall into temptation to become angry because of your injustices and false accusations, even the withholding of your charity and grace, you each share the guilt for that joint evil that results.
- 9 For this cause, see that you do not cause a brother or sister to stumble,
- 10 For just as your joy will be great with any soul that you bring unto me in the kingdom of my Father, saith the Lord Jesus Christ, so shall your sorrow be great with any soul that you lead into hell.
- 11 Go not thereto, and take no one with you, but come unto me, saith the Lord Jesus Christ, who suffered all that you, and they, might not suffer if you would repent,
- 12 And who will judge whom He will judge, but of all else He commands forgiveness,
- 13 And He shall give you rest with them, even peace, because of His infinite mercy.
- 14 I have spoken it, saith the Lord, and you cannot run from my voice, and you will know it is true then, so why not now?
- 15 Release what you are holding and be not found among the unfaithful who justify themselves in sin.

- 16 My burden looks exceedingly heavy, but when you pick it up, you will feel that it is light.
- 17 When you trust what I have said and follow me with your cross, and you take the low road, even passing below all things;
- 18 Yea, it shall become easier than you ever knew, and your exceeding fear was of naught, and you will be glad that you trusted in me.
- 19 And this you know, so why do you resist, and of what are you afraid? I wait on the other side of your leap of faith.
- 20 Trust and be glad; I am alpha and omega, even Jesus Christ: Amen.

### Section 128 Divisions and Secret Combinations

Revelation given to David April 30, 2023. David had been praying on the Sealed Book of Mormon and the problem of causing a division by revealing the parts of the book hidden by its publishers. He had also been praying on the contradictions in scripture and how to deal with these differences.

- 1 My son, I say unto thee that thy questions are not unwarranted, you have been called to unite my Saints and at times the things I ask of thee may seem unto thee as divisive attacks upon thy fellow servants.
- 2 Worry not where the Sealed Book of Mormon brought into the world by my servant, Mauricio Berger, came from;
- 3 As I told thee before, all things may be used for the good things of God, for my purposes shall prevail in all things.
- 4 Remember the vision I gave thee when thou didst pray upon the book:
- 5 In vision I showed thee many Saints, and those that would call themselves Saints, studying as one in my name; and is that not the purpose to which thou wast called?
- 5 Therefore, know ye that any work that is used to unite my people in righteousness is of me.
- 6 Remember also the reminder of revelation I had given thee before:
- 7 The Gold Plates shall not come forth by deception nor by force (*Doctrines of the Saints 113:9*); therefore it was good of thee to be weary of these things, for where deception lie so doth the adversary:
- 8 Yet this work is of me, as its purpose is to unite my Saints in me, as is the call I have given through Raphael to all they I have called to unite my people.
- 9 ¶ And be ye, all my Saints, warned and forewarned that there will be those that shall use that which I give unto the world to unite my Saints for secret combinations:
- 10 Look no further than my Church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints;
- 11 They did go forth into the deserts saying: Behold, he is in the desert! and, Behold, he is in the secret chambers!
- 12 For these, my people, did gather in the deserts and did build up secret chambers as temples in my name.
- 13 Yet I had warned my servants of this when I said: If they shall say unto you: Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not (*Matthew 24:26*).

- 14 For while I did gather a portion of my Saints in the West, I did first instruct all to gather in Voree where there was life and safety,
- 15 But when the majority of my Saints rejected this (many because my truth was hidden from them) I did send them to the deserts to blossom like a rose:
- 16 And blossom they did; but not without thorns, for they did fear mankind and separate themselves from the rest of my people,
- 17 Bringing forth new doctrines—many of which were not pleasing unto me, as I have told thee before (*Doctrines of the Saints 13a:28-33*, 49-59).
- 18 And because of this, today I do declare unto thee and unto the world:
- 19 There shall be no oaths of secrecy among my people—yea, and there shall be no secret teachings, rituals, revelations, scriptures, nor any of the like among my Israel.
- 20 Wherefore, to this end I shall reveal unto the world some of that which has been left aside by my servant Mauricio Berger,
- 21 That he might know that in order to receive more light and knowledge he must share all the light and knowledge that he has been given.
- 22 ¶ Sealed Moses 4:63 talks of the idea of gilgul, which has been understood to be reincarnation or multiple mortal probations;
- 23 I say unto thee: That thou shall worry not of these things, for this life is the time to know me, and I am Jesus Christ, thy advocate.
- 24 There have been many that come to believe that they are Joseph Smith Jr. or another prophet or apostle come again in the flesh, or even that they are Jesus Christ restored to the flesh:
- 25 Know that I have called these men and women to do even more, even greater things in death that they did in the flesh;
- 26 And they, regardless of their guilt or innocence in this world, are saved by my Grace and have more to do in my name,
- 27 And greater works are they able to do as they have moved beyond this mortal spear;
- 28 Therefore, those that have been called to move this work forward,
- 29 They are not my servant Joseph Smith Jr., though they may be working in that same spirit of his calling, even the restoration of all things.
- 30 And know too that I did come but once in the flesh, and I did take up my body again, whole;
- 31 For I AM God, even the Father and the Son; therefore, I shall not come again in the flesh,

- 32 For I am eternally spirit and flesh—immortal and eternally I AM the Lord, your God.
- 33 ¶ Sealed Moses 13:1, 3: These missing parts were restored in 3 Moses from the plates of brass, and these were held back for my own purpose that when they should be known unto the world it will be seen that these books share this same knowledge, and many other places that were excluded;
- 34 Therefore I say unto my servant Mauricio: Make all these things known unto the world.
- 35 ¶ Sealed Moses 14:3, 17:23 I have shared what is missing in these with my servant David, and I say unto my servant Mauricio:
- 36 Do not hold this back any longer, that my servant David might testify that you have sent forth the true words that you have kept hidden;
- 37 Do this and my servant David shall be instructed to testify that you have brought forth that which thou hast kept back.
- 38 ¶ Acts of the Three Nephites 2:8 doth reveal the reality of the Divine Feminine of which the ancient world knew, but this portion of the vision was held back to be restored in this day, and this that all things may be restored in their proper order.
- 39 ¶ Acts of the Three Nephites 7:3 reveals many things, one of which is the restoration of the Priesthood to my daughters in the last days.
- 40 ¶ Acts of the Three Nephites 12:14 reveals why none, not even my servant Mauricio, were to remove these things,
- 41 But that should he do so, they would be restored and he would be forgiven, for he did that which he thought to be faithful unto me.
- 42 ¶ And now I say unto my servant, Mauricio: Translate the Torah of Moses, as translated into English by my servant David, into thy native tongue, even Portuguese, that thou might learn from it more of thy mission, and understand that which thou hast been given.
- 43 Seek not to divide my people, but help to build Zion in the hearts of the Saints, that none shall rule over them but me, sayeth the Lord,
- 44 That ye be of one heart and one mind, and truly my Church without walls or boarders.
- 45 ¶ And unto my servant, David, I say: Worry not that those I have called throughout time have not seen all things eye-to-eye, but know that human understanding is culminated through culture, experience, and Spirit;
- 46 Therefore, when things seem to conflict, it is a wise thing unto me, that all may be edified to their own cultures and understanding.

- 47 Yea, there is one truth, and I AM the Truth, the Way, and the Life, and all they that shall find rest in me shall do so by their own understanding;
- 48 Therefore, it is wisdom in me that my people should be a prophetic people that they might understand the things of God by the Spirit and not by the arm of the flesh.
- 49 ¶ Worry not, fear not, seek truth, love one another; do this and the world shall know that ye are mine: So must it be; even so: Amen, and Amen.

### Section 129 Stirring the Water

After listing to an audiobook on the Gospel of John, August 13, 2023, David learn something about the place Jesus went to heal the sick and went to the Lord for further light and knowledge. The following is a portion of the revelation he was given that day.

- 1 Question: The Gospel of John, Chapter 5 verse four states that an angel went down pool and stirred the water, and that this water then healed the sick; was this angel Raphael?
- 2 ¶ Answer: Yes, it was Raphael that stirred the water, and as he did, he blessed them to heal the sick.
- 3 ¶ Question: It has been said that this healing water was Asclepius, a Greek god of healing; why would Raphael bless the pool of a pagan god?
- 4 ¶ Answer: Why would I, the creator of all, not heal any that are in need and serve me people only?
- 5 And did I not, when in the flesh, heal my people without use of the waters?
- 6 Behold, I am a healer, and I am not a respecter of persons; therefore, I will offer salvation unto any that ask.
- 7 And unto they know me not, I shall provide a way both temporal and spiritual,
- 8 For I am come to save this, my creation, first the Jew and then the Gentile;
- 9 Therefore, wonder not that I would send angels to those in need.
- 10 ¶ Question: What then of 1 Moses Chapter 15, verses fourteen through nineteen, Raphael was sent to heal, but when the people sinned Raphael left them; why then did Raphael help people at the water of Asclepius?
- 11 ¶ Answer: Those that sought help in banishing the sa'iyr and the shedd from out of their lands did know me,
- 12 And when they did reject me, my angel did leave their presence.
- 13 Yet he had taught they that did remain with me my word and how to heal, sharing with them some of the wood from the branches of the tree of life.
- 13 Those that were healed from the stirring of the waters when I was upon the earth in the flesh knew me not;
- 14 And unto they that did know of me, these did wait for me to come unto them to heal them myself, that they should be a witness of me.
- 15 Had the man not waited thirty-eight years? Behold, it is I, the Lord, that shall heal my people,

16 And they shall have faith in me, and my mighty hand shall heal them; and they will know that they have in truth been healed in my name.

## Section 130 Revelation to Jason and His Wives

After speaking to Jason, David inquired of the Lord for a revelation as to Jason's role in the Last Days. As a prophet, Jason had received revelations and great strength from the Lord. Seeking guidance, on May 8, 2023, David received the following.

- 1 My son, Jason: Thou hast sought guidance, and in this I am well pleased; for thou art strong, and one mighty among Israel, yet thou wast not called to do all things alone;
- 2 And for this cause have I, the Lord, sent others unto thee—some to help and others seeking thy care; yet not all those who I did send have helped, and not all those who have sought help have been given that which they did need.
- 3 I have many things to say unto thee this day, and I would that thou should harken unto my voice, even as I do speak unto thee through my servant, David, in who I am well pleased.
- 4 ¶ Behold, know that I have called thee, and I have set thee apart even as I did my servant, Abraham, and I have given thee land;

But know that no man can own any land, for all things do belong to me, the Lord thy God—

- 5 Yet I have made thee a steward in my name, even as I did unto Abraham, and my Israel, and Lehi and his children, to care for the land that thou hast been given dominion over, so long as thou art worthy of it, for there shall be no violence in the land.
- 6 And know that thou hast not been called to this task alone, for I have given unto thee wives and I have given you unto them, and of wives thou shalt have at least three, even as did my servant Enoch.
- 7 And I say unto all of you: Be ye one in my name.
- 8 Remember, O remember! the words<sup>a</sup> which I did give unto my Israel: Hear and listen, O Israel: YHVH your Elohim is Unity; and thou shall love YHVH thy Elohim with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength;
- 9 Therefore, I say unto you: Be ye one, even as I and the Father are one.
- 10 ¶ And now I say unto thee, Jason, my son: Thou art my Sharath<sup>b</sup> and my Ro'eh<sup>c</sup> a Sheliah<sup>d</sup>, an Apostle;
- 11 For even as my servant Abraham, I did sent thee forth from thy home into my promised land, and thou art a shepherd in my vineyard and in my name, called to feed my sheep in these the last days—

- 12 Yet know that I did not call thee nor thy wives as Ambassadors<sup>e</sup> nor as Evangelists, for it is not your duty to travel but to prepare for that which is to come.
- 13 And I have given thee many gifts, even the gift of prophecy that thou should prepare and be ready; for the children of man do grow restless, and I am troubled of them, sayeth the Lord;
- 14 Therefore, I say unto thee: Build up my Zion, even a place of peace that my Saints shall find rest.
- 15 ¶ And thou and thy wives are called to be my Torah Chakhamimot<sup>f</sup>, yea, each of you a Torah Chakham;
- 16 Therefore, study ye my Torah; yea, know<sup>g</sup> it that all may come to thee seeking knowledge, wisdom and to gain understanding in my name.
- 17 And it is by my Wisdom<sup>h</sup> that I have called you—yea, that I have called your family—into the order of plural marriage:
- 18 That in strength thou shall support one another, and that as one ye shall teach my Gospel to all they of every age who are ready to hear my Word, and to help prepare those to become ready to hear my Word that they might taste of the milk that they be ready for the meat when the time should come.
- 19 Line upon line, precept upon precept shall ye be given all things, be they lands, wives, children, knowledge, wisdom, understanding—even all things;
- 20 And behold, each of thee is a pillar to hold up a portion of the work that I have given unto you;
- 21 Therefore, that which I say unto one of thee, I say unto you all; for pillars that stand divided shall cause the house to come down in violence.
- 22 ¶ Wherefore, I say unto thy wives: Prepare thyselves to be anointed and ordained that ye should be given the keys to the Law of Sarah.
- 23 And the first wife shall be ordained first, and she in turn shall assist in ordaining the rest;
- 24 And in this ye shall be prepared to do all that which I have called thee to do, that everything be done by and in the proper order of all things.
- 25 And behold, my daughters of Zion: I have called thee to be teachers of men, and of women, and of children that my Gospel might be sent forth and preached unto the whole earth;
- 26 Yet I have not called thee to be sent out, but to bring others in and to make ready their endowments, that once prepared ye shall send them out in my name.

- 27 ¶ My son Jason, all Elders have been given the keys to seal on earth unto heaven, and to bind on Earth in my name and by my Word, saith the Lord, that these shall be eternally bound in the Heavens; to bless they who bless thee, and curse they who curse thee.
- 28 And I shall give unto thee more keys of sealing powers; know that thy calling and election have been made sure, for thou art of the church of the Firstborn:
- 29 But unto the Holy Spirit of Promise, yea, even the power to seal those of my people called up unto exaltation, this thou shall not be given; for only one shall hold these keys upon the earth at any time.
- 30 And this, the Holy Spirit of Promise, can only be broken if innocent blood be shed by they who obtain it;
- 31 Therefore, woe be unto they who know me, and that are sealed by the Holy Spirit of Promise, and reject me for the covenant of Mahan<sup>i</sup>!
- 32 Wherefore, I say unto thee: Prepare thyselves and thy family for that which is to come, that lives may be saved, and that my Saints shall be protected from those that would make the oaths of the Mahan.
- 33 ¶ And now, I would speak unto thee of thy visions, for the gift of prophecy is one of thy gifts: Thou hast been warned, and thou hast been making ready thy preparation.
- 34 And I say unto thee: That thou should remember my servant, Jonah.
- 35 For after it was that the fish did vomit him out, he did heed my call and he did arise and go unto the city of Nineveh; and there he did cry out, saying that Nineveh shall be overthrown.
- 36 Yet the people did repent, and I did spare them; and in this was my servant displeased!
- 37 And I, the Lord, did prepare a gourd that I might teach him, and I did shew unto him to pity the people that I did send him to preach against,
- 38 That he would see that I, the Lord thy God, do shed mercy upon all they who repent, and to love those who I sent him to serve, for his work was not to destroy but to build.
- 39 And thou too wast not called to destroy, but to build; to preach teshuvah<sup>k</sup> that all might return unto me, and to love others without condition that ye might be an example of me and in my name.
- 40 ¶ Wherefore, I say unto thee: Thou hast taken my name upon thee, and thou hath not taken it in vain;
- 41 Be therefore wary of pride, in thyself and in those who would associate with thee and with thy family.

- 42 Call all mankind to repentance with love, not only by thy words but with thy deeds, that there be neither contentions nor disputations among my peoples,
- 42 And see that everyone doth deal justly one with another in all things wherein I have given thee stewardship.
- 43 Lead my people, even my Israel, by thy words and by thy deeds;
- 44 Yea, show them the meaning of my words even by thy deeds that all might know me by knowing thee.
- 45 Seek to raise unto me a people who desire to have all things common among them, there being neither rich nor poor, neither bond nor free that all may be truly free and partakers of the heavenly gift.
- 46 Do this that the tribulations might be avoided, and if they should come that Zion shall be free; not by force, but by thy peace:
- 47 For the World shall fear my people not because of their weapons of war, but because of the love in their hearts; for the wicked cannot understand this thing and thus they reject me.
- 48 ¶ And it shall come to pass, sayeth the Lord, that all they who are Zion shall come to the New Jerusalem,
- 49 And all they who seek war shall flee from before Zion, and the desolation that the wicked shall bring shall cause all they who seek peace to flee from before the World unto Zion;
- 50 Therefore, be not like the men of Enmer Kar<sup>1</sup>, nor as the judge<sup>m</sup> that did condemn the poor widow and her sons, nor as the chief judge, whose name was Laadan<sup>n</sup>, but be wary of those that would act as such.
- 51 But be ye like the Twelve Righteous men, and teach unto my people the words of Tzophar, that the secrets<sup>o</sup> of my temple be made known unto the World.
- 52 And fear not what the World should do with my words, for those who are not my friends shall not understand my words,
- 53 And even as Laadan they shall be confounded by their power; for the more wicked the man, the more the words of Tzophar shall drive them to violence.
- 54 ¶ Use the gifts that I have given thee: the gift of prophecy to guide my people and in proclaiming my Word with boldness,
- 55 The gift of leadership to encourage and help others to build my kingdom and prepare the earth for my coming,
- 56 The gift of management to help in setting goals and staying on task.
- 57 The gift of teaching to instruct the people of my truths and my doctrines and my Word;

- 58 The gift of knowledge in teaching and in discipleship, the ability to learn, to know, and to explain my Word to the understanding of mankind:
- 59 The gift of wisdom to discern the works of the Holy Spirit, in both thy teaching and in thy actions, that men and women should learn from thee in all that thou doeth.
- 60 The gift of discernment that thou should recognize the truth in any situation, to see into the hearts of men and women, to see their souls, to assign them to their talents and to be weary of those sent to deceive.
- 61 The gift of shepherding that thou should strive for the spiritual welfare of others, and of service in helping those in need.
- 62 The gift of mercy that the World might see my compassion;
- 63 The gift of giving that others too should give freely and with joy to further my kingdom;
- 64 And the gift of hospitality that all shall feel welcome, appreciated, desired, and heard in my peaceful Kingdom.
- 65 ¶ Call upon my sealing power that the heavens shall be open to bless the lands that I have given thee, and I have given thee these lands that thy family and Zion shall be blessed.
- 66 Prepare those that should bear thy burdens that others shall be made ready to move the works that I have called thee forward as it expands, to seal them up unto thee and teach them to use these gifts that thou hast been blessed with.
- 67 ¶ Stand ready to serve thy wives and thy children, teaching them and encouraging them in my ways;
- 68 Strengthen them in their struggles, love them even as I love them and as I love thee, lend them thy support and thy strength that thy family should be the example of my ways.
- 69 ¶ Teach my Gospel, ye are called and have been sent to stand firm: for even as Abraham, I have taken thee out of Egypt and into my promised land;
- 70 Therefore, watch and be ready, even as I have told thee; even so, Amen.

#### Notes:

- a See Deuteronomy 6:4-5
- b Sharath: Hebrew: "servant" or "minister"
- c Ro'eh: Hebrew: "shepherd"
- d Shelah: Hebrew, "one sent out"
- e See Book of the Law of the Lord 36:6-7

f Torah Chakham (singular) Torah Chakhamimot (plural): Hebrew, liberally "expert of the Torah." A sage, one who is well versed in the Torah. *Note: Chakhamim is the male plural while Chakhamot is the female plural, in this revelation the Lord combines these, which is not how Hebrew traditionally works.* 

g Hebrew, "yada;" to know or understand deeply, enter into covenant together

h A nod to the Divine Feminine, Heavenly Mother

i See CJCLdS DaC 132:7b/Doctrines of the Saints 17a:15

j See 1 Moses 7:31-32, 8:17

k Teshuvah: Hebrew, "return;" often translated as repent.

11 Moses 17-20

m 1 Moses 18

n 1 Moses 19

o 1 Moses 19:41-45

# Section 131 Revelation on the Urim and Thummim

On the morning of Saturday January 5, 2024, David was awoken around 4:30am and before falling back to sleep, he prayed, asking the Lord to teach him of His ways. He was then given a dream in which Raphael showed him an urim and thummim attached to a short wooden rod. In the dream, he was instructed on how to use the instrument. Upon awakening, he prayed to the Lord for understanding about the dream and was told to speak to Kristine, his wife. After doing so on the morning of January 6th, he prayed to the Lord for further light and knowledge about this tool. On January 8, 2024, he was given the following revelation.

- 1 Question: Is there only one or only one type of urim and thummim?
- 2¶ Answer: No, there have been many upon the earth: Adam and Eve were given an urim and thummim when they left the garden, and this was passed down to Enoch who took it with his city to the heavens when they were taken.
- 3 Noah and Na'amah were commanded to make an urim and thummim called the tzohar, and was passed down to Abraham; and I did teach Abram how to use it, for his fathers had forgotten how to use it in their apostasy.
- 4 And Moses and Zipporah were given an urim and thummim, and they did teach my Israel to make the urim and thummim for themselves, and were instructed on its uses:
- 5 And Aaron the High Priest did place an urim and thummim in a pouch to be worn over the heart that it should sit between him and the breastplate;
- 6 And so too did they make an urim and thummim for Miriam, the High Priestess, and these did rest upon her shoulders; the urim upon the right shoulder and thummim upon the left.
- 7 ¶ And these are but a few of the urim and thummim given unto mankind, for I did give unto the brother of Jared also interpreters, being two stones; and these were a type of urim and thummim.
- 8 And these were given unto my servant, Mosiah, that he too did seek light and truth from them.
- 9 And these were connected to a chest plate that they should be near unto the heart of any I should give to wear them.
- 10 And behold, Moroni did give these unto my servant Joseph Smith Jr., and he did wear them at times to translate the portions of the plates he was given to translate, even that which contained the Book of Lehi, the very pages that were taken and kept hidden from him.

- 11 ¶ Question: What then of the brown seer stone, and seer stones in general, are these also a type of urim and thummim?
- 12 ¶ Answer: A seer stone is a stone used to help the seer, and an urim and thummim is given to any that desire to know.
- 13 I say unto thee: Any that are called to see may be given a seer stone, even as my servant Joseph was given stones to see and to interpret.
- 14 And this the Latter Day Saints did call an urim and thummim, but Joseph's brown stone was a seer stone and not an urim and thummim;
- 15 Yet his seer stones he did use, and I did grant him power from on high, and this power came from me and not from any earthly powers.
- 16 And the seer stones were as an urim, being gazelem, bringing light in the darkness, and as a thummim that they did give Joseph voice to speak my words unto the congregation;
- 17 But a true urim and thummim, these do represent the bond between the heavens and the earth, even the unity of that which is above and that which is below, for they do speak unto the earth the wisdom of the Heavens.
- 18 ¶ Question: Can anyone use a seer stone, how do they work?
- 19 ¶ Answer: Behold, I have said before: I will prepare unto my servant gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light,
- 20 That I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren; yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.
- 21 ¶ And what then is this gazelem? Behold, I shall tell thee: Gazelem is my servant and gazelem is the stone,
- 22 For the stone can do nothing of itself, and my servants will only do my works through my power; therefore, gazelem is both the servant and the seer stone.
- 23 And even as I did say through my servant, Moses: And unto the seer shall be given the gazelem, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light; and any who are instructed to look into the stone, the same is a seer; for my gazelem is a bridge between the earth and the heavens.
- 24 ¶ And what can a rock do without the seer? and what can the seer see without the power of my Spirit?
- 25 Therefore, know this: The seer that uses the stone filled with my Spirit and my power is gazelem, and the stone too is gazelem, for there is life in all of my creation.
- 26 And the stone and the seer may only work through the gifts of my power, and these gifts are given of my Holy Spirit.
- 27 ¶ Question: Can anyone make a seer stone or an urim and thummim?

- 28 ¶ Answer: The seer stone cannot be made, but might be awakened by the seer; and this after the seer is called and awakened in me.
- 29 And I did teach the earth many of the secrets of her creation through my servants, Moses and Zipporah; therefore, study their words and ye shall learn of these, the seer stone and the gazelem.
- 30 The urim and thummim may only be made and used by those I call to do so; some are called to be seers, and some prophets, and some apostles in my name.
- 31 ¶ The urim is a stone of quartz, and the thummim of onyx.
- 32 The urim and thummim I gave unto the brother of Jarod was made of translucent quartz for the right eye, and translucent onyx for the left.
- 33 The urim and thummim made for the seed of Levi were of white quartz for the urim and black onyx for the thummim;
- 34 And these are but two types of urim and thummim.
- 35 ¶ And the urim and thummim are the manifestation and truth: urim is aleph or the alpha, thummim the tav or omega;
- 36 Yet these are not in opposition of one another, for they do show my oneness: Hear O Israel: YHVH is your Elohim, YHVH is One;
- 37 Therefore, the urim and thummim represent the oneness of the heavens and the earth, the Creator and His creation, the light penetrating the darkness, and the indivisible whole.
- 38 ¶ Question: What is the relationship between the urim and thummim and the breastplates of the High Priest and High Priestess?
- 39 ¶ Answer: These are given power by my hand through the urim and thummim.
- 40 Behold, the stones and their rods: behold a son, he has heard my suffering; he will unite Israel, and Israel will praise YHVH; YHVH shall bring justice for Israel through the struggle of Israel;
- 41 The fortune of YHVH is the blessing of Israel, and the reward of Israel;
- 42 The Honor of Israel shall be the indication of Israel, and YHVH shall add to Israel, even the right hand of Israel.
- 43 ¶ These stones, they do speak of me and of my love for my Israel; and in the hands of the High Priest, they do speak truth unto all my peoples by the power given of my Spirit.
- 44 These stones, they do represent the rods to be cast when they that wish to know should cast their lots; and in them shall my people know, and be warned, and be comforted, and be blessed.
- 45 And behold, it was by this casting of lots that mine apostle, Matthias was chosen, after Judas had left them.

- 46 ¶ And on the breastplates of the High Priestess sits carnelian and onyx with a pearl between them; carnelian for redemption, onyx for truth, and pearl for wisdom:
- 47 For behold, when the daughters of Israel were told of my salvation from the hands of Egypt, they did not seek a sign as did my sons, they heard my truth and in wisdom they did believe.
- 48 And therefore, carnelian is a help unto women, and onyx a shield, and the pearl wisdom granted by faith unto all they that do believe.
- 49 ¶ And this breastplate too is given power by my Spirit through that urim and thummim that does rest upon their shoulders.
- 50 And together, the breastplate of judgment and breastplate of mercy become the tablet of truth, or the tablet of goral:
- 51 For when the High Priest and the High Priestess do work as one in my name, to prepare the earth for the heavens and to bring the heavens to the earth,
- 52 Then they shall know by my Spirit what has been assigned, apported, and allotted unto my Israel.
- 53 When the High Priest wears the breastplate, the urim and thummim is worn over the heart, for it is by thy heart that I, the Lord, do judge mankind;
- 54 And when the High Priestess wears the breastplate, the urim and thummim is worn on the shoulders, for by your works shall the world know that you are mine.
- 55 ¶ Question: In my dream, I was given a rod with the urim at the head and the thummim at the tail of a rod, what does this mean? am I to make or use this tool in your name?
- 56 ¶ Answer: Should you make a rod with the urim and thummim or have such made for thee, even as in your dream, it shall only have power as all tools fashioned and used in my name, and that is power given unto the earth from upon high.
- 57 I do seek to teach the earth of my mysteries, for they are mine, and I do give them freely unto all they that would learn of them.
- 58 ¶ And behold, Satan doth teach the children of men of these things to corrupt them and to use them in pride, for their undoing.
- 59 And I say unto thee: All that is necessary between thee and me is our covenant, made by your broken heart and contrite spirit;
- 60 Yet in these last days, Satan shall and does move upon the whole face of the earth with his priestcraft to deceive even the very elect; and what does this mean?
- 61 It doth mean that Satan will give signs unto the children of men that shall please their egos yet shall wound their pride, teaching mankind that they should not seek my mercy nor my face.

- $62\,\P$  What then of the urim and thummim and the seer stone, and the breastplates?
- 63 These are symbols of truth and the power of my priesthood, and these tools work only through my righteousness;
- 64 Therefore, all they that seek my face, and seek to call all mankind unto teshuvah, unto such do I give my priesthood.
- 65 And this that they might use these gifts to bring souls unto me, for the earth, she is mine, and all they that love me are given power to heal the earth.
- 66 ¶ And all these things are given as signs and as tokens unto they that do believe, and all they that will believe in my name;
- 67 For I am the Lord, YHVH, your Elohim, and I do watch over Israel, even unto this day.
- 68 And I do give my outstretched hand unto all they that will take it, for salvation both spiritual and temporal;
- 69 Therefore, when you read these words, know that I do speak unto thee and unto all the world of things both spiritual and temporal.
- 70 ¶ And all my words shall be fulfilled, and all my truths shall be known, from the beginning of days even until the end of days, for I am Alpha and Omega, Aleph-Tav.
- 71 And you are mine, for I have called thy name, and you did hear me, and in this I am well pleased.
- 72 Now, go and do, even all the works that I have called thee to be engaged in; for your works are mine, for I did give them unto thee, my good and faithful servant; even so, amen.

### Section 132 Revelation on the Miltabim

On Friday, January 12, 2024, David saw online a symbol that he had seen in the plates of brass, the seal to be engraved (cut, carved, or sewn) upon a holy coat: "...thou shalt engrave the seal upon the inside of it; and in the middle of the seal put the letters, and around the seal thou shall write: YHVH, may this chereb do Thy services, and may the Lord of it approach!" -4 Moses 32:42. This led David to learn more of Rabbi Moshe Cordovero and his ideas on the Sefirot, but in the short time he had to search all he found were commentaries. After praying and sleeping on what he had read and discussed with a friend on the topic, he retired to bed. In his evening and morning prayers, he asked the Lord to help him uncover more light and knowledge on this symbol. The following morning, David was praying and meditating on the topic when he received the following revelation.

- 1 Thou has asked for more light and knowledge on the seal of coat of the chereb;
- 2 Yea, and for some time thou has studied and wondered on this chereb of Moses, and of this I shall tell thee this day.
- 3 When Moses and Zipporah were taken upon the mount, there I did give unto them crowns and I did teach them.
- 4 And what were these crowns?
- 5 The crowns which I place upon the heads of my servants is that light and knowledge of things beyond the minds and comprehension of mankind.
- 6 This is why Keter is the crown on that tree of life, for it is all that is beyond comprehension.
- 7 And I have given thee to wear this crown at my pleasure, that thou should know and teach my people and all they that would be my Israel;
- 8 Therefore, I say unto thee now: All that was preserved in the chereb of Moses are that which Aaron and Miriam and others did preform in ritual that they should know me and see my face;
- 9 For behold, all that I desire of thee and of all mankind is a broken heart and a contrite spirit,
- 10 And this shall set any on the path for in me they have found redemption.
- 11 Yet there are those that do seek this greater understanding,
- 12 And did I not promise Israel that they should be a kingdom of kings and queens and priests and priestesses?
- 13 Wherefore, it was my desire from the beginning to give them to wear the crown.

- 14 Yet they desired not to step forth upon the mount when my servants, Moses and Zipporah did bring them unto me;
- 15 Yet there were those that did desire to know, therefore it was given unto Moses and Zipporah to teach them.
- 16 And anyone, man or woman, may be taught to wear my crown and to see my face; therefore, this knowledge was saved upon the plates of brass.
- 17 ¶ And this was given unto the Lehites; and my servant Alma, son of Alma, did wear the crown and did see my face, as did Mormon, and his son, Moroni and others.
- 18 Wherefore, thou hast read and witnessed of the power of my Word in the record of the seed of Joseph that were led away into a new land, and in the record of the seed of Judah; therefore, thou might know my Word is true.
- 19 And as thou has read and seen, these things have been corrupted, and Satan has cast his illusions to deceive even the very elect,
- 20 That as these gifts are restored unto my people, they shall be seen as not by some, and as priestcraft by others,
- 21 Yet those who shall partake of my Spirit and heed my Word shall know that it is of me.
- 22  $\P$  Therefore, what then of these things? There will be those that ask:
- 23 What have I to need of it? And should wonder if they are to partake of it, seeing that I have already given them salvation and exaltation.
- 24 Therefore, I say unto all ye this day: These things are of me, and they are not beyond the mark,
- 25 Nor do they that reject them miss the mark, for in me is Salvation found, and not in any works that mankind should do.
- 26 Those that do these things shall do them as they are moved by the Holy Spirit,
- 27 And there is no salvation in them but are given unto they who have already been saved and exalted in my name.
- 28 ¶ And all they that come unto me have already tasted of this chereb, for does not the scripture say:
- 29 Thou shalt be washed, fully immersed in living water, be it by a running stream or with the mikveh;
- 30 And this thou shall do to fulfill all righteousness;
- 31 For except that thou be born of the water, thou cannot enter into the Presence of Ha'Elohim; therefore ye shall wash with water that ye die not.

- 32 And when thou cometh up out of the water, thou shall be clean, and the Breath a shall fall upon thee;
- 33 And this thou shalt do that desire to be holy unto YHVH and walk in teshuvah before YHVH, thy Elohim, and to wear the mantel of righteousness.
- 34 ¶ And is this not what I did when I was upon the earth? For John did wash me in water,
- 35 And my Father did say: This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; and the Spirit did descend upon me even as a dove.
- 36 Wherefore, if I should do this to fulfill all righteousness as is taught in the chereb, who art thou, O man, that this be beneath you?
- 37 ¶ Therefore, I say unto you: All they that come unto me and are baptized and that do receive the baptism of fire, all these are on this path to receive the chereb and to wear my crown.
- 38 What then of this path that hath been placed before you? Will those that read these, my words, walk this path and wear my crown?
- 39 I do welcome all they that would do so in my name, but remember my words: Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
- 40 Therefore, walk this path in love, for they that loveth their lives shall lose their lives,
- 41 And they that will not run from death shall keep their lives into the eternities.
- 42 For all they that will drinketh of the water that I shall give them shall never thirst.
- 43 And this water that I shall give shall be in them a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
- 44 And what is this water? It is the love of God that did pour out upon this creation from before the foundation of the world.
- 45 ¶ And now, I do say unto you: This chereb is a sign and a token, it is a physical witness of the spiritual reality that you are mine and of our oneness,
- 46 And the clothes do represent the priesthood, that you have been called and set apart to do works in my name.
- 47 Even as I told thee before: As a man putteth on one set of clothing to plow the fields and another to sleep, so too doth man put on another to do the work of the Lord.
- 48 And the garments that you are given, these do carry upon them the staff of Elohim, and you are as a staff in my hand; the motion upon that path to which I have called thee, the guidance of El Elyon, all those on my path do follow my words;

- 49 And the house of the Holy Spirit, for thou art a holy temple unto me.
- 50 ¶ What then of the symbol of that coat, the Miktabim or in other words, the writings? Is it not even as my servant, Rabbi Moshe Cordovero did teach?
- 51 Behold: I give my symbols unto all that are called to teach to use as they instruct all that would learn of me; therefore, it is even the tree of life.
- 52 And this it does represent the connection between thee and me, for you were created in my name and the tree of life is in you even as you are in me.
- 53 I am in all of the creation, and the creation in me, there is no part of this earth where I do not dwell;
- 54 Therefore, it is even as Rabbi Moshe Cordovero did say: The stone is a thing pervaded by divinity.
- 55 And this I did show unto you when I did teach you of the urim and Thummim; that which is not of me is the darkness that lies in the heart of mankind:
- 56 For these do reject my love and my grace and seek to hold to this life and seek immortality in their sins, even as Lilith did.
- 57 Yea, I am that light that penetrates the darkness, and they are the darkness that comprehendeth not my light nor my love;
- 58 Therefore, shed away thy pride and thy ego and be one in me and in my name.
- 59 ¶ And the letters, Tsadi and Mem: Tsadi doth represent the righteous, and that veil that is penetrated by my light and that Holy Spirit that does guide all they that do follow me.
- 60 Mem does represent the living waters, the wisdom of my Word as given by the prophets and the prophetesses and my chosen seers.
- 61 These are together in the Miktabim that represents my pathways, and is this not the tree of life?
- 62 Have I not said that mankind should walk about the orchard and these pathways?
- 63 And thou knoweth that the orchard is my written Word, and these pathways are the growth in my Grace.
- 64 And together, these become צמ, or tsám: they who have fasted.
- 65 And what is to fast? It is to give up the things of this world, to give them to me as my servants have given themselves unto me;
- 66 Therefore it can be said: That thou hast given thy life for thy friends.

- 67 ¶ And now, I say unto you, and what I speak unto you I speak unto all those that should walk my paths, seek the chereb and the crown, and to see my face:
- 68 You do not walk this path alone, for I am with thee, and I do send my angels to comfort and watch over thee.
- 69 All those that come unto me have started upon this path; therefore, fear not: I shall give thee strength, and you shall not be weary.
- 70 Know that my Spirit is with thee and does rest upon thee, and this path is mine.
- 71 All those that have been called up to walk it shall not walk it alone, but I shall send others to help thee that thou should strengthen and watch over one another, even as I do watch over thee.
- 72 ¶ And now, I say unto all they that seek to see my face: Go and do; even so, amen and amen.

# Section 133 Building Zion

Revelation given through David Ferriman February 18, 2024.

- I Over the past serval years, when pondering the idea of Zion as a city, I have been given visions of a city with lush vegetation, green technology, and a covenant of creation between the people, the Lord, and the earth and its creatures.
- 2 It is a utopia that when outsiders come to destroy it, they throw down their arms and beg to join its covenant peoples.
- 3 Whatever wars and strife, plagues and disasters that happen outside its walls, the people within are blessed by the Lord and one another not to be effected by them.
- 4 In prayer, I asked the Lord how or even if these things can or will come to pass; in response, I was given the following:
- 5¶ Behold, my son David; it is to this end that you are called, and that many others have been called also; yet the people have not harkened, for the fear of the adversary is great within them.
- 6 And I have spoken through my prophets and my prophetesses from the beginning of these things, and I shall speak of them again through you this day, for the time is ripe, and the sun is setting.
- 7 ¶ Behold, as I have said before, many are called and few are chosen, and I say unto you this day, that by this shall they who are chosen know of their call:
- 8 All they who shall read these words and feel of my Spirit that calling to which they have been called, gaining a sense of purpose, a yearning to unify in this, the restoration;
- 9 For behold, this is the time of the restoration, and it is a restoration of all things.
- 10 Yea, and some have thought this time of restoration was merely a return to the things of former days, yet were the former days better than these?
- 11 Many of every generation have waisted their probation away seeking for the days of their youth, or longing for a time that was before their time.
- 12 And these acquired not any wisdom in this; no, but they that learn from the past, and seek to build the present and a better future, these are they who I have called and have chosen.
- 13 ¶ Behold, all they that read these, my words, and do hear my voice, and that the Spirit giveth clarity to, that their understanding is opened up, these I have called.

- 14 Yea, and I am thy compass, that thou should be not afraid, nor pulled by the things of this world to the right, nor to the left; and I shall be as your liahona, giving you my wisdom that you shall know.
- 15 And if you should heed that call and reach out to build my kingdom, then you are chosen of me, for thou didst hear my voice and heed it also.
- 16 ¶ And to those who have been called to assist in these, my works, how shall ye know them?
- 17 My works are all that bring glory unto the Father, and to bring glory to the Father and the Mother;
- 18 Therefore, all they that seek to glorify me, and that seek to glorify the Father and the Mother, by this you shall know they have been called.
- 19 Look not to those that seek to glorify themselves, nor they who seek their own safety, for I am thy safety and I am thy peace.
- 20 ¶ Yea, and all they who have been called, you shall know them for they do my works; therefore, they who have been called but do not my works, they have not been chosen:
- 21 For I will lead they who will follow me, and I will lift them up and make their burdens light; therefore, they who do glorify my name, and the name of the Father and of the Mother, and do the works to which they have been called, these have been chosen unto me.
- 22 ¶ And what are my works? My works are that which restoreth all things, even from before the foundation of the world;
- 23 My works are to heal this, the creation, to seek out the lost and the broken and offer them healing, my works are even as I have asked all ye to do in my name: Feed my sheep.
- 24 For I am the good shepherd, I am the lord and the master of the vineyard, and all they that will work in my fields, tending to my sheep and healing my vineyard, these are my servants and my friends.
- 25 ¶ Yea, and in my vineyard and my pasture the plants nor the sheep are not alone, for there also is the soil, and the air, and the insects, and the beasts of the fields and the fruits of the garden, and the weeds;
- 26 And all of these have I put upon the earth for a purpose that is wisdom in me, for thou, O man, are not alone being in this world, nor are thou, mankind, alone in this creation.
- 27 Wherefore did I give Adam and Eve dominion to care for this, my creation; for ye are my creation, and when ye shall care for the earth and my creation, ye are in my service,
- 28 But when thou rejecteth my creation, and seek to force my creation into submission, thou doth reject me an my work, seeking not for my glory, nor for the glory of the Father or for the Mother.

- 29 And I say unto thee, O man: Forget not thy origins; for without me and without this earth, thou shall not survive;
- 30 Therefore, I say unto thee: Seek not to build up for thy own gain, for Zion shall not be there; but seek Zion in thy heart, and ye shall build Zion.
- 31 For Zion is a place of refuge, and thy body is a temple unto me, for there doth the Holy Spirit reside;
- 32 And if my light, even the light of Christ, cannot pour out from the Mother, through the Son, into you, my creation, then it cannot flow from you to heal this, my creation.
- 33 But behold, if you, my people, will but open your hearts unto me, and let my light shine forth from within you, by your fruits shall I be known;
- 34 For your works will be my works, and my works your works, and we will be One, even as the Father and the Mother, and the Son are one in the Holy Spirit.
- 35 Wherefore, I say into you again, this last time: These are they who have been called and chosen unto me:
- 36 They who seek to glorify my name, and the name of the Father and the Mother, they who would do my works feeding my sheep and caring for my vineyard, and they who seek the unity of the Creator and the creation.
- 37 Seek ye out my people, even Israel, and be Zion, for if thou art a holy place, then the ground on which thou standeth will be holy;
- 38 And if the ground be holy, then Zion shall dwell therein, and be lifted upon high; so mote it be: Amen and amen.
- 39 ¶ With the vision and revelation ending, I was left with one thought:
- 40 Those that would be Zion will not live in fear, but seek to build others; this is Israel, and this is Zion;
- 41 We are one human race, one human family, and one with all of this creation, and to be Zion we must one with our Creator; amen, and amen.

# Section 134 The Symbolism in the Temple and Ritual Clothing

Revelation given through David Ferriman February 26, 2024.

In discussing the revelations I was given when I first received my call to the Fellowship of Christ, I commented that I believed the reason for the white garments in Doctrines of the Saints 106:50 was because up to and even after this point, this was a part of the tradition I was raised in.

- 2 Seeing that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints also sold garments of different colors for military use, it just made sense to me that this was not a requirement but preference.
- 3 White was my preference at that time, and so I continued with that, and this was likely the reason for the revelation stating I should take a while cloth to make my new garments.
- 4 Shortly after this, a friend requested I take this matter to the Lord so verify this idea, I agreed and began to pray to the Lord for further instructions.
- 5 In taking this to the Lord, I was given the following revelation:
- 6 ¶ David, my son, I shall answer this thing unto thee this day and I shall tell you even more.
- 7 Behold, white is to symbolize purity; therefore, I say unto thee: Make thy garments white, and place the holy symbols upon them;
- 8 And these may be even as the symbols of the Masons used by so many of my Latter Day Saints in these, the last days, or they may be the symbols as thou hast found them inscribed upon the plate of brass, for both share the same meanings;
- 9 Yea, and this is what giveth the symbols their power: the heart of they that do wear them.
- 10 ¶ Behold, if thy garments, that is to say the state of thy soul, be white, being made clean by the blood of my sacrifice, then ye be clean also;
- 11 But if thou doeth not come unto me even as a child, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then the color of thy garments mattereth not.
- 12 And if my people do desire to wear colors that are not white, I say unto my people: Come unto me, and ask me for to know of thy own garments.

- 13 And I say unto all of you this day: That it is the soul that mattereth to me, saith the Lord; therefore, be thou clean, O man, washed in my mercy and my grace, and this shall be sufficient unto me.
- 14 ¶ And now, I would speak unto thee of the the tabernacle and the temple: Behold, in the times of Moses and Zipporah, and Aaron and Miriam I did command my people in all things;
- 15 Wherefore, I did command them to build my tabernacle down to the very buckles that did latch shut the curtains.
- 16 But in these, the last days, I would not command my people in all things, but would teach you, each of you, to seek me for yourselves.
- 17 Behold, each part of my tabernacle and my temples were given to represent the things of this earth and the bringing of the heavens to the earth.
- 18 Yea, the gold, and the silver, and the copper or brass; the gold to represent the transcendence of mankind, silver the flow of my light into this world uniting the heavens and the earth, and copper or brass my governance over this, my creation;
- 19 And the linen and the cedar wood to represent the plant life of this creation, and the wool and the skins the animals and the beasts of the earth;
- 20 Wherefore all of the creation is made into my house, and all that is seen therein are to represent the coming of the heavens to the earth.
- 21 ¶ And the colors: White for my purity; red the passion and the fire of the Holy Spirit;
- 22 Blue the eternal unity found in me, the Creator, and my creation;
- 23 And purple, my compassion and kingship, for I am the king of kings; therefore, all of these to connect the heavens and the earth.
- 24 The Holy Spirit gives birth to the soul inside all that are born again, that soul shall live with me in my Father's kingdom for ever and ever,
- 25 And I am the bridge that does connect the heavens and the earth;
- 26 Therefore, I say unto thee: Wear what colors as thou wilt, but have meaning behind them and let them be a sign between me and thee;
- 27 And this I do say unto all they that seek the chereb or in other words, all they that I call to the ministry that are moved by my Spirit to partake in the rituals of my temples.
- 28 ¶ And that there be no confusion, I would say more unto thee: When I did say unto my people, even the Fellowship of Christ, how to build my tabernacles and my temples, I gave unto you the simpleness of the way.
- 29 And now, that there be no disputing among you, as shall say unto you a few things more:. There are some that shall ask about the four poles to hold the four sheets.

- 30 Wherefore I say unto you this day: That two sheets shall hang to the West and two sheets shall hang to the East, and this that they might be parted;
- 31 And the four poles are to bear them, two shall be to the East and two shall be to the West that the sheets be supported.
- 32 ¶ And there will be those that do ask: Are the sheets or veils to be even as Moses did teach unto Israel, or will they be as the veil used in the temples of my church, even the Church of Jesus Christ of Latterday Saints, or should they be something different all together?
- 33 And behold, I do say unto you this day: That you shall make a veil like unto that of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints that these, my people, shall be welcome in my house and to use my temple even as they desire for their ordinances.
- 34 And ye shall make sheets even link unto that of the tabernacle of Moses and Zipporah, and Aaron and Miriam for the use of the Levites.
- 35 And should I require you to make other sheets, it shall be done even as I shall make known unto to, but for now, it is enough.
- 36 ¶ And when ye shall build unto me the tabernacles, the synagogues, and the temples, you shall do so prayerfully in my name, seeking the knowledge given by my servants Moses and David, and seeking further light and knowledge through prayer and deliberation.
- 37 But make not unto me vain and empty places, honoring the wealth of the things of this world, but see that my symbols are seen throughout in all parts of its creation,
- 38 For these shall be my house and a place for uniting me and my people, that my Presence shall be known;
- 39 Therefore, go and do; make a space for me amongst my people and teach my rituals unto all they that I have called to receive them. So mote it be, amen.

### Section 135 A Revelation on the Tzitzits

In asking the Lord about the tzitits, what are they, should he wear them, David received a revelation that he kept to himself as a personal revelation. A few years later, in March of 2024, in preparing the Doctrines of the Saints, he felt impressed by the Holy Spirit to revisit this revelation. Because he did not write his personal revelation down, he went back to the Lord to re-receive this revelation for the Saints of Zion.

- 1 Question: What are the tzitzits and are we to wear them?
- 2 ¶ Answer: In the repetition of the Law (Deuteronomy 23:7-8) my Servant, Moses, spoke unto my Israel, saying:
- 3 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother; thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian because thou wast a stranger in his land; the children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the Lord in their third generation.
- 4 Now I shall say this unto you, that ye should understand it, the first generation of Israel is the dispensation of Moses, for in them did my people come up out of Egypt;
- 5 The second generation of Israel is the dispensation of John who is the Baptist, for at that time did the Gospel spread forth unto the Gentiles:
- 6 And the third generation of Israel is the dispensation of Joseph Smith Jr. now is the time of the restoration of all things; therefore my Saints in the Latter Days are the third generation.
- 7 And now, behold, I shall speak the repetition of the Law unto thy understanding:
- 8 Thou shall not abhor the world, because thou wast a stranger in their land; thou shall not abhor those of any of the seed of Abraham, for these are thy brothers and sisters; and now, in these the last days, Israel shall be gathered up in me, for this is the third generation.
- 9 And all they that do hear my voice, and that are moved by my Spirit to wear them shall put on the tzitits; and this is not to be seen but that my people shall see, and that those that wear them shall know their kin and where to find safety in my wings, for the tzitzits are my wings.
- 10 ¶ Question: Thank you Lord for your wisdom and guidance; what do you mean by stating the tzitzits are your wings and how are we to wear them?
- 11 ¶ Answer: In the Torah of Judah, In the Desert (Numbers 15:38-40), I spoke unto Moses, saying:

12 Speak unto the children of Israel and bid them that they make them wings in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the wings of the borders a blue cord; and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the mitzvoth of YHVH, and do them, and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to commit apostasy, that ye may remember the covenant, and do all my mitzvoth, and be holy unto your Elohim.

13 The wings are to be worn that thou should see them, and not for mankind; for behold, when I walked the earth, the Pharisees and the scribes did seek to sit in the seat of Moses, wearing long cords for their wings to be seen of men, and for the honor of man.

14 This ye shall not do, but when thou should wearest them, thou shalt put them on to be seen by thee and by me, and I shall reveal them unto any that I desire to seek them out;

15 Therefore, they should be visible as a sign, for the blue string doth represent the water of my mercy, and my Torah which is written on tablets of sapphire, and my sapphire throne;

16 And the wings of them do carry healing and protection in them, for they are of me, and the blue string is a reflection to remind thee.

17 Doth not the Torah of Joseph (4 Moses 7:23-26) say: Thou shalt make tzitzits in the four corners of thy garments throughout all your generations, and thou shalt put upon the tzitsit a blue thread; and it shall be unto thee for a protection, that thou shalt look upon it and remember all thy mitzvoth unto me and do them,

18 And thou shalt remember that Israel is a holy people, a nation of kings and queens, and of Priests and Priestesses; sanctify yourselves, therefore, and be thou holy; for I am YHVH, thy Elohim; and thou shall keep my statutes and do them; I am YHVH which sanctify thee.

19 And thou shalt wear them upon the for corners of thy garment for all of thy days, for am I not King of kings? and are you not my royal priesthood?

20 Therefore, wear them not to be seen of mankind, nor out of fear of me, but thou shall wear them as a sign of the covenant, and that thou shall remember that I am the Lord, your God, and you are mine.

21 ¶ Question: Is everyone required to wear the tzitzits?

22 ¶ Answer: Behold, thy mitzvoth is written in my Torah, and I did shew unto thee the Torah lived in me, as I walked the earth and taught my people, and did keep all the Torah;

23 Therefore, I say unto thee that all that read this should come unto me with a broken heart and contrite spirit, and ask the Father in my name, even as thou did, David, to know my will for themselves.

- 24 For behold, look ye at the churches of man, do they not quote my words, even the scriptures? And do these obey every commandment? I say unto thee: Nay.
- 25 Yet my Grace doth cover them, for the wings of my atonement are wide, and I shall bring thee in, even as a mother hen doth gather her chicks;
- 26 Worry not, therefore, what others do, and seek not to rule over my people with the burdens of the flesh, but teach them to come unto me and to pray to the Father in spirit, that my people should be a prophetic people.
- 27 And behold, this mitzvah was not given as a burden unto my people, but in celebration, and as a reminder not to place one person above another in wealth nor station, but to have all things common;
- 28 For in me, as in Zion, are all things as one, and my people are to have all things in common, even as the Lehites did after I did visit them in the days after my resurrection.
- 29 Wherefore, do this thing in joy and jubilee, and in patience, and in peace; place the blue thread upon thy garments in a way that is pleasing unto thee, and let it blossom, that thou shall remember the covenant between thee and me: Amen.

#### Section 136 Revelation on the Tent of the Presence

David was asked to pray on building a Tent of the Presence before building a temple or a tabernacle. After much prayer and meditation, the following was received on July 8, 2024, in New York state.

- 1 Unto my servant David, and unto all they that do desire to worship in my name; behold, I did say unto my people: Build a temple unto me that I may come into my house, and that my people shall have a place to worship (*DoS 107:3*).
- 2 And when thou didst come to me asking of the tabernacle, I did say that this would do until a temple could be built, and I did give unto you instruction, though not as great as the instructions I did give unto my servant, Moses (*DoS 124*).
- 3 And now thou doth come before me to ask of the Tent of the Presence, for if my people cannot build a temple, nor a tabernacle, what should ye do?
- 4 Behold, I say unto you this day: The Tent of the Presence is also the Tent of the Meeting, and if thou should build this and meet in my name, then I shall fill it with my Presence;
- 5 However, this is not a temple, but a house of meditation; therefore, though you may perform your ordinances and your rituals there in my name, I shall not send my servant, Elijah, there, and it is but a place of worship until the temple shall be built in my name.
- 6 ¶ And I say unto thee and to my Fellowship: There needs be a temple built in Missouri, and there ye shall meet once a year in my name (DoS 124:52).
- 7 And another shall be built in the Great Lakes region in North America, be it in the United States, in Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, or Wisconsin, or if it be in the Canadian province of Ontario or Quebec mattereth not to me, saith the Lord;
- 8 But know that this will be the very edge of Zion on the North American continent from which the Third Degree Apostles shall teach their Seventy Elders under the direction of the School of the Prophets or the School of Elders, and where the Fourth Degree Apostles shall teach the Seventy High Priest and High Priestesses,
- 9 And from there shall these evangelists and missionaries be sent forth unto all the world; to gather Israel, and to preach my gospel, and bring hope into this world.

- 10 Whether my apostles teach them, or if they shall work with the School of the Prophets to find teachers to teach them mattereth not to me, so long as they are taught in my ways and prepared that they not be sent forth in ignorance.
- 11 ¶ And from there, there shall be temples build upon every continent whereupon my people do dwell and these shall be houses of bread that will feed all they that do hunger and thirst after righteousness,
- 12 And you shall feed the poor among you that the wickedness of the Sodomites shall not be found within the gates of my house.
- 13 For even as I have said before, the wickedness of the Sodomites was even that of her pride, and her fullness of bread, yet she was idol in that her hand did not reach out to feed or help the poor or the needy (Ezekiel 16:49).
- 14 And by this shall the stakes of Zion be stretched forth to heal this creation.
- 15 But behold, I say unto you: That this cannot be done in the Tent of Meeting, for it is a house of meditation and a house of prayer.
- 16 ¶ And now I say unto you: There are five temples built up into me, the Lord your God, and these are the temple body, the temple of your abode, the synagogue or the temple of the congregation, the temple of Zion, and the temple of my house, or the temple of heaven.
- 17 And the temple of the body is the house of the Holy Spirit, for it is where my spirit doth dwell that mankind might be one with their God.
- 18 And the temple of your abode is the home temple, for it is where the family may gather in my name, even with all they that you should desire to invite to worship in your homes they you may be one in my name.
- 19 And the synagogues or the temples of the congregation are to be local temples where many might gather in my name, and break bread together, and tend to my gardens, and care for the poor and needy.
- 20 And the temples of Zion are where my people shall meet three times a year, that ye might all be one in my name, and honor the Holy Days of the covenant, and remember to love one another and be my Zion.
- 21 And the temple of heaven is even my house, where my Father and my Mother doth dwell, and there do I, even now, prepare a house for you, my good and faithful servant.
- 22 And the temple of the body is even the temple of heaven, for it is first build in thy heart, for there is my kingdom found.
- 23 And the Temple of your abode is even the first temple of the congregation, for the family is the community of Christ.

- 24 ¶ And now do I say unto my Fellowship: The Tent of the Presence should be constructed near all of the temples of Zion that my people shall have a place to go and speak to me, and hear my Voice and know me by my name, for my people are a prophetic people and upon this rock shall Zion be built.
- 25 For all of my temples have the steps that are the straight line into my Presence, for first are the waters of life, then the Holy Place, and then the Holy of Holies.
- 26 And in the Holy Place, when all they that enter in do enter, they first pass the Altar of Incense for by the very Breath of YHVH is mankind awakened.
- 27 And to the right or the North is the shewbread, which is the bread of life and all ye would do well to remember that is it not by bread alone that mankind shall live, but by the very word of God;
- 28 Therefore, it is placed to the side, and you shall depart to the right or to the left only upon my instruction, for is this not the covenant: **All that YHVH hath spoken we will do.**
- 29 And to the left or the South is the Menorah which is to represent the tree of life and that fire of the fruits of the Spirit that doth light your way;
- 30 Therefore, it is placed to that side that you shall not come upon it in your distress and be burnt, yet it should light your way, and be a flame of purification from which you shall eat of the fruit of it when I shall teach you.
- 31 And the veil that stands between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies is even the veil between mankind and the Lord, your God; therefore behind it lay the truth of all things, and all that read this shall gain access to me through the veil, should they seek it, for my people are a prophetic people.
- 32 ¶ And in this, you do see that the temple is but a symbol of your body, which is your mind, your heart, and your spirit; wherefore I did say: Thou shalt love YHVH thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy might, and with all thy strength (4 Moses 3:2).
- 33 And all the rituals that I do move you to perform are but a symbol of your growth as you return back into my Presence;
- 34 Therefore, when you should meet to stand before me, be it to hear my voice or to seek my Face, this tent shall be the Tent of the Presence, but when you should use this place to meet one with another it shall be known as the Tent of Meeting, but this shall not be known as a temple nor as a synagogue .
- 35 ¶ And should then the temples of the synagogue and of the congregation have too the Tent of the Presence? Behold, this shall be based upon the needs of my people.

- 36 And I say unto you: That if the people are too small and there is not a house to meet in my name, but you can procure land enough for which to build a building there upon, then build a place for your dwelling that you might worship and feed those in need.
- 37 And if you cannot yet build the tabernacle; behold, I have given you the dimensions; therefore, if you have gold and silver enough to buy tents that you should dedicate them unto me as a tabernacle, this is enough.
- 38 Was not the temple of Nephi built like unto that temple of Solomon in Jerusalem save it be without all the riches? And what need have I for gold and riches? for all of the creation, she is mine.
- 39 But if you desire to use these tents as tabernacles unto me, then you shall see to it that they are set up properly as you have been instructed, and that they be set apart for my use.
- 40 And this thing must be done that your needs be met, even as I have instructed you, until such a time that my house may be built, and I say unto you that this must be done that I shall send my angels unto you, and that you should speak unto me again face to face.
- 41 For now I say: Go and do, for behold, I come quickly; even so: Amen and amen.

#### Section 137 Revelation in Far West Missouri

Revelation received through Patriarch Daniel Hillebrand on October 15, 2024, in Far West Missouri.

- 1 My Son, Daniel, You have walked with me and we have discussed your next steps as my called and chosen,
- 2 For, as I have stated, I have called many, but oft times they walk in the ways of their light and thought and do not see the way clearly.
- 3 I have instructed my son Joseph to counsel with you my heart about purchasing some land in my house, that you might have a place therein to serve me.
- 4 Rest assured, my family, I have hand-picked and chosen you because most of your heart is mine, but not all;
- 5 The translation into sanctification is constant renewal and constant regeneration, that you are always becoming a more exalted creature in me, your Savior and Lord.
- 6 You have chosen to unite as one to be here; I am glorified in your desires and your efforts thus far.
- 7 I am calling you to unite more closely by coming together in my house and serving in my house.
- 8 As you step forward in my call, I will open the way, but you must know surely, I force no one of my called to slavery.
- 9 Service in me is always a free heart given in love of Us and the Way.
- 10 Look to find a place close to where you are staying and as you walk together, the way will be opened.
- 11 I love you all for your heart's desire in me.
- 12 My love flows to you unceasingly and without restraint.
- 13 Continue to draw to one another, love one another, and serve one another as I serve you.
- 14 Be one! Thus, I send you my love.

## Section 138 The Court of the Brotherhood and the Court of the Sisterhood

David and Kristine were discussing the temple when returning from Missouri, on October 20, 2024. While still in Missouri, Kristine asked what the purpose of the Court of the Sisterhood and the Court of the Brotherhood. Taking this question to the Lord, David was given the following revelation.

- 1 Behold my sons and daughters: As I have told you before, the Court of the Brotherhood or the Court of Men shall be for instructing the men and those that identify as men,
- 2 And the Court of the Sisterhood or the Court of Women shall be for instructing the women and those that identify as women.
- 3 Yet be it known unto my people that even as I have said unto you, my temple is built for thy sake,
- 4 That my people may together find rest and fellowship in my presence; therefore, know that the temple is build for mankind, not mankind for my temples.
- 5 ¶ And it is because the Shekinah is represented by the North and the Holy Ghost by the South that these Courts of Instruction are made,
- 6 For my house is a map of the world and of the human body, for both are my creation.
- 7 And when my people do stand as one in my Presence, all are one in the holy place which is the center of my house,
- 8 For the mikveh, or place of baptismal washings, is to the East and the Holy of Holies to the West representing the Father and the Son.
- 9 And as you do walk my path from baptism to the Holy of Holies know that your Mother is with you to the North and the Holy Ghost to the South, that you not be alone but that I am with you on all sides.
- 10 ¶ And know too that my house is even as the tree of life, with Keter in the Orchard, and Da'at outside the door of the Court of the Brotherhood, and Chokhmah outside the door of the Court of the Sisterhood, for these are from before the creation.
- 11 And the Holy of Holies, this is Binah, for there do my people become one in my name.
- 12 And in the Court of the Sisterhood, Chesed is in the house of Magdalene, and Netzach in the house of Miriam, for these are upon the feminine pillar of that tree.

- 13 And in the Court of the Brotherhood, Givurah is in the house of Melchizedek, and Hod in the house of Aaron, four these are upon the masculine pillar of that tree.
- 14 And the High Priesthood are my hands, and the Low Priesthood are my feet, and in these are all my works completed.
- 15 And Tif eret is found in the Holy Place, in there is found my compassion, and there shall you feel all they that come seeking substance.
- 16 And Yesod is found in the waters of baptism, therefore this is represented by the mikveh.
- 17 And all do enter my house at the gates of Malchut, for at these doors do you enter my house, and my kingdom, and into exaltation, which is to say, my rest.
- 18 ¶ And ye did ask if men should be permitted into the Court of the Sisterhood or Women into the Court of Brotherhood, and behold, I say into you:
- 19 These rooms are for your good and for your instruction, therefore these rooms are to be used for your needs;
- 20 But know ye that when the sisters do need to meet without the brethren, or the brothers to meet without the sistren, these shall be a place for your meetings, and let not any in uninvited.
- 21 ¶ It is not pleasing unto me that you should be commanded in all things, nor is it pleasing unto me for my sons to watch over my daughters, to rule over them or to command them unrighteously;
- 22 I have already told you of my displeasure of the patriarchy that has oppressed my daughters, I have warned you and forewarned you that Zion shall not be found in such unrighteous dominion.
- 23 Yet these courts are to be used for your good and to teach my people in my ways, and not for secret plots or secret combinations;
- 24 Therefore, use these Courts as you see fit and as doth meet your needs, and this is the purpose of all my temples.
- 25 Secret combinations are not of me, and exclusion is not of me, yet I, the Lord thy God, do understand the need for safety and peace in my name.
- 26 ¶ And behold, all do have both the masculine and the feminine pillars within, as all do desire to both give and to receive;
- 27 Therefore, do not separate yourselves by gender that you are not one in me, but create a safe place in my name that my will be done in all things: Even so, Amen.

#### Section 142a

### Revelation to the Churches of the Fellowship of Christ

Early in the morning of May 3, 2023, David was awoken by the Lord and conversed with Him regarding things that should come to pass. He was told to get up and write the following revelation to the future churches of the Fellowship of Christ.

- 1 In the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship there shall come a time when the Saints shall gather in my name, and then shall people of all walks of life join together in churches, and synagogues, and congregations worshiping in the Kingdom as one in my name.
- 2 And in that day, many needs shall arise that shall be more than one church, or synagogue, or congregation can contain, and these will need to reach out to counsel and assistance;
- 3 There are many revelations given by my servant, Joseph Smith Jr. and others on these matters for those in their days, and I say that ye shall look to these, yet I wish to speak to you with more, my fellowship, for your days which are yet to come.
- 4 ¶ And I say unto thee: That when this day shall come, a council shall be formed and it shall be called the Council of Churches, and any may join be they a part of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship, or any branch of the Churches of the Latter Day Saints, or any other part of the Church of Jesus Christ:
- 5 And these shall pay one tenth of their income as a tithe, and they that have more to give shall give more, even up to half of all that they have; and they that have less shall give less, and they that have nothing shall give nothing; and nothing shall be demanded of any, but all are to give as they are moved by the Spirit.
- 6 ¶ And the Council of Churches shall be established by election; yea, each body of Christ (every church, synagogue, and congregation) shall elect one to send as a representative of that body to sit on that Council, and it shall be organized based on the needs of the size and by revelation.
- 7 And this, the Council of Churches, shall be guided by the Holy Spirit and shall be the charitable arm of my Fellowship; to guide its way it shall be led by the Bishops Council;
- 8 And this (the Bishops Council) shall be the High Priest and High Priestess called as the Bishops and the heads of the Low or Levitical Priesthood of the Church of Jesus Christ in Christian Fellowship as a part of the Order of the Ministry;

- 9 And these shall use all the funds at their disposal to feed the poor, to house the homeless, to care for the widows, and the orphans, and any that are in need, or cannot care for themselves.
- 10 ¶ And this Bishops Council shall be as such: A High Priest and a High Priestess as the Archbishops and Father and Mother of all the Levites of the Fellowship of Christ;
- 11 And these shall call a High Priest and a High Priestess as the First Deacon and First Rabbi (it matterth not which be the male or female or if they be nonbinary so long as they are called of me by the Holy Spirit).
- 12 And to sit on their council: the Patriarch and Matriarch of the Fellowship of Christ (even they that shall sit upon the Council of Elders), for these are the Father and Mother of the Church of Jesus Christ;
- 13 And the Quorum of Seven shall call two, be they any of the Brotherhood of Christ, of the Sisterhood or Christ, or of the Order of the Ministry (a nonbinary person), it mattereth not, so long as these two are called and sustained by the unanimous voice of that quorum;
- 14 And the Council of Churches shall elect from their membership a lay member as the ninth member of this Council.
- 15 And this Council shall work with the Council of Elders for the benefit of the Saints, and all they that call themselves Saints, or would be counted a Saints in my name.
- 16 ¶ And I say unto thee, my servant David, that thou shall set aside Sections 142 and 143 in the Book of the Doctrines of the Saints to house all revelations for this council, even as thou did set aside Section 12 for mine Apostles, and Section 50 for my Fifty, and Section 70 for my Seventy, and etc.
- 17 And thou shall set aside section 144 for those whom I have told thee, and it shall be revealed unto the world as these revelations are presented unto my Saints and the world.
- 18 ¶ And until the time shall come that the Council of Churches and the Bishops Council shall be formed, I say unto all my Saints: Be ye ready, for the need is great, even now; even so: Amen.

### Appendix 1 The Genealogy of Adam to Noah

The following Appendix is cannon for the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, included in their Doctrine and Covenants as Section 107, and Community of Christ as Section 104. This version of the text comes from 1835 edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants pages. Because this is not revelation, this portion of what would be Doctrines of the Saints Section 5b has been moved to the Appendix.

#### SECTION III. ON PRIESTHOOD.

1 There are, in the church, two priesthoods, namely: the Melchizedek, and the Aaronic, including the Levitical priesthood. Why the first is called the Melchizedek priesthood, is because Melchizedek was such a great high priest: before his day it was called the holy priesthood, after the order of the Son of God; but out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of his name, they, the church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchizedek, or the Melchizedek priesthood.

- 2 All other authorities, or offices in the church are appendages to this priesthood; but there are two divisions, or grand heads—one is the Melchizedek priesthood, and the other is the Aaronic, or Levitical priesthood.
- 3 The office of an elder comes under the priesthood of Melchizedek. The Melchisedek priesthood holds the right of presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the church, in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things.
- 4 The presidency of the high priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, have a right to officiate in all the offices in the church.
- 5 High priests, after the order of the Melchizedek priesthood, have a right to officiate in their own standing, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things, and also in the office of an elder, priest, (of the Levitical order,) teacher, deacon and member.
- 6 An elder has a right to officiate in his stead when the high priest is not present.
- 7 The high priest, and elder, are to administer in spiritual things, agreeably to the covenants and commandments of the church; and they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.

8 The second priesthood is called the priesthood of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations. Why it is called the lesser priesthood, is because it is an appendage to the greater, or the Melchizedek priesthood, and has power in administering outward ordinances. The bishopric is the presidency of this priesthood and holds the keys, or authority of the same. No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a litteral descendant of Aaron. But as a high priest, of the Melchizedek priesthood, has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found; provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power by the hands of the presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood.

9 The power and authority of the higher or Melchizedek priesthood, is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the church—to have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven—to have the heavens opened unto them—to commune with the general assembly and church of the first born, and to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father, and Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant.

10 The power and authority of the lesser, or Aaronic priesthood, is, to hold the keys of the ministring of angels, and to administer in outward ordinances—the letter of the gospel—the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, agreeably to the covenants and commandments.

11 Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding offices growing out of, or appointed of, or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods. Of the Melchizedek priesthood, three presiding high priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith and prayer of the church, form a quorum of the presidency of the church. The twelve travelling ccunsellors are called to be the twelve apostles, or special witnesses of the name of Christ, in all the world: thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling. And they form a quorum equal in authority and power to the three presidents, previously mentioned. The seventy are also called to preach the gospel, and to be especial witnesses unto the Gentiles and in all the world. Thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling: and they form a quorum equal in authority to that of the twelve especial witnesses or apostles, just named. And every descision made by either of these quorums, must be by the unanimous voice of the same; that is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other. -[A majority may form a quorum when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise.]- Unless this

is the case, their decisions are not entitled to the same blessings which the decisions of a quorum of three presidents were anciently, who were ordained after the order of Melchizedek, and were righteous and holy men. The decisions of these quorums, or either of them are to be made in all righteousness; in holiness and lowliness of heart; meekness and long suffering, and in faith and virtue and knowledge; temperance, patience, godliness brotherly kindness and charity, because the promise is, if these things abound in them, they shall not be unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord. And in case that any decision, of these quorums, is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums which constitute the spiritual authorities of the church, otherwise there can be no appeal from their decision.

12 The twelve are a travelling, presiding high council, to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the presidency of the church, agreeably to the institution of heaven; to build up the church, and regulate all the affairs of the same, in all nations: first unto the Gentiles, and secondly unto the Jews.

13 The seventy are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the twelve, or the travelling high council, in building up the church and regulating all the affairs of the same, in all nations: first unto the Gentiles and then to the Jews:—the twelve being sent out, holding the keys, to open the door by the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ; and first unto the Gentiles and then unto the Jews.

14 The standing high councils, at the stakes of Zion, form a quorum equal in authority, in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the presidency, or to the travelling high council.

15 The high council in Zion, forms a quorum equal in authority, in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the councils of the twelve at the stakes of Zion.

16 It is the duty of the travelling high council to call upon the seventy, when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, in stead of any others.

17 It is the duty of the twelve in all large branches of the church, to ordain evangelical ministers, as they shall be designated unto them by revelation.

18 The order of this priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from father to son, and rightly belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed, to whom the promises were made. This order was instituted in the days of Adam, and came down by lineage in the following manner:

19 From Adam to Seth, who was ordained by Adam at the age of 69 years, and was blessed by him three years previous to his (Adam's)

death, and received the promise of God by his father, that his posterity should be the chosen of the Lord, and that they should be preserved unto the end of the earth, because he -[Seth]- was a perfect man, and his likeness was the express likeness of his father's, insomuch that he seemed to be like unto his father in all things; and could be distinguished from him only by his age.

20 Enos was ordained at the age of 134 years, and four months, by the hand of Adam.

21 God called upon Cainan in the wilderness, in the fortieth year of his age, and he met Adam in journeying to the place Shedolamak: he was eighty seven years old when he received his ordination.

22 Mahalaleel was 496 years and seven days old when he was ordained by the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.

23 Jared was 200 years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.

24 Enoch, was 25 years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam, and he was 65 and Adam blessed him—and he saw the Lord: and he walked with him, and was before his face continually: and he walked with God 365 years: making him 430 years old when he was translated.

25 Methuselah was 100 years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam.

26 Lamech was 32 years old when he was ordained under the hand of Seth.

27 Noah was 10 years old when he was ordained under the hand of Methuselah.

28 Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch and Methuselah, who were all high priests, with the residue of his posterity, who were righteous, into the valley of Adam-ondi-ahman, and there bestowed upon them his lasting blessing. And the Lord appeared unto them, and they rose up and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the Prince, the Archangel. And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him, I have set thee to be at the head: a multitude of nations shall come of thee; and thou art a prince over them for ever.

29 And Adam stood up in the midst of the congregation, and notwithstanding he was bowed down with age, being full of the Holy Ghost, predicted whatsoever should befall his posterity unto the latest generation. These things were all written in the book of Enoch, and are to be testified of in due time.

30 It is the duty of the twelve, also, to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the church, agreeably to the revelation which says:

31 To the church of Christ in the land of Zion, in addition to the church laws, respecting church business: Verily, I say unto you, says the Lord of hosts, There must needs be presiding elders, to preside over those who are of the office of an elder; and also priests, to preside over those who are of the office of a priest; and also teachers to preside over those who are of the office of a teacher, in like manner: and also the deacons: wherefore, from deacon to teacher, and from teacher to priest, and from priest to elder, severally as they are appointed, according to the covenants and commandments of the church; then comes the high priesthood, which is the greatest of all. Wherefore, it must needs be that one be appointed, of the high priesthood, to preside over the priesthood; and he shall be called president of the high priesthood of the church, or, in other words, the presiding high priest over the high priesthood of the church. From the same comes the administering of ordinances and blessings upon the church, by the laying on of the hands.

32 Wherefore the office of a bishop is not equal unto it; for the office of a bishop is in administering all temporal things: nevertheless, a bishop must be chosen from the high priesthood, unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron; for unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron he cannot hold the keys of that priesthood. Nevertheless, a high priest, that is after the order of Melchizedek, may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth, and also to be a judge in Israel, to do the business of the church to sit in judgment upon transgressors, upon testimony, as it shall be laid before him, according to the laws, by the assistance of his counsellors, whom he has chosen, or will chose among the elders of the church. This is the duty of a bishop who is not a literal descendant of Aaron, but has been ordained to the high priesthood after the order of Melchizedek.

33 Thus shall he be a judge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be set apart unto this ministry, until the borders of Zion are enlarged, and it becomes necessary to have other bishops, or judges in Zion, or elsewhere: and inasmuch as there are other bishops appointed they shall act in the same office.

34 But a literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the keys of this ministry, to act in the office of bishop independently, without counsellors, except in a case where a president of the high priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, is tried; to sit as a judge in Israel.— And the decision of either of these councils, agreeably to the commandment which says;

35 Again, verily, I say unto you: The most important business of the church, and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there

is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop, or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the presidency of the high priesthood; and the presidency of the council of the high priesthood shall have power to call other high priests, even twelve, to assist as counsellors; and thus the presidency of the high priesthood, and its counsellors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church. And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God, and a final decision upon controversies, in spiritual matters.

36 There is not any person belonging to the church, who is exempt from this council of the church.

37 And inasmuch as a president of the high priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counsellors of the high priesthood; and their decisions upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him. Thus, none shall be exempted from the justice and the laws of God; that all things may be done in order and in solemnity, before him, according to truth and righteousness.

38 And again, verily I say unto you, the duty of a president over the office of a deacon, is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty—edifying one another, as it is given according to the covenants.

39 And also the duty of the president over the office of the teachers, is to preside over twenty four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them—teaching them the duties of their office, as given in the covenants.

40 Also the duty of the president over the priesthood of Aaron, is to preside over forty eight priests, and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants. This president is to be a bishop; for this is one of the duties of the priesthood.

41 Again, the duty of the president over the office of elders is to preside over ninety six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to their covenants. This presidency is a distinct one from that of the seventy, and is designed for those who do not travel into all the world.

42 And again, the duty of the president of the office of the high priest-hood is to preside over the whole church, and to be like unto Moses. Behold, here is wisdom—yea, to be a seer, a revelator, a translator and a prophet—having all the gifts of God which he bestows upon the head of the church.

43 And it is according to the vision, showing the order of the seventy, that they should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen

out of the number of the seventy, and the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six; and these seven presidents are to choose other seventy besides the first seventy, to whom they belong, and are to preside over them; and also other seventy until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it. And these seventy are to be travelling ministers unto the Gentiles, first, and also unto the Jews, whereas other offices of the church who belong not unto the twelve neither to the seventy, are not under the responsibility to travel among all nations, but are to travel as their circumstances shall allow, notwithstanding they may hold as high and responsible offices in the church.

44 Wherefore, now let every man learn his duty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence. He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved, shall not be counted worthy to stand; even so. Amen.

# Appendix 2 A Revelation to the Church Concerning Bread & Wine

The 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants doubles Section 15a, the revelation found in Revelation Book 1, known as the "twenty-eighth commandment" given to Joseph Smith Jr., the seer August 1830. As we do not know where this added text came from, we are including it here in the Appendix. This additional portion was taken from Section 50 of this edition, pages 179-181. It is recorded as Section 26 of the Community of Christ Doctrine and Covenants, and Section 27 of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints' Doctrine and Covenants.

I [26:2a-bl/27:5b] ...Wherefore, marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit of the vine with you on the earth, and with Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mormon, containing the fulness of my everlasting gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim;

2 [26:2b2/27:6] And also with Elias, to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days;

- 3 [26:2c/27:7] And also John the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he (Elias) visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be John, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias;
- 4 [26:2d/27:8] Which John I have sent unto you, my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, to ordain you unto the first priest-hood which you have received, that you might be called and ordained even as Aaron;
- 5 [26:2e/27:9] And also Elijah, unto whom I have committed the keys of the power of turning the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to the fathers, that the whole earth may not be smitten with a curse;
- 6 [26:2f1/27:10] And also with Joseph and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, your fathers, by whom the promises remain;
- 7 [26:2f2/27:11] And also with Michael, or Adam, the father of all, the prince of all, the ancient of days;
- 8 [26:3a/27:12a] And also with Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be apostles, and especial witnesses of my name, and bear the keys of your ministry
- 9 [26:3b/27:12b-13a] And of the same things which I revealed unto them; Unto whom I have committed the keys of my kingdom, and a dispensation of the gospel for the last times;
- 10 [26:3c1/27:13b] And for the fulness of times, in the which I will gather together in gone all things, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth;
- 11 [26:3c2/27:14] And also with all those whom my Father hath given me out of the world.
- 12 [26:3d/27:15] Wherefore, lift up your hearts and rejoice, and gird up your loins, and take upon you my whole armor, that ye may be able to withstand the evil day, having done all, that ye may be able to stand.
- 13 [26:3e1/27:16] Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, having on the breastplate of righteousness, and your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace, which I have sent mine angels to commit unto you;
- 14 [26:3e2/27:17] Taking the shield of faith wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked;
- 15 [26:3f/27:18a] And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of my Spirit, which I will pour out upon you, and my word which I reveal unto you, and be agreed as touching all things whatsoever ye ask of me,
- 16 [26:3g/27:18b] And be faithful until I come, and ye shall be caught up, that where I am ye shall be also. Amen.

#### Appendix 3 A Revelation on Kirtland

A part of a revelation given trough the prophet, James J. Strang, on December 21, 1846. From Zion's Reveille, 2:2:60.

- 1 Because Kirtland is filled with unbelief and apostasy; and those who have gathered there and taken my name upon them regard not my word, and hearken not to my Law,
- 2 Neither observe my counsel nor hear the words of my prophets, but have altogether rejected mine anointed, done violence to the truth, refused my word, and rebelled against my law and mine authority;
- 3 Therefore shall Kirtland be a waste and a desolation, a den of wickedness, and a habitation of the unfaithful, the unbelieving, and the rebellious.
- 4 And the desolation thereof shall continue, nor shall it be cleansed of its uncleanness until they who have polluted it be utterly destroyed therefrom;
- 5 For they seek continually to deceive and to be deceived and will neither be faithful themselves nor suffer others to become pure in their midst.
- 6 And they seek the establishment of their own will rather than mine, but they shall be utterly confounded,
- 7 And their desolation shall increase and become heaps, and their substance shall waste, and their houses shall fall, and their land shall fail of its increase, and the waters thereof shall dry up.
- 8 There shall Satan's seat be, and there shall be the gathering of unclean things, for they will not obey me.
- 9 And their power, and their authority, and their blessings, I take from them, that I may bestow them upon another people whom I will call together;
- 10 And from the midst of Kirtland will I call all who will turn unto me and serve me, that they may escape its curses.
- 11 Let all my Saints flee from Kirtland as from a desolating scourge, and let them not gather there; for it is no longer a stake for the curtains of the strength of Zion, but is a rent and a weakness and a nakedness of unbelief.

### Appendix 4 Testimony and Statement of Oliver Cowdery

The following testimony and statement was dated and signed on January 13, 1849. Samuel W. Richards reported that Oliver penned the following words with his own hand and in his presence. This version was originally published in an 1884 edition of the Deseret News.

1 To Elder Samuel W. Richards: While darkness covered the earth and gross darkness the people, long after the authority to administer in holy things had been taken away, the Lord opened the heavens and sent forth his word for the salvation of Israel.

- 2 In fulfillment of the sacred scripture, the everlasting gospel was proclaimed by the mighty angel (Moroni), who, clothed with the authority of his mission, gave glory to God in the highest.
- 3 This Gospel is the stone taken from the mountain without hands.
- 4 John the Baptist, holding the keys of the Aaronic Priesthood; Peter, James, and John, holding the keys of the Melchizedek Priesthood, have also ministered for those who shall be heirs of salvation, and with these ministrations ordained men to the same priesthoods.
- 5 These priesthoods, with their authority, are now, and must continue to be, in the body of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.
- 6 Blessed is the Elder who has received the same, and thrice blessed and holy is he who shall endure to the end.
- 7 Accept assurances, dear brother, of the unfeigned prayer of him who, in connection with Joseph the Seer, was blessed with the above ministrations and who earnestly and devoutly hopes to meet you in the celestial glory.